Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Treatment Guidelines

How to Cite the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines:

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel regularly updates the recommendations in these guidelines as new information on the management of COVID-19 becomes available. The most recent version of the guidelines can be found on the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines website (https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/).
# Table of Contents

## What's New in the Guidelines

Guidelines Development

### Overview

- Overview of COVID-19
- Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection
- Prevention of SARS-CoV-2 Infection
- Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection
- Prioritization of Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Therapies for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When There Are Logistical Constraints

## Clinical Management of Adults

- Clinical Management of Adults Summary
- General Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With Acute COVID-19
- Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19
- Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19

## Clinical Management of Children

- Clinical Management of Children Summary
- Special Considerations in Children
- Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19
- Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19
- Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A

## Critical Care for Adults

- Care of Critically Ill Adults With COVID-19 (Summary Recommendations)
- Introduction to Critical Care Management of Adults With COVID-19
- Hemodynamics for Adults
- Oxygenation and Ventilation for Adults
- Pharmacologic Interventions for Critically Ill Patients
- Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for Adults

## Critical Care for Children

- Introduction to Critical Care Management of Children With COVID-19
- Hemodynamic Considerations for Children
- Oxygenation and Ventilation for Children
- Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for Children

## Antiviral Agents, Including Antibody Products

- Antiviral Agents, Including Antibody Products (Summary Recommendations)

---

**COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines**

Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023
Remdesivir ......................................................................................................................................... 177
Table 4a. Remdesivir: Selected Clinical Trial Data ........................................................................... 181
Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) .......................................................................................... 189
Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications .......................................................... 195
Molnupiravir ...................................................................................................................................... 202
Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies ....................................................................................... 208
Table 4b. Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies: Selected Clinical Trial Data ....... 210
COVID-19 Convalescent Plasma .......................................................................................................... 214
Table 4c. COVID-19 Convalescent Plasma: Selected Clinical Trial Data .......................... 220
Interferons ...................................................................................................................................... 229
Table 4d. Interferons: Selected Clinical Trial Data ................................................................. 232
Table 4e. Characteristics of Antiviral Agents, Including Antibody Products .................................. 239

Immunomodulators
Immunomodulators (Summary Recommendations) ........................................................................... 244
Systemic Corticosteroids ..................................................................................................................... 245
Table 5a. Systemic Corticosteroids: Selected Clinical Trial Data ................................................. 251
Inhaled Corticosteroids ......................................................................................................................... 261
Table 5b. Inhaled Corticosteroids: Selected Clinical Trial Data ................................................. 264
Interleukin-6 Inhibitors ....................................................................................................................... 271
Table 5c. Interleukin-6 Inhibitors: Selected Clinical Trial Data ...................................................... 276
Janus Kinase Inhibitors ....................................................................................................................... 284
Table 5d: Janus Kinase Inhibitors: Selected Clinical Trial Data ................................................... 288
Abatacept ....................................................................................................................................... 295
Inflixamab ....................................................................................................................................... 298
Interleukin-1 Inhibitors ....................................................................................................................... 301
Vilobelimab ..................................................................................................................................... 308
Table 5e. Characteristics of Immunomodulators .............................................................................. 311

Antithrombototic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19 ................................................................. 321
Table 6a. Anticoagulant Therapy: Selected Clinical Trial Data ...................................................... 336
Table 6b. Antiplatelet Therapy: Selected Clinical Trial Data ........................................................... 350

Miscellaneous Drugs
Miscellaneous Drugs (Summary Recommendations) ........................................................................... 355
Fluvoxamine ..................................................................................................................................... 356
Table 7a. Fluvoxamine: Selected Clinical Trial Data ....................................................................... 359
Intravenous Immunoglobulin ............................................................................................................... 362
Ivermectin ....................................................................................................................................... 365
Table 7b. Ivermectin: Selected Clinical Trial Data .......................................................................... 368
Metformin ....................................................................................................................................... 383
What’s New in the Guidelines

Last Updated: November 2, 2023

The Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Treatment Guidelines is published in an electronic format that can be updated in step with the rapid pace and growing volume of information regarding the treatment of COVID-19.

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) is committed to updating this document to ensure that health care providers, patients, and policy experts have the most recent information regarding the optimal management of COVID-19 (see the Panel Roster for a list of Panel members).

New Guidelines sections and recommendations and updates to existing Guidelines sections are developed by working groups of Panel members. All recommendations included in the Guidelines are endorsed by a majority of Panel members (see Guidelines Development for additional details on the development process).

Major revisions to the Guidelines within the past month are as follows:

November 2, 2023

Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) Update

In May 2023, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved the use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) for the treatment of certain adults with COVID-19. However, ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir was initially only available from Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) supplies, and its use was constrained by the terms and conditions of the EUA.

Beginning November 1, 2023, distribution of EUA-labeled ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir by the U.S. government will transition to distribution of commercially available, FDA-approved ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir by Pfizer. There will be a period of time during which both the EUA-labeled and FDA-approved packaged products will be available for use. Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is still available through an FDA EUA for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 in nonhospitalized adolescents aged 12 to 17 years and weighing ≥40 kg.

The Panel updated the following sections of the Guidelines to reflect this change:

- Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19
- Antiviral Agents, Including Antibody Products
- Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)
- Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications
- COVID-19 Convalescent Plasma
- Table 4e
- Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised
- Special Considerations in Adults and Children With Cancer
- Special Considerations in Solid Organ Transplant, Hematopoietic Cell Transplant, and Cellular Immunotherapy Candidates, Donors, and Recipients
October 10, 2023

New Sections in the Guidelines

Two new sections, Abatacept and Infliximab, were added to the Guidelines to discuss the available clinical data on the use of these agents to treat certain hospitalized patients with COVID-19. The Panel’s recommendations for using these agents to treat COVID-19 are provided in Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

Key Updates to the Guidelines

Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19

Certain hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who require supplemental oxygen but do not require mechanical ventilation or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation should receive dexamethasone in combination with another immunomodulator. Baricitinib or tocilizumab are the preferred options for this second immunomodulator; however, either intravenous (IV) abatacept (CIIa) or IV infliximab (CIIa) can be used as alternatives. The rationale for these recommendations is based on results from the ACTIV-1 trial.

The Panel updated the recommendation on the use of tofacitinib and sarilumab for the treatment of COVID-19 in certain hospitalized adults and noted that oral tofacitinib (CIIa) or IV sarilumab (CIIa) should only be used in combination with dexamethasone if baricitinib, tocilizumab, abatacept, or infliximab are not available or feasible to use.

New data regarding the use of remdesivir to treat certain hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who are immunocompromised have been added to the section.

The Panel revised the following sections to reflect the changes in Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19:

- Interleukin-6 Inhibitors
- Janus Kinase Inhibitors
- Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics

Metformin

The Panel has updated the recommendation for nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19 in this section. There is currently insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of metformin in these patients. The Panel also added information about a secondary endpoint from the COVID-OUT study to the text and clinical data table for this section. This study reported a lower rate of hospitalization or death at Day 28 among patients with COVID-19 who received metformin than among those who received placebo. Because the TOGETHER trial did not show a benefit of metformin in symptomatic, nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19, the Panel noted that the trial results do not consistently show a benefit of using metformin in this population.

Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19

The Panel revised the recommendation on the use of an intermediate dose of anticoagulation for venous thromboembolism prophylaxis in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who require intensive care unit-level care. This change is based on results from the recently published ANTICOVID trial. This study evaluated net clinical outcome among the participants, which was defined as a composite of venous and arterial thrombosis, major bleeding events, or all-cause mortality by Day 28. The study
reported that a smaller percentage of patients who received an intermediate dose of low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) met the net clinical outcome criteria compared with those who received a prophylactic dose. Because the INSPIRATION trial did not show a benefit in patients who received an intermediate dose of LMWH, the Panel noted that the trial results do not consistently show a benefit of using an intermediate dose of LMWH in this population.

**Minor Updates to the Guidelines**

Minor updates were made to the following Guidelines sections:

- Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)
- Intravenous Immunoglobulin
- Vilobelimab
- Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised
- Influenza and COVID-19
Guidelines Development

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines were developed to provide clinicians with guidance on caring for patients with COVID-19. Because clinical information about the optimal management of COVID-19 is evolving quickly, these Guidelines are updated frequently to reflect newly published data and other authoritative information.

Panel Composition

Members of the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) are appointed by the Panel co-chairs based on their clinical experience and expertise in patient management, translational and clinical science, and/or the development of treatment guidelines. Panel members include representatives from federal agencies, health care organizations, academic institutions, and professional societies. Federal agencies and professional societies represented on the Panel include:

- American Association of Critical-Care Nurses
- American Association for Respiratory Care
- American College of Chest Physicians
- American College of Emergency Physicians
- American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists
- American Society of Hematology
- American Thoracic Society
- Biomedical Advanced Research and Development Authority
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
- Department of Defense
- Department of Veterans Affairs
- Food and Drug Administration
- Infectious Diseases Society of America
- National Institutes of Health
- Pediatric Infectious Diseases Society
- Society of Critical Care Medicine
- Society of Infectious Diseases Pharmacists

The inclusion of representatives from professional societies does not imply that these societies have endorsed all elements of the Guidelines.

The names and affiliations of the Panel members, ex officio members, consultants, and members of the Guidelines support team are provided in Appendix A, Table 1. Financial disclosures for the Panel members can be found in Appendix A, Table 2.

Development of the Guidelines

Each section of the Guidelines is developed by a working group of Panel members with expertise in the
area addressed in the section. Each working group is responsible for identifying relevant information and published scientific literature and for conducting a systematic, comprehensive review of that information and literature. The working groups propose updates to the Guidelines based on the latest published research findings and clinical information.

New Guidelines sections and recommendations are reviewed and voted on by the voting members of the Panel. To be included in the Guidelines, a recommendation statement must be endorsed by a majority of voting members; this applies to recommendations for and against treatments and cases where there is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against treatments. Updates to existing sections that do not affect the rated recommendations are approved by Panel co-chairs without a Panel vote. Panel members are required to keep all Panel deliberations and unpublished data that are evaluated during the development of the Guidelines confidential.

**Method of Synthesizing Data and Formulating Recommendations**

The working groups critically review and synthesize the available data to develop recommendations. During this process, the Panel evaluates the data, including the source of the data, the type of study (e.g., randomized controlled trial, prospective or retrospective cohort study, case series, in vitro study), the quality and suitability of the methods, the number of participants, and the effect sizes observed.

The recommendations in these Guidelines are based on scientific evidence and expert opinion. Each recommendation includes 2 ratings: an uppercase letter (A, B, or C) that indicates the strength of the recommendation and a Roman numeral with or without a lowercase letter (I, IIa, IIb, or III) that indicates the quality of the evidence that supports the recommendation (see Table 1).

The ratings for the quality of the evidence reflect both the likelihood of bias in the treatment effect estimate and the precision of the estimate. A rating of I corresponds to a low likelihood of bias and a high precision, a rating of IIa (for randomized trials) or IIb (for observational studies) corresponds to a moderate likelihood of bias and a moderate or high precision, and a rating of III corresponds to a high likelihood of bias (for any type of study).

**Table 1. Recommendation Rating Scheme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
<th>Evidence for Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A: Strong recommendation for the statement</td>
<td>I: High quality of evidence: 1 or more randomized trials without major limitations, a well-powered subgroup analyses of such trials, or meta-analyses without major limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: Moderate recommendation for the statement</td>
<td>IIa: Moderate quality of evidence: Randomized trials and subgroup analyses of randomized trials that do not meet the criteria for a I rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C: Weak recommendation for the statement</td>
<td>IIb: Moderate quality of evidence: Observational studies without major limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III: Expert opinion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To develop the recommendations in these Guidelines, the Panel uses data from the rapidly growing body of research on COVID-19. The Panel also relies heavily on experience with other diseases, supplemented with the members’ clinical experience with COVID-19.

In general, the recommendations in these Guidelines fall into the following categories:

- **The Panel recommends using [blank] for the treatment of COVID-19 (rating).** Recommendations in this category are based on evidence that the potential benefits of using this
intervention outweigh the potential risks.

- **There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of [blank] for the treatment of COVID-19 (no rating).** This statement is used when there are currently not enough data to support a recommendation, or when the available data are conflicting.

- **The Panel recommends against the use of [blank] for the treatment of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (rating).** This recommendation is used in cases where the available data have shown no benefit of using this intervention for the treatment of COVID-19 and/or the intervention has demonstrated safety concerns. More results from clinical trials are needed to further define the role of these interventions in treating COVID-19.

- **The Panel recommends against the use of [blank] for the treatment of COVID-19 (rating).** This recommendation is used in cases where the available data show that there is no benefit of using this intervention to treat COVID-19 and/or the safety concerns for the intervention outweigh any potential benefits.

### Evolving Knowledge on Treatments for COVID-19

Several agents (i.e., baricitinib, ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir [Paxlovid], remdesivir, tocilizumab) are currently approved by the Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of COVID-19, and a number of other agents have received Emergency Use Authorizations. An array of drugs that are approved for other indications and multiple investigational agents are being studied for the treatment of COVID-19 in clinical trials around the globe. Information about these trials can be found at [ClinicalTrials.gov](https://www.clinicaltrials.gov). In addition, providers can access and prescribe investigational drugs or agents that are approved or licensed for other indications through various mechanisms, including Emergency Investigational New Drug applications, compassionate use or expanded access programs with drug manufacturers, and/or off-label use.

Whenever possible, the Panel recommends that promising, unapproved, or unlicensed treatments for COVID-19 be studied in well-designed, controlled clinical trials. This recommendation also applies to drugs that have been approved or licensed for indications other than the treatment of COVID-19. The Panel recognizes the critical importance of clinical research in generating evidence to address unanswered questions regarding the safety and efficacy of potential treatments for COVID-19. However, the Panel also realizes that many patients and providers who cannot access these potential treatments via clinical trials still seek guidance about whether to use them.

New data on the treatment of COVID-19 are emerging rapidly. Some of these data are being published in peer-reviewed journals, and some can be found in manuscripts that have not yet been peer reviewed or in press releases. The Panel continuously reviews the available data and assesses their scientific rigor and validity. These sources of data and the clinical experiences of the Panel members are used to determine whether new recommendations or changes to the current recommendations are warranted.

Finally, it is important to stress that the rated treatment recommendations in these Guidelines should not be considered mandates. What to do or not to do for an individual patient is ultimately decided by the patient and their provider.
Overview of COVID-19

Last Updated: July 21, 2023

Epidemiology

Individuals of all ages are at risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection. However, the probability of severe COVID-19 is higher in people aged ≥65 years, those living in nursing homes or long-term care facilities, those who are not vaccinated against COVID-19 or who have poor responses to COVID-19 vaccines, and those with certain chronic medical conditions. Data on comorbid health conditions among patients with COVID-19 indicate that patients with cardiovascular disease, chronic kidney disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, diabetes with complications, neurocognitive disorders, and obesity are at increased risk of severe COVID-19. The risk appears to be higher in patients with multiple comorbid conditions. Other conditions that may lead to a high risk of severe COVID-19 include cancer, cystic fibrosis, immunocompromising conditions, liver disease (especially in patients with cirrhosis), pregnancy, and sickle cell disease. Transplant recipients and people who are taking immunosuppressive medications are also at high risk of severe COVID-19. See Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection for a description of the clinical manifestations of SARS-CoV-2 infection and a discussion of the spectrum of disease.

Although COVID-19 vaccination does not eliminate the risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection, vaccination does significantly reduce the risk of COVID-19–related morbidity and mortality, particularly in individuals who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease.2,3

Racial and Ethnic Minorities and Other Marginalized Groups

Communities that have been historically marginalized or made socially vulnerable due to a lack of access to health care or an inability to socially isolate are at increased risk of SARS-CoV-2 acquisition, COVID-19–related hospitalization, and death. These communities include racial and ethnic minorities, essential non-health care workers, and some people with disabilities.

Key Considerations

• The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends that health care providers, health care systems, and payers ensure equitable access to high-quality care and treatment for all patients, regardless of race, ethnic identity, or other minoritized identity or social status (AIII). “Minoritized” refers to social groups that have been deprived of power and status by the dominant culture in society and encompasses not just racial identities but other identities as well, including gender identity and sexual orientation.4

• Promoting equitable care for these groups must include considering the full range of medical, demographic, and social factors that may negatively impact health outcomes.

• Clinicians should also be aware that pulse oximeters may not accurately detect hypoxemia in people with darker skin pigmentation.5,6 This may delay treatment and lead to worse clinical outcomes in patients with COVID-19.7 See Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection for more information.

• Supporting equitable access to high-quality care and treatment for all patients is now an imperative for all health care organizations accredited by the Joint Commission, as well as a priority for the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and other public health agencies.
COVID-19–Related Health Outcomes

Historical structural inequities significantly contribute to the health disparities experienced by racial and ethnic minority groups (e.g., Black/African American people, Hispanic people, American Indian/Alaska Native people). Some data have highlighted that select racial and ethnic minority groups experience higher rates of COVID-19, subsequent hospitalization, and death in relation to their share of the total U.S. population. Black/African American people, Hispanic people, and American Indian/Alaska Native people also experience rates of hospitalization that are more than 2 times higher and rates of COVID-19–related death that are approximately 2 times higher than those experienced by White people. The largest disparities were observed among American Indian/Alaska Native people, who experienced a rate of hospitalization almost 3 times higher and a rate of death 2.1 times higher than White people.

The increased risk of severe COVID-19 among racial and ethnic minority groups may be partly attributed to higher rates of comorbid conditions in these populations (e.g., cardiovascular disease, diabetes, chronic kidney disease, hypertension, obesity, pulmonary disease).

Disparities in Access to Care

Members of racial and ethnic minority groups have an increased risk of exposure to COVID-19 and decreased access to care. Large-scale mobility data reveals that people living in lower-income communities were less able to physically isolate during COVID-19 emergency declarations, as members of these communities were frequently unable to work from home. A 2020 study evaluated access to health care resources in New York City and found that in areas of the city where the majority of the population was Black/African American and Hispanic, there were higher COVID-19 positivity rates and fewer licensed hospital beds and intensive care unit beds than in areas where the majority of the population was White.

Disparities in Access to COVID-19 Treatments

Data from 41 U.S. health care systems reveal racial and ethnic disparities in the use of anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) for the treatment of COVID-19. Black/African American patients, Asian patients, and patients of other races were, respectively, 22.4%, 48.3%, and 46.5% less likely to receive anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs for the treatment of COVID-19 than White patients. Disparities have also been observed in the dispensing rates for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and molnupiravir. During the period when the use of outpatient COVID-19 medication was increasing substantially, treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir was 35.8% lower among Black/African American patients and 29.9% lower among Hispanic patients than among White patients. Despite a greater number of dispensing sites in neighborhoods with a higher social vulnerability, oral antivirals were prescribed at a lower rate for patients with COVID-19 who were living in these areas than in those with a lesser degree of social vulnerability. These disparities are not limited to outpatient settings. One retrospective cohort study of veterans hospitalized with COVID-19 reported that Black veterans had lower odds of receiving COVID-19–specific treatments, including systemic steroids, remdesivir, and immunomodulators, than White veterans.

Other Marginalized Groups

Other marginalized groups also experience worse outcomes for COVID-19. Hospitalization rates for COVID-19 among Medicare beneficiaries who were eligible for disability were approximately 50% higher than those among people who were eligible for Medicare based on age alone, and this discrepancy disproportionately affected Black/African American people, Hispanic people, and American Indian/Alaska Native people.
Migrants, refugees, and essential non-health care workers (e.g., food supply, food service, public transportation, and agricultural workers) also have disproportionately high rates of COVID-19 cases and deaths. These high rates can be attributed to overcrowding, an inability to physically isolate, and inadequate access to health care.\textsuperscript{19-21}

Given the pervasiveness of disparities in access to care and provision of treatment, it is imperative for clinicians, working with others on the patient care team, to assess the social factors that contribute to access and quality gaps and to strive to provide equitable treatment to all patients. These issues have been identified as a strategic priority by the CDC and the Joint Commission.

\textbf{SARS-CoV-2 Variants}

Like other RNA viruses, SARS-CoV-2 is constantly evolving through random mutations. New mutations can potentially increase or decrease infectiousness and virulence. In addition, mutations can increase the virus' ability to evade adaptive immune responses from past SARS-CoV-2 infection or vaccination. This viral evolution may increase the risk of reinfection or decrease the efficacy of vaccines.\textsuperscript{22} There is evidence that some SARS-CoV-2 variants have reduced susceptibility to plasma from people who were previously infected or immunized, as well as to certain anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs.\textsuperscript{23-25}

Since December 2020, the World Health Organization (WHO) has assigned Greek letter designations to several identified variants. A SARS-CoV-2 variant designated as a variant of concern (VOC) displays certain characteristics, such as increased transmissibility or virulence. In addition, vaccines and therapeutics may have decreased effectiveness against VOCs, and the mutations found in these variants may interfere with the targets of diagnostic tests. The variant of interest (VOI) designation has been used for important variants that are not fully characterized; however, organizations do not use the same variant designations, and they may define their variant designations differently.\textsuperscript{26,27}

In September 2021, the CDC added a new designation for variants: \textit{variants being monitored} (VBM)s. The data on these variants indicate a potential or clear impact on approved or authorized medical countermeasures, or these variants are associated with cases of more severe disease or increased transmission rates. However, these variants are either no longer detected or are circulating at very low levels in the United States; therefore, they do not pose a significant and imminent risk to public health in the United States.

The Omicron variant was designated as a VOC in November 2021 and rapidly became the dominant variant across the globe. The Omicron subvariants BA.1, BA.1.1, and BA.2 emerged in early to mid-2022, followed by the subvariants BA.4, BA.5, BQ.1, BQ.1.1, and XBB. The XBB Omicron subvariant is a recombination of 2 BA.2 subvariants. The newer Omicron subvariants are generally more transmissible than previous variants and are not susceptible to any of the anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs that were previously authorized for the treatment and prevention of COVID-19.\textsuperscript{24,25,28,29}

Earlier variants include the Alpha (B.1.1.7) variant, which was first seen in the United Kingdom and shown to be highly infectious and possibly more virulent than previously reported variants;\textsuperscript{30-32} the Beta (B.1.351) variant, which was originally identified in South Africa; the Gamma (P.1) variant, which was identified in Manaus, Brazil; and the Delta (B.1.617.2) variant, which was identified in India. Although the Alpha, Beta, Gamma, and Delta variants were previously designated as VOCs, they have largely disappeared worldwide.

Data on the emergence, transmission, and clinical relevance of these new variants are rapidly evolving; this is especially true for research on how variants might affect transmission rates, disease progression, vaccine development, and the efficacy of current therapeutics. Because the research on variants is moving quickly and the classification of the different variants may change over time, websites such as
the CDC’s COVID Data Tracker, CoVariants.org, and WHO’s Tracking SARS-CoV-2 Variants provide regular updates on data for SARS-CoV-2 variants. The Panel reviews emerging data on these variants, paying particular attention to research on the impacts of these variants on testing, prevention, and treatment.

References


## Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection

**Last Updated: March 6, 2023**

### Summary Recommendations

- The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends using either a nucleic acid amplification test (NAAT) or an antigen test with a sample collected from the upper respiratory tract (e.g., nasopharyngeal, nasal mid-turbinate, anterior nasal) to diagnose acute SARS-CoV-2 infection (AIII).
- A NAAT should not be repeated in an asymptomatic person (with the exception of health care workers) within 90 days of a previous SARS-CoV-2 infection, even if the person has had a significant exposure to SARS-CoV-2.
- SARS-CoV-2 reinfection has been reported in people after an initial diagnosis of the infection; therefore, clinicians should consider using a NAAT for those who have recovered from a previous infection and who present with symptoms that are compatible with SARS-CoV-2 infection if there is no alternative diagnosis (BIII).
- The Panel recommends against diagnosing acute SARS-CoV-2 infection solely on the basis of serologic (i.e., antibody) test results (AIII).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of SARS-CoV-2 serologic testing to assess for immunity or to guide clinical decisions about using COVID-19 vaccines.

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

### Diagnostic Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection

Everyone who has symptoms that are consistent with COVID-19 and people with known high-risk exposures to SARS-CoV-2 should be tested for SARS-CoV-2 infection. Such testing should employ either a nucleic acid amplification test (NAAT) or an antigen test to detect SARS-CoV-2. Testing may also be used for screening and determining the length of a patient’s isolation period.¹

A number of diagnostic tests for SARS-CoV-2 infection (e.g., NAATs, antigen tests) have received Emergency Use Authorizations (EUAs) from the Food and Drug Administration (FDA),² but no diagnostic test has been approved by the FDA. Diagnostic tests have been authorized for use by trained personnel in several settings, including lab facilities. They can also be used in point-of-care settings (e.g., physician offices, pharmacies, long-term care facilities, school clinics), where the test is performed by trained personnel at or near the place where the specimen was collected.

Antigen tests can be self-administered, and most can be used in point-of-care settings, allowing results to be available within minutes. Some NAATs can also be self-administered at home or in other non-health care locations and shipped to a laboratory for testing.

Although nasopharyngeal specimens remain the recommended samples for SARS-CoV-2 diagnostic testing, nasal mid-turbinate, anterior nasal, or oropharyngeal swabs are acceptable alternatives.³ Lower respiratory tract samples have a higher yield than upper respiratory tract samples, but they are often not obtained because of concerns about aerosolization of the virus during sample collection procedures. Some of the tests that have received EUAs can also be performed on saliva specimens, but the quality of saliva specimens can be highly variable. Studies are currently evaluating the use of other sample types, including stool samples.

### Nucleic Acid Amplification Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection

Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR)-based diagnostic tests (which detect
viral nucleic acids) are considered the gold standard for detecting current SARS-CoV-2 infection. More recently, NAATs have included isothermal amplification platforms (e.g., nicking endonuclease amplification reaction [NEAR], loop-mediated isothermal amplification [LAMP], transcription-mediated amplification [TMA]). Some NAATs have also received EUAs for use in different settings, such as in laboratory facilities and point-of-care settings. Laboratory-based NAATs generally have higher sensitivity than point-of-care tests.

Clinically, there may be a window period of up to 5 days after exposure before viral nucleic acids can be detected. Diagnostically, some NAATs may produce false negative results if a mutation occurs in the part of the virus’s genome that is assessed by that test. The FDA monitors the potential effects of SARS-CoV-2 genetic variations on NAAT results and issues updates when specific variations could affect the performance of NAATs that have received EUAs. Generally, false negative results are more likely to occur when using NAATs that rely on only 1 genetic target. Therefore, a single negative test result does not exclude the possibility of SARS-CoV-2 infection in people who have a high likelihood of infection based on their exposure history and/or their clinical presentation.

Many commercial NAATs that use RT-PCR rely on multiple targets to detect the virus, such that even if a mutation impacts 1 of the targets, the other RT-PCR targets will still work. NAATs that use multiple targets are less likely to be impacted by an increased prevalence of genetic variants. In fact, because each of these tests target multiple locations on the virus’ genome, they can be helpful in identifying new genetic variants before they become widespread in the population. For example, the Alpha (B.1.1.7) variant and the BA.1 subvariant of the Omicron (B.1.1.529) variant carry many mutations, including a double deletion at positions 69 and 70 on the spike protein gene (S-gene). This mutation appears to impact the detection of the S-gene by certain NAATs but does not impact the detection of other genetic targets. If COVID-19 is still suspected after a patient receives a negative test result, clinicians should consider repeating testing; ideally, they should use a NAAT with different genetic targets.

SARS-CoV-2 poses several diagnostic challenges, including the potential for discordant viral shedding between the upper and lower respiratory tract. However, due to the high specificity of NAATs, a positive result on a NAAT of an upper respiratory tract sample from a patient with recent onset of SARS-CoV-2-compatible symptoms is sufficient to diagnose COVID-19. In patients with COVID-19, severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), and Middle East respiratory syndrome (MERS), lower respiratory tract specimens have a higher viral load and thus a higher yield than upper respiratory tract specimens.

Nucleic Acid Amplification Testing for Individuals With a Previous Positive SARS-CoV-2 Test Result

NAATs can detect SARS-CoV-2 RNA in specimens obtained weeks to months after the onset of COVID-19 symptoms. However, the likelihood of recovering replication-competent virus >10 days after the onset of symptoms in those with mild disease and >20 days after the onset of symptoms in those with severe disease is very low. Furthermore, both virologic studies and contact tracing of high-risk contacts show a low risk for SARS-CoV-2 transmission after these intervals. Based on these results, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) does not recommend repeating NAATs in asymptomatic persons within 90 days of a previous SARS-CoV-2 infection, even if the person has had a significant exposure to SARS-CoV-2. An exception to this is for health care workers who meet the specific criteria found in CDC guidance. If there are concerns that an immunocompromised health care worker may still be infectious >20 days after the onset of SARS-CoV-2 infection, consulting local employee health services about return-to-work testing policies is advised.

SARS-CoV-2 reinfection has been reported in people after an initial diagnosis of infection; therefore, clinicians should consider using a NAAT for those who have recovered from a previous infection and
who present with symptoms that are compatible with SARS-CoV-2 infection if there is no alternative diagnosis (BIII). However, a negative result on an initial NAAT followed by a positive result on a subsequent test does not necessarily mean a person has been reinfected, as this can occur due to intermittent detection of viral RNA. When the results for an initial and a subsequent test are positive, comparative viral sequence data from both tests are needed to distinguish between the persistent presence of viral fragments and reinfection. In the absence of viral sequence data, the cycle threshold (Ct) value from a positive NAAT result may provide information about whether a newly detected infection is related to the persistence of viral fragments or to reinfection. The Ct value is the number of PCR cycles at which the nucleic acid target in the sample becomes detectable. In general, the Ct value is inversely related to the SARS-CoV-2 viral load. Because the clinical utility of Ct values is an area of active investigation, an expert should be consulted if these values are used to guide clinical decisions.

Antigen Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection

Antigen-based diagnostic tests (which detect viral antigens) are less sensitive than laboratory-based NAATs, but they have a similarly high specificity. Antigen tests perform best early in the course of symptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection when the viral load is thought to be highest. Early data suggest that antigen tests can detect the Omicron variant, but they may have lower sensitivity to this variant than to earlier variants. Advantages of antigen tests include their low cost and rapid turnaround time. The availability of immediate results makes them an attractive option for point-of-care testing in high-risk congregate settings (e.g., long-term care facilities, schools, dormitories, correctional facilities) and community settings, where preventing transmission is critical.

Increasingly, data are available to guide the use of antigen tests as screening tests to detect or exclude SARS-CoV-2 infection in asymptomatic persons, or to determine whether a person who was previously confirmed to have SARS-CoV-2 infection is still infectious. The CDC has developed an antigen testing algorithm for persons in congregate living settings and community settings who have symptoms of COVID-19, those who are asymptomatic and have a close contact with COVID-19, and those who are asymptomatic and have no known exposure to a person with COVID-19. The CDC testing algorithm recommends performing additional confirmatory testing with a laboratory-based NAAT when a person who is strongly suspected of having SARS-CoV-2 infection (i.e., a person who is symptomatic) receives a negative result and when a person in a congregate living setting is asymptomatic but receives a positive result. People in congregate living settings who test positive for SARS-CoV-2 infection may need to be isolated as a group; therefore, correct identification of these individuals is especially important in this setting. People who are asymptomatic and who have no known exposure to a person with COVID-19 should also undergo additional testing with a NAAT if they receive a positive result on an initial test.

Antigen tests can yield false positive results for a variety of reasons, including:

- Incomplete adherence to the instructions for performing an antigen test (e.g., reading the results outside the specified time interval, storing test cartridges/cards inappropriately);
- Test interference due to human antibodies (e.g., rheumatoid factor or other nonspecific antibodies);
- Use in communities that have a low prevalence of SARS-CoV-2 infection.

Serologic or Antibody Testing for Diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 Infection

Unlike NAATs and antigen tests, which detect the presence of SARS-CoV-2, serologic or antibody tests can detect recent or prior SARS-CoV-2 infection. The Panel recommends against diagnosing acute SARS-CoV-2 infection solely on the basis of serologic test results (AIII). It may take 21 days or longer
after symptom onset for seroconversion to occur (i.e., the development of detectable immunoglobulin [Ig] M and/or IgG antibodies to SARS-CoV-2). Because NAATs and antigen tests for SARS-CoV-2 occasionally yield false negative results, serologic tests have been used in some settings as an additional diagnostic test for patients who are strongly suspected to have SARS-CoV-2 infection. Using a serologic test in combination with a NAAT to detect IgG or total antibodies 3 to 4 weeks after symptom onset maximizes the sensitivity and specificity to detect past SARS-CoV-2 infection.

No serologic tests for SARS-CoV-2 are approved by the FDA; some, but not all, commercially available serologic tests for SARS-CoV-2 have received EUAs from the FDA. Several professional societies and federal agencies, including the Infectious Diseases Society of America, the CDC, and the FDA, provide guidance on the use of serologic testing for SARS-CoV-2.

Several factors should be considered when using serologic tests, including:

- Important performance characteristics of many of the commercially available serologic tests have not been fully characterized, including the sensitivity and specificity of these tests (i.e., the rates of true positive and true negative results). Only serologic assays that have FDA EUAs should be used in public health or clinical settings. Formal comparisons of serologic tests are in progress.
- Two types of serologic tests have received EUAs from the FDA. The first type are antibody tests that detect the presence of binding antibodies, which bind to a pathogen (e.g., a virus). The second type detects neutralizing antibodies from recent or prior SARS-CoV-2 infection. It is unknown whether either type of test is more clinically useful than the other.
- Serologic assays may detect IgM, IgG, or IgA antibodies, or certain combinations of these antibodies. Some assays may also detect total antibodies. Serologic assays that detect IgG and total antibodies have a higher specificity to detect past infection than assays that detect IgM and/or IgA antibodies or a combination of IgM and IgG antibodies.
- False positive test results may occur due to cross-reactivity from pre-existing antibodies to other coronaviruses.

**Serologic Testing and Immunity to SARS-CoV-2 Infection**

The FDA has issued EUAs for more than 80 SARS-CoV-2 serologic tests since the start of the pandemic. However, these tests are not currently authorized for routine use in making individual medical decisions. SARS-CoV-2 serologic tests are authorized for detecting antibodies, but their ability to predict protective immunity has not been validated. The majority of these tests are not standardized. Furthermore, as SARS-CoV-2 is not a well-conserved virus, mutations in the receptor binding domain of the virus could lead to decreased binding affinity between antibodies and SARS-CoV-2-specific antigens.

There is currently insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of SARS-CoV-2 serologic testing to assess for immunity or to guide clinical decisions about using COVID-19 vaccines.

If a serologic test is performed, the result should be interpreted with caution. First, it remains unclear how long SARS-CoV-2 antibodies persist following either infection or vaccination. A negative serologic test result also does not preclude prior SARS-CoV-2 infection or vaccination against COVID-19. Second, some people who are infected with SARS-CoV-2 or who are vaccinated against COVID-19 (e.g., those who are immunocompromised) may not develop measurable levels of antibodies. It is presumed that those who do not have measurable antibodies after vaccination are at higher risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection than those who have measurable antibodies. Third, because nucleocapsid
proteins are not a constituent of the vaccines that are currently approved by the FDA, available through EUAs, or in late-stage clinical trials, serologic tests that detect antibodies by recognizing nucleocapsid proteins should be used to distinguish between antibody responses to natural infection and vaccine-induced antibody responses to the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein antigen.

In communities that have a low prevalence of SARS-CoV-2 infection, the proportion of positive test results that are false positives may be quite high. In these situations, performing confirmatory testing with a different antibody assay can substantially reduce the number of false positives. Ideally, the confirmatory testing should be performed with an assay that uses a different antigenic target (e.g., the nucleocapsid phosphoprotein if the first assay targeted the spike protein).

Assuming that the test is reliable, serologic tests that identify recent or prior SARS-CoV-2 infection may be used to:

- Determine who may be eligible to donate convalescent plasma;
- Define multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) and multisystem inflammatory syndrome in adults (MIS-A); or
- Estimate the proportion of the population that has been exposed to SARS-CoV-2.

References


10. Memish ZA, Al-Tawfiq JA, Makhdoom HQ, et al. Respiratory tract samples, viral load, and genome fraction


Prevention of SARS-CoV-2 Infection

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel recommends COVID-19 vaccination for everyone who is eligible according to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Prevention Measures

Transmission of SARS-CoV-2 occurs primarily through exposure to respiratory droplets. Exposures can occur when individuals inhale droplets or particles that contain the virus (with the greatest risk of transmission occurring within 6 feet of an infectious source) or touch mucous membranes with hands that have been contaminated with the virus. Exhaled droplets or particles can also deposit the virus onto exposed mucous membranes.

Less commonly, airborne transmission of droplets and particles of SARS-CoV-2 may occur among people who are more than 6 feet apart. In rare cases, people may become infected while passing through a room that was previously occupied by a person who was infectious. In poorly ventilated, enclosed spaces, SARS-CoV-2 infection via airborne transmission of small particles can occur after prolonged exposure (i.e., >15 minutes) to a person who is infectious.

The risk of SARS-CoV-2 transmission can be reduced by covering coughs and sneezes and maintaining a distance of at least 6 feet from others. When consistent distancing is not possible, well-fitted masks may reduce the spread of infectious droplets from individuals with SARS-CoV-2 infection to others. Frequent handwashing also effectively reduces the risk of infection.

COVID-19 Vaccines

Vaccination is the most effective way to prevent COVID-19. The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends COVID-19 vaccination for everyone who is eligible according to the CDC’s Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). Two 2023–2024 mRNA vaccines, BNT162b2 (Pfizer-BioNTech) and mRNA-1273 (Moderna), are currently available in the United States. The 2023–2024 recombinant spike protein with adjuvant vaccine NVX-CoV2373 (Novavax) was also recently authorized by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). The adenovirus vector vaccine Ad26.COV2.S (Johnson & Johnson/Janssen) is no longer available in the United States.

COVID-19 vaccination is recommended for everyone aged ≥6 months in the United States. The FDA Emergency Use Authorization fact sheet and the product label for each vaccine provide detailed information on the vaccination schedule and the doses that are approved or authorized for that vaccine. The type and dose of vaccine and the timing of the doses depend on the recipient’s age and underlying medical conditions. The CDC regularly updates the clinical considerations for using the COVID-19 vaccines that are currently approved by the FDA or authorized for use in the United States.
**Adverse Events**

COVID-19 vaccines are safe and effective. Local and systemic adverse events are relatively common with these vaccines. Most of the adverse events that occurred during vaccine trials were mild or moderate in severity (i.e., they did not prevent vaccinated people from engaging in daily activities) and resolved after 1 or 2 days. There have been a few reports of severe allergic reactions following COVID-19 vaccination, including rare reports of patients who experienced anaphylaxis after receiving an mRNA vaccine.6,7

Thrombosis with thrombocytopenia syndrome is a serious condition characterized by blood clots in large blood vessels and low platelet levels. It has been reported in people who have received the Johnson & Johnson/Janssen vaccine, with a prevalence of approximately 4 people per million who receive the vaccine.8,9 The Johnson & Johnson/Janssen vaccine is no longer available in the United States. If a patient experiences thrombosis and thrombocytopenia syndrome after receiving a COVID-19 vaccine outside of the United States, a hematologist should be consulted about evaluation and management.

Myocarditis and pericarditis after COVID-19 vaccination are rare, and most of the reported cases were very mild and self-limiting.10 These conditions have occurred most often in male adolescents, young adults, and people who have received mRNA vaccines.

The results of recent studies suggest that adults aged ≥18 years who received the Johnson & Johnson/Janssen vaccine have an increased risk of Guillain-Barré syndrome. In contrast, people who received mRNA vaccines do not have an increased risk of Guillain-Barré syndrome.11,12

The CDC provides regular updates on selected adverse events of COVID-19 vaccines on its website.

**Vaccination in Pregnant or Lactating People**

Pregnant and lactating individuals were not included in the initial COVID-19 vaccine trials. However, the CDC and the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists recommend vaccination for pregnant and lactating people. This recommendation is based on the accumulated safety and efficacy data on the use of these vaccines in pregnant people, as well as the increased risk of severe disease in pregnant individuals with COVID-19.13-17 These organizations also recommend vaccination for people who are trying to become pregnant or who may become pregnant in the future. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists publication includes a guide for clinicians on counseling pregnant patients about COVID-19 vaccination.18

**Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis**

**Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies**

- The Panel recommends against the use of tixagevimab plus cilgavimab (Evusheld) as pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) of COVID-19 (AIII).

Due to the increased prevalence of Omicron subvariants that are not susceptible to the anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibody combination tixagevimab plus cilgavimab in the United States, this combination is not currently authorized by the FDA for use as PrEP of COVID-19.19

Previously, the FDA authorized the use of tixagevimab plus cilgavimab as PrEP of COVID-19 in people who were not expected to mount an adequate immune response to COVID-19 vaccination and in people with COVID-19 vaccine contraindications.20 It remains critical that these individuals:

- Keep up to date with COVID-19 vaccination unless a contraindication exists.
- Take precautions to avoid infection. For more information, visit this webpage from the CDC.
• Be tested for SARS-CoV-2 infection if they experience signs and symptoms consistent with COVID-19 and, if infected, promptly seek medical attention.

**Other Drugs**

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of hydroxychloroquine or chloroquine as PrEP of COVID-19 (AIIa).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of vitamin D for the prevention or treatment of COVID-19.
- The Panel **recommends against** the use of other drugs as PrEP of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (AIII).

Different doses and durations of hydroxychloroquine have been studied in randomized controlled trials to assess whether they could prevent SARS-CoV-2 infection in people who are at risk of being exposed to individuals who are infected, such as health care workers.\(^{21,22}\) No study demonstrated evidence of a reduction in the rate of acquiring infection, but these studies have reported an increased frequency of mild adverse events in the treatment groups.

Several open-label or placebo-controlled trials evaluated the use of vitamin D as PrEP of COVID-19. Only 1 small trial conducted among health care workers who were largely unvaccinated has been published.\(^{23}\) More clinical trial data are needed before the Panel can assess the efficacy of using vitamin D as PrEP in people who are vaccinated. See **Vitamin D** for more information.

Other agents have been studied for use as PrEP of COVID-19. The Panel recommends against using these agents as PrEP of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial, because the available data have not demonstrated sufficient benefits for these agents.

**Post-Exposure Prophylaxis**

**Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies**

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of bamlanivimab plus etesevimab and casirivimab plus imdevimab for post-exposure prophylaxis (PEP) of COVID-19, as the Omicron subvariants, which are not susceptible to these agents, are currently the dominant SARS-CoV-2 variants circulating in the United States (AIII).

Vaccination remains a highly effective way to prevent SARS-CoV-2 infection. However, despite the widespread availability of COVID-19 vaccines, some individuals are not fully vaccinated or cannot mount an adequate response to the vaccine. Some of these individuals, if infected, are at high risk of progressing to serious COVID-19. Bamlanivimab plus etesevimab and casirivimab plus imdevimab previously received FDA Emergency Use Authorizations for PEP. However, the Omicron subvariants that are not susceptible to these products are currently the dominant variants circulating in the United States.

**Other Drugs**

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of hydroxychloroquine or chloroquine as PEP of COVID-19 (AI).
- The Panel **recommends against** the use of other drugs as PEP of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (AIII).

Several large trials have investigated whether hydroxychloroquine can reduce the risk of infection
after exposure to individuals with SARS-CoV-2 infection.\textsuperscript{24-26} None of these studies demonstrated any evidence of efficacy for hydroxychloroquine, and all showed a higher risk of generally mild adverse events in those who received the drug.

Other agents have been studied for use as PEP of COVID-19. The Panel recommends against using these agents as PEP of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial, because the available data have not demonstrated sufficient benefits for these agents.

References


Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection

Last Updated: March 6, 2023

Patients with SARS-CoV-2 infection can experience a range of clinical manifestations, from no symptoms to critical illness. In general, adults with SARS-CoV-2 infection can be grouped into the following severity of illness categories; however, the criteria for each category may overlap or vary across clinical guidelines and clinical trials, and a patient’s clinical status may change over time.

- **Asymptomatic or presymptomatic infection:** Individuals who test positive for SARS-CoV-2 using a virologic test (i.e., a nucleic acid amplification test [NAAT] or an antigen test) but have no symptoms consistent with COVID-19.

- **Mild illness:** Individuals who have any of the various signs and symptoms of COVID-19 (e.g., fever, cough, sore throat, malaise, headache, muscle pain, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, loss of taste and smell) but do not have shortness of breath, dyspnea, or abnormal chest imaging.

- **Moderate illness:** Individuals who show evidence of lower respiratory disease during clinical assessment or imaging and who have an oxygen saturation measured by pulse oximetry (SpO$_2$) $\geq$94% on room air at sea level.

- **Severe illness:** Individuals who have SpO$_2$ <94% on room air at sea level, a ratio of arterial partial pressure of oxygen to fraction of inspired oxygen ($\text{PaO}_2$/FiO$_2$) <300 mm Hg, a respiratory rate >30 breaths/min, or lung infiltrates >50%.

- **Critical illness:** Individuals who have respiratory failure, septic shock, and/or multiple organ dysfunction.

SpO$_2$ is a key parameter for defining the illness categories listed above. However, pulse oximetry has important limitations (discussed in more detail below). Clinicians who use SpO$_2$ when assessing a patient must be aware of those limitations and conduct the assessment in the context of that patient’s clinical status.

Patients aged $\geq$50 years are at a higher risk of progressing to severe COVID-19. Other underlying conditions associated with a higher risk of severe COVID-19 include asthma, cancer, cardiovascular disease, chronic kidney disease, chronic liver disease, chronic lung disease, diabetes, advanced or untreated HIV infection, obesity, pregnancy, cigarette smoking, and being a recipient of immunosuppressive therapy or a transplant. Health care providers should closely monitor patients with these conditions until they achieve clinical recovery.

The initial evaluation for patients may include chest imaging (e.g., X-ray, ultrasound or computed tomography scan) and an electrocardiogram. Laboratory testing should include a complete blood count with differential and a metabolic profile, including liver and renal function tests. Although inflammatory markers such as C-reactive protein (CRP), D-dimer, and ferritin are not routinely measured as part of standard care, results from such measurements may have prognostic value.

The definitions for the severity of illness categories also apply to pregnant patients. However, the threshold for certain interventions is different for pregnant and nonpregnant patients. For example, oxygen supplementation for pregnant patients is generally used when SpO$_2$ falls below 95% on room air at sea level to accommodate the physiologic changes in oxygen demand during pregnancy and to ensure adequate oxygen delivery to the fetus.
If laboratory parameters are used for monitoring pregnant patients and making decisions about interventions, clinicians should be aware that normal physiologic changes during pregnancy can alter several laboratory values. In general, leukocyte cell count increases throughout gestation and delivery and peaks during the immediate postpartum period. This increase is mainly due to neutrophilia.6 D-dimer and CRP levels also increase during pregnancy and are often higher in pregnant patients than in nonpregnant patients.7 Detailed information on treating COVID-19 in pregnant patients can be found in Special Considerations During Pregnancy and After Delivery and in the pregnancy considerations subsections in the Guidelines.

In children with COVID-19, radiographic abnormalities are common and, for the most part, should not be the only criteria used to determine the severity of illness. The normal values for respiratory rate also vary with age in children; therefore, hypoxemia should be the primary criterion used to define severe COVID-19, especially in younger children. In a small subset of children and young adults, SARS-CoV-2 infection may be followed by the severe inflammatory condition multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C).8,9 This syndrome is discussed in detail in Special Considerations in Children.

Clinical Considerations for the Use of Pulse Oximetry

During the COVID-19 pandemic, the use of pulse oximetry to assess and monitor patients’ oxygenation status increased in hospital, outpatient health care facility, and home settings. Although pulse oximetry is useful for estimating blood oxygen levels, pulse oximeters may not accurately detect hypoxemia under certain circumstances. To avoid delays in recognizing hypoxemia, clinicians who use pulse oximetry to assist with clinical decisions should keep these limitations in mind.

Pulse oximetry results can be affected by skin pigmentation, thickness, or temperature. Poor blood circulation or the use of tobacco or fingernail polish also may affect results. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) advises clinicians to refer to the label or manufacturer website of a pulse oximeter or sensor to ascertain its accuracy.10 The FDA also advises using pulse oximetry only as an estimate of blood oxygen saturation, because an SpO₂ reading represents a range of arterial oxygen saturation (SaO₂). For example, an SpO₂ reading of 90% may represent a range of SaO₂ from 86% to 94%.

Several published reports have compared measurements of SpO₂ and SaO₂ in patients with and without COVID-19. The studies demonstrated that occult hypoxemia (defined as SaO₂ <88% despite SpO₂ >92%) was more common in patients with darker skin pigmentation, which may result in adverse consequences.11-13 The likelihood of error was greater in the lower ranges of SpO₂. In 2 studies, greater incidences of occult hypoxemia were observed in patients who were Black, Hispanic, or Asian than in patients who were White.11,12 In 1 of these studies, occult hypoxemia was associated with more organ dysfunction and hospital mortality.13

A 5-hospital registry study of patients evaluated in the emergency department or hospitalized for COVID-19 found that 24% were not identified as eligible for treatment due to overestimation of SaO₂. The majority of patients (55%) who were not identified as eligible were Black. The study also examined the amount of time delay patients experienced before their treatment eligibility was identified. The median delay for patients who were Black was 1 hour longer than the delay for patients who were White.14

In pulse oximetry, skin tone is an important variable, but accurately measuring oxygen saturation is a complex process. One observational study in adults was unable to identify a consistently predictable difference between SaO₂ and SpO₂ over time for individual patients.11 Factors other than skin pigmentation (e.g., peripheral perfusion, pulse oximeter sensor placement) are likely involved.

Despite the limitations of pulse oximetry, an FDA-cleared pulse oximeter for home use can contribute...
to an assessment of a patient’s overall clinical status. Practitioners should advise patients to follow the manufacturer’s instructions for use, place the oximeter on the index or ring finger, and ensure the hand is warm, relaxed, and held below the level of the heart. Fingernail polish should be removed before testing. Patients should be at rest, indoors, and breathing quietly without talking for several minutes before testing. Rather than accepting the first reading, patients or caretakers should observe the readings on the pulse oximeter for ≥30 seconds until a steady number is displayed and inform their health care provider if the reading is repeatedly below a previously specified value (generally 95% on room air at sea level).\textsuperscript{10,15} Pulse oximetry has been widely adopted as a remote patient monitoring tool, but when the use of pulse oximeters is compared with close monitoring of clinical progress via video consultation, telephone calls, text messaging, or home visits, there is insufficient evidence that it improves clinical outcomes.\textsuperscript{16,17}

Not all commercially available pulse oximeters have been cleared by the FDA. SpO\textsubscript{2} readings obtained through non-FDA-cleared devices, such as over-the-counter sports oximeters or mobile phone applications, lack sufficient accuracy for clinical use. Abnormal readings on these devices should be confirmed with an FDA-cleared device or an arterial blood gas analysis.\textsuperscript{18,19}

Regardless of the setting, SpO\textsubscript{2} should always be interpreted within the context of a patient’s entire clinical presentation. A patient’s signs and symptoms (e.g., dyspnea, tachypnea, chest pain, changes in cognition or attentional state, cyanosis) should be given greater weight than a pulse oximetry result.

**Asymptomatic or Presymptomatic Infection**

Asymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection can occur, although the percentage of patients who remain truly asymptomatic throughout the course of infection is variable and incompletely defined. The percentage of individuals who present with asymptomatic infection and progress to clinical disease is unclear. Some asymptomatic individuals have been reported to have objective radiographic findings consistent with COVID-19 pneumonia.\textsuperscript{20,21}

**Mild Illness**

Patients with mild illness may exhibit a variety of signs and symptoms (e.g., fever, cough, sore throat, malaise, headache, muscle pain, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, loss of taste and smell). They do not have shortness of breath, dyspnea on exertion, or abnormal imaging. Most patients who are mildly ill can be managed in an ambulatory setting or at home through telemedicine or telephone visits. No imaging or specific laboratory evaluations are routinely indicated in otherwise healthy patients with mild COVID-19. Patients aged ≥50 years and those with underlying comorbidities are at higher risk of disease progression and are candidates for antiviral therapy. See [Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for recommendations regarding anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies.

**Moderate Illness**

Moderate illness is defined as evidence of lower respiratory disease during clinical assessment or imaging, with SpO\textsubscript{2} ≥94% on room air at sea level. Given that pulmonary disease can progress rapidly in patients with COVID-19, patients with moderate disease should be closely monitored. See [Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for recommendations regarding anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies in patients at high risk of progression to severe disease.

**Severe Illness**

Patients with COVID-19 are considered to have severe illness if they have SpO\textsubscript{2} <94% on room air at sea level, PaO\textsubscript{2}/FiO\textsubscript{2} <300 mm Hg, a respiratory rate >30 breaths/min, or lung infiltrates >50%.
These patients may experience rapid clinical deterioration and should be given oxygen therapy and be hospitalized. See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for treatment recommendations.

**Critical Illness**

SARS-CoV-2 infection can cause acute respiratory distress syndrome, virus-induced distributive (septic) shock, cardiac shock, an exaggerated inflammatory response, thrombotic disease, and exacerbation of underlying comorbidities.

The clinical management of patients with COVID-19 who are in the intensive care unit should include treatment with immunomodulators, and, in some cases, the addition of remdesivir. These patients should also receive treatment for any comorbid conditions and nosocomial complications. For more information, see Critical Care for Adults and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

**Infectious Complications in Patients With COVID-19**

Some patients with COVID-19 may have additional infections when they present for care or that develop during the course of treatment. These coinfections may complicate treatment and recovery. Older patients or those with certain comorbidities or immunocompromising conditions may be at higher risk for these infections. The use of immunomodulators such as dexamethasone, interleukin-6 inhibitors (e.g., tocilizumab, sarilumab), or Janus kinase inhibitors (e.g., baricitinib, tofacitinib) to treat COVID-19 may also be a risk factor for infectious complications. However, when these therapies are used appropriately, the benefits outweigh the risks.

Infectious complications in patients with COVID-19 can be categorized as follows:

- **Coinfections at presentation:** Although most individuals present with only SARS-CoV-2 infection, concomitant viral infections, including influenza and other respiratory viruses, have been reported. Community-acquired bacterial pneumonia has also been reported, but it is uncommon, with a prevalence that ranges from 0% to 6% of people with SARS-CoV-2 infection. Antibacterial therapy is generally not recommended unless additional evidence for bacterial pneumonia is present (e.g., leukocytosis, the presence of a focal infiltrate on imaging).

- **Reactivation of latent infections:** There are case reports of underlying chronic hepatitis B virus and latent tuberculosis infections reactivating in patients with COVID-19 who receive immunomodulators as treatment, although the data are currently limited. Reactivation of herpes simplex virus and varicella zoster virus infections have also been reported. Cases of severe and disseminated strongyloidiasis have been reported in patients with COVID-19 during treatment with tocilizumab and corticosteroids. Many clinicians would initiate empiric treatment (e.g., with the antiparasitic drug ivermectin), with or without serologic testing, in patients who require immunomodulators for the treatment of COVID-19 and have come from areas where Strongyloides is endemic (i.e., tropical, subtropical, or warm temperate areas).

- **Nosocomial infections:** Hospitalized patients with COVID-19 may acquire common nosocomial infections, such as hospital-acquired pneumonia (including ventilator-associated pneumonia), line-related bacteremia or fungemia, catheter-associated urinary tract infection, and Clostridioides difficile–associated diarrhea. Early diagnosis and treatment of these infections are important for improving outcomes in these patients.

- **Opportunistic fungal infections:** Invasive fungal infections, including aspergillosis and mucormycosis, have been reported in hospitalized patients with COVID-19. Although these
infections are relatively rare, they can be fatal, and they may be seen more commonly in patients who are immunocompromised or receiving mechanical ventilation. The majority of mucormycosis cases have been reported in India and are associated with diabetes mellitus or the use of corticosteroids. The approach for managing these fungal infections should be the same as the approach for managing invasive fungal infections in other settings.

SARS-CoV-2 Reinfection and Breakthrough Infection

As seen with other respiratory viral infections, reinfection after recovery from prior infection has been reported for SARS-CoV-2. Reinfection may occur as initial immune responses to the primary infection wane over time. Data regarding the prevalence, risk factors, timing, and severity of reinfection are evolving and likely vary depending on the circulating variants. Breakthrough SARS-CoV-2 infections (i.e., infection in people who completed the primary vaccine series with or without booster doses) also occurs. When compared with infection in people who are unvaccinated, breakthrough infection appears less likely to lead to severe illness or symptoms that persist ≥28 days. The time to breakthrough infection has been reported to be shorter for patients with immunocompromising conditions (i.e., solid organ or bone marrow transplant recipients or people with HIV) than for those with no immunocompromising conditions. For information on diagnostic testing in the setting of suspected reinfection, see Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection. In addition, information about the epidemiology, diagnosis, and evaluation of suspected SARS-CoV-2 reinfection or breakthrough infection is provided by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

Although data are limited, no evidence suggests that the treatment of suspected or documented SARS-CoV-2 reinfection or breakthrough infection should be different from the treatment used during the initial infection, as outlined in Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

Prolonged Viral Shedding, Persistent Symptoms, and Other Conditions After SARS-CoV-2 Infection

Symptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection is typically associated with a decline in viral shedding and resolution of COVID-19 symptoms over days to weeks. However, in some cases, reduced viral shedding and symptom resolution are followed by viral or symptom rebound. People who are immunocompromised may experience viral shedding for many weeks. Some people experience symptoms that develop or persist for more than 4 weeks after the initial COVID-19 diagnosis.

Viral or Symptom Rebound Soon After COVID-19

Observational studies and results from clinical trials of therapeutic agents have described SARS-CoV-2 viral or COVID-19 symptom rebound in patients who have completed treatment for COVID-19. Viral and symptom rebounds have also occurred when anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies were not used. Typically, this phenomenon has not been associated with progression to severe COVID-19.

Prolonged Viral Shedding in Patients Who Are Immunocompromised

Patients who are immunocompromised may experience prolonged shedding of SARS-CoV-2 with or without COVID-19 symptoms. Prolonged viral shedding may affect SARS-CoV-2 testing strategies and isolation duration for these patients. In some cases, the prolonged shedding may be associated with persistent COVID-19 symptoms. Currently, the evidence is insufficient to guide any clinical recommendations for managing the treatment of these individuals. Limited data support using combination antiviral therapy or extending the duration of COVID-19 therapies beyond the durations authorized or approved by the FDA. See Special Considerations in People Who...
Persistent, New, or Recurrent Symptoms More Than 4 Weeks After SARS-CoV-2 Infection

Some patients report persistent, new, or recurrent symptoms and conditions (e.g., cardiopulmonary injury, neurocognitive impairment, new-onset diabetes) more than 4 weeks after the initial COVID-19 diagnosis. The nomenclature for this phenomenon is evolving; no clinical terminology has been established. The terminology used includes long-COVID, post-COVID-19 condition, post-COVID-19 syndrome, and post-acute sequelae of SARS-CoV-2. Patients who have these symptoms or conditions have been called “long haulers.”

Data on the incidence, natural history, and etiology of these symptoms are emerging. However, reports on these syndromes have several limitations, such as differing case definitions, a lack of comparator groups, and overlap between the reported symptoms and the symptoms of post-intensive care syndrome that have been described for patients without COVID-19. In addition, many reports only included patients who attended post-COVID clinics. Details on the pathogenesis, clinical presentation, and treatment for these conditions are beyond the scope of these Guidelines. The CDC provides information about the timeframes, presentation of symptoms, and management strategies for post-COVID conditions. Research on the prevalence, characteristics, and pathophysiology of persistent symptoms and conditions after COVID-19 is ongoing, including research through the National Institutes of Health’s RECOVER Initiative, which aims to inform potential therapeutic strategies.

MIS-C and multisystem inflammatory syndrome in adults (MIS-A) are serious postinfectious complications of SARS-CoV-2 infection. For more information on these syndromes, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

References


Prioritization of Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Therapies for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When There Are Logistical Constraints

The prioritization guidance in this section should be used only when logistical constraints limit the availability of therapies. When there are no logistical constraints, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends that therapies for treatment of SARS-CoV-2 be prescribed for any eligible individual as recommended in these Guidelines.

When it is necessary to triage patients for receipt of anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies, the Panel suggests prioritizing individuals with clinical risk factors for severe illness who are unvaccinated or vaccinated but not up to date on their vaccinations and individuals who are not expected to mount an adequate immune response (see Immunocompromising Conditions below).

Prioritization schemes should include a plan for equitable distribution of scarce resources to individuals who may have less knowledge of or access to these therapies. The availability and distribution of recommended therapies should be monitored to ensure that access to products is equitable.

Patient Prioritization for Treatment

The Panel recommends oral ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) as treatment for nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease (AIIa).

Remdesivir is a recommended option if ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir cannot be used. However, some treating facilities may not have the ability to provide a 3-day course of remdesivir intravenous infusions to all eligible patients. In these situations, prioritizing patients who will benefit the most from the therapy becomes necessary. If administration of remdesivir is not feasible, clinicians should review the Panel’s latest recommendations for an alternative treatment option.

The prioritization scheme below is based on 4 key elements: age, vaccination status, immune status, and clinical risk factors. For a list of risk factors, see the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) webpage Underlying Medical Conditions Associated With Higher Risk for Severe COVID-19. The groups are listed by tier in descending order of priority.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tier</th>
<th>Risk Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>• Immunocompromised individuals not expected to mount an adequate immune response to COVID-19 vaccination or SARS-CoV-2 infection due to their underlying conditions, regardless of vaccine status (see Immunocompromising Conditions below); or • Unvaccinated individuals at the highest risk of severe disease (anyone aged ≥75 years or anyone aged ≥65 years with additional risk factors).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>• Unvaccinated individuals not included in Tier 1 who are at risk of severe disease (anyone aged ≥65 years or anyone aged &lt;65 years with clinical risk factors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>• Vaccinated individuals at risk of severe disease (anyone aged ≥65 years or anyone aged &lt;65 years with clinical risk factors)  <strong>Note:</strong> Vaccinated individuals who are not up to date with their immunizations are likely at higher risk for severe disease; patients within this tier who are in this situation should be prioritized for treatment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Immunocompromising Conditions

The CDC website COVID-19 Vaccines for People Who Are Moderately or Severely Immunocompromised provides a list of moderate or severe immunocompromising conditions.¹

If remdesivir cannot be provided to all individuals who are moderately to severely immunocompromised and not able to receive ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, the Panel suggests prioritizing patients who are least likely to mount an adequate response to COVID-19 vaccination or SARS-CoV-2 infection and are at risk for severe outcomes, including, but not limited to, patients who:

- Are receiving active treatment for solid tumor and hematologic malignancies.
- Have a hematologic malignancy (e.g., chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, acute leukemia) that has been associated with poor response to COVID-19 vaccines, regardless of the patient’s current treatment.
- Received a solid organ or islet transplant and are receiving immunosuppressive therapy.
- Received chimeric antigen receptor T cell (CAR T-cell) therapy or a hematopoietic cell transplant (HCT) and are within 2 years of transplantation or are receiving immunosuppressive therapy.
- Have a moderate or severe primary immunodeficiency (e.g., severe combined immunodeficiency, DiGeorge syndrome, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, common variable immunodeficiency disease).
- Have advanced or untreated HIV infection (defined as people with HIV and CD4 T lymphocyte [CD4] cell counts <200 cells/mm³, a history of an AIDS-defining illness without immune reconstitution, or clinical manifestations of symptomatic HIV).
- Are receiving active treatment with high-dose corticosteroids (i.e., ≥20 mg prednisone or equivalent per day when administered for ≥2 weeks), alkylating agents, antimetabolites, transplant-related immunosuppressive drugs, cancer chemotherapeutic agents classified as severely immunosuppressive, or immunosuppressive or immunomodulatory biologic agents (e.g., B cell-depleting agents).

If logistical constraints preclude administration of remdesivir to all prioritized patients, the Panel suggests further prioritizing patients who are more severely immunocompromised and have additional risk factors for severe disease.

Clinical Risk Factors

Some of the most important risk factors for severe COVID-19 include age (risk increases with each decade after age 50),² receiving cancer treatment, immunocompromising conditions or receipt of immunosuppressive medications, cardiovascular disease, chronic kidney disease, chronic lung disease, diabetes, obesity (i.e., body mass index ≥30), and pregnancy. For a complete list of risk factors, including information on the relative risk of severe disease, see the CDC webpage Underlying Medical Conditions Associated With Higher Risk for Severe COVID-19.³ Of note, the likelihood of developing severe COVID-19 increases when a person has multiple comorbidities.³ For people who are not immunocompromised, vaccination with a primary COVID-19 vaccine series and booster doses dramatically reduces the risk of progression to severe disease.

Although data on risk factors for severe COVID-19 in children are limited, there is substantial overlap between risk factors in children and those identified in adults. Children aged <1 year or children with obesity, moderate to severe immunosuppression, or complex chronic disease and medical complexity and dependence on respiratory technology are at substantially increased risk of severe disease.⁴
References


Clinical Management of Adults Summary

Two main processes are thought to drive the pathogenesis of COVID-19. Early in the clinical course, the disease is primarily driven by the replication of SARS-CoV-2. Later in the clinical course, the disease appears to be driven by a dysregulated immune/inflammatory response to SARS-CoV-2 that leads to tissue damage. Based on this understanding, therapies that directly target SARS-CoV-2 are anticipated to have the greatest effect early in the course of the disease, while immunosuppressive/anti-inflammatory therapies are likely to be more beneficial in the later stages of COVID-19.

The clinical spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 infection includes asymptomatic or presymptomatic infection and mild, moderate, severe, and critical illness. Table 2a provides guidance for clinicians on the therapeutic management of nonhospitalized adult patients. This includes patients who do not require hospitalization or supplemental oxygen and those who have been discharged from an emergency department or a hospital. Table 2b provides guidance on the therapeutic management of hospitalized adult patients according to their disease severity and oxygen requirements.
Table 2a. Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With Mild to Moderate COVID-19 Who Do Not Require Supplemental Oxygen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient Disposition</th>
<th>Panel’s Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Patients</td>
<td>• Symptom management should be initiated for all patients (AII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Panel recommends against the use of dexamethasone(^a) or other systemic corticosteroids in the absence of another indication (AIIb).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients Who Are at High Risk of Progressing to Severe COVID-19(^b,c)</td>
<td><strong>Preferred therapies. Listed in order of preference:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)(^d) (AIIa); see footnote on drug interactions(^e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Remdesivir(^f) (BIIa)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Alternative therapy. For use when the preferred therapies are not available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate:**

• Molnupiravir\(^g,h\) (CIIa)

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

\(^a\) There is currently a lack of safety and efficacy data on the use of dexamethasone in outpatients with COVID-19. Using systemic glucocorticoids in outpatients with COVID-19 may cause harm.

\(^b\) For a list of risk factors, see the CDC webpage Underlying Medical Conditions Associated With Higher Risk for Severe COVID-19. When deciding whether to prescribe antiviral treatment to a patient who has been vaccinated, clinicians should be aware of the conditions associated with a high risk of disease progression. These conditions include older age, a prolonged amount of time since the most recent vaccine dose (e.g., >6 months), and a decreased likelihood of an adequate immune response to vaccination due to a moderate to severe immunocompromising condition or the receipt of immunosuppressive medications. The number and severity of risk factors also affects the level of risk.

\(^c\) For a discussion of potential treatment options for patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged COVID-19 symptoms and evidence of ongoing viral replication, see below and Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised.

\(^d\) If a patient requires hospitalization after starting treatment, the full treatment course can be completed at the health care provider's discretion.

\(^e\) Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir has significant drug-drug interactions. Clinicians should carefully review a patient's concomitant medications and evaluate potential drug-drug interactions. See Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications for more information.

\(^f\) Administration of remdesivir requires an IV infusion once daily for 3 days.

\(^g\) Molnupiravir appears to have lower efficacy than the other options recommended by the Panel. Therefore, it should be considered when the other options are not available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate.

\(^h\) The Panel recommends against the use of molnupiravir for the treatment of COVID-19 in pregnant patients unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated (AII).

**Key:** CDC = Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; IV = intravenous; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease Severity</th>
<th>Recommendations for Antiviral or Immunomodulator Therapy</th>
<th>Recommendations for Anticoagulant Therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized for Reasons Other Than COVID-19</td>
<td>Patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>For patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19.</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized but Does Not Require Supplemental Oxygen</td>
<td>All patients</td>
<td>For nonpregnant patients with D-dimer levels above the ULN who do not have an increased bleeding risk:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Panel recommends against the use of dexamethasone (AIIa) or other systemic corticosteroids (AII) for the treatment of COVID-19&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Therapeutic dose of heparin&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (CIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patients who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt; Remdesivir&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (BIIb) for patients who are immunocompromised; (BIII) for other high-risk patients</td>
<td>For other patients:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For nonpregnant patients with D-dimer levels above the ULN who do not have an increased bleeding risk:</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (CIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized and Requires Conventional Oxygen&lt;sup&gt;‡&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Patients who require minimal conventional oxygen</td>
<td>For patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remdesivir&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup,&lt;sup&gt;l&lt;/sup&gt; (BIIa)</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most patients</td>
<td>For other patients:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use dexamethasone plus remdesivir&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; (BIIa). If remdesivir cannot be obtained, use dexamethasone (BII).</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (CIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add 1 of the following immunomodulators:&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred</td>
<td>For patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• PO baricitinib (BIIa)</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred Alternative</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IV tocilizumab (BIIa)</td>
<td>For patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alternatives</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IV abatacept (CIIa)</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IV infliximab (CIIa)</td>
<td>For patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized and Requires HFNC Oxygen or NIV</td>
<td>All patients</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dexamethasone should be administered to all patients (AI). If not already initiated, promptly add 1 of the following immunomodulators:</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• PO baricitinib&lt;sup&gt;h,i&lt;/sup&gt; (AI)</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred Alternative</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IV tocilizumab&lt;sup&gt;h,i&lt;/sup&gt; (BIIa)</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional Alternatives (Listed in Alphabetical Order)</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IV abatacept&lt;sup&gt;h,i&lt;/sup&gt; (CIIa)</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IV infliximab&lt;sup&gt;h,i&lt;/sup&gt; (CIIa)</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add remdesivir to 1 of the options above in certain patients (for examples, see footnote).&lt;sup&gt;j&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized and Requires MV or ECMO</td>
<td>All patients</td>
<td>For patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dexamethasone should be administered to all patients (AI). If the patient has not already received a second immunomodulator, promptly add 1 of the following (listed in alphabetical order):</td>
<td>• Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• PO baricitinib&lt;sup&gt;k&lt;/sup&gt; (BIIa)</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferred Alternative</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IV tocilizumab&lt;sup&gt;k&lt;/sup&gt; (BIIa)</td>
<td>For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For a list of risk factors, see the CDC webpage On Underlying Medical Conditions Associated With Higher Risk for Severe COVID-19.

Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) has not been studied in hospitalized patients. The FDA product label for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir allows for its use in hospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 (i.e., those who do not require supplemental oxygen) who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19 and who are within 5 days of symptom onset.

Corticosteroids that are prescribed for an underlying condition should be continued.

Evidence suggests that the benefit of remdesivir is greatest when the drug is given early in the course of COVID-19 (e.g., within 10 days of symptom onset).

Conventional oxygen refers to oxygen supplementation that is not HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO.

If these patients progress to requiring HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO, the full course of remdesivir should still be completed.

If none of the preferred or alternative options are available or feasible to use, the JAK inhibitor PO tofacitinib (CIIa) or the IL-6 inhibitor IV sarilumab (CIIa) can be used in combination with dexamethasone. Sarilumab is only commercially available as a SUBQ injection; see Table 5 for information regarding the preparation of an IV infusion using the SUBQ product.

Contraindications for the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in patients with COVID-19 include a PLT <50 x 10^9/L, Hgb <8 g/dL, the need for dual antiplatelet therapy, bleeding within the past 30 days that required an ED visit or hospitalization, a history of a bleeding disorder, or an inherited or active acquired bleeding disorder.

Dexamethasone should be initiated immediately, without waiting until the second immunomodulator can be acquired. If other immunomodulators cannot be obtained or are contraindicated, use dexamethasone alone (AI).

Examples of patients who may benefit most from adding remdesivir include patients who are immunocompromised (BIIb); patients with evidence of ongoing viral replication (e.g., those with a low Ct value, as measured by an RT-PCR result or with a positive rapid antigen test result) (BII), or patients who are ≤10 days from symptom onset (CIIa). For more information on immunocompromising conditions, see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised.

If PO baricitinib and IV tocilizumab are not available or feasible to use, PO tofacitinib can be used instead of PO baricitinib (CIIa), and IV sarilumab can be used instead of IV tocilizumab (CIIa).

Key: CDC = Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; Ct = cycle threshold; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; ED = emergency department; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; HFNC = high-flow nasal cannula; Hgb = hemoglobin; ICU = intensive care unit; IL = interleukin; IV = intravenous; JAK = Janus kinase; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PLT = platelet count; PO = oral; RT-PCR = reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction; SUBQ = subcutaneous; ULN = upper limit of normal.
General Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With Acute COVID-19

Last Updated: September 26, 2022

Summary Recommendations

- Management of nonhospitalized patients with acute COVID-19 should include providing supportive care, taking steps to reduce the risk of SARS-CoV-2 transmission (including isolating the patient), and advising patients on when to contact a health care provider and seek an in-person evaluation (AIII).
- When possible, patients with symptoms of COVID-19 should be triaged via telehealth visits to determine whether they require COVID-19-specific therapy and in-person care (AIII).
- Patients who are at high risk of progression to severe COVID-19 may be eligible for pharmacologic therapy. See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for specific recommendations.
- At a minimum, health care providers should use telehealth to closely follow patients with dyspnea, and in-person monitoring of these patients should be considered (AIII).
- Patients with persistent or progressive dyspnea, especially those who have an oxygen saturation measured by pulse oximetry (SpO₂) ≤94% on room air at sea level or have symptoms that suggest high acuity (e.g., chest pain or tightness, dizziness, confusion, other mental status changes), should be referred to a health care provider for an in-person evaluation (AIII).
- Clinicians should be aware that using pulse oximeters to measure oxygen saturation has important limitations. Therefore, SpO₂ results should be considered in the context of the patient’s clinical condition. See Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection for more information.

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

Introduction

This section of the Guidelines is intended to provide general information to health care providers who are caring for nonhospitalized adults with COVID-19. The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations for pharmacologic management can be found in Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19. The Panel recognizes that there are times during the COVID-19 pandemic when the distinction between outpatient and inpatient care may be less clear. Patients with COVID-19 may receive care outside traditional ambulatory care or hospital settings if there is a shortage of hospital beds, staff, or resources. In addition, asymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection or mild disease may be diagnosed during a patient’s hospital admission for a non-COVID-19 condition. Health care providers should use their judgment when deciding whether the guidance offered in this section applies to individual patients.

This section focuses on the evaluation and management of:

- Adults with COVID-19 in an ambulatory care setting
- Adults with COVID-19 following discharge from the emergency department (ED)
- Adults with COVID-19 following inpatient discharge

Outpatient evaluation and management in each of these settings may include some or all of the following: telemedicine, remote monitoring, in-person visits, and home visits by nurses or other health care providers.

Data from the United States show that racial and ethnic minorities experience higher rates of COVID-19, hospitalization, and death. In addition, inequitable receipt of COVID-19 treatments by race, ethnicity,
The underlying causes of these observed disparities may include barriers to telehealth visits, transportation challenges, inadequate insurance coverage, a lack of primary care providers, and hesitancy about receiving treatment. To reduce COVID-19 treatment disparities, providers must be aware of the problem and provide patient-centered care. All patient groups must have equal access to treatments, regardless of race, ethnicity, or other minoritized status.

Managing Patients With COVID-19 in an Ambulatory Care Setting

Approximately 80% of patients with COVID-19 who are unvaccinated have mild illness that does not require medical intervention or hospitalization, and the proportion is likely higher in patients who are vaccinated. Most patients with mild COVID-19 (defined as the absence of viral pneumonia and hypoxemia) can be managed in an ambulatory care setting or at home. Patients with moderate COVID-19 (those with viral pneumonia but without hypoxemia) or severe COVID-19 (those with dyspnea, hypoxemia, or lung infiltrates >50%) need in-person evaluation and close monitoring, as pulmonary disease can progress rapidly and require hospitalization.

When managing outpatients with COVID-19, clinicians should provide supportive care, take steps to reduce the risk of SARS-CoV-2 transmission as recommended by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), and advise patients on when to seek an in-person evaluation. Supportive care includes managing symptoms (as described below), ensuring that patients are receiving the proper nutrition, and being cognizant of the risks of social isolation, particularly for older adults. Health care providers should identify patients who are at high risk of progression to severe COVID-19. These patients may be candidates for antiviral therapy, including treatment with an anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibody (mAb). See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for more information.

Older patients and those with chronic medical conditions have a higher risk of hospitalization and death. However, SARS-CoV-2 infection may cause severe disease and death in patients of any age, even in the absence of risk factors. In the care of older adults with COVID-19, factors such as cognitive impairment, frailty, the risk of falls, and polypharmacy should be considered. The decision to monitor a patient in the outpatient setting should be made on a case-by-case basis.

Assessing the Need for In-Person Evaluation

When possible, patients with symptoms of COVID-19 should be triaged via telehealth visits to determine whether they require COVID-19-specific therapy and in-person care (AIII). Outpatient management may include the use of patient self-assessment tools. During the initial triage, clinic staff should determine which patients are eligible to receive supportive care at home and which patients warrant an in-person evaluation. Local emergency medical services, if called by the patient, may also be helpful when deciding whether an in-person evaluation is indicated.

At a minimum, health care providers should use telehealth to closely follow patients with dyspnea, and in-person monitoring of these patients should be considered (AIII). Patients with persistent or progressive dyspnea, especially those who have an oxygen saturation measured by pulse oximetry (SpO\textsubscript{2} \(\leq\) 94% on room air at sea level or have symptoms that suggest high acuity (e.g., chest pain or tightness, dizziness, confusion, other mental status changes), should be referred to a health care provider for an in-person evaluation (AIII).

Clinicians who use SpO\textsubscript{2} results when assessing patients must be aware of the important limitations of pulse oximeters and conduct assessments in the context of a patient’s clinical condition. See Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection for more information.
The criteria used to determine the appropriate clinical setting for an in-person evaluation may vary by location and institution. It may also change over time as new data and treatment options emerge. There should be a low threshold for in-person evaluation of older people and those with medical conditions associated with an increased risk of progression to severe COVID-19. Individuals who perform the initial triage should use their clinical judgment to determine whether patients require ambulance transport.

In some settings where clinical evaluation is challenged by geography, health care provider home visits may be used to evaluate patients. Patients who are homeless should be provided with housing where they can adequately self-isolate. Providers should be aware of the potential adverse effects of prolonged social isolation, including depression and anxiety. All outpatients should receive instructions regarding self-care, isolation, and follow-up, and they should be advised to contact a health care provider or a local ED for any worsening symptoms.

**Clinical Considerations When Managing Patients in an Ambulatory Care Setting**

Patients with SARS-CoV-2 infection may be asymptomatic or experience symptoms that are indistinguishable from other acute viral or bacterial infections (e.g., fever, cough, sore throat, malaise, muscle pain, headache, gastrointestinal symptoms). People who have symptoms compatible with COVID-19 should undergo diagnostic SARS-CoV-2 testing (see [Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection](#)). Considering other possible etiologies of symptoms is important, including other respiratory viral infections (e.g., influenza), community-acquired pneumonia, congestive heart failure, asthma or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease exacerbations, and streptococcal pharyngitis.

Although mild dyspnea is common, worsening dyspnea and severe chest pain or tightness suggest the development or progression of pulmonary involvement. In studies of patients who developed acute respiratory distress syndrome, progression occurred a median of 2.5 days after the onset of dyspnea. At a minimum, health care providers should use telehealth to closely follow patients with dyspnea, and in-person monitoring of these patients should be considered (AIII). Patients with persistent or progressive dyspnea, especially those who have an $\text{SpO}_2 \leq 94\%$ on room air at sea level or have symptoms that suggest high acuity (e.g., chest pain or tightness, dizziness, confusion, other mental status changes), should be referred to a health care provider for an in-person evaluation (AIII).

If an adult patient has access to a pulse oximeter at home, $\text{SpO}_2$ measurements can be used to help assess overall clinical status. Patients should be advised to use pulse oximeters on warm fingers rather than cold fingers for better accuracy. Patients should inform their health care providers if the value is repeatedly below 95% on room air at sea level. Pulse oximetry may not accurately detect hypoxemia, especially in patients who have dark skin pigmentation.

Not all commercially available pulse oximeters have been cleared by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). $\text{SpO}_2$ readings obtained through non-FDA-cleared devices, such as over-the-counter sports oximeters or mobile phone applications, lack sufficient accuracy for clinical use. Abnormal readings on these devices should be confirmed with an FDA-cleared device or an arterial blood gas analysis. Importantly, $\text{SpO}_2$ readings should only be interpreted within the context of a patient’s entire clinical presentation (i.e., results should be disregarded if a patient is complaining of increasing dyspnea). See [Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection](#) for more information regarding the limitations of pulse oximetry.

**Counseling Regarding the Need for Follow-Up**

Health care providers should identify patients who are at high risk of disease progression. These patients may be candidates for antiviral therapy, including treatment with an anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAb (see [Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19](#)). Clinicians should ensure that
these patients receive adequate medical follow-up. The frequency and duration of follow-up will depend on the risk for severe disease, the severity of symptoms, and the patient’s ability to self-report worsening symptoms. Health care providers should determine whether a patient has access to a phone, computer, or tablet for telehealth; whether they have adequate transportation for clinic visits; and whether they have regular access to food. The clinician should also confirm that the patient has a caregiver who can assist with daily activities if needed.

All patients and/or their family members or caregivers should be counseled about the warning symptoms that should prompt re-evaluation through a telehealth visit or an in-person evaluation in an ambulatory care setting or ED. These symptoms include new onset of dyspnea; worsening dyspnea (particularly if dyspnea occurs while resting or if it interferes with daily activities); dizziness; and mental status changes, such as confusion.

**Managing Adults With COVID-19 Following Discharge From the Emergency Department**

There are no fixed criteria for admitting patients with COVID-19 to the hospital; criteria may vary by region and hospital facility. Patients with severe disease are typically admitted to the hospital. Rarely, a patient with severe disease may not be admitted due to a high prevalence of infection and limited hospital resources. In addition, patients who could receive appropriate care at home but are unable to be adequately managed in their usual residential setting are candidates for temporary shelter in supervised facilities, such as a COVID-19 alternative care facility.24 For example, patients who are living in multigenerational households or are homeless may not be able to self-isolate and should be provided resources such as dedicated housing units or hotel rooms, when available. Unfortunately, dedicated residential care facilities for patients with COVID-19 are not widely available, and community-based solutions for self-care and isolation should be explored.

Treatment with an antiviral agent or anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAb is recommended for patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are not on supplemental oxygen and are at high risk of clinical progression (see **Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19**).

In rare cases where institutional resources (e.g., inpatient beds, staff members) are scarce, it may be necessary to discharge an adult patient and provide an advanced level of home care, including supplemental oxygen (if indicated), pulse oximetry, and close follow-up. Although early discharge of patients with severe disease is not generally recommended by the Panel, it is recognized that these management strategies are sometimes necessary. In these situations, some institutions have provided frequent telemedicine follow-up visits for these patients or a hotline that allows patients to speak with a clinician when necessary. Home resources should be assessed before a patient is discharged from the ED. Outpatients should have a caregiver and access to a device suitable for telehealth. Patients and/or their family members or caregivers should be counseled about the warning symptoms that should prompt re-evaluation by a health care provider.

If a patient is not being admitted to the hospital, the Panel recommends against the use of anticoagulants and antiplatelet therapy in the ED for the prevention of venous thromboembolism (VTE) or arterial thrombosis, except in a clinical trial (AIIa). This recommendation does not apply to patients with other indications for antithrombotic therapy. For more information, see **Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19**. Patients should be encouraged to ambulate, and activity should be increased according to the patient’s tolerance.

**Managing Adults With COVID-19 Following Hospital Discharge**

Most patients who are discharged from the hospital setting should have a follow-up visit with a health
care provider soon after discharge. Whether an in-person or telehealth visit is most appropriate depends on the clinical and social situation. In some cases, adult patients are deemed to be stable for discharge from the inpatient setting, although they still require supplemental oxygen. Special consideration may be given to continuing certain therapeutics (e.g., dexamethasone) in this setting. For more information, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19. When possible, these individuals should receive oximetry monitoring and close follow-up through telehealth visits, visiting nurse services, or in-person clinic visits.

The Panel recommends against routinely continuing VTE prophylaxis after hospital discharge for patients with COVID-19 unless they have another indication or are participating in a clinical trial (AIII). For more information, see Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19. Patients should be encouraged to ambulate, and activity should be increased according to the patient’s tolerance.

Considerations in Pregnancy

Managing pregnant outpatients with COVID-19 is similar to managing nonpregnant patients (see Special Considerations in Pregnancy). Clinicians should offer supportive care and therapeutics as indicated, take steps to reduce the risk of SARS-CoV-2 transmission, and provide guidance on when to seek an in-person evaluation. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) has published recommendations on how to use telehealth for prenatal care and how to modify routine prenatal care when necessary to decrease the risk of SARS-CoV-2 transmission to patients, caregivers, and staff. In pregnant patients, SpO\textsubscript{2} should be maintained at 95% or above on room air at sea level; therefore, the threshold for monitoring pregnant patients in an inpatient setting may be lower than in nonpregnant patients. At this time, there are no changes to fetal monitoring recommendations in the outpatient setting, and fetal surveillance and management should be similar to the fetal surveillance and management used for pregnant patients with medical illness. However, these monitoring strategies can be discussed on a case-by-case basis with an obstetrician. Pregnant and lactating patients should be given the opportunity to participate in clinical trials of outpatients with COVID-19 to help inform decision-making in this population.

References


Symptom management should be initiated for all nonhospitalized adults with mild to moderate COVID-19. For adults who are at high risk of progression to severe disease, several antiviral therapeutic options are available to reduce the risk of hospitalization or death. The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations on the use of these drugs for the treatment of COVID-19 are outlined in this section.

The main goal of therapeutic management for nonhospitalized patients is to prevent progression to severe disease, hospitalization, or death. Other goals may include accelerating symptom recovery, viral clearance, and prevention of long-term sequelae. Current data on the impact of therapy on these secondary goals are limited.

Several factors affect the selection of the best treatment option for a specific patient. These factors include the clinical efficacy and availability of the treatment option, the feasibility of administering parenteral medications, the potential for significant drug-drug interactions, the patient’s pregnancy status, the time from symptom onset, and the in vitro activities of the available products against the currently circulating SARS-CoV-2 variants and subvariants.

Most of the data that support the use of the recommended treatment options come from clinical trials that enrolled individuals who were at high risk of disease progression and who had no pre-existing immunity from COVID-19 vaccination or prior SARS-CoV-2 infection. Accordingly, the proportion of hospitalizations and deaths in the placebo arms of these trials was high compared to what has been seen more recently in populations where most people are vaccinated or have had prior SARS-CoV-2 infection. Although these trials demonstrated the efficacy of using antiviral drugs in high-risk populations, it is difficult to know their precise effectiveness in the current setting because of the low rates of hospitalization and death among those who have been vaccinated.

Nevertheless, some patients continue to have an increased risk of disease progression, and it is in those people that therapies are most likely to be beneficial. Patients who are at the highest risk are older patients (i.e., those aged >50 years and especially those aged ≥65 years) and patients who are unlikely to have an adequate immune response to COVID-19 vaccines due to a moderate to severe immunocompromising condition or the receipt of immunosuppressive medications. Other risk factors include lack of vaccination or incomplete vaccination; a prolonged amount of time since the most recent vaccine dose (e.g., >6 months); and conditions such as obesity, diabetes, and chronic respiratory, cardiac, or kidney disease.¹

People who are members of racial and ethnic minority groups have higher rates of hospitalization and death from COVID-19 than people who are White.² Disparities in the use of antiviral treatments in patients who are not White have been reported; therefore, attention to equitable access is critical.³,⁴

The Panel’s recommendations reflect the available data on the benefits of using antiviral therapies to prevent progression to severe COVID-19. The Panel will consider the potential benefits of available therapies for other outcomes, such as symptom recovery, as those data emerge.

Table 2a outlines the Panel’s recommendations for the therapeutic management of nonhospitalized adults with COVID-19. For recommended doses of the agents listed in Table 2a, see Table 4e.
Table 2a. Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With Mild to Moderate COVID-19 Who Do Not Require Supplemental Oxygen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patient Disposition</th>
<th>Panel's Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Patients</td>
<td>• Symptom management should be initiated for all patients <em>(AIII)</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The Panel recommends against the use of dexamethasone* or other systemic corticosteroids in the absence of another indication <em>(AIIb)</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients Who Are at High Risk of Progressing to Severe COVID-19\textsuperscript{b,c}</td>
<td>Preferred therapies. Listed in order of preference:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir <em>(Paxlovid)</em>\textsuperscript{d} <em>(AIIa)</em>; see footnote on drug interactions\textsuperscript{e}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Remdesivir\textsuperscript{d,f} <em>(BIIa)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alternative therapy. For use when the preferred therapies are not available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Molnupiravir\textsuperscript{d,g,h} <em>(CIIa)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

* There is currently a lack of safety and efficacy data on the use of dexamethasone in outpatients with COVID-19. Using systemic glucocorticoids in outpatients with COVID-19 may cause harm.

* For a list of risk factors, see the CDC webpage Underlying Medical Conditions Associated With Higher Risk for Severe COVID-19. When deciding whether to prescribe antiviral treatment to a patient who has been vaccinated, clinicians should be aware of the conditions associated with a high risk of disease progression. These conditions include older age, a prolonged amount of time since the most recent vaccine dose (e.g., >6 months), and a decreased likelihood of an adequate immune response to vaccination due to a moderate to severe immunocompromising condition or the receipt of immunosuppressive medications. The number and severity of risk factors also affects the level of risk.

* For a discussion of potential treatment options for patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged COVID-19 symptoms and evidence of ongoing viral replication, see below and Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised.

* If a patient requires hospitalization after starting treatment, the full treatment course can be completed at the health care provider’s discretion.

* Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir has significant drug-drug interactions. Clinicians should carefully review a patient’s concomitant medications and evaluate potential drug-drug interactions. See Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir *(Paxlovid)* and Concomitant Medications for more information.

* Administration of remdesivir requires an IV infusion once daily for 3 days.

* Molnupiravir appears to have lower efficacy than the other options recommended by the Panel. Therefore, it should be considered when the other options are not available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate.

* The Panel recommends against the use of molnupiravir for the treatment of COVID-19 in pregnant patients unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated *(AII)*.

Key: CDC = Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; IV = intravenous; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel

**Symptom Management**

Treatment of symptoms includes using over-the-counter antipyretics, analgesics, or antitussives for fever, headache, myalgias, and cough. Patients should be advised to drink fluids regularly to avoid dehydration. Rest is recommended as needed during the acute phase of COVID-19, and ambulation and other forms of activity should be increased according to the patient’s tolerance. Patients should be educated about the variability in time to symptom resolution and complete recovery. When possible, patients with symptoms of COVID-19 should be triaged via telehealth visits to determine whether they require COVID-19–specific therapy and in-person care *(AIII)*.
At a minimum, health care providers should use telehealth to closely follow patients with dyspnea, and in-person monitoring of these patients should be considered (AIII). Patients with persistent or progressive dyspnea, especially those who have an oxygen saturation measured by pulse oximetry ≤94% on room air at sea level or have symptoms that suggest high acuity (e.g., chest pain or tightness, dizziness, confusion, other mental status changes), should be referred to a health care provider for an in-person evaluation (AIII).

Rationale for the Panel’s Recommendations

The Panel’s recommendations for the antiviral agents that are used to treat nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk of clinical progression are based on the results of clinical trials. The Panel recommends against using anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies for the treatment of COVID-19 (AIII) because the dominant Omicron subvariants in the United States are not expected to be susceptible to these products. See Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies for more information.

The Panel favors the use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) in most high-risk, nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19. When ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is not clinically appropriate (e.g., because of significant drug-drug interactions), the Panel recommends using remdesivir. Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir has high efficacy; has been shown to reduce hospitalization and death when administered to high-risk, unvaccinated, nonhospitalized patients within 5 days of symptom onset; and is an oral medication, whereas remdesivir requires intravenous (IV) administration.

The Panel’s recommendation for remdesivir is based on a Phase 3, randomized, placebo-controlled trial that reported high clinical efficacy in high-risk, nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19 who were unvaccinated. However, in some settings, daily IV administration of remdesivir for 3 days may be a logistical challenge.

The Panel recommends molnupiravir as a therapeutic option when the other recommended antiviral treatment options are not available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate (CIIa). Molnupiravir appears to have lower clinical efficacy than the other treatment options, although no randomized studies have compared these therapies directly. The rationale for each of the Panel’s recommendations is discussed below.

Currently, data on the use of combinations of antiviral agents for the treatment of COVID-19 are limited. Clinical trials are needed to determine whether combination therapy has a role in the treatment of COVID-19.

Strategies for the Use of Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir

Because ritonavir is a strong cytochrome P450 3A4 inhibitor and a P-glycoprotein inhibitor, it may increase blood concentrations of certain concomitant medications and increase the potential for serious drug toxicities. Therefore, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) prescribing information includes a boxed warning for significant drug-drug interactions with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. Clinicians should consider both the potential benefits of treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and the potential risks related to drug-drug interactions.

Many drug-drug interactions between ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and concomitant medications can be safely managed (e.g., with certain statins, calcium channel blockers, or direct oral anticoagulants). If a significant drug-drug interaction is identified, prescribers should consider consulting with a pharmacist.

The following resources are available to assist in identifying and managing drug-drug interactions:

- Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant
Medications

- The Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website
- The University of Waterloo/University of Toronto drug interaction guide
- The FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir

The use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may be challenging in patients with severe renal impairment and in patients receiving certain transplant-related immunosuppressants or chemotherapy. The FDA prescribing information states that until more data are available, ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is not recommended in patients with an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) of <30 mL/min. Although data on dose adjustments are limited, some groups have proposed dosing adjustments in patients with an eGFR of <30 mL/min or for patients receiving hemodialysis.

The decision to prescribe ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir to patients receiving calcineurin and mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors should always be made in consultation with the patient’s specialist providers. Among reports submitted to the FDA Adverse Events Reporting System, the most commonly reported concomitant medications resulting in serious adverse reactions, including fatal events, were calcineurin inhibitors (e.g., tacrolimus). Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may be prescribed to select patients if an expert in managing the interaction is available and close therapeutic drug monitoring is logistically feasible. Otherwise, an alternative therapy for COVID-19 should be considered. See the American Society of Transplantation statement for additional information.

Interactions between ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and chemotherapeutic agents should also be managed in consultation with the patient’s specialist providers. For guidance on managing these interactions, refer to the FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and the prescribing information for the chemotherapeutic agent. The University Health Network/Kingston Health Sciences Centre provides an additional resource for evaluating drug-drug interactions between ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and chemotherapeutic agents.

Strategies for the Use of Remdesivir

Advanced planning (e.g., reserving infusion slots, identifying alternative infusion sites) may be needed to increase access to IV remdesivir. IV remdesivir can be administered in skilled nursing facilities, home health care settings, and outpatient facilities such as infusion centers. If treatment facilities cannot provide a 3-day course of remdesivir IV infusions to all eligible patients, prioritizing patients who will benefit the most from the therapy becomes necessary. The prioritization scheme below is based on 4 key elements: age, vaccination status, immune status, and clinical risk factors. For a list of risk factors, see the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) webpage Underlying Medical Conditions Associated With Higher Risk for Severe COVID-19. The groups are listed by tier in descending order of priority.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tier</th>
<th>Risk Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>• Immunocompromised individuals not expected to mount an adequate immune response to COVID-19 vaccination or SARS-CoV-2 infection due to their underlying conditions, regardless of vaccine status; or • Unvaccinated individuals at the highest risk of severe disease (anyone aged ≥75 years or anyone aged ≥65 years with additional risk factors).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>• Unvaccinated individuals not included in Tier 1 who are at risk of severe disease (anyone aged ≥65 years or anyone aged &lt;65 years with clinical risk factors)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>• Vaccinated individuals at risk of severe disease (anyone aged ≥65 years or anyone aged &lt;65 years with clinical risk factors)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a See the CDC website COVID-19 Vaccines for People Who Are Moderately or Severely Immunocompromised for a discussion.
of immunocompromising conditions.

Vaccinated individuals who are not up to date with their immunizations are likely at higher risk for severe disease; patients within this tier who are in this situation should be prioritized for treatment. See the CDC webpage Stay Up to Date with COVID-19 Vaccines for more information.

See Prioritization of Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Therapies for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When There Are Logistical Constraints for more information.

**Patients Who Are Immunocompromised and Have Prolonged Symptoms and Evidence of Ongoing Viral Replication**

For patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged COVID-19 symptoms and evidence of ongoing viral replication (e.g., those with a low cycle threshold value, as measured by a reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction result or with a positive rapid antigen test result) despite receiving a course of antiviral therapy, the optimal management is unknown. Case reports and case series have documented the treatment of these patients with additional antiviral treatments, prolonged courses of antiviral treatments, high-titer COVID-19 convalescent plasma (CCP), or combination therapy. The data for these approaches are not definitive, but some Panel members would use 1 or more of the following treatment options:

- Longer and/or additional courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir
- Longer and/or additional courses of remdesivir
- High-titer CCP from a vaccinated donor who recently recovered from COVID-19 likely caused by a SARS-CoV-2 variant similar to the variant causing the patient’s illness

For further discussion of these potential treatment options, see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised.

**Additional Information on Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir**

Nirmatrelvir is an orally bioavailable protease inhibitor that is active against M<sub>PRO</sub>, a viral protease that plays an essential role in viral replication. The FDA has approved ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 in nonhospitalized adults who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19. Patients should complete the 5-day treatment course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, which was shown to be efficacious in the EPIC-HR trial. If a patient requires hospitalization after starting treatment, the full 5-day treatment course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir should be completed unless there are drug-drug interactions that preclude its use.

In the EPIC-HR trial, ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir reduced the risk of hospitalization or death by 89% compared to placebo in unvaccinated, nonhospitalized adults with laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection. This efficacy is comparable to the efficacies reported in similar patient populations for remdesivir (87% relative reduction) and greater than the efficacy reported for molnupiravir in this setting (31% relative reduction).

Because ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir has the potential for significant drug-drug interactions with concomitant medications, this regimen may not be the optimal choice for all patients (see Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir [Paxlovid] and Concomitant Medications). However, because ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is the only highly effective oral antiviral available for the treatment of COVID-19, drug-drug interactions that can be safely managed should not preclude the use of this medication.
For more information on the use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, see [Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/). See Viral Rebound and Symptom Recurrence below for information regarding SARS-CoV-2 viral rebound in patients who have completed treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.

### Additional Information on Remdesivir

Remdesivir is a nucleotide prodrug of an adenosine analog that inhibits SARS-CoV-2 replication. It is approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19 in adults and children aged ≥28 days and weighing ≥3 kg who are hospitalized with COVID-19 and for those with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are not hospitalized and are at high risk of progressing to severe disease. In the PINETREE trial, nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who were unvaccinated and at high risk of progressing to severe disease received 3 days of IV remdesivir or placebo. Use of remdesivir resulted in an 87% relative reduction in the risk of hospitalization or death.\(^{19-21}\)

Remdesivir should be administered in a setting where severe hypersensitivity reactions, such as anaphylaxis, can be managed. Patients should be monitored during the infusion and observed for at least 1 hour after the infusion as clinically appropriate.

For more information, see [Remdesivir](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/).

### Additional Information on Molnupiravir

Molnupiravir is the oral prodrug of beta-D-N4-hydroxycytidine, a ribonucleoside that has shown antiviral activity against SARS-CoV-2 in vitro and in clinical trials.\(^{22-24}\) The FDA issued an Emergency Use Authorization for molnupiravir for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients aged ≥18 years who are at high risk of disease progression and for whom alternative treatment options are not accessible or clinically appropriate.

The MOVe-OUT trial enrolled nonhospitalized adults who were unvaccinated and at high risk of progression to severe disease in the pre-Omicron era. The study found that molnupiravir reduced the rate of hospitalization or death by 31% compared to placebo.\(^{25}\) A secondary analysis of MOVe-OUT trial data revealed that patients who received molnupiravir and progressed to hospitalization were less likely to need respiratory interventions than patients who received placebo and progressed to hospitalization.\(^{26}\)

The PANORAMIC trial enrolled participants during a period when the Omicron variant was circulating.\(^{27}\) The participants were nonhospitalized adults with COVID-19 who were at high risk of progressing to severe disease, and 94% had received at least 3 doses of a COVID-19 vaccine. The study found that the use of molnupiravir plus usual care did not reduce the primary composite outcome of hospitalization or death compared to usual care alone. The rates of this composite outcome were low (1%) in both arms. Molnupiravir plus usual care was superior to usual care alone for several secondary clinical endpoints. For example, patients who received molnupiravir plus usual care reported recovering from COVID-19 an estimated 4 days earlier than those who received usual care alone. However, because the PANORAMIC trial was an open-label study and the patients knew whether they were receiving molnupiravir or not, this may have affected their reported symptoms. As a result, these findings are less reliable than those from a placebo-controlled trial.

Although the different COVID-19 treatment options have not been directly compared in clinical trials, the Panel recommends using molnupiravir as an alternative therapy when ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and remdesivir are not available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate, because molnupiravir appears to have lower clinical efficacy than these other options.

Molnupiravir is a mutagenic ribonucleoside antiviral agent, and there is a theoretical risk that the drug will be metabolized by the human host cell and incorporated into the host DNA, leading to mutations.
The available genotoxicity data and the 5-day duration of treatment led the FDA to conclude that molnupiravir has a low risk for genotoxicity.\textsuperscript{28}

The Panel \textbf{recommends against} the use of \textit{molnupiravir} for the treatment of COVID-19 in pregnant patients unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated (AIII). People who engage in sexual activity that may result in conception should use effective contraception during and following treatment with molnupiravir.

Fetal toxicity has been reported in animal studies of molnupiravir.\textsuperscript{28} However, when other therapies are not available, pregnant patients with COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease may reasonably choose molnupiravir after being fully informed of the risks, particularly if they are beyond the time of embryogenesis (i.e., >10 weeks’ gestation). See \textit{Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics} for more information.

For more information, see \textit{Molnupiravir}.

**Viral Rebound and Symptom Recurrence**

Observational studies and the EPIC-HR and MOVe-OUT trials have described SARS-CoV-2 viral rebound and the recurrence of COVID-19 symptoms in some patients who have completed treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir or molnupiravir.\textsuperscript{7,28-31} The frequency, mechanism, and clinical implications of these events are unclear. Viral rebound and the recurrence of COVID-19 symptoms can also occur in the absence of treatment.\textsuperscript{7,29-32}

To date, the recurrence of COVID-19 symptoms and virus detection following the use of antiviral therapies has not been associated with progression to severe COVID-19. Therefore, concerns about the recurrence of symptoms or viral rebound \textbf{should not} be a reason to avoid using antiviral therapies.\textsuperscript{28,33-35} There are insufficient data on whether a longer course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir or molnupiravir will prevent viral rebound or symptom recurrence. There also are insufficient data on the efficacy of administering a second course of antiviral therapy to treat viral rebound or symptom recurrence.

**Immunomodulators**

The Panel \textbf{recommends against} the use of \textit{dexamethasone} or other systemic corticosteroids to treat outpatients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who do not require hospitalization or supplemental oxygen (AIIb). Patients with COVID-19 who are receiving \textit{dexamethasone} or another corticosteroid for an underlying condition should continue this therapy as directed by their health care provider (AIII).

Medicare and FDA data show a significant increase in the number of prescriptions for systemic corticosteroids among nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19\textsuperscript{36} despite a lack of safety and efficacy data on the use of systemic corticosteroids in this setting. Systemic glucocorticoids may cause harm in nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19. Results from 1 randomized controlled trial and 1 observational cohort study did not demonstrate a clinical benefit of dexamethasone among hospitalized patients who did not require supplemental oxygen,\textsuperscript{37} and dexamethasone may potentially cause harm in these patients.\textsuperscript{38}

In the RECOVERY trial, the use of dexamethasone had no effect on mortality among hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who did not require supplemental oxygen (rate ratio 1.19; 95% CI, 0.91–1.55).\textsuperscript{37} A large observational study of patients at Veterans Affairs hospitals reported no survival benefit for dexamethasone among patients with COVID-19 who did not require supplemental oxygen. Instead, these patients had an increased risk of 90-day mortality (HR 1.76; 95% CI, 1.47–2.12).\textsuperscript{37} However, hospitalized patients with COVID-19 are likely to have an increased risk of mortality compared to nonhospitalized patients, which is a limitation of observational trial data.
Concomitant Medication Management

In general, a patient’s usual medication and/or supplement regimen should be continued after the diagnosis of COVID-19 (see Considerations for Using Concomitant Medications in Patients With COVID-19). Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors; angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs); statin therapy; nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs; and oral, inhaled, and intranasal corticosteroids that are prescribed for comorbid conditions should be continued as directed (AIIa for ACE inhibitors and ARBs; AIII for other medications). Patients should be advised to avoid the use of nebulized medications in the presence of others to avoid potential aerosolization of SARS-CoV-2. In patients with HIV, antiretroviral therapy should not be switched or adjusted for the theoretical purpose of preventing or treating SARS-CoV-2 infection (AIII). For more information, see Special Considerations in People With HIV.

When a patient is receiving an immunomodulating medication, the prescribing clinician or an expert in the subspecialty should be consulted about the risks and benefits associated with a temporary dose reduction or discontinuation. These risks and benefits will depend on the medication’s indication and the severity of the underlying condition (see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised).

Before prescribing ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, clinicians should carefully review the patient’s concomitant medications, including over-the-counter medications and herbal supplements, to evaluate potential drug-drug interactions.

References


# Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19

## Table 2b. Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease Severity</th>
<th>Recommendations for Antiviral or Immunomodulator Therapy</th>
<th>Recommendations for Anticoagulant Therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitalized for Reasons Other Than COVID-19</strong></td>
<td>Patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Recommendations for Antiviral or Immunomodulator Therapy: See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Hospitalized but Does Not Require Supplemental Oxygen | All patients | The Panel recommends against the use of dexamethasone (AIIa) or other systemic corticosteroids (AIII) for the treatment of COVID-19. Some patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation:  
• Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients |
| | Patients who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19<sup>a,b</sup> | Remdesivir<sup>c</sup> (BIIb) for patients who are immunocompromised; (BII) for other high-risk patients |
| Hospitalized and Requires Conventional Oxygen<sup>a</sup> | Patients who require minimal conventional oxygen | Remdesivir<sup>d</sup> (BIIa) |
| | Most patients | Use dexamethasone plus remdesivir<sup>d</sup> (BIIa). If remdesivir cannot be obtained, use dexamethasone (BI). |
| | Patients who are receiving dexamethasone and who have rapidly increasing oxygen needs and systemic inflammation | Add 1 of the following immunomodulators:<sup>g</sup>  
**Preferred**  
• PO baricitinib (BIIa)  
• IV tocilizumab (BIIa)  
**Alternatives**  
• IV abatacept (CIIa)  
• IV infliximab (CIIa) |

<sup>a</sup>  
<sup>b</sup>  
<sup>c</sup>  
<sup>d</sup>  
<sup>e</sup>  
<sup>f</sup>  
<sup>g</sup>  
<sup>h</sup>  
<sup>AI</sup>  
<sup>B</sup>  
<sup>III</sup>  
<sup>ULN</sup>  
<sup>PO</sup>  
<sup>IV</sup>  
<sup>Preferred</sup>  
<sup>0</sup>  
<sup>AIIa</sup>  
<sup>BIIa</sup>  
<sup>BII</sup>  
<sup>BI</sup>  
<sup>CIIa</sup>  
<sup>CII</sup>  
<sup>NIH</sup>  
<sup>NIH</sup>  
<sup>COVID-19</sup>  
<sup>https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/</sup>  
<sup>11/14/2023</sup>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease Severity</th>
<th>Recommendations for Antiviral or Immunomodulator Therapy</th>
<th>Recommendations for Anticoagulant Therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitalized and Requires HFNC Oxygen or NIV</strong></td>
<td><strong>Clinical Scenario</strong></td>
<td><strong>Recommendation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All patients</td>
<td>Dexamethasone should be administered to all patients (AI). If not already initiated, promptly add 1 of the following immunomodulators: Preferred • PO baricitinib (AI) Preferred Alternative • IV tocilizumab (BIIa) Additional Alternatives (Listed in Alphabetical Order) • IV abatacept (CIIa) • IV infliximab (CIIa) Add remdesivir to 1 of the options above in certain patients (for examples, see footnote).</td>
<td>For patients without an indication for therapeutic anticoagulation: • Prophylactic dose of heparin, unless contraindicated (AI); (BIIl) for pregnant patients For patients who are started on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting and then transferred to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitalized and Requires MV or ECMO</strong></td>
<td>All patients</td>
<td>Dexamethasone should be administered to all patients (AI). If the patient has not already received a second immunomodulator, promptly add 1 of the following (listed in alphabetical order): • PO baricitinib (BIIa) • IV tocilizumab (BIIa)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

- For a list of risk factors, see the CDC webpage [Underlying Medical Conditions Associated With Higher Risk for Severe COVID-19](https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/your-health/underlying-medical-conditions.html).
- Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) has not been studied in hospitalized patients. The FDA product label for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir allows for its use in hospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 (i.e., those who do not require supplemental oxygen) who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19 and who are within 5 days of symptom onset.
- Corticosteroids that are prescribed for an underlying condition should be continued.
- Evidence suggests that the benefit of remdesivir is greatest when the drug is given early in the course of COVID-19 (e.g., within 10 days of symptom onset).
- Conventional oxygen refers to oxygen supplementation that is not HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO.
- If these patients progress to requiring HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO, the full course of remdesivir should still be completed.
- If none of the preferred or alternative options are available or feasible to use, the JAK inhibitor PO tofacitinib (CIIa) or the IL-6 inhibitor IV sarilumab (CIIa) can be used in combination with dexamethasone. Sarilumab is only commercially available as a SUBQ injection; see Table 5e for information regarding the preparation of an IV infusion using the SUBQ product.
- Contraindications for the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in patients with COVID-19 include a PLT <50 x 10^9/L, Hgb <8 g/dL, the need for dual antiplatelet therapy, bleeding within the past 30 days that required an ED visit or hospitalization, a history of a bleeding disorder, or an inherited or active acquired bleeding disorder.
- Dexamethasone should be initiated immediately, without waiting until the second immunomodulator can be acquired. If other immunomodulators cannot be obtained or are contraindicated, use dexamethasone alone (AI).
- Examples of patients who may benefit most from adding remdesivir include patients who are immunocompromised (BIIb); patients with evidence of ongoing viral
replication (e.g., those with a low Ct value, as measured by an RT-PCR result or with a positive rapid antigen test result) (BIII); or patients who are ≤10 days from symptom onset (CIIa). For more information on immunocompromising conditions, see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised.

If PO baricitinib and IV tocilizumab are not available or feasible to use, **PO tofacitinib** can be used instead of PO baricitinib (CIIa), and **IV sarilumab** can be used instead of IV tocilizumab (CIIa).

**Key:** CDC = Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; Ct = cycle threshold; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; ED = emergency department; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; HFNC = high-flow nasal cannula; Hgb = hemoglobin; ICU = intensive care unit; IL = interleukin; IV = intravenous; JAK = Janus kinase; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PLT = platelet count; PO = oral; RT-PCR = reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction; SUBQ = subcutaneous; ULN = upper limit of normal

Two main processes are thought to drive the pathogenesis of COVID-19. Early in the clinical course, the disease is primarily driven by the replication of SARS-CoV-2. Later in the clinical course, the disease is driven by a dysregulated immune/inflammatory response to SARS-CoV-2 infection that may lead to further tissue damage and thrombosis. Based on this understanding, therapies that directly target SARS-CoV-2 are anticipated to have the greatest effect early in the course of the disease, whereas immunosuppressive, anti-inflammatory, and antithrombotic therapies are likely to be more beneficial after COVID-19 has progressed to stages characterized by hypoxemia and endothelial dysfunction.

Currently, most people in the United States have some degree of immunity to SARS-CoV-2 due to COVID-19 vaccination or SARS-CoV-2 infection. The increase in population immunity and the change in variants have led to a decrease in the rate of severe disease caused by COVID-19. Because other co-existing disease processes can cause hypoxemia in patients who test positive for SARS-CoV-2 infection, clinicians should perform the appropriate evaluations to rule out alternative diagnoses.

Below is a summary of the rationale for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations on the therapeutic management of hospitalized patients with COVID-19. For dosing information for each of the recommended drugs, please refer to Table 2c below. For more information about these therapies and the evidence that supports the Panel’s recommendations, please refer to the specific drug pages and clinical data tables.

**Patients Who Are Hospitalized for Reasons Other Than COVID-19 and Who Do Not Require Supplemental Oxygen**

Hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who do not require supplemental oxygen are a heterogeneous population. Some patients may be hospitalized for reasons other than COVID-19 but may also have mild to moderate COVID-19 (see Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection). In these cases, patients who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19 may benefit from antiviral therapy.

Remdesivir is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of COVID-19 in adult and pediatric patients aged ≥12 years and weighing ≥40 kg who:

- Are hospitalized; or
- Are not hospitalized, have mild to moderate COVID-19, and are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19.

Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) is approved by the FDA and molnupiravir has an Emergency Use Authorization from the FDA for use in patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease. These therapies can be used in hospitalized patients who qualify for therapy if they were admitted to the hospital for a diagnosis other than COVID-19. The Panel’s recommendations for these patients are the same as those for nonhospitalized patients (see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19).
Patients Who Are Hospitalized for COVID-19 and Who Do Not Require Supplemental Oxygen

Recommendations

- The Panel recommends using **remdesivir** for the treatment of COVID-19 in patients who do not require supplemental oxygen and who are immunocompromised (BIIb) and for other patients who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease (BIII).

- Remdesivir should be administered for 5 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first.

The rationale for using remdesivir in high-risk patients is based on several lines of evidence. In a trial conducted predominantly among hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who were not receiving supplemental oxygen at enrollment, a 5-day course of remdesivir was associated with greater clinical improvement when compared with standard of care. Evidence from the PINETREE trial also suggests that early therapy reduces the risk of progression, although that study was performed in high-risk, unvaccinated, nonhospitalized patients with ≤7 days of symptoms who received a 3-day course of remdesivir.

Other studies have not shown a clinical benefit of remdesivir in this group of hospitalized patients with COVID-19. In the ACTT-1 trial, remdesivir showed no significant benefit in hospitalized patients with mild to moderate disease; however, only 13% of the study population did not require supplemental oxygen. In the large Solidarity trial, the use of remdesivir was not associated with a survival benefit among the subset of hospitalized patients who did not require supplemental oxygen. See Table 4a for more information.

The aggregate data on using remdesivir to treat all high-risk patients show a faster time to recovery in patients who received remdesivir but no clear evidence of a survival benefit. Therefore, the Panel recommends using **remdesivir** in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease (BIII).

In a large, retrospective cohort study of hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who were immunocompromised (n = 28,338), patients who received remdesivir had a lower risk of mortality than those who did not receive remdesivir. Forty percent of patients in this cohort were not receiving supplemental oxygen at baseline; mortality was reduced in this subset of patients. Therefore, the Panel recommends using **remdesivir** in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who are immunocompromised (BIIb).

For information on medical conditions that confer high risk, see the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention webpage [People With Certain Medical Conditions](https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/need-extra-precautions/people-with-medical-conditions.html).

Recommendation

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of **dexamethasone** (AIIa) or other systemic corticosteroids (AIII) for the treatment of COVID-19 in patients who do not require supplemental oxygen.

In the RECOVERY trial, no survival benefit was observed for dexamethasone among the subset of patients with COVID-19 who did not require supplemental oxygen at enrollment. In an observational cohort study of U.S. veterans, the use of dexamethasone was associated with higher mortality in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who did not require supplemental oxygen.

There are insufficient data to inform the use of other systemic corticosteroids in hospitalized patients with COVID-19. Patients who are receiving corticosteroid treatment for an underlying condition should continue to receive corticosteroids. See Table 5a for more information.
Patients Who Require Conventional Oxygen

Patients with COVID-19 who require conventional oxygen (i.e., those who do not require high-flow nasal cannula [HFNC] oxygen, noninvasive ventilation [NIV], or mechanical ventilation) are a heterogeneous population. Although the oxygen requirement qualifies all these patients as having severe disease, some of these patients will improve after a short period with or without treatment; others will develop progressive disease. There is no consensus on which clinical or laboratory parameters should be used to determine a patient’s risk of progression and guide therapy.

Recommendation

- For patients with COVID-19 who only require minimal conventional oxygen, the Panel recommends using remdesivir without dexamethasone (BIIa).

In these patients, the hyperinflammatory state for which corticosteroids might be most beneficial may not yet be present or fully developed. In a subgroup analysis during the ACTT-1 trial, remdesivir significantly reduced the time to clinical recovery and significantly reduced mortality among the subset of patients who were receiving conventional oxygen at enrollment. Evidence from ACTT-1 and a pooled analysis of individual data from 9 randomized controlled trials suggest that remdesivir will have its greatest benefit when administered early in the clinical course of COVID-19 (e.g., within 10 days of symptom onset). See Table 4a for more information.

Recommendations

- For most patients with COVID-19 who require conventional oxygen, the Panel recommends using dexamethasone plus remdesivir (BIIa).
- If dexamethasone is not available, an equivalent dose of another corticosteroid (e.g., prednisone, methylprednisolone, hydrocortisone) may be used (BIII).

The results of several studies suggest that the use of remdesivir plus dexamethasone improves clinical outcomes among hospitalized patients with COVID-19. In the CATCO trial, in which 87% of patients received corticosteroids and 54% were on conventional oxygen, remdesivir significantly reduced the need for mechanical ventilation among the subset of patients who did not require mechanical ventilation at enrollment when compared with standard of care. In the Solidarity trial, in which approximately two-thirds of the patients received corticosteroids, remdesivir significantly reduced mortality among the large subset of patients (n > 7,000) who were receiving conventional or HFNC oxygen at enrollment. See Table 4a for more information.

An individual patient-level meta-analysis of 8 clinical trials examined the efficacy of using remdesivir in hospitalized patients with COVID-19. This meta-analysis found that remdesivir significantly reduced the number of patients who required mechanical ventilation or who died by Day 28 in the combined subgroups of patients who did not require oxygen or who were receiving conventional oxygen at baseline. However, the effect of remdesivir was not evaluated separately in the subgroup of patients who were receiving conventional oxygen at enrollment.

Recommendation

- If remdesivir is not available, the Panel recommends using dexamethasone alone in patients with COVID-19 who require conventional oxygen (B1).

In the RECOVERY trial, the use of dexamethasone 6 mg once daily for 10 days or until hospital discharge significantly reduced mortality among the subset of patients who were receiving oxygen (defined as receiving oxygen supplementation but not mechanical ventilation or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation [ECMO]) at enrollment. Remdesivir was administered to <1% of the study...
participants. Results for patients who were only receiving conventional oxygen at enrollment were not available. See Table 5a for more information.

**Recommendation**

- For patients with COVID-19 who have rapidly increasing oxygen needs and systemic inflammation, the Panel recommends adding 1 of the following immunomodulators to dexamethasone:
  - **Preferred Second Immunomodulators**
    - Oral (PO) baricitinib (BIIa)
    - Intravenous (IV) tocilizumab (BIIa)
  - **Alternative Second Immunomodulators**
    - IV abatacept (CIIa)
    - IV infliximab (CIIa)

If none of these options are available or feasible to use, the Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitor PO tofacitinib (CIIa) or the interleukin (IL)-6 inhibitor IV sarilumab (CIIa) can be used in combination with dexamethasone. Sarilumab is only commercially available as a subcutaneous (SUBQ) injection; see Table 5e for information regarding the preparation of an IV infusion using the SUBQ product.

Several large randomized controlled trials have evaluated the use of dexamethasone in combination with a second immunomodulator, including:

- Abatacept, a cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 agonist
- Baricitinib, a JAK inhibitor
- Infliximab, a tumor necrosis factor inhibitor
- Tocilizumab, an IL-6 inhibitor

These studies included patients who required conventional oxygen only, as well as those with increasing oxygen needs and/or elevated levels of inflammatory markers. Subgroup analyses in these trials have not clearly defined which patients in this heterogeneous group are most likely to benefit from adding a second immunomodulator to corticosteroid therapy. The study endpoints for these trials included progression to more severe disease, the need for mechanical ventilation, and death. Nonetheless, some trials suggest that adding a second immunomodulator provides benefits to patients who require conventional oxygen, especially those with rapidly increasing oxygen requirements and systemic inflammation.

The Panel recommends either baricitinib or tocilizumab as the preferred second immunomodulator because both are approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19, and data from multiple clinical trials have demonstrated that these agents provide a clinical benefit in patients with COVID-19 who require conventional oxygen. There is also more clinical experience with the use of these 2 agents in this setting than other potential treatment options.

The ACTIV-1 immune modulator trial was a double-blind, multi-arm, placebo-controlled, randomized trial in moderately to severely ill adults hospitalized with COVID-19. The trial separately evaluated treatment with the immunomodulators abatacept, cenicriviroc, and infliximab versus placebo. All arms received standard care, and the separate analyses included data from a shared placebo arm. The primary endpoint was time to recovery by Day 28. Key secondary endpoints included clinical status at Day 14 and mortality through Days 28 and 60. The majority of patients received corticosteroids (>89%) and remdesivir (>93%).
None of the study drugs had a significant effect on the time to recovery. Mortality by Day 28 was lower among patients in the abatacept and infliximab arms than among those in the shared placebo arm. Based on the results of this trial, abatacept or infliximab may be considered alternatives to baricitinib or tocilizumab. There are no studies that directly compare the use of abatacept or infliximab to the use of baricitinib or tocilizumab in people with COVID-19.

When baricitinib, tocilizumab, abatacept, or infliximab are not available or feasible to use, the JAK inhibitor tofacitinib or the IL-6 inhibitor sarilumab may be used as alternative agents. Tofacitinib decreased the risk for respiratory failure or death among hospitalized patients with COVID-19 in the STOP-COVID trial, and sarilumab reduced mortality and the duration of organ support to the same degree as tocilizumab in the REMAP-CAP trial.

Use of Anticoagulants

- The Panel recommends using a therapeutic dose of heparin for nonpregnant patients with D-dimer levels above the upper limit of normal who require conventional oxygen and who do not have an increased bleeding risk (CIIa).
- Patients who do not meet the criteria for therapeutic heparin noted above, including pregnant individuals, should receive a prophylactic dose of heparin unless this drug is contraindicated (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients.

The Panel’s recommendations for the use of heparin are based on data from 3 open-label randomized controlled trials that compared the use of therapeutic doses of heparin to prophylactic or intermediate doses of heparin in hospitalized patients who did not require intensive care unit (ICU)-level care. Pooled data from the ATTACC/ACTIV-4a/REMAP-CAP trials reported more organ support-free (i.e. alive and free of ICU-based organ support) days for patients in the therapeutic heparin arm than in the usual care arm, but there was no difference between the arms in mortality or length of hospitalization. The RAPID trial compared a therapeutic dose of heparin to a prophylactic dose in hospitalized patients with moderate COVID-19. There was no statistically significant difference between the arms in the occurrence of the primary endpoint (which was a composite endpoint of ICU admission and initiation of NIV or mechanical ventilation), but the therapeutic dose of heparin reduced 28-day mortality. In the HEP-COVID trial, venous thromboembolism (VTE), arterial thromboembolism, and death by Day 30 occurred significantly less frequently in patients who received a therapeutic dose of heparin than in those who received a prophylactic dose of heparin, but there was no difference in mortality by Day 30 between the arms.

Patients Who Require High-Flow Nasal Cannula Oxygen or Noninvasive Ventilation

In these patients, systemic inflammation contributes to hypoxemia, and thus these patients may benefit from receiving a second immunomodulator in addition to dexamethasone. There is no consensus on which clinical or laboratory parameters reliably predict the risk of progression to mechanical ventilation or death.

The available evidence suggests that the benefits of adding baricitinib or tocilizumab to dexamethasone treatment outweigh the potential risks in patients with COVID-19 who require HFNC oxygen or NIV. Although the combination of dexamethasone and secondary immunomodulating medications may increase the risk of opportunistic infections or the risk of reactivating latent infections, there are insufficient data to make recommendations about initiating prophylaxis against these infections.

Recommendations

- Dexamethasone should be administered to all patients with COVID-19 who require HFNC

COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines

Downloaded from https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/ on 11/14/2023
oxygen or NIV (AI).

- If not already initiated, promptly add 1 of the following immunomodulators to dexamethasone:
  - Preferred Second Immunomodulator
    - PO baricitinib (AI)
  - Preferred Alternative Second Immunomodulator
    - IV tocilizumab (BIIa)
  - Additional Alternative Second Immunomodulators (Listed in Alphabetical Order)
    - IV abatacept (CIIa)
    - IV infliximab (CIIa)

If none of these options are available or feasible to use, PO tofacitinib (CIIa) or IV sarilumab (CIIa) can be used in combination with dexamethasone. Sarilumab is only commercially available as a SUBQ injection; see Table 5e for information regarding the preparation of an IV infusion using the SUBQ product.

Clinicians should make a significant effort to obtain and administer 1 of the recommended second immunomodulating medications. However, dexamethasone should be initiated immediately, without waiting until the second immunomodulator can be acquired. Dexamethasone was used as a single-agent immunomodulatory strategy in the RECOVERY trial and demonstrated a survival benefit among patients who required supplemental oxygen. In this trial, the treatment effect for dexamethasone was not evaluated separately for those who required conventional oxygen and those who required HFNC oxygen or NIV (see Systemic Corticosteroids).

Several large randomized controlled trials have demonstrated that patients with COVID-19 who require HFNC oxygen or NIV benefit from combining dexamethasone with an additional immunomodulator, such as a JAK inhibitor or an IL-6 inhibitor. The quality of the evidence and the totality of the data support a stronger recommendation for baricitinib than for tocilizumab. See Table 5c and Table 5d for more information. Every effort should be made to obtain baricitinib or tocilizumab. Other immunomodulators, including abatacept and infliximab, have shown a clinical benefit in people with COVID-19 in a randomized controlled trial.

Two large randomized controlled trials (the RECOVERY and COV-BARRIER trials) both reported a survival benefit among hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who required HFNC oxygen or NIV and who received baricitinib plus dexamethasone. Data from the ACTT-2 and ACTT-4 trials support the overall safety of using baricitinib in combination with remdesivir and the potential for a clinical benefit of this combination, but neither trial studied baricitinib in combination with dexamethasone as the standard of care. A retrospective analysis of data from 11 U.S. health systems suggests that the use of baricitinib may be associated with fewer adverse effects than tocilizumab, including fewer secondary infections, thrombotic events, and cases of acute liver injury.

The use of tocilizumab in combination with corticosteroids reduced in-hospital mortality in patients with rapid respiratory decompensation who were admitted to the ICU in the REMAP-CAP trial. Similar results were reported during the RECOVERY trial, although patients were only randomized into the tocilizumab arm if they had oxygen saturation <92% on room air and C-reactive protein levels ≥75 mg/L. Both REMAP-CAP and RECOVERY evaluated the efficacy of adding tocilizumab to standard care; in both cases, standard care included dexamethasone therapy. Other randomized trials that have evaluated the use of tocilizumab have demonstrated mixed results, including a lack of benefit when tocilizumab was administered without dexamethasone as part of standard care.
In the ACTIV-1 trial, which evaluated the use of abatacept, cenicriviroc, and infliximab in hospitalized patients with COVID-19, neither abatacept nor infliximab demonstrated a significant effect on the primary endpoint of time to recovery. In the subgroup of patients who received HFNC oxygen or NIV, mortality at Day 28 (a secondary outcome) was lower in both the abatacept and the infliximab arms than in the shared placebo arm.

Combinations of 3 immunomodulators (e.g., dexamethasone plus baricitinib plus tocilizumab) have not been studied in clinical trials. Although some patients in the baricitinib arm of the RECOVERY trial also received tocilizumab, data from the study are insufficient to issue a recommendation. When both agents are used, there is a potential for greater risk of secondary infections.13

The clinical trial data cited above informed the Panel’s recommendations for adding a second immunomodulator to dexamethasone in hospitalized patients who require HFNC oxygen or NIV. Based on these clinical trial results, the Panel recommends baricitinib over tocilizumab as the second immunomodulator. See Table 5c and Table 5d for more information. The evidence for the use of either abatacept or infliximab in people with COVID-19 is derived from a single study, while multiple trials have demonstrated a beneficial effect of using baricitinib or tocilizumab.

**Recommendations**

- For certain hospitalized patients who require HFNC oxygen or NIV, the Panel recommends adding remdesivir to 1 of the recommended immunomodulator combinations. Examples of patients who may benefit most from adding remdesivir include:
  - Patients who are immunocompromised (BIIb)
  - Patients with evidence of ongoing viral replication (e.g., those with a low cycle threshold [Ct] value, as measured by a reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction [RT-PCR] result or with a positive rapid antigen test result) (BIII)
  - Patients who are ≤10 days from symptom onset (CIIa)

Clinical trial data have not clearly established that remdesivir reduces the time to recovery or improves survival in patients who require HFNC oxygen or NIV. However, because clinical trials have found that remdesivir prevents clinical progression in patients who are not on mechanical ventilation, some patients receiving HFNC oxygen or NIV might benefit from receiving remdesivir. In the Solidarity trial, remdesivir had a modest but statistically significant effect on reducing the risk of death or progression to ventilation in patients who were receiving oxygen but who were not ventilated at baseline.3 However, these effects could not be evaluated separately for patients who required conventional oxygen supplementation and those who required HFNC oxygen or NIV.3 In the CATCO trial, among the patients who were not receiving mechanical ventilation at baseline, 8% of patients who received remdesivir required mechanical ventilation compared to 15% of those who received standard of care (relative risk 0.53; 95% CI, 0.38–0.75).8 See Table 4a for more information.

The Panel’s rationale for recommending remdesivir for certain patients who require HFNC oxygen or NIV is discussed below. This discussion includes examples of patients who may benefit most from receiving remdesivir. In addition, clinicians may extend the course of remdesivir beyond 5 days in this population based on clinical response.

**Patients Who Are Immunocompromised**

People who are immunocompromised already have difficulty achieving viral clearance. The use of immunomodulators to treat COVID-19 may further impair this process. Because SARS-CoV-2 replication may be prolonged in these patients, remdesivir may help enhance viral clearance and improve outcomes. In a large, retrospective study of a cohort of patients who were immunocompromised, patients...
who received remdesivir had a lower risk of mortality than those who did not receive remdesivir; however, only 19% of the patients in the study were receiving HFNC oxygen or NIV.4 For more information, see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised.

Patients With Suspected Ongoing Viral Replication
Hospitalized patients who require HFNC oxygen or NIV are routinely treated with 2 immunomodulators to prevent or mitigate inflammatory-mediated injury. These treatments may impair the patient’s ability to achieve viral clearance; thus, directly treating the virus with remdesivir may theoretically help improve outcomes. Substantial evidence from studies of other viral diseases supports the benefits of reducing the viral burden. Ct values can be obtained from some SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR assays, and these values may be used as a proxy for the level of ongoing viral replication (low Ct values correspond to higher viral loads). While this information is not available on all RT-PCR platforms, Ct values may be helpful in informing decisions regarding the use of remdesivir. Positive rapid antigen test results are also consistent with higher viral loads.27

Patients Who Are Within 10 Days of Symptom Onset
Active viral replication occurs early in the course of SARS-CoV-2 infection. Evidence from the ACTT-1 and PINETREE trials suggests that remdesivir will have the greatest benefit when administered early in the clinical course of COVID-19. In the ACTT-1 trial, remdesivir demonstrated a greater benefit in patients who were enrolled within 10 days of symptom onset than in those who were enrolled later in the disease course.2,28

Use of Anticoagulants
- The Panel recommends using a prophylactic dose of heparin as VTE prophylaxis, unless a contraindication exists (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients.
- For patients who start on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting due to COVID-19 and then transfer to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching from the therapeutic dose to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless VTE is confirmed (BIII).
- The Panel recommends against the use of a therapeutic dose of anticoagulation for VTE prophylaxis, except in a clinical trial (BII).

The multiplatform randomized controlled trial REMAP-CAP/ACTIV-4a/ATTACC compared the effectiveness of a therapeutic dose of heparin to standard care in critically ill patients with COVID-19. The study did not show an increase in the number of organ support-free days or the probability of survival to hospital discharge among patients who received therapeutic doses of anticoagulation.16 See Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19 for more information.

Patients Who Require Mechanical Ventilation or Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation

Recommendations
- Dexamethasone should be administered to all patients with COVID-19 who require mechanical ventilation or ECMO (AI).
- If the patient has not already received a second immunomodulator in addition to dexamethasone, promptly add 1 of the following (listed in alphabetical order):
  - PO baricitinib (BIIa)
  - IV tocilizumab (BIIa)
Dexamethasone was shown to reduce mortality in critically ill patients with COVID-19 in a meta-analysis that aggregated 7 randomized trials and included data on 1,703 critically ill patients. The largest trial included in the meta-analysis was the RECOVERY trial, which had a subgroup of patients who were receiving mechanical ventilation (see Systemic Corticosteroids and Table 5a). Subsequent studies of immunomodulator therapy suggest that using a second immunomodulator in combination with dexamethasone is more effective in patients with COVID-19 who require mechanical ventilation or ECMO.

Clinical trials that have evaluated combining IL-6 inhibitors or JAK inhibitors with corticosteroids for the treatment of patients with COVID-19 provide the most robust evidence for the Panel’s recommendations.

Clinical trials of tocilizumab have reported an overall survival benefit in patients with hypoxemia and signs of systemic inflammation (RECOVERY) and in patients who are critically ill and require organ support (REMAP-CAP). Although these studies included patients who were receiving mechanical ventilation at randomization, the studies were not specifically powered to assess the effectiveness of IL-6 inhibitors in these patients. Other studies of tocilizumab in critically ill patients did not find a survival benefit, although the time between initiation of organ support in the ICU and study enrollment differed across the studies (see Table 5c). The use of corticosteroids also varied across the studies.

An extension of the COV-BARRIER trial compared the efficacy of baricitinib to placebo in 101 critically ill patients with COVID-19. The study reported significant reductions in mortality (relative reduction of 46% at 28 days and 44% at 60 days) and no major adverse events among patients who received baricitinib. Systematic reviews of JAK inhibitors confirm the efficacy of using baricitinib in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who require oxygen support. There is a lower certainty of evidence for patients who were receiving mechanical ventilation or ECMO, and baricitinib may have modestly attenuated efficacy in this group. Baricitinib or tocilizumab should only be administered in combination with dexamethasone or another corticosteroid.

In the ACTIV-1 trial, the use of abatacept, cenicriviroc, or infliximab did not reduce the time to recovery or mortality in patients with COVID-19 who required mechanical ventilation or ECMO. Therefore, these immunomodulators are not recommended for these patients.

**Considerations for the Use of Remdesivir**

Remdesivir is most effective against COVID-19 in patients who are earlier in the course of the disease and who do not require mechanical ventilation or ECMO. Among patients who were receiving mechanical ventilation or ECMO during the Solidarity trial, there was a trend toward an increase in mortality for patients treated with remdesivir. For patients who progress to requiring mechanical ventilation or ECMO after they initiate remdesivir, the Panel suggests continuing remdesivir until the treatment course is completed.

Subgroup analyses from 2 randomized trials suggest there is no clinical benefit to using a combination of remdesivir and dexamethasone in patients who are receiving mechanical ventilation or ECMO. The data are inconclusive on whether corticosteroid therapy may delay viral clearance in patients with COVID-19.

**Use of Anticoagulants**

- The Panel recommends using a prophylactic dose of heparin as VTE prophylaxis, unless a contraindication exists (AI); (BIII) for pregnant patients.
- For patients who start on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting due to COVID-19 and then transfer to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching from the therapeutic dose to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless there is another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation (BIII).
• The Panel recommends against the use of a therapeutic dose of anticoagulation for VTE prophylaxis, except in a clinical trial (BI).

Patients who required mechanical ventilation or ECMO were included in the multiplatform REMAP-CAP/ACTIV-4a/ATTACC trial that studied therapeutic dose of heparin. Because these studies reported no benefits of using therapeutic doses of heparin, the recommendations for using prophylactic doses of heparin in hospitalized patients who require mechanical ventilation or ECMO are the same as those for patients who require HFNC oxygen or NIV.

Table 2c. Dosing Regimens for the Drugs Recommended in Table 2b

The drugs in this table are listed in alphabetical order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimen</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abatacept</td>
<td>Abatacept 10 mg/kg actual body weight (up to 1,000 mg) administered as a single IV dose</td>
<td>• No adjustment based on eGFR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baricitinib</td>
<td>BAR dose is dependent on eGFR; duration of therapy is up to 14 days or until hospital discharge ( whichever comes first).</td>
<td>• eGFR ≥60 mL/min/1.73 m²: BAR 4 mg PO once daily • eGFR 30 to &lt;60 mL/min/1.73 m²: BAR 2 mg PO once daily • eGFR 15 to &lt;30 mL/min/1.73 m²: BAR 1 mg PO once daily • eGFR &lt;15 mL/min/1.73 m²: BAR is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
<td>DEX 6 mg IV or PO once daily for up to 10 days or until hospital discharge ( whichever comes first)</td>
<td>• If DEX is not available, an equivalent dose of another corticosteroid may be used. • For more information, see Systemic Corticosteroids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infliximab</td>
<td>Infliximab 5 mg/kg actual body weight administered as a single IV dose</td>
<td>• No adjustment based on eGFR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heparin</td>
<td>Therapeutic dose of SUBQ LMWH or IV UFH</td>
<td>• Administer for 14 days or until hospital discharge ( whichever comes first) unless there is a diagnosis of VTE or another indication for therapeutic anticoagulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prophylactic dose of SUBQ LMWH or SUBQ UFH</td>
<td>• Administer for the duration of the hospital stay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remdesivir</td>
<td>RDV 200 mg IV once, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for 4 days or until hospital discharge ( whichever comes first)</td>
<td>• If the patient is hospitalized for reasons other than COVID-19, the treatment duration is 3 days. For more information, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19. • If the patient progresses to more severe illness, complete the course of RDV. • For a discussion on using RDV in patients with renal insufficiency, see Remdesivir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarilumab</td>
<td>Use the single-dose, prefilled syringe (not the prefilled pen) for SUBQ injection. Reconstitute sarilumab 400 mg in 100 cc 0.9% NaCl and administer as an IV infusion over 1 hour.</td>
<td>• In the United States, the currently approved route of administration for sarilumab is SUBQ injection. In the REMAP-CAP trial, the SUBQ formulation was used to prepare the IV infusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tocilizumab</td>
<td>Tocilizumab 8 mg/kg actual body weight (up to 800 mg) administered as a single IV dose</td>
<td>• In clinical trials, a third of the participants received a second dose of tocilizumab 8 hours after the first dose if no clinical improvement was observed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tofacitinib</td>
<td>Tofacitinib 10 mg PO twice daily for up to 14 days or until hospital discharge ( whichever comes first)</td>
<td>• eGFR &lt;60 mL/min/1.73 m²: tofacitinib 5 mg PO twice daily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: BAR = baricitinib; DEX = dexamethasone; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; IV = intravenous; LMWH = low-molecular-weight heparin; NaCl = sodium chloride; PO = oral; RDV = remdesivir; SUBQ = subcutaneous; UFH = unfractionated heparin; VTE = venous thromboembolism
References


Clinical Management of Children Summary

Last Updated: August 22, 2023

Data from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention demonstrate that SARS-CoV-2 infection and severe disease and death due to COVID-19 occur less often in children than in adults. Although only a small percentage of children with COVID-19 will require medical attention, the percentage of intensive care unit admissions among hospitalized children is comparable to that for hospitalized adults with COVID-19.

Observational studies and meta-analyses have found that children with certain comorbidities have a higher risk of severe COVID-19. These comorbidities include cardiac disease, neurologic disorders, prematurity (in young infants), diabetes, obesity (particularly severe obesity), chronic lung disease, feeding tube dependence, and immunocompromised status. Demographic factors, such as age (<1 year and 10–14 years) and non-White race/ethnicity, have also been associated with severe disease. However, many studies did not assess the relative severity of underlying medical conditions in children with severe COVID-19.

In general, COVID-19 has similar clinical manifestations and disease stages in children and adults, including an early phase driven by viral replication and a late phase that appears to be driven by a dysregulated immune/inflammatory response to SARS-CoV-2 that leads to tissue damage. Respiratory complications in young children that can occur during the early clinical phase include croup and bronchiolitis. In addition, a small number of children who have recovered from acute SARS-CoV-2 infection develop multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) 2 to 6 weeks after infection. MIS-C is a postinfectious inflammatory condition that can lead to severe organ dysfunction.

The published guidance on treating COVID-19 in children has been mostly extrapolated from recommendations for adults with COVID-19, recommendations for children with other viral infections, and expert opinion. Applying adult data from COVID-19 trials to children is a unique challenge because most children experience a mild course of illness with COVID-19. Relative to adults, children with COVID-19 have substantially lower mortality and less need for hospitalization. Because of these differences in epidemiology and disease severity, the effect sizes for children are likely to be smaller than those observed in adults; therefore, to produce a beneficial outcome, the number needed to treat is higher. Collectively, these factors influence the risk versus benefit balance for pharmacologic therapies in children.

In the absence of sufficient clinical trial data on the treatment of children with COVID-19, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations for the therapeutic management of children are based largely on safety and efficacy data from clinical trials in adults, the child’s risk of disease progression, and expert opinion. In general, the data from clinical trials in adults are most applicable when treating older children with severe COVID-19 and predominantly lower respiratory tract disease. It is challenging to develop recommendations for children with SARS-CoV-2 infection who present with clinical syndromes that are also associated with other respiratory viruses (e.g., bronchiolitis, croup, asthma) using data from clinical trials in adults. There is no evidence to suggest that these syndromes should be managed differently when caused by SARS-CoV-2 infection. Clinical judgment is needed when applying recommendations for treating adults with these clinical syndromes to children, particularly young children.
The Panel’s recommendations for the management of children with COVID-19 or MIS-C are summarized in the tables below. Table 3a provides recommendations for the therapeutic management of nonhospitalized children with COVID-19. The Panel’s recommendations are stratified by age (per the Food and Drug Administration Emergency Use Authorizations) and risk level. See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19 for more information. Table 3b includes a framework to help clinicians evaluate the risk for severe COVID-19 based on patient conditions and COVID-19 vaccination status.

The recommendations for hospitalized children in Table 3c are stratified by disease severity. See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19 for more information. Table 3d summarizes the recommendations for the therapeutic management of MIS-C. For the rationale behind these recommendations and supporting data, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

Table 3a. Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk of Severe COVID-19</th>
<th>Panel’s Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aged 12–17 Years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptomatic, Regardless of Risk Factors</td>
<td>• Provide supportive care (AIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Risk(^a,b)</td>
<td>• Use 1 of the following options (listed in order of preference):(^c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) within 5 days of symptom onset (BIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Remdesivir within 7 days of symptom onset (CIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate Risk(^b,d)</td>
<td>• There is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of any antiviral therapy. Consider treatment based on age and other risk factors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Risk(^b,e)</td>
<td>• Manage with supportive care alone (BIII).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

\(^a\) Molnupiravir is not authorized by the FDA for use in children aged <18 years and should not be used.

\(^b\) See Table 3b for the Panel’s framework for assessing the risk of progression to severe COVID-19 based on patient conditions and COVID-19 vaccination status.

\(^c\) Initiate treatment as soon as possible after symptom onset.

\(^d\) The relative risk of severe COVID-19 for intermediate-risk patients is lower than the risk for high-risk patients but higher than the risk for low-risk patients.

\(^e\) Low-risk patients include those with comorbid conditions that have a weak or unknown association with severe COVID-19. Patients with no comorbidities are included in this group.

Key: FDA = Food and Drug Administration; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel
Table 3b. The Panel’s Framework for Assessing the Risk of Progression to Severe COVID-19 Based on Patient Conditions and COVID-19 Vaccination Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>Risk Level by Vaccination Status¹</th>
<th>Unvaccinated</th>
<th>Primary Series</th>
<th>Up to Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strong or Consistent Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Moderately or severely immunocompromised (see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised)</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Obesity (BMI ≥95th percentile for age), especially severe obesity (BMI ≥120% of 95th percentile for age)b</td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Medical complexity with dependence on respiratory technologyc</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severe neurologic, genetic, metabolic, or other disability that results in impaired airway clearance or limitations in self care or activities of daily living</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severe asthma or other severe chronic lung disease requiring ≥2 inhaled or ≥1 systemic medications daily</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severe congenital or acquired cardiac disease</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Multiple moderate to severe chronic diseases</td>
<td></td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moderate or Inconsistent Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged &lt;1 year</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prematurity in children aged ≤2 years</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sickle cell disease</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Diabetes mellitus (poorly controlled)</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Nonsevere cardiac, neurologic, or metabolic diseased</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weak or Unknown Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mild asthma</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Overweight</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Diabetes mellitus (well controlled)</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ **Unvaccinated** = individuals who are not eligible for COVID-19 vaccination or are <2 weeks from the final dose of the primary series. **Vaccinated with primary series** = individuals who completed the primary series of 2 or 3 doses (the current CDC term is “fully vaccinated”) and are >2 weeks after the final dose of the primary series but have not received a booster, if they are eligible for a booster. Children aged <5 years are not currently eligible for booster doses. **Vaccinated and up to date** = individuals who received the recommended booster dose(s) if eligible or have completed the primary series but are not yet eligible for a booster. See the COVID-19 vaccination schedule from the CDC for more information.

b The degree of risk conferred by obesity in younger children is less clear than it is in older adolescents.

c This includes patients with a tracheostomy and those who require NIV.

d The data for this group are particularly limited.

Key: BMI = body mass index; CDC = Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel
### Table 3c. Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease Severity</th>
<th>Panel's Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitalized for COVID-19</strong></td>
<td>For children aged ≥12 years admitted for COVID-19, use prophylactic anticoagulation unless contraindicated <em>(BIII)</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Does Not Require Supplemental Oxygen</strong></td>
<td>For children admitted for COVID-19 who are at the highest risk of progression to severe COVID-19, consider using remdesivir <em>(CIII)</em> for children aged 12–17 years. There is insufficient evidence for using remdesivir in children aged 28 days to &lt;12 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requires Conventional Oxygen</strong></td>
<td>Use 1 of the following options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Remdesivir <em>(BIII)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dexamethasone plus remdesivir <em>(CIII)</em> for children with increasing oxygen needs, particularly adolescents <em>(BIII)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requires Oxygen Through High-Flow Device or NIV</strong></td>
<td>Use 1 of the following options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dexamethasone <em>(BIII)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dexamethasone plus remdesivir <em>(BIII)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For children who do not have rapid (e.g., within 24 hours) improvement in oxygenation after initiation of dexamethasone, baricitinib or tocilizumab can be considered for children aged 12–17 years <em>(BIII)</em> and for children aged 2–11 years <em>(CIII)</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Requires MV or ECMO</strong></td>
<td>Dexamethasone <em>(AIII)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For children who do not have rapid (e.g., within 24 hours) improvement in oxygenation after initiation of dexamethasone, baricitinib or tocilizumab may be considered for children aged 12–17 years <em>(BIII)</em> and for children aged 2–11 years <em>(CIII)</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIA, IIB, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

---

*a* Weighing the risk factors for thrombosis and bleeding, some Panel members would use prophylactic anticoagulation for children aged <12 years who are hospitalized for COVID-19.

*b* For example, for children who are severely immunocompromised regardless of COVID-19 vaccination status and those who are unvaccinated and have additional risk factors for progression (see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19).

*c* The clinical benefit of remdesivir is greatest if it is initiated within 10 days of symptom onset. Remdesivir should be given for 5 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first.

*d* Conventional oxygen refers to oxygen supplementation that is not high-flow oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO.

*e* Patients who are receiving NIV or MV at baseline and require a substantial increase in baseline support should be treated per the recommendations for patients requiring new NIV or MV.

*f* Tofacitinib is an alternative if baricitinib is not available *(BIII)*.

*g* For children who started receiving remdesivir before admission to the ICU, the remdesivir should be continued to complete the treatment course.

**Key:** ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; ICU = intensive care unit; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel.
Table 3d. Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Pediatric Patients With MIS-C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MIS-C</th>
<th>Panel’s Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Initial treatment for MIS-C includes both immunomodulatory and antithrombotic therapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Initial Immunomodulatory Therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IVIG 2 g/kg IBW (up to a maximum total dose of 100 g) IV plus low to moderate dose methylprednisolone (1–2 mg/kg/day) IV or another glucocorticoid at an equivalent dose&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; (AIIb).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Glucocorticoid monotherapy, only if IVIG is unavailable or contraindicated (BIIa).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IVIG monotherapy, only if glucocorticoids are contraindicated (BIIb).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Intensification Immunomodulatory Therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Intensification therapy is recommended for children with refractory MIS-C who do not improve within 24 hours of receiving initial immunomodulatory therapy (AIII). One of the following can be used (listed in alphabetical order):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• High-dose anakinra 5–10 mg/kg IV or SUBQ once daily (BIIb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Higher-dose glucocorticoid (e.g., methylprednisolone 10–30 mg/kg/day IV or equivalent glucocorticoid) (BIIb)&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Infliximab&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; 5–10 mg/kg IV for 1 dose (BIIb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Antithrombotic Therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Low-dose aspirin (3–5 mg/kg/day, up to maximum dose of 81 mg/day) PO for all patients without risk factors for bleeding (AIII), AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Anticoagulation for patients who fall under 1 of the following clinical scenarios:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Therapeutic anticoagulation for patients with large CAAs according to the American Heart Association guidelines for Kawasaki disease (AIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Therapeutic anticoagulation for patients with moderate to severe LV dysfunction who have no risk factors for bleeding (AIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For patients with MIS-C who do not have large CAAs or moderate to severe LV dysfunction, consider prophylactic or therapeutic anticoagulation on an individual basis, taking into consideration risk factors for thrombosis and bleeding. See Table 3e for additional information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

<sup>a</sup> Duration of therapy may vary. For more information, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

<sup>b</sup> In certain patients with severe illness, intensification therapy may include dual therapy with higher-dose glucocorticoids and infliximab or anakinra. Anakinra and infliximab should not be given in combination.

<sup>c</sup> Infliximab should not be used in patients with macrophage activation syndrome.

Key: CAA = coronary artery aneurysm; IBW = ideal body weight; IV = intravenous; IVIG = intravenous immunoglobulin; LV = left ventricular; MIS-C = multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children; PO = oral; SUBQ = subcutaneously

References


Special Considerations in Children

Last Updated: July 21, 2023

Key Considerations

- SARS-CoV-2 infection is generally milder in children than in adults, and a substantial proportion of children with the infection are asymptomatic.

- Most nonhospitalized children with COVID-19 will not require any specific therapy.

- Children with ≥1 of the following comorbidities are at risk of severe COVID-19: cardiac disease, neurologic disorders, prematurity (in young infants), diabetes, obesity (particularly severe obesity), chronic lung disease, feeding tube dependence, and immunocompromised status. Age (<1 year and 10–14 years) and non-White race/ethnicity are also associated with severe disease.

- The data on the pathogenesis and clinical spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 infection are more limited for children than for adults.

- Vertical transmission of SARS-CoV-2 appears to be rare, but suspected or probable cases of vertical transmission have been described.

- A small subset of children and young adults with SARS-CoV-2 infection may develop multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C). Many patients with MIS-C require intensive care management. The majority of children with MIS-C do not have underlying comorbidities.

- Data on the prevalence of post-COVID conditions in children are limited but suggest that younger children may have fewer persistent symptoms than older children and adults.

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

This section provides an overview of the epidemiology and clinical spectrum of disease, including COVID-19, multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C), and post-COVID conditions. This section also includes information on risk factors for severe COVID-19, vertical transmission, and infants born to a birth parent with SARS-CoV-2 infection. Throughout this section, COVID-19 refers to the acute, primarily respiratory illness due to infection with SARS-CoV-2. MIS-C refers to the postinfectious inflammatory condition.

Epidemiology

Data from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) demonstrate that SARS-CoV-2 infection and severe disease and death due to COVID-19 occur less often in children than in adults.\(^1\-^4\) According to a report from the CDC, by February 2022, approximately 75% of children and adolescents had serologic evidence of prior SARS-CoV-2 infection.\(^5\)

The data on the pathogenesis and clinical spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 infection in children are still limited compared to the data for adults. Although only a small percentage of children with COVID-19 will require medical attention, the percentage of intensive care unit (ICU) admissions among hospitalized children is comparable to that for hospitalized adults with COVID-19.\(^6\-^17\)

Children from some racial and ethnic groups experience disproportionate rates of COVID-19-related hospitalization, which may be a result of barriers to accessing health care and economic and structural inequities. From 2020 to 2021, Black/African American children with COVID-19 in the United States were 2 times more likely to be hospitalized and 5 times more likely to be admitted to the ICU than White children.\(^18\)
A U.S. study of children with COVID-19 who were hospitalized between April and September 2020 reported an association between race/ethnicity and disease severity. In a large United Kingdom study, admission to critical care was independently associated with hospitalized children who self-reported as being of Black ethnicity. A study in England reported that children who identified as Asian were more likely than children who identified as White to be hospitalized for COVID-19 and to be admitted to an ICU. The study also found that children who identified as Black or as mixed or other races/ethnicities had significantly more hospitalizations than children who identified as White.

Clinical Manifestations of COVID-19

The signs and symptoms of SARS-CoV-2 infection in symptomatic children may be similar to those in adults; however, a greater proportion of children may be asymptomatic or have only mild illness when compared with adults. Although the true incidence of asymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection is unknown, a small study reported that 45% of children who underwent surveillance testing at the time of hospitalization for a non-COVID-19 indication had asymptomatic infection. The most common signs and symptoms of COVID-19 in hospitalized children are fever, nausea/vomiting, cough, shortness of breath, and upper respiratory symptoms. The signs and symptoms of COVID-19 may overlap significantly with those of influenza and other respiratory and enteric viral infections. Critical disease, including respiratory failure, acute respiratory distress syndrome, and, less commonly, shock, may occur in children with COVID-19. The overall incidence of SARS-CoV-2 infection and, by extension, COVID-19-related hospitalizations among children has increased substantially with the emergence of recent variants, particularly the Omicron variant. For more information, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19 and Introduction to Critical Care Management of Children With COVID-19.

Risk Factors for Severe COVID-19

Observational studies and meta-analyses have found that children with certain comorbidities have a higher risk of severe COVID-19. These comorbidities include cardiac disease, neurologic disorders, prematurity (in young infants), diabetes, obesity (particularly severe obesity), chronic lung disease, feeding tube dependence, and immunocompromised status. Demographic factors, such as age (<1 year and 10–14 years) and non-White race/ethnicity, have also been associated with severe disease. However, many studies did not assess the relative severity of underlying medical conditions.

Many published studies reported an increased relative risk of severe disease in children with comorbidities, but the absolute risk of severe COVID-19 among children remains low. However, protocolized admissions for certain populations (e.g., febrile young infants) may confound the association between comorbidities and severe COVID-19. Most children who have been hospitalized for severe COVID-19 have not been fully vaccinated, as many were not eligible for COVID-19 vaccination because of their age at the time these studies were conducted. The CDC has additional information on the underlying conditions that are risk factors for severe COVID-19.

The children who are most likely to benefit from treatment are nonhospitalized children with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at the highest risk of severe COVID-19 (e.g., those with severe comorbidities). For a description of children who are considered to be at high risk of severe COVID-19 and the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations for their treatment, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19.

Age

Among all children, infants and adolescents have the highest risk of COVID-19-related ICU admission or death. From March 2020 to mid-August 2021, U.S. children aged <5 years had the highest cumulative
COVID-19-related hospitalization rates, followed closely by adolescents. Children aged 5 to 11 years had the lowest hospitalization rates. From July to August 2021, when the Delta variant was the dominant variant, 25% of 713 children admitted to 6 U.S. hospitals were aged <1 year, 17% were aged 1 to 4 years, 20% were aged 5 to 11 years, and 38% were aged 12 to 17 years. From March 2020 to mid-June 2021, 26.5% of 3,116 U.S. children hospitalized for COVID-19 were admitted to an ICU.

An individual patient data meta-analysis reported that patients aged <1 year and those aged 10 to 14 years had the highest risks of ICU admission and death among hospitalized children with COVID-19. Another meta-analysis reported that neonates, but not infants aged 1 to 3 months, had an increased risk of severe COVID-19 compared with other pediatric age groups. When Omicron was the dominant circulating variant, hospitalization rates among children and adolescents were higher than when the Delta variant was dominant, and they were highest for children aged <5 years. However, the proportion of hospitalized children who required ICU admission was significantly lower when the Omicron variant was dominant.

**Comorbidities**

Several chronic conditions are prevalent in hospitalized children with COVID-19. When the Delta variant was the dominant variant in the United States, 68% of hospitalized children had ≥1 underlying medical conditions, such as obesity (32%), asthma or reactive airway disease (16%), or feeding tube dependence (8%). Obesity was present in approximately a third of hospitalized children aged 5 to 11 years, 60% of whom had a body mass index (BMI) ≥120% of the 95th percentile. For adolescents, 61% had obesity; of those patients, 61% had a BMI ≥120% of the 95th percentile.

Meta-analyses and observational studies identified risk factors for ICU admission, mechanical ventilation, or death among hospitalized children with COVID-19. These risk factors included prematurity in young infants, obesity, diabetes, chronic lung disease, cardiac disease, neurologic disease, and immunocompromising conditions. Another study found that having a complex chronic condition that affected ≥2 body systems or having a progressive chronic condition or continuous dependence on technology for ≥6 months (e.g., dialysis, tracheostomy with ventilator assistance) was significantly associated with an increased risk of moderate or severe COVID-19. The study also found that children with more severe chronic diseases (e.g., active cancer treated within the previous 3 months or asthma with hospitalization within the previous 12 months) had a higher risk of critical COVID-19 or death than those with less severe conditions. The CDC has additional information on the underlying conditions that are risk factors for severe COVID-19.

Having multiple comorbidities increases the risk of severe COVID-19 in children. A meta-analysis of data from children hospitalized with COVID-19 found that the risk of ICU admission was greater for children with 1 chronic condition than for those with no comorbidities, and the risk increased substantially as the number of comorbidities increased.

**COVID-19 Vaccination**

Staying up to date with COVID-19 vaccinations remains the most effective way to prevent severe COVID-19. See the CDC webpages Stay Up to Date With COVID-19 Vaccines and Use of COVID-19 Vaccines in the United States for more information on COVID-19 vaccination schedules.

The estimates for vaccine effectiveness against severe COVID-19 in adolescents aged 12 to 18 years exceeded 90% while the Delta variant was the dominant variant in the United States. When Omicron was the dominant variant, vaccine effectiveness against hospitalization for noncritical COVID-19 was 20% in adolescents; vaccine effectiveness against critical illness was 79% in these patients.
In children aged 5 to 11 years, vaccine effectiveness against hospitalization was more variable, with an estimated effectiveness of 68% after Omicron became the dominant variant in the United States. An Italian study estimated that vaccine effectiveness was 38% in this group of children during this period.\textsuperscript{35,36}

See \textit{Prevention of SARS-CoV-2 Infection} for more information about COVID-19 vaccines.

\textbf{Mortality}

Death from COVID-19 is uncommon in children. Risk factors for death include having chronic conditions, such as neurologic or cardiac disease, and having multiple comorbidities. Among children aged <21 years in the United States, the number of deaths associated with COVID-19 has been higher for children aged 10 to 20 years, especially for young adults aged 18 to 20 years, and for those who identify as Hispanic, Black, or American Indian/Alaskan Native.\textsuperscript{37,38}

A systematic review and meta-analysis reported that neurologic or cardiac comorbidities were associated with the greatest increase in risk of death among hospitalized children with COVID-19.\textsuperscript{30} In the same study, an individual patient data meta-analysis found that the risk of COVID-19-related death was greater for children with 1 chronic condition than for those with no comorbidities, and the risk increased substantially as the number of comorbidities increased.

\textbf{Vertical Transmission and Infants Born to People With SARS-CoV-2 Infection}

Systematic reviews and meta-analyses have reported that confirmed vertical transmission of SARS-CoV-2 appears to be rare, and severe maternal COVID-19 has been associated with SARS-CoV-2 infection in babies.\textsuperscript{39} In 2 large, combined cohorts of pregnant individuals from the United States and United Kingdom, SARS-CoV-2 infection was reported in 1.8% and 2% of the babies born to people with SARS-CoV-2 infection.\textsuperscript{40} A systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective observational studies from high-income countries estimated that the frequency of SARS-CoV-2 infection in infants born to people with SARS-CoV-2 infection is 2.3%.\textsuperscript{41}

Case reports have described intrauterine fetal demise during the third trimester of pregnancy in individuals with mild COVID-19 due to infection with the Delta variant.\textsuperscript{42,43} These individuals had evidence of placental SARS-CoV-2 infection, placental malperfusion, and placental inflammation. One case report described a person with asymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection and severe preeclampsia who gave birth at 25 weeks of gestation by emergency cesarean delivery. The neonate died on Day 4, and evidence of SARS-CoV-2 infection was found in placental tissues and in the infant’s lungs and vascular endothelium at autopsy.\textsuperscript{44} Evidence of placental SARS-CoV-2 infection was reported in 5 stillbirths and for 1 live-born neonate in Sweden.\textsuperscript{45}

A systematic review of neonatal SARS-CoV-2 infections reported that 70% were due to postpartum transmission, and 30% were due to vertical transmission from an infected birth parent.\textsuperscript{46} Two systematic reviews reported that newborn infants rooming-in with the birth parent did not have an increased risk of SARS-CoV-2 transmission when compared with newborns who were isolated from the birth parent.\textsuperscript{41,47}

Detection of SARS-CoV-2 RNA in the breast milk of individuals with confirmed cases of COVID-19 is very uncommon.\textsuperscript{48} Currently, there is no evidence of SARS-CoV-2 transmission through breast milk.\textsuperscript{49} Breast milk from people with SARS-CoV-2 infection can contain antibodies to SARS-CoV-2.\textsuperscript{50,51} For information regarding the safety of feeding infants breast milk from individuals who are receiving treatment for COVID-19, see \textit{Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics}.

\textbf{Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children}

A small subset of children and young adults with SARS-CoV-2 infection, including those with
asymptomatic infection, may develop MIS-C. This syndrome is also called pediatric inflammatory multisystem syndrome—temporally associated with SARS-CoV-2 (PIMS-TS). Although the case definitions for these syndromes differ slightly, they are likely the same disease. The syndrome was first described in Europe, where previously healthy children with severe inflammation and Kawasaki disease-like features were identified as having current or recent infection with SARS-CoV-2.

The clinical spectrum of MIS-C has been described in the United States and is similar to that described for PIMS-TS. MIS-C is consistent with a postinfectious inflammatory syndrome related to SARS-CoV-2.\textsuperscript{52,53} Most patients with MIS-C have serologic evidence of previous SARS-CoV-2 infection, but only a minority have had a positive reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) result for SARS-CoV-2 at presentation.\textsuperscript{54,55}

The peak population-based incidence of MIS-C lags about 4 weeks behind the peak of acute pediatric COVID-19-related hospitalizations. Adults may develop a similar syndrome called multisystem inflammatory syndrome in adults (MIS-A), although it is not clear if this postinfectious complication is similar to MIS-C.\textsuperscript{54-56} Published data that characterize the condition are limited.

Although risk factors for the development of MIS-C have not been established, an analysis of MIS-C cases in the United States found that ICU admission was more likely for patients aged 6 to 12 years than for younger children, and it was more likely for children who identified as non-Hispanic Black than for those who identified as non-Hispanic White.\textsuperscript{57} Unlike most children who present with severe COVID-19, the majority of children who present with MIS-C do not seem to have common underlying comorbidities other than obesity.\textsuperscript{57} In addition, children whose deaths were related to MIS-C were less likely to have underlying medical conditions than children who died of COVID-19.\textsuperscript{38}

Several studies have suggested that COVID-19 vaccination protects against the development of MIS-C.\textsuperscript{58,59} The development of MIS-C after COVID-19 vaccination is very rare.\textsuperscript{58,60} Following the emergence of the Omicron variant, the incidence of MIS-C and the clinical severity of MIS-C have declined.\textsuperscript{61,62} This decline may be a result of several factors; for example, more children have now received COVID-19 vaccines and had prior exposure to SARS-CoV-2, both of which may provide some protection against MIS-C. In addition, the Omicron viral genome is less likely to trigger hyperinflammation than the viral genomes of other SARS-CoV-2 variants.

**Clinical Manifestations of Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children**

The CDC and the Council of State and Territorial Epidemiologists (CSTE) issued an updated case definition for MIS-C on January 1, 2023.\textsuperscript{63} The 2023 CSTE/CDC Surveillance Case Definition for MIS-C is an individual aged <21 years who:

- Presents with fever,\textsuperscript{a} laboratory evidence of inflammation,\textsuperscript{b} and illness with a clinical severity that requires hospitalization or results in death, with new-onset clinical manifestations in ≥2 categories (i.e., cardiac, shock, hematologic, gastrointestinal, dermatologic); and
- Does not have a more likely alternative diagnosis; and
- Has a positive viral test result from:
  - Either a molecular test that detects SARS-CoV-2 RNA or a SARS-CoV-2 antigen test up to 60 days prior to or during hospitalization or in a post-mortem specimen; or
  - A test that detects SARS-CoV-2-specific antibodies associated with current illness; or
- Has a close contact with a confirmed or probable case of COVID-19 in the 60 days prior to hospitalization; or
- Has a death certificate that lists MIS-C as an underlying cause of death or a significant condition
Distinguishing MIS-C from other febrile illnesses in the community setting remains challenging, but the presence of persistent fever, multisystem manifestations, and laboratory abnormalities could help early recognition. The clinical spectrum of hospitalized cases has included younger children with mucocutaneous manifestations that overlap with Kawasaki disease, older children with more multiorgan involvement and shock, and patients with respiratory manifestations that overlap with COVID-19.

Patients with MIS-C are often critically ill, and up to 80% of children require ICU admission; however, data collected while Omicron was the dominant variant in the United States suggest that the cases of MIS-C reported during this period were less severe than those reported when other variants were dominant. Most patients with MIS-C have markers of cardiac injury or dysfunction, including elevated levels of troponin and brain natriuretic protein; higher levels of these markers are associated with ICU admission, myocardial dysfunction, and shock. In these cases, echocardiographic findings may include impaired left ventricular function, coronary artery dilations, and, rarely, coronary artery aneurysms. During the period when Omicron was the dominant variant in the United States, the clinical phenotype of MIS-C appeared to be more consistent with classic Kawasaki disease. The reported mortality in the United States for hospitalized children with MIS-C is 1% to 2%. Longitudinal studies to examine the long-term sequelae of MIS-C are currently ongoing.

The pathogenesis of MIS-C is still being elucidated and may include distinct humoral immune responses, innate immune activation, or a superantigen effect. Differences between MIS-C and typical Kawasaki disease have been demonstrated in terms of epidemiology, cytopenias, cytokine expression, and elevation of inflammatory markers.
of inflammatory markers. Immunologic profiling has also shown differences in cytokine expression (tumor necrosis factor-alpha and interleukin-10) between MIS-C and COVID-19 in children.\(^{66-68}\)

For the Panel’s recommendations on the treatment of MIS-C, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

**Post-COVID Conditions**

The persistent symptoms after COVID-19 that have been described in children are similar to those seen in adults. The terminology for these collective symptoms is evolving and includes long COVID, post-COVID-19 condition, and post-acute sequelae of SARS-CoV-2 infection (PASC). The data on the incidence of post-COVID conditions in children are limited and somewhat conflicting, but the overall incidence appears to be lower in children than in adults (see Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection).\(^ {69-73}\) However, given the high overall rate of SARS-CoV-2 infection in children, the burden of post-COVID conditions in children may be quite large.

Case definitions for post-COVID conditions vary between studies, which makes determining the true incidence of these conditions challenging. The incidence of post-COVID symptoms in children appears to increase with age. The most common symptoms reported include persistent fatigue, headache, shortness of breath, sleep disturbances, gastrointestinal symptoms, and an altered sense of smell.\(^ {74}\) Cardiopulmonary injury, neurocognitive impairment, and new-onset diabetes may occur. However, some studies did not include control groups of people who did not have SARS-CoV-2 infection, and this makes it challenging to assess the relative risk of these symptoms.

Details on the pathogenesis, clinical presentation, and treatment for post-COVID conditions in children are beyond the scope of these Guidelines. The CDC provides additional information about the incidence, presentation, and management strategies for post-COVID conditions in children as well as adults. Additional research is needed to define the incidence, pathophysiology, spectrum, and severity of post-COVID conditions in children and to identify the optimal strategies for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of these conditions.

**References**


Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized
Children With COVID-19

Last Updated: December 28, 2022

This section outlines the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations for the therapeutic management of nonhospitalized children (i.e., pediatric patients aged <18 years) with mild to moderate COVID-19. These recommendations are also for children who have mild to moderate COVID-19 and are hospitalized for reasons other than COVID-19. For patients aged ≥18 years, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19. Throughout this section, the term “COVID-19” refers to the acute, primarily respiratory illness caused by infection with SARS-CoV-2. For the Panel’s recommendations for managing multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C), see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

Treatment Considerations for Children With COVID-19

Currently, no results from pediatric clinical trials that evaluated the treatment of COVID-19 have been published. Data evaluating the use of pharmacologic therapy in children with COVID-19 are limited largely to descriptive reports.1,2 Therefore, more high-quality randomized trials, observational studies, and pharmacokinetic studies are urgently needed. Whenever possible, clinical trials of therapeutics and multicenter observational cohorts should enroll children with COVID-19.

The current recommendations for treating COVID-19 in children have been mostly extrapolated from recommendations for adults with COVID-19, recommendations for children with other viral infections, and expert opinion.3-5 Applying adult data from COVID-19 trials to children is a unique challenge, because most children experience a mild course of illness with COVID-19. Relative to adults, children with COVID-19 have substantially lower mortality and less need for hospitalization. Because of these differences in epidemiology and disease severity, the effect sizes for children are likely to be smaller than those observed in adults; therefore, to produce a beneficial outcome, the number needed to treat is higher. Collectively, these factors influence the risk versus benefit balance for pharmacologic therapies in children.

Other challenges are the uncertainty about which comorbid conditions place children at the highest risk of severe COVID-19 and the uncertainty about the absolute magnitude of the increased risk from those comorbid conditions. Clinicians need to consider the number and severity of a child’s comorbid conditions when making decisions about pharmacologic treatments for COVID-19. For more information on risk factors for children with COVID-19, see Special Considerations in Children.

Recommendations

In the absence of sufficient clinical trial data on the treatment of children with COVID-19, the Panel’s recommendations for the therapeutic management of nonhospitalized children are based largely on adult safety and efficacy data from clinical trials (see Table 3a). No pediatric comparative studies have been published; therefore, all the quality of evidence ratings for the Panel’s recommendations in this section are based on expert opinion (i.e., a III rating).

The majority of children with mild to moderate COVID-19 will not progress to more severe illness; therefore, the Panel recommends managing these patients with supportive care alone (AIII). The risks and benefits of therapy should be assessed based on COVID-19 disease severity, age, vaccination status,
and the presence of underlying medical conditions that may place the patient at high risk of severe COVID-19.

### Table 3a. Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk of Severe COVID-19</th>
<th>Panel’s Recommendations</th>
<th>Aged 12–17 Years</th>
<th>Aged &lt;12 Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Symptomatic, Regardless of Risk Factors</strong></td>
<td>• Provide supportive care (AII).</td>
<td>• Provide supportive care (AIII).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>High Risk</strong>&lt;sup&gt;a,b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Use 1 of the following options (listed in order of preference):&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) within 5 days of symptom onset (BIII)</td>
<td>• Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is not authorized by the FDA for use in children aged &lt;12 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) within 5 days of symptom onset (BIII)</td>
<td>• Remdesivir within 7 days of symptom onset (CIII)</td>
<td>• There is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the routine use of remdesivir. Consider treatment based on age and other risk factors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediate Risk</strong>&lt;sup&gt;b,d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• There is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of any antiviral therapy. Consider treatment based on age and other risk factors.</td>
<td>• There is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the routine use of remdesivir.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low Risk</strong>&lt;sup&gt;b,e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Manage with supportive care alone (BIII).</td>
<td>• Manage with supportive care alone (BIII).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

---

<sup>a</sup> Molnupiravir is not authorized by the FDA for use in children aged <18 years and should not be used.

<sup>b</sup> See Table 3b for the Panel’s framework for assessing the risk of progression to severe COVID-19 based on patient conditions and COVID-19 vaccination status.

<sup>c</sup> Initiate treatment as soon as possible after symptom onset.

<sup>d</sup> The relative risk of severe COVID-19 for intermediate-risk patients is lower than the risk for high-risk patients but higher than the risk for low-risk patients.

<sup>e</sup> Low-risk patients include those with comorbid conditions that have a weak or unknown association with severe COVID-19. Patients with no comorbidities are included in this group.

**Key:** FDA = Food and Drug Administration; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel
Table 3b. The Panel’s Framework for Assessing the Risk of Progression to Severe COVID-19 Based on Patient Conditions and COVID-19 Vaccination Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions</th>
<th>Unvaccinated</th>
<th>Primary Series</th>
<th>Up to Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strong or Consistent Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Moderately or severely immunocompromised (see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised)</td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Obesity (BMI ≥95th percentile for age), especially severe obesity (BMI ≥120% of 95th percentile for age)&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Medical complexity with dependence on respiratory technology&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severe neurologic, genetic, metabolic, or other disability that results in impaired airway clearance or limitations in self care or activities of daily living</td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severe asthma or other severe chronic lung disease requiring ≥2 inhaled or ≥1 systemic medications daily</td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severe congenital or acquired cardiac disease</td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Multiple moderate to severe chronic diseases</td>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Moderate or Inconsistent Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged &lt;1 year</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prematurity in children aged ≤2 years</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sickle cell disease</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Diabetes mellitus (poorly controlled)</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Nonsevere cardiac, neurologic, or metabolic disease&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weak or Unknown Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mild asthma</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Overweight</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Diabetes mellitus (well controlled)</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Unvaccinated = individuals who are not eligible for COVID-19 vaccination or are <2 weeks from the final dose of the primary series. Vaccinated with primary series = individuals who completed the primary series of 2 or 3 doses (the current CDC term is “fully vaccinated”) and are >2 weeks after the final dose of the primary series but have not received a booster, if they are eligible for a booster. Children aged <5 years are not currently eligible for booster doses. Vaccinated and up to date = individuals who received the recommended booster dose(s) if eligible or have completed the primary series but are not yet eligible for a booster. See the current COVID-19 vaccination schedule from the CDC for more information.

<sup>b</sup> The degree of risk conferred by obesity in younger children is less clear than it is in older adolescents.

<sup>c</sup> This includes patients with a tracheostomy and those who require NIV.

<sup>d</sup> The data for this group are particularly limited.

**Key:** BMI = body mass index; CDC = Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel.
Rationale for the Panel’s Framework for Assessing the Risk of Progression to Severe COVID-19

Although mortality associated with COVID-19 in children is low overall, severe disease can occur, especially in those with risk factors. Risk stratification for severe disease in children remains challenging. Imprecise definitions of comorbid conditions, insufficient granularity for differentiating the severity of comorbidities (e.g., mild vs. severe lung disease, poorly controlled vs. well-controlled diabetes), and small sample sizes limit the conclusions that can be drawn from individual studies and make comparing findings across studies difficult.

Furthermore, asymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection detected during admission screening for children who are hospitalized for reasons other than COVID-19 may affect the estimated risk of severe COVID-19, particularly for patient groups that may have protocolized admissions (e.g., children with febrile neutropenia, infants aged <90 days with fever). In addition, the published studies that have evaluated these associations in children are limited largely to case series without control groups and observational studies with methodologic limitations.

Despite these challenges, a risk-stratification framework needs to be developed that will allow clinicians to identify the patients who are most likely to benefit from receiving treatment. These patients can be prioritized in situations where supply or logistical constraints make it impossible to offer therapy to all eligible patients. Both the Pediatric Infectious Diseases Society and the American Academy of Pediatrics advocate for a risk-stratified approach to identifying the patients who are at the highest risk of progression to severe COVID-19 among those eligible for therapies under Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Emergency Use Authorizations (EUAs).

The Panel’s approach to risk stratification and prioritization considers COVID-19 vaccination status, immune function, clinical risk factors, the strength of the evidence that demonstrates an association between each clinical risk factor and severe disease, and expert opinion. See Special Considerations in Children for more information on clinical risk factors. The Panel suggests that decisions regarding treatment be individualized, particularly for patients in the intermediate risk category. Clinicians should consider the number and severity of comorbid conditions, the child’s vaccination status, and the time since vaccination.

Comorbid conditions associated with severe COVID-19 are separated into the following categories in Table 3b:

- **Strong or Consistent Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19**: Comorbid conditions for which the published literature most consistently supports an increased risk of severe COVID-19. Patients in this category are moderately or severely immunocompromised, at risk of severe COVID-19, and not expected to develop an adequate immune response to COVID-19 vaccination.

- **Moderate or Inconsistent Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19**: Comorbid conditions and ages for which the published literature supports an association with severe COVID-19, but the association may be moderate or inconsistent across studies. In addition, the absolute risk of progression to severe disease or death is likely modest for any of the patients in this category.

- **Weak or Unknown Association With Progression to Severe COVID-19**: Comorbid conditions for which the data suggesting an association with severe COVID-19 are weak or for which an association is unknown. Patients with no comorbidities are included in this category.
**Vaccination Status**

Because COVID-19 vaccines are highly effective in preventing severe disease, individuals who are not immunocompromised and are up to date on their vaccines (i.e., those who have received the recommended booster dose[s], if eligible, or who have completed the primary series but are not yet eligible for a booster)\(^22\) are likely to have a low absolute risk of severe disease. Therefore, the potential benefit from antiviral treatment is less clear for these patients. Patients who have had the primary series of vaccinations (i.e., those who are fully vaccinated but not up to date) may have a lower level of protection against severe disease than patients who are up to date, but the data comparing these groups are limited. However, evidence suggests that vaccine protection against severe COVID-19 wanes over time, particularly protection against the Omicron variant of concern (VOC) and its subvariants.\(^{23-26}\) Clinicians should consider the time since a child’s vaccination when making treatment decisions.

**Health Disparities**

COVID-19–related outcomes are worse among medically underserved populations, although this factor is not strictly a comorbid condition. Some racial and ethnic groups experience disproportionate rates of COVID-19 hospitalization and are less likely to receive specific therapies.\(^{27-30}\) These factors may be relevant when making clinical decisions about treatment.\(^{31,32}\) See [Special Considerations in Children](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for more information.

**Rationale for the Panel’s Recommendations**

**Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)**

Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir has received an FDA EUA for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 in nonhospitalized adolescents aged \(\geq 12\) years and weighing \(\geq 40\) kg who are at high risk of progression to severe COVID-19.\(^{33}\)

The EPIC-HR trial enrolled adults aged \(\geq 18\) years who were at high risk of severe COVID-19; they were randomized to receive ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir or placebo. The primary outcome of COVID-19–related hospitalization or all-cause mortality occurred in 8 of 1,039 patients (0.8%) who received ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and in 66 of 1,046 patients (6.3%) who received placebo, an 89% relative risk reduction.\(^{34}\) No pediatric patients were included in the trial, and no pediatric safety data were made available.

Ritonavir has been used extensively in pediatric patients as a pharmacokinetic booster for the treatment of HIV and hepatitis C virus infection, and it has a known and tolerable side effect profile. In the FDA EUA, the dose of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir authorized for adolescents aged \(\geq 12\) years and weighing \(\geq 40\) kg is expected to result in a drug exposure similar to that observed in adults.\(^{33}\)

Given the high efficacy of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in adults, its overall manageable side effect profile, the pediatric clinical experience with ritonavir, and the convenience of an oral medication, the Panel recommends the use of [ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for nonhospitalized adolescents aged \(\geq 12\) years and weighing \(\geq 40\) kg who have mild to moderate COVID-19 and are at the highest risk of progression to severe COVID-19 (BIII). Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is expected to be active against all Omicron subvariants, although clinical efficacy data are currently limited.\(^{35-37}\)

Because of the potential for significant drug-drug interactions with some concomitant medications, ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may not be the safest choice for some patients. See [Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) and [Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for more information.
**Remdesivir**

Remdesivir is approved by the FDA for use in hospitalized and nonhospitalized pediatric patients aged ≥28 days and weighing ≥3.0 kg. Remdesivir is expected to be active against the Omicron VOC and its subvariants, although clinical efficacy data are currently limited.

In a study that included nonhospitalized adults with mild to moderate COVID-19 who were at high risk of progression to severe disease, administering an intravenous (IV) infusion of remdesivir once daily for 3 days resulted in an 87% relative reduction in the risk of hospitalization or death when compared with placebo. Although adolescents aged ≥12 years were eligible for inclusion, the trial included only 8 patients aged <18 years; therefore, no conclusions regarding the efficacy of remdesivir in children can be made from this trial. In addition, clinical experience data from hospitalized children with COVID-19 who received remdesivir through a compassionate use program have been reported. Given the demonstrated efficacy of remdesivir in the overall study population, its overall favorable side effect profile, and clinical experience with remdesivir in hospitalized children, remdesivir, as an alternative to ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, can be considered for children aged ≥12 years who are at the highest risk of progression to severe COVID-19 (CIII).

There is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the routine use of remdesivir for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized children aged <12 years who are at the highest risk of progression to severe disease or who are at intermediate risk of severe disease. Administering remdesivir requires performing an IV infusion once daily for 3 days, so logistical constraints may preclude the use of remdesivir in many settings.

**Pharmacologic Therapies Not Recommended for Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19**

**Molnupiravir**

The FDA EUA for molnupiravir is limited to people aged ≥18 years, and there are no data on the safety of using molnupiravir in children. The mechanism of action of molnupiravir has raised concerns about potential mutagenesis in mammalian cells. See Molnupiravir and Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for additional information.

**Corticosteroids**

Corticosteroids are not indicated for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized children. However, corticosteroids should be used per usual standards of care in children with asthma and croup triggered by SARS-CoV-2 infection. Children with COVID-19 who are receiving corticosteroids for an underlying condition should continue this therapy as directed by their health care providers.

**Other Therapeutic Agents**

For other therapies that have been studied or are under investigation for the treatment of COVID-19, see Therapies.

**References**


38. Remdesivir (Veklury) [package insert]. Food and Drug Administration. 2022. Available at: https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/drugsatfda_docs/label/2022/214787Orig1s015lbl.pdf.


Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19

Last Updated: July 21, 2023

This section outlines the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations for the therapeutic management of children (i.e., pediatric patients aged <18 years) who are hospitalized for COVID-19. Throughout this section, the term “COVID-19” refers to the acute, primarily respiratory illness due to infection with SARS-CoV-2. Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) refers to the postinfectious inflammatory condition.

Treatment Considerations for Children With COVID-19

Currently, no pediatric clinical trial results evaluating the treatment of COVID-19 have been published. Data evaluating pharmacologic therapy in children with COVID-19 are limited largely to descriptive reports. Therefore, more high-quality randomized trials, observational studies, and pharmacokinetic studies are urgently needed. Whenever possible, clinical trials of therapeutics and multicenter observational cohorts should enroll children with COVID-19.

Published guidance documents on the treatment of COVID-19 in children have been mostly extrapolated from recommendations for adults with COVID-19, recommendations for children with other viral infections, and expert opinion. Applying adult data from COVID-19 trials to children is a unique challenge because most children experience a mild course of illness with COVID-19. Relative to adults, children with COVID-19 have substantially lower mortality and less need for hospitalization. Because of these differences in epidemiology and disease severity, the effect sizes for children are likely to be smaller than those observed in adults; therefore, to produce a beneficial outcome, the number needed to treat is higher. Collectively, these factors influence the risk versus benefit balance for pharmacologic therapies in children.

Other challenges are the uncertainty about which comorbid conditions place children at the highest risk of severe COVID-19 and the uncertainty about the absolute magnitude of the increased risk from those comorbid conditions. For children with COVID-19, the number and severity of their comorbid conditions influence decisions about pharmacologic treatment. For more information on risk factors for children with COVID-19, see Special Considerations in Children.

Recommendations

In the absence of sufficient clinical trial data on the treatment of children with COVID-19, the Panel’s recommendations for the therapeutic management of hospitalized children are based largely on adult safety and efficacy data from clinical trials, the child’s risk of disease progression, and expert opinion (see Table 3c). For the Panel’s recommendations for adults, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

In general, adult data are most applicable to older children with severe COVID-19 and predominantly lower respiratory tract disease. Extrapolation of adult data to children with SARS-CoV-2 infection who present with clinical syndromes common to other respiratory viruses (e.g., bronchiolitis, croup, asthma) is challenging. No evidence indicates that these syndromes should be managed differently when caused by SARS-CoV-2 infection. Clinical judgment is needed when applying these recommendations to patients, particularly young children.
## Table 3c. Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease Severity</th>
<th>Panel’s Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hospitalized for COVID-19</strong></td>
<td>For children aged ≥12 years admitted for COVID-19, use prophylactic anticoagulation unless contraindicated (BIII).&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Does Not Require Supplemental Oxygen</strong></td>
<td>For children admitted for COVID-19 who are at the highest risk of progression to severe COVID-19,&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; consider using remdesivir&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; for children aged 12–17 years (CIII). There is insufficient evidence for using remdesivir in children aged 28 days to &lt;12 years.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Requires Conventional Oxygen<sup>d</sup>** | Use 1 of the following options:  
  • Remdesivir<sup>c</sup> (BIII)  
  • Dexamethasone plus remdesivir<sup>c</sup> for children with increasing oxygen needs, particularly adolescents (BIII) |
| **Requires Oxygen Through High-Flow Device or NIV<sup>e</sup>** | For children who do not have rapid (e.g., within 24 hours) improvement in oxygenation after initiation of dexamethasone, baricitinib<sup>f</sup> or tocilizumab can be considered for children aged 12–17 years (BIII) and for children aged 2–11 years (CIII). |
| **Requires MV or ECMO<sup>g</sup>** | Dexamethasone<sup>d</sup> (AIII)  
  For children who do not have rapid (e.g., within 24 hours) improvement in oxygenation after initiation of dexamethasone, baricitinib<sup>f</sup> or tocilizumab may be considered for children aged 12–17 years (BIII) and for children aged 2–11 years (CIII). |

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See [Guidelines Development](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for more information.

<sup>a</sup> Weighing the risk factors for thrombosis and bleeding, some Panel members would use prophylactic anticoagulation for children aged <12 years who are hospitalized for COVID-19.

<sup>b</sup> For example, for children who are severely immunocompromised regardless of COVID-19 vaccination status and those who are unvaccinated and have additional risk factors for progression (see [Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/)).

<sup>c</sup> The clinical benefit of remdesivir is greatest if it is initiated within 10 days of symptom onset. Remdesivir should be given for 5 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first.

<sup>d</sup> Conventional oxygen refers to oxygen supplementation that is not high-flow oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO.

<sup>e</sup> Patients who are receiving NIV or MV at baseline and require a substantial increase in baseline support should be treated per the recommendations for patients requiring new NIV or MV.

<sup>f</sup> Tofacitinib is an alternative if baricitinib is not available (BIII).

<sup>g</sup> For children who started receiving remdesivir before admission to the ICU, the remdesivir should be continued to complete the treatment course.

**Key:** ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; ICU = intensive care unit; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel
Rationale for the Panel’s Recommendations for Drug Therapies

**Remdesivir**

Remdesivir is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for hospitalized and nonhospitalized pediatric patients aged ≥28 days and weighing ≥3 kg. Remdesivir is expected to be active against the Omicron variant of concern, although in vitro and in vivo data are currently limited (see Remdesivir). For most hospitalized patients, remdesivir should be administered for 5 days or until the patient is ready for discharge, whichever comes first. Treatment may be extended to 10 days for severely ill patients who have not clinically improved or for patients who are severely immunocompromised.

In a trial conducted predominantly among hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who did not receive supplemental oxygen at enrollment, a 5-day course of remdesivir was associated with greater clinical improvement when compared with the standard of care. Remdesivir was also studied in ACTT-1, a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized trial for hospitalized adults with COVID-19 who received remdesivir for 10 days (or until hospital discharge) or placebo. The study reported that the remdesivir arm had a shorter time to clinical recovery than the placebo arm (10 days vs. 15 days; \( P < 0.001 \)). A subgroup analysis demonstrated that patients who received conventional oxygen therapy had the greatest benefit. No benefit was detected for patients who did not receive supplemental oxygen or for those who received noninvasive ventilation (NIV) or mechanical ventilation. No statistically significant differences in mortality or in the need for new mechanical ventilation were detected, and the benefit of remdesivir in this study was limited to patients with symptoms for <10 days.

Three open-label trials in adults compared remdesivir to a local standard of care. The World Health Organization’s Solidarity trial enrolled hospitalized adult patients with COVID-19 in 35 countries. In the overall cohort, no difference in hospital mortality was demonstrated (14.5% in the remdesivir arm vs. 15.6% in the usual care arm; rate ratio 0.91; 95% CI, 0.82–1.02; \( P = 0.12 \)). However, in the subset of patients receiving supplemental oxygen but not NIV or mechanical ventilation, remdesivir significantly reduced the risk of in-hospital mortality by 13% (14.6% vs. 16.3%; rate ratio 0.87; 95% CI, 0.76–0.99; \( P = 0.03 \)).

The CATCO study demonstrated similar findings. Treatment with remdesivir, when compared with standard care, reduced the need for mechanical ventilation in hospitalized adults with COVID-19 (8% vs. 15%; relative risk 0.53; 95% CI, 0.38–0.75). In this study, 87% of patients in both the remdesivir arm and standard of care arm received dexamethasone. In contrast to these 2 studies, the DisCoVeRy trial demonstrated no difference for any clinical outcome when the use of remdesivir plus usual care was compared to usual care alone.

The efficacy of remdesivir has not been evaluated in clinical trials of hospitalized children with COVID-19. A Phase 2/3, single-arm, open-label study evaluated the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics of remdesivir in 53 hospitalized children with COVID-19. Children weighing 3 kg to <40 kg received remdesivir 5 mg/kg on Day 1, followed by remdesivir 2.5 mg/kg daily. Adverse events included acute kidney injury (11%) and an increase in alanine transaminase levels (8%). However, this study did not have a placebo group, limiting the ability to draw conclusions regarding the significance of these adverse events. Published observational data are limited to descriptive case series.

Findings from the adult trials and the pediatric pharmacokinetic study led the Panel to recommend remdesivir for hospitalized children who have a new or increasing need for conventional oxygen (BIII) and to recommend dexamethasone plus remdesivir for children who require oxygen through a high-flow device or NIV (BIII). It is not known if remdesivir offers an additional clinical benefit to standard care in younger children with SARS-CoV-2 infection who are receiving respiratory support for bronchiolitis, asthma, or croup.
For children hospitalized for COVID-19 who do not require supplemental oxygen, the Panel recommends remdesivir for children aged 12 to 17 years who are at the highest risk for progression to severe disease (CIII). This recommendation was extrapolated from the findings of the PINETREE study, which demonstrated a reduction in hospitalization among high-risk, unvaccinated adults treated in the outpatient setting. However, there is insufficient evidence for or against the use of remdesivir in children aged 28 days to <12 years and weighing ≥3 kg who do not require supplemental oxygen. Given the reported clinical experience with the use of remdesivir among younger patients, the use of remdesivir in high-risk, younger children who do not require supplemental oxygen may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**Dexamethasone**

Dexamethasone was evaluated in the RECOVERY trial, which was an open-label, randomized trial conducted in the United Kingdom. The trial compared the use of up to 10 days of dexamethasone 6 mg, administered by intravenous injection or orally, with usual care among hospitalized adults with COVID-19. The primary outcome was all-cause mortality at 28 days, which occurred in 22.9% of patients randomized to receive dexamethasone versus 25.7% of patients randomized to receive usual care (age-adjusted rate ratio 0.83; 95% CI, 0.75–0.93; P < 0.001). Patients who required mechanical ventilation or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) had the greatest effect size (29.3% vs. 41.4%; rate ratio 0.64; 95% CI, 0.51–0.81). No difference in outcomes was observed for patients who did not require supplemental oxygen (17.8% vs. 14.0%; rate ratio 1.19; 95% CI, 0.92–1.55). For the 28-day mortality outcome, a difference between arms was observed for patients who required supplemental oxygen (23.3% vs. 26.2%; rate ratio 0.82; 95% CI, 0.72–0.94). However, it should be noted that these patients were a heterogeneous group, including those who received either conventional oxygen or NIV. See **Systemic Corticosteroids** for detailed information.

The safety and efficacy of using dexamethasone or other corticosteroids for the treatment of COVID-19 have not been evaluated in pediatric patients. Given that the mortality for adults in the placebo arm in the RECOVERY trial was substantially greater than the mortality generally reported for children with COVID-19, caution is warranted when extrapolating from recommendations for adults and applying them to patients aged <18 years.

However, because of the effect size observed in the RECOVERY trial, the Panel recommends the use of dexamethasone for children who require mechanical ventilation or ECMO (AIII). The Panel also recommends the use of dexamethasone, with or without concurrent remdesivir, for children who require oxygen through a high-flow device or NIV (BIII). The Panel does not recommend routine use of corticosteroids for children who require only conventional oxygen, but corticosteroids can be considered in combination with remdesivir for patients with increasing oxygen needs, particularly adolescents (BIII).

There is evidence demonstrating that the use of corticosteroids does not benefit infants with viral bronchiolitis not related to COVID-19, and current American Academy of Pediatrics guidelines recommend against the use of corticosteroids in this population. There are no COVID-19-specific data to support the use of corticosteroids in children with bronchiolitis due to SARS-CoV-2 infection. Corticosteroids should be used per the usual standards of care in children with asthma and croup triggered by SARS-CoV-2.

The use of dexamethasone for the treatment of severe COVID-19 in children who are profoundly immunocompromised has not been evaluated, and there is a potential risk of harm. Therefore, the use of corticosteroids should be considered on a case-by-case basis in consultation with relevant specialists, and the benefits and risks of the therapy should be weighed. If dexamethasone is not available, alternative glucocorticoids such as prednisone, methylprednisolone, or hydrocortisone can be considered. The dexamethasone dose for pediatric patients is 0.15 mg/kg (with a maximum dose of 6
mg) once daily for ≤10 days.

**Baricitinib**

The Janus kinase inhibitor baricitinib was approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized adults. An FDA Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) for baricitinib remains active for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized children aged 2 to 17 years who require supplemental oxygen, NIV, mechanical ventilation, or ECMO.

In the COV-BARRIER trial, adults with COVID-19 pneumonia were randomized to receive baricitinib or standard care. Patients treated with baricitinib showed a reduction in mortality when compared with those who received standard care; the reduction was greatest in patients who received high-flow oxygen or NIV. Similarly, the ACTT-2 trial in adults showed that patients who received baricitinib plus remdesivir had improved time to recovery when compared with patients who received remdesivir alone. This effect was most pronounced in patients who received high-flow oxygen or NIV. In the ACTT-4 trial, 1,010 patients were randomized 1:1 to receive baricitinib plus remdesivir or dexamethasone plus remdesivir. The study reported no difference between the arms for the outcome of mechanical ventilation-free survival.

In the RECOVERY trial, 8,156 patients, including 33 children aged 2 to 17 years, were randomized to receive baricitinib or usual care (95% received corticosteroids). Treatment with baricitinib was associated with a 13% proportional reduction in mortality, with the greatest effect size occurring in patients who received NIV. The RECOVERY investigators included these patients in a meta-analysis and found that treatment with baricitinib was associated with a 20% proportional reduction in mortality (rate ratio 0.80; 95% CI, 0.72–0.89; P < 0.0001). See Janus Kinase Inhibitors and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for additional information. These data in adults indicate that baricitinib is likely to be most beneficial for patients receiving noninvasive forms of respiratory support.

Several open-label trials and cohort studies have evaluated baricitinib in children with autoinflammatory and rheumatic diseases, including many children aged <5 years, and found the treatment was well tolerated; however, the pharmacokinetics of baricitinib in younger children are not well studied. Information on the safety and effectiveness of the use of baricitinib in children with COVID-19 is limited to case reports.

In contrast to the strong recommendation for its use for adults, baricitinib is not considered the standard of care for all children who require high-flow oxygen or NIV because of the low mortality in children with COVID-19 (especially in young children) and the limited data on the use of baricitinib in these children.

Extrapolating from clinical trials among adults with COVID-19, the Panel recommends that:

- For children who require oxygen through a high-flow device or NIV and do not have rapid (e.g., within 24 hours) improvement in oxygenation after initiation of dexamethasone, baricitinib can be considered for children aged 12 to 17 years (BIII) and for children aged 2 to 11 years (CIII).
- For children who require mechanical ventilation or ECMO and do not have rapid (e.g., within 24 hours) improvement in oxygenation after initiation of dexamethasone, baricitinib may be considered for children aged 12 to 17 years (BIII) and for children aged 2 to 11 years (CIII).

Clinicians should consult with specialists experienced in treating children with immunosuppression (e.g., with pediatric infectious disease, pediatric rheumatology) when considering administering baricitinib to hospitalized children with COVID-19. Data from adults indicate that baricitinib should be initiated...
promptly; ideally, it should be initiated at the onset of clinical deterioration or respiratory failure.

**Tofacitinib**

There are no data on the efficacy of tofacitinib in pediatric patients with COVID-19; the Panel’s recommendation is extrapolated from data in adults. The STOP-COVID trial compared tofacitinib to the standard of care in adults hospitalized for COVID-19 pneumonia. The standard of care included glucocorticoids for most patients. The study demonstrated a reduction in mortality and respiratory failure at Day 28 for the tofacitinib arm when compared with the placebo arm. Tofacitinib has been studied less extensively than baricitinib for the treatment of COVID-19. Thus, tofacitinib, as an alternative to baricitinib, is recommended to be used in combination with dexamethasone in adults with COVID-19 who require high-flow oxygen or NIV. See Janus Kinase Inhibitors and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for additional information.

No trials have evaluated the safety of using tofacitinib in children with COVID-19. Overall, there has been more clinical experience with the use of tofacitinib than baricitinib in children, particularly when used in children with juvenile idiopathic arthritis (JIA) as young as 2 years of age. A Phase 1 study was conducted to define the pharmacokinetics and safety of using tofacitinib in children, and a Phase 3, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial investigated the efficacy of using tofacitinib in children with JIA. Tofacitinib is available as a liquid formulation for children.

Given the established safety of tofacitinib in the pediatric population, tofacitinib can be considered an alternative for children hospitalized for COVID-19 if baricitinib is not available (BIII). The dose of tofacitinib that should be used to treat hospitalized children with COVID-19 has not been established. As with baricitinib, the dose of tofacitinib for hospitalized children with COVID-19 likely needs to be higher than the dose typically used to treat pediatric rheumatologic diseases. Therefore, clinicians should consult with specialists experienced in treating children with immunosuppression (e.g., with pediatric infectious disease, pediatric rheumatology) when considering administering tofacitinib to hospitalized children with COVID-19.

**Tocilizumab**

Tocilizumab is an interleukin (IL)-6 inhibitor that has received an FDA EUA for the treatment of hospitalized adults and children with COVID-19 who are aged ≥2 years, receiving systemic corticosteroids, and require supplemental oxygen, NIV, mechanical ventilation, or ECMO. Two large randomized controlled trials (REMAP-CAP and RECOVERY) conducted among hospitalized adults with COVID-19 have demonstrated reductions in mortality with the use of tocilizumab. See Interleukin-6 Inhibitors and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for additional information.

The RECOVERY trial was an open-label study that included hospitalized adults who had an oxygen saturation of <92% on room air or were receiving supplemental oxygen therapy; patients also had C-reactive protein levels ≥75 mg/L. Patients were randomized to receive tocilizumab plus usual care or usual care alone. Mortality at 28 days was significantly lower in the tocilizumab arm compared to the usual care arm. The REMAP-CAP trial included adults with suspected or confirmed COVID-19 who were admitted to an intensive care unit and received either respiratory (i.e., NIV or mechanical ventilation) or cardiovascular organ (i.e., vasopressor/inotrope) support. Patients were randomized within 24 hours of organ failure to receive either tocilizumab or sarilumab (the majority received tocilizumab) or to receive standard care. The median number of organ support-free days was higher for those who received tocilizumab than for those who received standard care, and in-hospital mortality was lower in the combined tocilizumab or sarilumab arm than in the standard care arm. In both
studies, the majority of patients received dexamethasone (82% in the RECOVERY trial and 93% in the REMAP-CAP trial).

Studies have evaluated the use of tocilizumab for the treatment of non-COVID-19 conditions in children, including JIA\textsuperscript{31-35} and chimeric antigen receptor T cell-related cytokine release syndrome.\textsuperscript{36} The FDA approved tocilizumab for use in children aged ≥2 years for these indications.\textsuperscript{31-35} The use of tocilizumab for children with severe cases of COVID-19 has been described only in case series.\textsuperscript{37-39}

Extrapolating from clinical trials among adults with COVID-19, the Panel recommends that:

- For children who require oxygen through a high-flow device or NIV and do not have rapid (e.g., within 24 hours) improvement in oxygenation after initiation of dexamethasone, tocilizumab can be considered for children aged 12 to 17 years (BIII) and for children aged 2 to 11 years (CIII).
- For children who require mechanical ventilation or ECMO and do not have rapid (e.g., within 24 hours) improvement in oxygenation after initiation of dexamethasone, if tocilizumab has not been started, addition of tocilizumab may be considered for children aged 12 to 17 years (BIII) and for children aged 2 to 11 years (CIII).

Data from REMAP-CAP and RECOVERY are most likely to be applicable to high-risk adolescent patients. Clinicians should consult with specialists experienced in treating children with immunosuppression (e.g., with pediatric infectious disease, pediatric rheumatology) when considering the use of tocilizumab in younger children with COVID-19.

**Sarilumab**

Sarilumab, a monoclonal antibody that blocks IL-6 receptors, is not authorized by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19. Data evaluating the efficacy of sarilumab for the treatment of COVID-19 hyperinflammation are limited, and there is a lack of pediatric dosing information. Therefore, the Panel recommends against the use of sarilumab in hospitalized children with COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (AIII).

**Anticoagulation in Children With COVID-19**

**Recommendations**

- The Panel recommends prophylactic anticoagulation for children aged ≥12 years who are hospitalized for COVID-19, unless there are contraindications (BIII).
- Weighing the risk factors for thrombosis and bleeding, some Panel members would use prophylactic anticoagulation for children aged <12 years who are hospitalized for COVID-19. Institutional standards for anticoagulation should be followed.
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in children of any age with COVID-19.

Limited data characterize the risk of thromboembolic disease in children with COVID-19. Among children who do not have COVID-19, most thromboembolic events occur in neonates and adolescents.\textsuperscript{40,41} In a multicenter, retrospective cohort study that included 814 pediatric patients with COVID-19 or MIS-C,\textsuperscript{42} thromboembolic events were detected in 2.1% of patients with COVID-19 and in 6.5% of patients with MIS-C.

Limited data inform the clinical use of anticoagulation among children with COVID-19. Only the COVAC-TP trial has evaluated the dose, safety, and efficacy of anticoagulant prophylaxis in children.
with COVID-19 or MIS-C. In this multicenter, Phase 2 clinical trial of children hospitalized with COVID-19–related illness (including MIS-C) in the United States, a starting dose of enoxaparin 0.5 mg/kg achieved targeted anticoagulant activity (as measured by antifactor Xa level) in the majority of patients with few dose changes, and no patients experienced clinically relevant bleeding as defined by the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis. In this trial, thromboembolic events occurred in 2 patients (5.3%; 90% CI, 1.0%–15.7%); both events were related to central venous catheters. These results raise the question of whether prophylactic doses of anticoagulants sufficiently reduce thromboembolism risk in children hospitalized with COVID-19 or MIS-C.

To date, no clinical trial has evaluated the safety and efficacy of therapeutic anticoagulation in hospitalized children with COVID-19. Therefore, the Panel has determined that there is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in children of any age with COVID-19.

References


Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A

Last Updated: July 21, 2023

This section outlines the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations for the therapeutic management of pediatric patients with multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C). The case definition for MIS-C from the Council of State and Territorial Epidemiologists (CSTE) and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) includes individuals aged <21 years. The recommendations in this section encompass this age group. No randomized controlled trials have compared different treatment approaches for MIS-C. However, data from descriptive and observational comparative effectiveness studies are available to guide treatment for MIS-C. For information on the clinical manifestations of MIS-C, see Special Considerations in Children.

Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Adults

It should be noted that adults can present with a syndrome similar to MIS-C, termed multisystem inflammatory syndrome in adults (MIS-A). The published literature on MIS-A is restricted to small case series and a single observational epidemiological study that provide little data to guide treatment decisions for patients with MIS-A. Although the therapeutic management of MIS-A has not been studied, it is reasonable to extrapolate from data on treating patients with MIS-C to aid in the management of individuals with MIS-A.
Table 3d. Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Pediatric Patients With MIS-C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MIS-C</th>
<th>Panel’s Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Initial treatment for MIS-C includes both immunomodulatory and antithrombotic therapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Initial Immunomodulatory Therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IVIG 2 g/kg IBW (up to a maximum total dose of 100 g) IV plus low to moderate dose methylprednisolone (1–2 mg/kg/day) IV or another glucocorticoid at an equivalent dose(^a) (AIIb).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Glucocorticoid monotherapy, only if IVIG is unavailable or contraindicated (BIIa).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IVIG monotherapy, only if glucocorticoids are contraindicated (BIIb).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Intensification Immunomodulatory Therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Intensification therapy is recommended for children with refractory MIS-C who do not improve within 24 hours of receiving initial immunomodulatory therapy (AIII). One of the following can be used (listed in alphabetical order):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• High-dose anakinra 5–10 mg/kg IV or SUBQ once daily (BIIb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Higher-dose glucocorticoid (e.g., methylprednisolone 10–30 mg/kg/day IV or equivalent glucocorticoid) (BIIb)(^b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Infliximab(^c) 5–10 mg/kg IV for 1 dose (BIIb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Antithrombotic Therapy</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Low-dose aspirin (3–5 mg/kg/day, up to maximum dose of 81 mg/day) PO for all patients without risk factors for bleeding (AIII), AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Anticoagulation for patients who fall under 1 of the following clinical scenarios:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Therapeutic anticoagulation for patients with large CAAs according to the American Heart Association guidelines for Kawasaki disease (AIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Therapeutic anticoagulation for patients with moderate to severe LV dysfunction who have no risk factors for bleeding (AIII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• For patients with MIS-C who do not have large CAAs or moderate to severe LV dysfunction, consider prophylactic or therapeutic anticoagulation on an individual basis, taking into consideration risk factors for thrombosis and bleeding. See Table 3e for additional information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

\(^a\) Duration of therapy may vary. See Table 3e and text below.

\(^b\) In certain patients with severe illness, intensification therapy may include dual therapy with higher-dose glucocorticoids and infliximab or anakinra. Anakinra and infliximab should not be given in combination.

\(^c\) Infliximab should not be used in patients with macrophage activation syndrome.

Key: CAA = coronary artery aneurysm; IBW = ideal body weight; IV = intravenous; IVIG = intravenous immunoglobulin; LV = left ventricular; MIS-C = multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children; PO = oral; SUBQ = subcutaneously.
Table 3e. Dosing Regimens for the Drugs Recommended for the Treatment of MIS-C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intravenous Immunoglobulin</strong></td>
<td>• Hypersensitivity</td>
<td>• Renal function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For infants, children, and adolescents unless otherwise specified.</td>
<td>• Fever</td>
<td>• Urine output</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The doses listed are for FDA-approved indications for other diseases or from</td>
<td>• Chills</td>
<td>• CBC with differential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reported experiences or clinical trials.</td>
<td>• Flushing</td>
<td>• Infusion or injection-related AEs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVIG 2 g/kg IBW (up to a maximum total dose of 100 g) IV</td>
<td>• Hemolytic anemia</td>
<td>• Anaphylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the event of cardiac dysfunction or fluid overload, consider administering</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Signs and symptoms of hemolysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVIG in divided doses (1 g/kg IBW per dose IV every 24 hours for 2 doses).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methylprednisolone</strong></td>
<td>• Adrenal suppression</td>
<td>• Blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylprednisolone 1–2 mg/kg IV every 12 hours</td>
<td>• Hyperglycemia</td>
<td>• CBC with differential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the patient does not respond to 1–2 mg/kg IV every 12 hours, increase the</td>
<td>• Sodium retention</td>
<td>• BMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dose to 10–30 mg/kg/day (up to maximum of 1,000 mg/day) IV for 1–3 days.</td>
<td>• Fluid retention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anakinra</strong></td>
<td>• Leukocytosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anakinra 5–10 mg/kg/day (preferred) or SUBQ in 1 to 4 divided doses</td>
<td>• Immune suppression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infliximab</strong></td>
<td>• Transaminitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infliximab 5–10 mg/kg IV for 1 dose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aspirin</strong></td>
<td>• Gastrointestinal ulcers</td>
<td>• CBC with differential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspirin 3–5 mg/kg (up to maximum of 81 mg) PO once daily</td>
<td>• Hypersensitivity</td>
<td>• LFTs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enoxaparin</strong></td>
<td>• Renal dysfunction</td>
<td>• SCr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enoxaparin Prophylaxis</td>
<td>• Increased risk of bleeding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aged &gt;2 Months to &lt;18 Years</td>
<td>• Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>• CBC with differential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 0.5 mg/kg (up to maximum of 30 mg) SUBQ every 12 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Renal function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enoxaparin Treatment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aged &gt;2 Months to &lt;18 Years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1 mg/kg SUBQ every 12 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Monitor antifactor Xa activity (treatment goal: 0.5 to 1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: AE = adverse effect; BMP = blood mineral panel; CBC = complete blood count; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; IBW = ideal body weight; IV = intravenous; IVIG = intravenous immunoglobulin; LFT = liver function test; MIS-C = multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children; PO = oral; SCr = serum creatinine; SUBQ = subcutaneous
Treatment Considerations for Children With MIS-C

Initial Immunomodulatory Therapy for MIS-C

The Panel recommends consulting with a multidisciplinary team when managing immunomodulatory therapy for children with MIS-C (AIII). The multidisciplinary team may include experts in cardiology, hematology, infectious disease, intensive care, and rheumatology. MIS-C is defined by multiorgan dysfunction, and input from other pediatric subspecialists may be needed depending on the presentation of the individual patient. Thus, children with MIS-C should be cared for at centers with access to these pediatric specialists.

Intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIG) and glucocorticoids are the most commonly used immunomodulatory medications in reported cohorts of children with MIS-C. The American College of Rheumatology has outlined initial diagnostic and treatment considerations for patients with MIS-C and recommends using IVIG in combination with glucocorticoids as first-tier therapy for most hospitalized children with MIS-C. Several nonrandomized studies suggest that the use of IVIG plus glucocorticoids is associated with less treatment failure, faster recovery of cardiac function, shorter intensive care unit (ICU) stays, and less need for treatment escalation than IVIG monotherapy.

Based on these data, the Panel recommends using IVIG in combination with low to moderate doses of glucocorticoids for children hospitalized with MIS-C (AIIb).

IVIG should be given at a dose of 2 g/kg of ideal body weight, with a maximum total dose of 100 g. The patient’s cardiac function and fluid status should be monitored carefully during the IVIG infusion. IVIG can be given in divided doses of 1 g/kg of ideal body weight over 2 days if there is a concern about the patient’s fluid status. Methylprednisolone 1 to 2 mg/kg/day, or another glucocorticoid at an equivalent dose, is considered low to moderate glucocorticoid dosing. Once there is clinical improvement (i.e., the child is afebrile, end organ dysfunction resolves, and inflammatory markers are trending downward), a steroid taper should be initiated. Typically, the taper lasts for several weeks to avoid rebound inflammation and is guided by the clinical status of the patient.

Glucocorticoid monotherapy is an alternative initial treatment for MIS-C. Some studies have shown that patients treated with this approach had similar outcomes to patients treated with IVIG monotherapy and IVIG plus glucocorticoids. However, secondary analyses indicate that patients who were initially treated with IVIG plus glucocorticoids had faster time to improvement, less need for treatment escalation, and faster time to defervescence than patients who received glucocorticoid monotherapy.

Thus, the combination of IVIG and glucocorticoids appears to provide additional benefits that are not provided by glucocorticoid monotherapy.

Initial treatment that includes IVIG is also beneficial because it reduces the frequency of coronary artery aneurysms (CAAs) in patients with Kawasaki disease. Kawasaki disease is increasingly difficult to differentiate from MIS-C, and more recent SARS-CoV-2 variants have resulted in MIS-C presentations that are similar to Kawasaki disease. Distinguishing MIS-C from Kawasaki disease is further complicated by the fact that seropositivity for SARS-CoV-2 is now widespread, making it difficult to establish the epidemiological link required for the MIS-C diagnosis. For these reasons, the Panel recommends using IVIG plus glucocorticoids as the initial therapy for patients with MIS-C (AIIb).

Glucocorticoid monotherapy is recommended only if IVIG is unavailable or contraindicated (BIIa). IVIG monotherapy is recommended only if glucocorticoids are contraindicated (BIIb).

Clinical Data on Initial Immunomodulatory Therapy for MIS-C

Intravenous Immunoglobulin in Combination With Glucocorticoids

No randomized clinical trials evaluating the use of IVIG plus glucocorticoids for the treatment of MIS-C...
have been completed. The comparative benefit of adding steroids to IVIG for MIS-C treatment has been estimated in observational cohort studies that used statistical techniques to adjust for confounders. The first of these studies employed observational data from a national surveillance system cohort in France and used propensity matching to compare short-term outcomes in children with MIS-C who were treated initially with IVIG 2 gm/kg alone or IVIG plus methylprednisolone (most patients received 1.6–2 mg/kg/day for 5 days). The study team observed a lower risk of treatment failure (defined as a fever that persisted for 2 days after treatment or recurrent fever within 7 days), less need for hemodynamic support, less severe left ventricular dysfunction, and shorter ICU stays among the children who were initially treated with the combination therapy. This was a small study, and only 32 patients treated with IVIG plus methylprednisolone and 64 patients treated with IVIG alone could be matched based on propensity score.

A larger study in the United States analyzed data from the Overcoming COVID-19 surveillance registry to evaluate immunomodulatory therapy for MIS-C. The study included 103 patients who received initial treatment with IVIG plus glucocorticoids and an equal number of propensity score-matched patients who received IVIG alone. The risk of cardiovascular dysfunction on or after Day 2 was measured among these patients using a composite outcome of left ventricular ejection fraction of <55% or vasopressor use. The composite outcome occurred in 17% of patients in the IVIG plus glucocorticoids arm and in 31% of patients in the IVIG alone arm (risk ratio 0.56; 95% CI, 0.34–0.94). In addition, patients treated with the combination of IVIG and glucocorticoids were less likely to require adjunctive immunomodulatory therapy than those treated with IVIG alone. Methylprednisolone, the glucocorticoid that was prescribed most often, was administered to 353 patients (68% of patients, including nonpropensity score-matched patients, in the entire cohort). Among these patients, the dosing of methylprednisolone ranged from 2 mg/kg/day in 284 patients (80%) to 10 to 30 mg/kg/day in 69 patients (20%).

A third study, the international, observational BATS study, compared patients with MIS-C who received IVIG alone (n = 246) to those who received IVIG plus glucocorticoids (n = 208). This study found similar rates for the composite outcome of inotropic support or mechanical ventilation by Day 2 or later or death in both treatment arms. The composite outcome occurred in 44 of 221 patients (21%) in the IVIG alone arm and in 56 of 180 patients (31%) in the IVIG plus glucocorticoids arm (OR 0.77; 95% CI, 0.33–1.82). However, escalation of immunomodulatory treatment was less common among the patients who received IVIG plus glucocorticoids than among those who received IVIG alone (OR 0.18; 95% CI, 0.10–0.33). It is notable that the study also allowed for the inclusion of patients who had any inflammatory illness after acute COVID-19 but who did not meet the CDC or World Health Organization (WHO) criteria for MIS-C. This multicenter study included sites from 34 counties, which introduced the potential for more variability in supportive care. In addition, the overall percentage of patients with abnormal cardiac findings (12% of the 538 patients) was lower than in other cohorts.

Intravenous Immunoglobulin Monotherapy

The use of IVIG is long established for patients with Kawasaki disease, a syndrome that has overlapping manifestations with MIS-C, and thus the product’s safety profile is well understood. In patients with Kawasaki disease, IVIG prevents the development of CAAs, a complication also observed in some patients with MIS-C. IVIG is the most frequently used therapy for MIS-C. In a national survey of U.S. institutional protocols for managing MIS-C, IVIG was the first-line therapy in 98% of 40 participating centers.

Data on the efficacy of IVIG in patients with MIS-C is extrapolated from case series that show mostly favorable outcomes. In a series of 539 MIS-C cases, 77% of the children received IVIG. A sizeable proportion of these children had reduced left ventricular ejection fraction at admission (172 of 503 evaluable patients [34.2%]); the symptom resolved by Day 30 in 156 of the children (90.7%). Although
these studies have not described the occurrence of specific adverse events related to IVIG use, the dosing used (IVIG 2 g/kg) has a well-established safety profile when used for Kawasaki disease.\textsuperscript{14}

A limitation of all published studies on IVIG use for MIS-C is the frequent and often rapid sequential addition of other immunomodulatory therapies, such as corticosteroids. In addition, there is accumulating evidence that glucocorticoids given in combination with IVIG are more effective as treatment for MIS-C. However, IVIG monotherapy may be a reasonable treatment option for a small subset of patients with MIS-C who are stable (i.e., not in shock or with organ-threatening disease) and have contraindications for glucocorticoid therapy. Such contraindications may include concern about the impact of corticosteroids on the diagnostic evaluation or an underlying medical condition.

**Glucocorticoid Monotherapy**

The observational BATS study also compared initial treatment with IVIG (n = 246) to treatment with glucocorticoids (n = 99) and found no differences in primary or secondary outcomes between these 2 cohorts.\textsuperscript{18} However, in a subgroup analysis of patients who met the WHO criteria for MIS-C, the glucocorticoid arm (n = 78) had significantly fewer patients who required respiratory support by Day 2 or later or who died than the IVIG arm (n = 192).

In a subsequent publication, the BATS consortium reported on additional patients with MIS-C who were enrolled in the study (over 2,000 patients in total).\textsuperscript{20} The study had 2 primary outcomes. The first was a composite of the need for inotropic or ventilator support on or after Day 2 or death. The second was time to improvement by 1 level on an ordinal severity scale. In this larger study, there was once again no difference in the primary outcomes among the arms in a propensity-weighted analysis (combination therapy with IVIG plus glucocorticoids was compared to IVIG alone, and glucocorticoid monotherapy was compared to IVIG alone).

In secondary analyses, there were lower rates of treatment escalation among patients who received combination therapy than among those who received IVIG alone, and lower rates of treatment escalation among patients who received glucocorticoid monotherapy than among those who received IVIG alone. There was faster time to improvement, less need for treatment escalation, and lower rates of persistent fever on Day 2 in the combination therapy arm compared to the glucocorticoid monotherapy arm. The frequency of CAAs measured at hospital discharge and the severity of CAAs were similar in these treatment arms. Of the 236 patients with documented CAAs during the initial hospitalization, 196 had follow-up echocardiograms. Over 90% of the CAAs resolved, with similar rates of resolution across the treatment groups.

As in the initial publication for the observational BATS study, the inclusion criteria are broad and the patients did not need to meet the full WHO case definition for MIS-C. Compared to the other treatment arms, a greater proportion of the patients in the IVIG plus glucocorticoid arm met the WHO case definition for MIS-C, were ventilated and/or treated with inotropes at Day 0, and had CAAs (even before the initiation of immunomodulators). Many patients received additional immunomodulatory agents after Day 1, including 230 of 487 patients in the initial glucocorticoids alone group who also received IVIG. Finally, COVID-19 vaccination has been associated with reduced incidence and severity of MIS-C, but this was not evaluated in the study.\textsuperscript{26,27}

To date, the only randomized trial that evaluated treatments in patients with MIS-C was conducted in Switzerland.\textsuperscript{21} This open-label, multicenter study compared methylprednisolone 10 mg/kg per day for 3 days (n = 37) to a single dose of IVIG 2 gm/kg (n = 38). In this study, patients met the criteria for the case definition of pediatric multisystem inflammatory syndrome—temporally associated with SARS-CoV-2 (PMIS-TS). There was no difference in the primary outcome of length of hospital stay or death between the 2 arms. The length of hospital stay from admission to discharge was 6 days for both
arms (estimated effect size -0.037 of the log\textsubscript{10} transformed times; 95% CI, -0.13 to 0.065; \textit{P} = 0.42). No deaths were reported in either arm. In a secondary analysis, 27% of patients in the glucocorticoid arm required respiratory support compared to 55% of those treated with IVIG, which was a significant difference. There was no difference in the occurrence of coronary artery enlargement between the 2 arms. The small sample size in this study limited the power for treatment comparisons, and many patients received additional therapies for MIS-C after randomization.

**Intensification Immunomodulatory Therapy for MIS-C**

Children with MIS-C typically respond briskly to immunomodulatory therapy and show clinical improvements within the first 24 hours of treatment. Treatment response is characterized by resolution of fever, improvement of organ function, and reduced levels of inflammatory markers, particularly C-reactive protein. In contrast, refractory disease is often accompanied by persistent fever, worsening organ dysfunction, and increasing levels of inflammatory markers. Intensification therapy is recommended for children with refractory MIS-C who do not improve within 24 hours of receiving initial immunomodulatory therapy (AIII). Children with uncontrolled MIS-C despite treatment with IVIG and low to moderate doses of glucocorticoids will often continue to deteriorate without further intervention, and this decline in clinical status can be quite rapid.

No comparative studies have evaluated intensification therapies for MIS-C. The data on this topic are limited to results from cohort studies in patients with MIS-C, expert opinion, and experience in treating other hyperinflammatory syndromes in children, such as Kawasaki disease and macrophage activation syndrome. For children with refractory MIS-C, the Panel recommends providing additional immunomodulatory therapy (in alphabetical order) with anakinra (BIIb), higher-dose glucocorticoids (BIIb), or infliximab (BIIb). Currently, there is insufficient evidence to determine which of these agents is most effective for intensification therapy in patients with refractory MIS-C. In patients with refractory severe disease, some Panel members would use dual therapy with higher-dose glucocorticoids and anakinra (BII) or higher-dose glucocorticoids and infliximab (BII) for intensification therapy. Anakinra and infliximab should not be used in combination. A second dose of IVIG is not commonly reported in the literature as a strategy for intensification therapy in patients with MIS-C. This may be due to the high rates of IVIG resistance, the rapid pace of disease escalation, and the risk for fluid overload in patients with MIS-C.\textsuperscript{10} Therefore, the Panel recommends against a second dose of IVIG for intensification therapy in patients with refractory MIS-C (BIII).

Patients with MIS-C who receive multiple immunomodulatory agents are at risk for infection and need to be monitored carefully. Most children with MIS-C were previously healthy. In patients who have an immune disorder or are taking immunosuppression therapy, the risk of infection is greater. The risks and benefits of using immunomodulatory agents in patients with MIS-C who are immunocompromised need to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

**Clinical Data on Intensification Immunomodulatory Therapy for MIS-C**

**High-Dose Glucocorticoids**

High-dose glucocorticoid therapy is defined as methylprednisolone (or an equivalent corticosteroid) dosed at 10 to 30 mg/kg/day and given intravenously (IV). Often, this higher dose of glucocorticoids is given for 1 to 3 days before returning to low to moderate doses (1–2 mg/kg/day). Multiple observational studies have evaluated the use of high-dose glucocorticoids (methylprednisolone 10–30 mg/kg/day) in children with MIS-C.\textsuperscript{17,28-30} In addition, single-center treatment protocols for MIS-C that incorporate high-dose glucocorticoids into the treatment algorithm have been published. Implementation of the protocols has resulted in positive clinical outcomes in patients with MIS-C.\textsuperscript{19} There is substantial experience with using high-dose glucocorticoids in pediatric patients with other inflammatory
conditions, such as Kawasaki disease and macrophage activation syndrome.

**Anakinra**

Anakinra is the most commonly used biologic medication for the treatment of MIS-C in the United States. Multiple noncomparative, observational cohorts have reported on the use of anakinra in patients with MIS-C. This medication has been used extensively and has a good safety record in pediatric patients with other hyperinflammatory syndromes (e.g., systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis, macrophage activation syndrome). Anakinra has also been used successfully to treat IVIG-resistant Kawasaki disease. Anakinra has a short half-life (4–6 hours), and the medication can be stopped quickly, which many providers regard as a benefit relative to longer-acting immunomodulators. High-dose anakinra (5–10 mg/kg/day) is recommended for patients with MIS-C based on the demonstrated efficacy of high-dose anakinra in patients with macrophage activation syndrome. The duration of anakinra therapy varies in the literature and is used by some patients for long periods (e.g., up to 2 weeks) as a steroid-sparing agent.

**Infliximab**

The Panel recommends a single dose of infliximab 5 to 10 mg/kg IV as an option for intensification therapy. Infliximab has been studied for the treatment of MIS-C in a single-center retrospective study that compared patients treated with IVIG alone (n = 20) to those treated with IVIG and a single dose of infliximab 10 mg/kg IV (n = 52). Of note, infliximab was used as the first-line therapy in this study, and the patients were not treated with glucocorticoids. The patients who received IVIG and infliximab were more likely to be admitted to the ICU and had more severe illness than those who received IVIG alone. However, the patients who received the combination therapy were less likely to require additional therapy after 24 hours (the primary outcome). In addition, patients who received IVIG and infliximab had shorter stays in the ICU and improved cardiac outcomes. These results show that infliximab has a therapeutic effect in patients with MIS-C.

Infliximab is approved by the Food and Drug Administration for use in children with inflammatory bowel disease and is used widely to treat juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Infliximab has been employed in IVIG-resistant Kawasaki disease. Although the half-life of infliximab in patients with MIS-C is unknown, it likely has effects that persist for several weeks. This extended period of drug activity can allow for a steroid-sparing effect in patients with MIS-C.

**Antithrombotic Therapy for MIS-C**

There is general agreement that patients with MIS-C who do not have risk factors for bleeding should receive low-dose aspirin (AIII). This recommendation is largely due to experience in treating children with Kawasaki disease and the likelihood of analogous platelet activation and endothelial dysfunction in children with MIS-C. Children treated with aspirin and steroids should also receive prophylactic H2 blockers or proton pump inhibitors. Patients with MIS-C who have large CAAs (Z-score ≥10) should receive therapeutic anticoagulation according to the American Heart Association guidelines for Kawasaki disease (AIII). Children with left ventricular dysfunction are at risk for intracardiac thrombosis. Patients with MIS-C and moderate-to-severe left ventricular dysfunction should receive therapeutic anticoagulation, unless it is contraindicated due to bleeding risk factors (AIII).

There is less consensus on the use of either prophylactic or therapeutic anticoagulation in patients with MIS-C who do not have large CAAs and/or moderate to severe left ventricular dysfunction. Children with MIS-C have marked elevations in D-dimer levels and other abnormalities of coagulation, which suggests that they may be at increased risk for thrombosis. In a multicenter retrospective study of children with acute COVID-19 and MIS-C, the independent risk factors for thrombosis included indwelling catheters, older age (>12 years), malignancy, admission to the ICU, and elevated D-dimer levels.
levels.\textsuperscript{42} In a multicenter, Phase 2 trial of enoxaparin thromboprophylaxis in children hospitalized for COVID-19 and MIS-C (COVAC-TP), children with MIS-C frequently exhibited hyperfibrinogenemia and had significantly elevated D-dimer levels compared to children with primary SARS-CoV-2 infection.\textsuperscript{43} There are limited published data on the risk of bleeding in children with MIS-C who are managed with anticoagulant thromboprophylaxis. Major bleeding events (as defined by the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis) were observed in patients with MIS-C who were treated with anticoagulation in the aforementioned retrospective study\textsuperscript{42} but not in the COVAC-TP trial, which employed prophylactic dosing of enoxaparin and permitted the use of aspirin at a dose of up to 5 mg/kg/day.\textsuperscript{43} However, 5% of patients developed catheter-related thromboembolic events despite the use of enoxaparin thromboprophylaxis in the COVAC-TP trial.

Given the uncertainty regarding the benefit of anticoagulation for MIS-C, prophylactic or therapeutic anticoagulation for children with MIS-C who do not have large CAAs or moderate to severe left ventricular dysfunction should be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the risk factors for thrombosis and bleeding.

\section*{Antiviral Therapy for MIS-C}

The role of SARS-CoV-2 antiviral therapy in treating MIS-C has not been systematically studied; however, it is not expected to be beneficial because MIS-C is considered an immune-mediated phenomenon that occurs weeks after primary SARS-CoV-2 infection. Therefore, the Panel \textit{recommends against} the use of SARS-CoV-2 antiviral therapy for patients with MIS-C (AIII).

\section*{Critical Care Management}

Shock occurs in approximately 50% of patients with MIS-C and may include elements of distributive, cardiogenic, or hypovolemic shock.\textsuperscript{14,44,45} In general, clinicians should manage shock in patients with MIS-C per the usual critical care standards as outlined in the Pediatric Surviving Sepsis Campaign Guidelines.\textsuperscript{46}

\section*{References}


# Summary Recommendations

## Hemodynamics

- For adults with COVID-19 and shock, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends using dynamic parameters, skin temperature, capillary refilling time, and/or lactate levels over static parameters to assess fluid responsiveness (BIIa).
- For the acute resuscitation of adults with COVID-19 and shock, the Panel recommends using buffered/balanced crystalloids over unbalanced crystalloids (BIIa).
- For the acute resuscitation of adults with COVID-19 and shock, the Panel recommends against the initial use of albumin for resuscitation (BI).
- For adults with COVID-19 and shock, the Panel recommends norepinephrine as the first-choice vasopressor (AI).
- For adults with COVID-19 and shock, the Panel recommends titrating vasoactive agents to target a mean arterial pressure (MAP) of 60 to 65 mm Hg, over higher MAP targets (BI).
- The Panel recommends against using hydroxyethyl starches for intravascular volume replacement in adult patients with COVID-19 and sepsis or septic shock (AI).
- When norepinephrine is available, the Panel recommends against using dopamine for adult patients with COVID-19 and shock (AI).
- As a second-line vasopressor, the Panel recommends adding either vasopressin (up to 0.03 units/min) (BIIa) or epinephrine (BIIb) to norepinephrine to raise MAP to target or adding vasopressin (up to 0.03 units/min) (BIIa) to decrease norepinephrine dosage.
- The Panel recommends against using low-dose dopamine for renal protection (AI).
- The Panel recommends using dobutamine in adult patients with COVID-19 who show evidence of cardiac dysfunction and persistent hypoperfusion despite adequate fluid loading and the use of vasopressor agents (BIII).
- The Panel recommends that all adult patients with COVID-19 who require vasopressors have an arterial catheter placed as soon as practical, if resources are available (BIII).
- For adult patients with refractory septic shock who have completed a course of corticosteroids to treat COVID-19, the Panel recommends using low-dose corticosteroid therapy ("shock-reversal") over no corticosteroid therapy (BIIa).

## Oxygenation and Ventilation

- For adults with COVID-19 and acute hypoxemic respiratory failure despite conventional oxygen therapy, the Panel recommends starting therapy with high-flow nasal cannula (HFNC) oxygen; if patients fail to respond, noninvasive ventilation (NIV) or intubation and mechanical ventilation should be initiated (BIIa).
- For adults with COVID-19 and acute hypoxemic respiratory failure despite conventional oxygen therapy who do not have an indication for endotracheal intubation and for whom HFNC oxygen is not available, the Panel recommends performing a closely monitored trial of NIV (BIIa).
- For adults with persistent hypoxemia who require HFNC oxygen and for whom endotracheal intubation is not indicated, the Panel recommends a trial of awake prone positioning (BIIa).
- The Panel recommends against the use of awake prone positioning as a rescue therapy for refractory hypoxemia to avoid intubation in patients who otherwise meet the indications for intubation and mechanical ventilation (AIII).
- If intubation becomes necessary, the procedure should be performed by an experienced practitioner in a controlled setting due to the enhanced risk of exposing health care practitioners to SARS-CoV-2 during intubation (AIII).
- For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19 and acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS):
  - The Panel recommends using low tidal volume (VT) ventilation (VT 4–8 mL/kg of predicted body weight) over higher VT ventilation (VT >8 mL/kg) (AI).
  - The Panel recommends targeting plateau pressures of <30 cm H₂O (Alla).
Summary Recommendations, continued

- The Panel recommends using a conservative fluid strategy over a liberal fluid strategy (BIIa).
- The Panel recommends against the routine use of inhaled nitric oxide (Alla).
- For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19 and moderate to severe ARDS:
  - The Panel recommends using a higher positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) strategy over a lower PEEP strategy (BIIa).
  - For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19 and refractory hypoxemia despite optimized ventilation, the Panel recommends prone ventilation for 12 to 16 hours per day over no prone ventilation (BIIa).
  - The Panel recommends using, as needed, intermittent boluses of neuromuscular blocking agents (NMBAs) or a continuous NMBA infusion to facilitate protective lung ventilation (BIIa).
- For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19, severe ARDS, and hypoxemia despite optimized ventilation and other rescue strategies:
  - The Panel recommends using recruitment maneuvers rather than not using recruitment maneuvers (CIIa).
  - If recruitment maneuvers are used, the Panel recommends against the use of staircase (incremental PEEP) recruitment maneuvers (Alla).
  - The Panel recommends using an inhaled pulmonary vasodilator as a rescue therapy; if no rapid improvement in oxygenation is observed, the treatment should be tapered off (CIII).

Pharmacologic Interventions

- In the absence of a proven or suspected bacterial infection, the Panel recommends against the use of empiric broad-spectrum antibiotics in adult patients with severe or critical COVID-19 (BIII).
- As with any hospitalized patient, adult patients with COVID-19 who receive antibiotics should be reassessed daily to minimize the adverse consequences of unnecessary antimicrobial therapy (Alli).

Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation

- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of extracorporeal membrane oxygenation in adults with COVID-19 and refractory hypoxemia.

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.
Introduction to Critical Care Management of Adults With COVID-19

Last Updated: May 31, 2022

COVID-19 can progress to critical illness, including hypoxemic respiratory failure, acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), septic shock, cardiac dysfunction, thromboembolic disease, hepatic and/or renal dysfunction, central nervous system disease, and exacerbation of underlying comorbidities in both adults and children. In addition, multisystem inflammatory syndrome in adults (MIS-A) can occur several weeks or months after SARS-CoV-2 infection, which can lead to critical illness.

Many of the initial recommendations for the management of critically ill adults with COVID-19 in these Guidelines were extrapolated from experience with other causes of sepsis and respiratory failure. However, there is now a rapidly growing body of evidence regarding the management of critically ill patients with COVID-19.

Treating patients with COVID-19 in the intensive care unit (ICU) often requires managing underlying illnesses or COVID-19-related morbidities. As with any patient who is admitted to the ICU, clinicians also need to focus on preventing ICU-related complications.

Selected Clinical Manifestations of COVID-19 Critical Illness

Inflammatory Response Due to COVID-19 in Adults

Patients with COVID-19 may express increased levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines and anti-inflammatory cytokines, which has previously been referred to as “cytokine release syndrome” or “cytokine storm.” However, these terms are both imprecise and misnomers, because the magnitude of cytokine elevation in many patients with COVID-19 is modest compared to that in patients with many other critical illnesses, such as sepsis and ARDS. In addition, some patients with elevated cytokine levels have no specific pathology that can be attributed to the elevated levels.

Patients with COVID-19 and severe pulmonary involvement often manifest extrapulmonary disease and exhibit laboratory markers of acute inflammation. Patients with these manifestations of severe pulmonary disease typically progress to critical illness 10 to 12 days after the onset of COVID-19 symptoms.

Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Adults

There are case reports describing patients who had evidence of acute or recent SARS-CoV-2 infection (confirmed by a nucleic acid amplification test [NAAT] or an antigen or antibody test) with minimal respiratory symptoms but with laboratory markers of severe inflammation (e.g., elevated levels of C-reactive protein [CRP], ferritin, D-dimer, cardiac enzymes, liver enzymes, and creatinine) and various other symptoms, including fever and shock. These patients also had signs of cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, dermatologic, and neurologic disease. This constellation of signs and symptoms has been designated MIS-A. To date, most adults with MIS-A have survived. This syndrome is similar to multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C), which is much more well described.

The current case definition for MIS-A from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention states that patients must be aged ≥21 years, be hospitalized for ≥24 hours or have an illness that results in death, and meet the clinical and laboratory criteria outlined below. The patient should not have a more likely alternative diagnosis for the illness (e.g., bacterial sepsis, exacerbation of a chronic medical condition).
Clinical Criteria
Patients must have a subjective or documented fever (≥38.0°C) for ≥24 hours prior to hospitalization or within the first 3 days of hospitalization and at least 3 of the following clinical criteria, which must have occurred prior to hospitalization or within the first 3 days of hospitalization. At least 1 must be a primary clinical criterion.

- Primary clinical criteria:
  - Severe cardiac illness. This includes myocarditis; pericarditis; coronary artery dilatation/aneurysm; or new-onset right or left ventricular dysfunction (left ventricular ejection fraction <50%), second- or third-degree atrioventricular block, or ventricular tachycardia. Cardiac arrest alone does not meet this criterion.
  - Rash AND nonpurulent conjunctivitis

- Secondary clinical criteria:
  - New-onset neurologic signs and symptoms. These include encephalopathy in a patient without prior cognitive impairment, seizures, meningeal signs, or peripheral neuropathy (including Guillain-Barré syndrome).
  - Shock or hypotension that are not attributable to medical therapy (e.g., sedation, renal replacement therapy)
  - Abdominal pain, vomiting, or diarrhea
  - Thrombocytopenia (platelet count <150,000 cells/µL)

Laboratory Criteria
- The presence of laboratory evidence of inflammation AND SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Elevated levels of at least 2 of the following:
  - CRP
  - Ferritin
  - Interleukin (IL)-6
  - Erythrocyte sedimentation rate
  - Procalcitonin
- A positive SARS-CoV-2 test result for current or recent infection using a reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction, serology, or antigen test

These criteria must be met by the end of Day 3 of hospitalization, where the date of hospital admission is Day 0.

Because there is no specific diagnostic test for MIS-A, diagnosis of this inflammatory syndrome is one of exclusion after other causes (e.g., bacterial sepsis) have been eliminated. Although there are currently no controlled clinical trial data in patients with MIS-A to guide treatment of the syndrome, case reports have described the use of intravenous immunoglobulin, corticosteroids, or anti-IL-1 receptor antagonist therapy.5,7

COVID-19-Induced Cardiac Dysfunction, Including Myocarditis
The published literature describes cardiac injury or dysfunction in up to 24% of adults who are hospitalized with COVID-19.8 COVID-19 may be associated with an array of cardiovascular complications, including acute coronary syndrome, myocarditis, stress (Takotsubo) cardiomyopathy,
arrythmias, and thromboembolic disease.\textsuperscript{9}

**Thromboembolic Events and COVID-19**

Critically ill adults with COVID-19 have been observed to have a prothrombotic state and higher rates of venous thromboembolic disease. In some studies, thromboemboli have been diagnosed even in patients who received chemical prophylaxis with heparinoids.\textsuperscript{10-12} Autopsy studies provide additional evidence of both thromboembolic disease and microvascular thrombosis in patients with COVID-19.\textsuperscript{13} Some authors have called for routine surveillance of ICU patients for venous thromboembolism.\textsuperscript{14} See \textit{Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19} for a more detailed discussion.

**Renal and Hepatic Dysfunction Due to COVID-19**

Although SARS-CoV-2 is primarily a pulmonary pathogen, renal and hepatic dysfunction are consistently described in adults with severe COVID-19.\textsuperscript{15} In a 2020 multicenter cohort study of critically ill adults in the United States, 20.6\% of patients developed acute kidney injury (AKI) that was treated with renal replacement therapy (RRT).\textsuperscript{16} In a cohort of critically ill adults in Brazil, the development of an AKI that required RRT was associated with poor prognosis.\textsuperscript{17}

**Other Intensive Care Unit-Related Complications**

When treating patients with COVID-19, clinicians also need to minimize the risk of conventional ICU complications. Patients who are critically ill with COVID-19 are at risk for nosocomial infections, such as ventilator-associated pneumonia, hospital-acquired pneumonia, catheter-related bloodstream infections, and other complications of critical illness care.

Critically ill patients with COVID-19 may also experience prolonged delirium and/or encephalopathy. The risk factors that are associated with delirium include the use of mechanical ventilation, restraints, benzodiazepines, opioids, vasopressors, and antipsychotics.\textsuperscript{18,19} Neurological manifestations of COVID-19 have been described in a significant proportion of hospitalized patients and are more frequent in patients with severe disease.\textsuperscript{20} Autopsy studies have reported both macrovascular and microvascular thrombosis with evidence of hypoxic ischemia.\textsuperscript{21} Adequate management of critically ill patients with COVID-19 includes paying careful attention to best sedation practices and monitoring for stroke.

**Important Considerations in the Care of Critically Ill Patients With COVID-19**

**Interactions Between Drugs Used to Treat COVID-19 and Drugs Used to Treat Comorbidities**

All ICU patients should be routinely monitored for drug-drug interactions. The potential for drug-drug interactions between investigational medications or medications that are used off-label to treat COVID-19 and concurrent drugs should be considered.

**Sedation Management in Adults With COVID-19**

International guidelines provide recommendations on the prevention, detection, and treatment of pain, sedation, and delirium in ICU patients.\textsuperscript{22,23} Sedation management strategies, such as maintaining a light level of sedation (when appropriate) and minimizing sedative exposure, have shortened the duration of mechanical ventilation and the length of stay in the ICU for patients without COVID-19.\textsuperscript{24,25}

The Society of Critical Care Medicine’s (SCCM) ICU Liberation Campaign promotes the ICU Liberation Bundle (A-F) to improve post-ICU patient outcomes. The A-F Bundle includes the following elements:

A. Assess, prevent, and manage pain;
B. Both spontaneous awakening and breathing trials;
C. Choice of analgesia and sedation;
D. Delirium: assess, prevent, and manage;
E. Early mobility and exercise; and
F. Family engagement and empowerment.

The A-F Bundle also provides frontline staff with practical application strategies for each element.26 The A-F Bundle should be incorporated using an interprofessional team model. This approach helps standardize communication among team members, improves survival, and reduces long-term cognitive dysfunction of patients.27 Despite the known benefits of the A-F Bundle, its impact has not been directly assessed in patients with COVID-19; however, use of the Bundle should be encouraged, when appropriate, to improve ICU patient outcomes. Prolonged mechanical ventilation of COVID-19 patients, coupled with deep sedation and potentially neuromuscular blockade, increases the workload of ICU staff. Additionally, significant drug shortages may force clinicians to use older sedatives with prolonged durations of action and active metabolites, impeding routine implementation of SCCM’s PADIS guidelines. This puts patients at additional risk for ICU and post-ICU complications.

Post-Intensive Care Syndrome
Post-intensive care syndrome (PICS) is a spectrum of cognitive, psychiatric, and/or physical disability that affects survivors of critical illness and persists after a patient leaves the ICU.28 Patients with PICS may present with varying levels of impairment, including profound muscle weakness (ICU-acquired weakness); problems with thinking and judgment (cognitive dysfunction); and mental health problems, such as problems sleeping, post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), depression, and anxiety. ICU-acquired weakness affects 33% of all patients who receive mechanical ventilation, 50% of patients with sepsis, and ≤50% of patients who remain in the ICU for ≥1 week.29-31 Cognitive dysfunction affects 30% to 80% of patients discharged from the ICU.32-34 About 50% of ICU survivors do not return to work within 1 year after discharge.35 Although no single risk factor has been associated with PICS, there are opportunities to minimize the risk of PICS through medication management (using the A-F Bundle), physical rehabilitation, follow-up clinics, family support, and improved education about the syndrome. PICS also affects family members who participate in the care of their loved ones. In 1 study, a third of family members who had major decision-making roles experienced mental health problems, such as depression, anxiety, and PTSD.36

Some patients with COVID-19 who have been treated in the ICU express manifestations of PICS.37 Although specific therapies for COVID-19-induced PICS are not yet available, physicians should maintain a high index of suspicion for cognitive impairment and other related problems in survivors of severe or critical COVID-19 illness.

Advance Care Planning and Goals of Care
The advance care plans and the goals of care for all critically ill patients must be assessed at hospital admission and regularly thereafter. This is an essential element of care for all patients. Information on palliative care for patients with COVID-19 can be found on the National Coalition for Hospice and Palliative Care website.

To guide shared decision making in cases of serious illness, advance care planning should include identifying existing advance directives that outline a patient’s preferences and values. Values and care preferences should be discussed, documented, and revisited regularly for patients with or without prior directives. Specialty palliative care teams can facilitate communication between clinicians and surrogate
decision makers, support frontline clinicians, and provide direct patient care services when needed. Surrogate decision makers should be identified for all critically ill patients with COVID-19 at hospital admission. Infection-control policies for COVID-19 often create communication barriers for surrogate decision makers, and most surrogates will not be physically present when discussing treatment options with clinicians. Many decision-making discussions will occur via telecommunication.

Acknowledgments

The Surviving Sepsis Campaign (SSC), an initiative supported by SCCM and the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine, issued Guidelines on the Management of Critically Ill Adults with Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) in March 2020, and a revised version was published in March 2021.\(^1\) The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) has based the recommendations in this section on the SSC COVID-19 guidelines with permission, and the Panel gratefully acknowledges the work of the SSC COVID-19 Guidelines Panel. The Panel also acknowledges the contributions and expertise of Andrew Rhodes, MBBS, MD, of St. George’s University Hospitals in London, England, and Waleed Alhazzani, MBBS, MSc, of McMaster University in Hamilton, Canada.

References


Hemodynamics for Adults

Last Updated: July 8, 2021

Most of the hemodynamic recommendations below are similar to those previously published in the Surviving Sepsis Campaign: International Guidelines for Management of Sepsis and Septic Shock: 2016. Ultimately, adult patients with COVID-19 who require fluid resuscitation or hemodynamic management of shock should be treated and managed identically to adult patients with septic shock.¹

Recommendation

• For adults with COVID-19 and shock, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends using dynamic parameters, skin temperature, capillary refilling time, and/or lactate levels over static parameters to assess fluid responsiveness (BIIa).

Rationale

In a systematic review and meta-analysis of 13 randomized clinical trials in intensive care unit (ICU) patients without COVID-19 (n = 1,652),² dynamic assessment to guide fluid therapy reduced mortality (risk ratio 0.59; 95% CI, 0.42–0.83), ICU length of stay (weighted mean difference -1.16 days; 95% CI, -1.97 to -0.36), and duration of mechanical ventilation (weighted mean difference -2.98 hours; 95% CI, -5.08 to -0.89). Dynamic parameters used in these trials included stroke volume variation (SVV), pulse pressure variation (PPV), and stroke volume change with passive leg raise or fluid challenge. Passive leg raising, followed by PPV and SVV, appears to predict fluid responsiveness with the greatest accuracy.³

The static parameters included components of early goal-directed therapy (e.g., central venous pressure, mean arterial pressure [MAP]).

Resuscitation of patients with shock who do not have COVID-19 based on serum lactate levels has been summarized in a systematic review and meta-analysis of 7 randomized clinical trials (n = 1,301). Compared with central venous oxygen saturation-guided therapy, early lactate clearance-directed therapy was associated with a reduction in mortality (relative ratio 0.68; 95% CI, 0.56–0.82), shorter ICU stay (mean difference -1.64 days; 95% CI, -3.23 to -0.05), and shorter duration of mechanical ventilation (mean difference -10.22 hours; 95% CI, -15.94 to -4.50).⁴

Recommendation

• For the acute resuscitation of adults with COVID-19 and shock, the Panel recommends using buffered/balanced crystalloids over unbalanced crystalloids (BIIa).

Rationale

A pragmatic randomized trial compared the use of balanced and unbalanced crystalloids for intravenous (IV) fluid administration in critically ill adults without COVID-19 (n = 15,802). The rate of the composite outcome of death, new renal-replacement therapy, or persistent renal dysfunction was lower in the balanced crystalloids group than in the unbalanced crystalloids group (OR 0.90; 95% CI, 0.82–0.99; P = 0.04).⁵ A secondary analysis compared outcomes in a subset of patients with sepsis (n = 1,641). Compared to treatment with unbalanced crystalloids, treatment with balanced crystalloids resulted in fewer deaths (aOR 0.74; 95% CI, 0.59–0.93; P = 0.01) and more vasopressor-free and renal replacement-free days.⁶ A subsequent meta-analysis of 21 non-COVID-19 randomized controlled trials (n = 20,213) that included the pragmatic trial cited above compared balanced crystalloids to 0.9% saline.
for resuscitation of critically ill adults and children. The trial reported nonsignificant differences between the treatment groups in hospital mortality (OR 0.91; 95% CI, 0.83–1.01) and acute kidney injury (OR 0.92; 95% CI, 0.84–1.00). 

**Recommendation**

- For the acute resuscitation of adults with COVID-19 and shock, the Panel **recommends against** the initial use of albumin for resuscitation (BI).

**Rationale**

A meta-analysis of 20 non-COVID-19 randomized controlled trials (n = 13,047) that compared the use of albumin or fresh-frozen plasma to crystalloids in critically ill patients found no difference in all-cause mortality between the treatment groups. In contrast, a meta-analysis of 17 non-COVID-19 randomized controlled trials (n = 1,977) that compared the use of albumin to crystalloids specifically in patients with sepsis observed a reduction in mortality among the patients who received albumin (OR 0.82; 95% CI, 0.67–1.0; P = 0.047). Given the higher cost of albumin and the lack of a definitive clinical benefit, the Panel **recommends against** the routine use of albumin for initial acute resuscitation of patients with COVID-19 and shock (BI).

**Recommendation**

- For adults with COVID-19 and shock, the Panel recommends norepinephrine as the first-choice vasopressor (AI).

**Rationale**

Norepinephrine increases MAP due to its vasoconstrictive effects, with little change in heart rate and less increase in stroke volume compared to dopamine. Dopamine increases MAP and cardiac output, primarily due to an increase in stroke volume and heart rate. Norepinephrine is more potent than dopamine and may be more effective at reversing hypotension in patients with septic shock. Dopamine may be particularly useful in patients with compromised systolic function, but it causes more tachycardia and may be more arrhythmogenic than norepinephrine. It may also influence the endocrine response via the hypothalamic pituitary axis and have immunosuppressive effects. A systematic review and meta-analysis of 11, non-COVID-19 randomized controlled trials that compared vasopressors used to treat patients with septic shock found that norepinephrine use resulted in lower all-cause mortality (risk ratio 0.89; 95% CI, 0.81–0.98) and a lower risk of arrhythmias (risk ratio 0.48; 95% CI, 0.40–0.58) than dopamine use. Although the beta-1 activity of dopamine would be useful in patients with myocardial dysfunction, the greater risk of arrhythmias limits its use.

**Recommendation**

- For adults with COVID-19 and shock, the Panel recommends titrating vasoactive agents to target a MAP of 60 to 65 mm Hg, over higher MAP targets (BI).

**Rationale**

A recent individual patient-data meta-analysis of 2, non-COVID-19 randomized controlled trials (n = 894) comparing higher versus lower blood pressure targets for vasopressor therapy in adult patients with shock reported no significant difference between the patients in the higher and lower target groups in 28-day mortality (OR 1.15; 95% CI, 0.87–1.52), 90-day mortality (OR 1.08; 95% CI, 0.84–1.44), myocardial injury (OR 1.47; 95% CI, 0.64–3.56), or limb ischemia (OR 0.92; 95% CI, 0.36–2.10). The risk of arrhythmias was increased in patients allocated to the higher target group (OR 2.50; 95%
CI, 1.35–4.77). Similarly, the recently published “65 Trial,” a randomized clinical trial in patients without COVID-19 (n = 2,463), reported no significant difference in mortality between patients with vasopressor therapy guided by a MAP target of 60 to 65 mm Hg and those with treatment guided by a higher, standard of care MAP target (41% vs. 43.8%; RR 0.93; 95% CI, 0.85–1.03). With an indication of improved outcome with lower MAP targets (and no firm indication of harm), the Panel recommends titrating vasoactive agents to a MAP target of 60 to 65 mm Hg (BI).

Additional Recommendations for Adults With COVID-19 and Shock Based on General Principles of Critical Care

- The Panel recommends against using hydroxyethyl starches for intravascular volume replacement in adult patients with COVID-19 and sepsis or septic shock (AI).
- When norepinephrine is available, the Panel recommends against using dopamine for adult patients with COVID-19 and shock (AI).
- As a second line vasopressor, the Panel recommends adding either vasopressin (up to 0.03 units/min) (BIIa) or epinephrine (BIIb) to norepinephrine to raise MAP to target or adding vasopressin (up to 0.03 units/min) (BIIa) to decrease norepinephrine dosage.
- The Panel recommends against using low-dose dopamine for renal protection (AI).
- The Panel recommends using dobutamine in adult patients with COVID-19 who show evidence of cardiac dysfunction and persistent hypoperfusion despite adequate fluid loading and the use of vasopressor agents (BIII).
- The Panel recommends that all adult patients with COVID-19 who require vasopressors have an arterial catheter placed as soon as practical, if resources are available (BIII).
- For adult patients with refractory septic shock who have completed a course of corticosteroids to treat COVID-19, the Panel recommends using low-dose corticosteroid therapy (“shock-reversal”) over no corticosteroid therapy (BIIa).
  - A typical corticosteroid regimen in septic shock is hydrocortisone 200 mg IV per day administered either as an infusion or in intermittent doses. The duration of hydrocortisone therapy is usually a clinical decision.
  - Adult patients who are receiving corticosteroids for COVID-19 are receiving sufficient replacement therapy such that they do not require additional hydrocortisone.

References


Oxygenation and Ventilation for Adults

Last Updated: April 20, 2023

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations in this section were informed by the Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines for managing sepsis and guidelines for managing COVID-19 in adults.

Severe illness in people with COVID-19 typically occurs approximately 1 week after the onset of symptoms. The most common symptom is dyspnea, which is often accompanied by hypoxemia. Patients with severe disease typically require supplemental oxygen and should be monitored closely for worsening respiratory status, because some patients may progress to acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS).

Goal of Oxygenation

The optimal oxygen saturation measured by pulse oximetry ($\text{SpO}_2$) in adults with COVID-19 who are receiving supplemental oxygen is unknown. However, a target $\text{SpO}_2$ of 92% to 96% seems logical, considering that indirect evidence from patients without COVID-19 suggests that an $\text{SpO}_2$ of $<92\%$ or $>96\%$ may be harmful.\textsuperscript{1,2} Special care should be taken when assessing $\text{SpO}_2$ in patients with darker skin pigmentation, as recent reports indicate that occult hypoxemia (defined as arterial oxygen saturation $[\text{SaO}_2] <88\%$ despite $\text{SpO}_2 >92\%$) is more common in these patients.\textsuperscript{3,4} See Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection for more information.

The potential harm of maintaining an $\text{SpO}_2 <92\%$ was demonstrated during a trial that randomly assigned patients with ARDS who did not have COVID-19 to either a conservative oxygen strategy (target $\text{SpO}_2$ 88% to 92%) or a liberal oxygen strategy (target $\text{SpO}_2$ ≥96%).\textsuperscript{1} The trial was stopped early due to futility after enrolling 205 patients, but increased mortality was observed at Day 90 in the conservative oxygen strategy arm (between-group risk difference 14%; 95% CI, 0.7% to 27%), and a trend toward increased mortality was observed at Day 28 (between-group risk difference 8%; 95% CI, -5% to 21%).

The results of a meta-analysis of 25 randomized trials that involved patients without COVID-19 demonstrate the potential harm of maintaining an $\text{SpO}_2 >96\%$.\textsuperscript{2} This study found that a liberal oxygen supplementation strategy (a median fraction of inspired oxygen $[\text{FiO}_2]$ of 0.52) was associated with an increased risk of in-hospital mortality (relative risk 1.21; 95% CI, 1.03–1.43) when compared to a more conservative $\text{SpO}_2$ supplementation strategy (a median $\text{FiO}_2$ of 0.21).

Acute Hypoxemic Respiratory Failure

In adults with COVID-19 and acute hypoxemic respiratory failure, conventional oxygen therapy may be insufficient to meet the oxygen needs of the patient. Options for providing enhanced respiratory support include using high-flow nasal canula (HFNC) oxygen, noninvasive ventilation (NIV), intubation and mechanical ventilation, or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. In this section, mechanical ventilation refers to the delivery of positive pressure ventilation through an endotracheal or tracheostomy tube. NIV refers to the delivery of either continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) or bilevel positive airway pressure (e.g., BiPAP) through a noninvasive interface, such as a face mask or nasal mask.

Nonmechanically Ventilated Adults With Acute Hypoxemic Respiratory Failure

High-Flow Nasal Cannula Oxygen and Noninvasive Ventilation

Recommendations

• For adults with COVID-19 and acute hypoxemic respiratory failure despite conventional oxygen
therapy, the Panel recommends starting therapy with HFNC oxygen; if patients fail to respond, NIV or intubation and mechanical ventilation should be initiated (BIIa).

- For adults with COVID-19 and acute hypoxemic respiratory failure despite conventional oxygen therapy who do not have an indication for endotracheal intubation and for whom HFNC oxygen is not available, the Panel recommends performing a closely monitored trial of NIV (BIIa).

**Rationale**

Several studies have informed clinical practice on the optimal oxygen delivery system for patients with COVID-19 and acute hypoxemic respiratory failure. A randomized study of 711 patients with COVID-19 in 34 intensive care units (ICUs) in France compared HFNC oxygen delivery to oxygen delivery through a nonrebreather mask. The patients had acute respiratory failure with a ratio of arterial partial pressure of oxygen to fraction of inspired oxygen (PaO$_2$/FiO$_2$) ≤200 mm Hg. The mean FiO$_2$ was 0.58 in both arms. Although the difference between arms for the primary endpoint of 28-day mortality was not statistically significant (10% in the HFNC oxygen arm vs. 11% in the conventional oxygen arm [absolute difference -1.2%; 95% CI, -5.8% to 3.4%; P = .60]), the intubation rate was significantly lower in the HFNC oxygen arm than in the conventional oxygen arm. Unless a contraindication exists, most Panel members would switch to HFNC oxygen delivery for patients with respiratory failure who do not require mechanical ventilation but have worsening hypoxemia or increased work of breathing despite receiving conventional oxygen at flow rates up to 10 L/min.

For patients with COVID-19 and acute hypoxemic respiratory failure who do not respond to conventional oxygen therapy, HFNC oxygen is preferred over NIV. No studies directly compare HFNC oxygen with mask-delivered NIV in patients with COVID-19; therefore, this guidance is based on an unblinded clinical trial in patients without COVID-19 who had acute hypoxemic respiratory failure. Study participants were randomized to receive HFNC oxygen, conventional oxygen therapy, or NIV. The patients in the HFNC oxygen arm had more ventilator-free days (mean 24 days) than those in the conventional oxygen therapy arm (mean 22 days) or the NIV arm (mean 19 days; P = 0.02). In addition, the conventional oxygen therapy arm (HR 2.01; 95% CI, 1.01–3.99) and the NIV arm (HR 2.50; 95% CI, 1.31–4.78) had higher 90-day mortality than the HFNC oxygen arm. In the subgroup of patients with severe hypoxemia (those with PaO$_2$/FiO$_2$ ≤200 mm Hg), the HFNC oxygen arm had a lower intubation rate than the conventional oxygen therapy arm and the NIV arm (HR 2.07 and 2.57, respectively).

The trial’s findings were corroborated by a meta-analysis of 8 trials with 1,084 participants that assessed the effectiveness of oxygenation strategies. Compared to NIV, HFNC oxygen reduced the rate of intubation (OR 0.48; 95% CI, 0.31–0.73) and ICU mortality (OR 0.36; 95% CI, 0.20–0.63).

One small study compared the use of NIV delivered by a helmet device to HFNC oxygen in patients with COVID-19. The HENIVOT trial randomized 109 patients with moderate or severe COVID-19 (defined as those who had PaO$_2$/FiO$_2$ ≤200 mm Hg) to receive either NIV via a helmet device or HFNC oxygen. The study found no difference between the arms for the primary outcome of respiratory support–free days. However, only 30% of patients in the NIV arm required endotracheal intubation compared to 51% of patients in the HFNC oxygen arm (P = 0.03).

Two larger studies compared the use of NIV with conventional oxygen therapy in patients with COVID-19. The RECOVERY-RS trial was an adaptive randomized controlled trial that was essentially conducted as 2 separate trials that compared NIV and HFNC oxygen to the same conventional oxygen therapy control group. The trial was stopped early and enrolled fewer than a third of the planned sample size of 4,002 participants. Between April 2020 and May 2021, 1,273 adults with COVID-19–related acute hypoxemic respiratory failure were randomized to receive NIV (n = 380), HFNC oxygen (n = 418), or conventional oxygen therapy (n = 475). The primary endpoint was a composite of endotracheal intubation or death within 30 days. The proportion of patients who met the primary endpoint was significantly lower in the
NIV arm than in the conventional oxygen therapy arm (36.3% vs. 44.4%; \( P = 0.03 \)). This difference was not due to mortality but was entirely due to a reduction in the number of patients who required intubation. There was no significant difference between the HFNC oxygen arm and the conventional oxygen therapy arm in the occurrence of the primary endpoint (44.3% vs. 45.1%; \( P = 0.83 \)).

There was substantial crossover between the arms, but an inverse probability weighting analysis that corrected for the bias this may have introduced did not change the results.\(^9\) Adverse events were more common in the NIV arm. Initially, a comparison between NIV and HFNC oxygen was not planned, but a post hoc analysis found that the proportion of patients who required endotracheal intubation or who died was lower in the NIV arm than in the HFNC oxygen arm (34.6% vs. 44.3%; \( P = 0.02 \)).

In contrast to the RECOVERY-RS trial, the HiFlo-COVID trial randomized 220 patients with COVID-19 to receive HFNC oxygen or conventional oxygen therapy and found that a smaller proportion of patients in the HFNC oxygen arm required intubation (34.3% vs. 51.0%; \( P = 0.03 \)).\(^{10}\) Patients in the HFNC arm also had a shorter median time to recovery (11 vs. 14 days; \( P = 0.047 \)).

The conflicting results of these studies make drawing inferences from the data difficult. Additionally, the RECOVERY-RS trial was stopped long before it reached its planned sample size for reasons not related to futility, efficacy, or harm; inferring benefit in this context is questionable. The Panel recognizes that for patients who need more oxygen support than a conventional nasal cannula can provide, most clinicians will administer oxygen via HFNC and subsequently progress to NIV if needed. Therefore, the pertinent clinical question is whether HFNC oxygen or NIV should be used when a patient does not respond to conventional oxygen therapy. Other than the post hoc analysis in the RECOVERY-RS trial, no study has specifically investigated this question.

NIV is an aerosol-generating procedure, and studies of SARS-CoV show that it may increase the risk of nosocomial transmission.\(^{11,12}\) For patients with SARS-CoV-2, it remains unclear whether the use of HFNC oxygen results in a lower risk of nosocomial transmission than the use of NIV.

**Awake Prone Positioning in Nonmechanically Ventilated Adults**

**Recommendations**

- For adults with persistent hypoxemia who require HFNC oxygen and for whom endotracheal intubation is not indicated, the Panel recommends a trial of awake prone positioning (BIIa).
- The Panel **recommends against** the use of awake prone positioning as a rescue therapy for refractory hypoxemia to avoid intubation in patients who otherwise meet the indications for intubation and mechanical ventilation (AIII).

**Additional Considerations**

- Patients who can adjust their position independently and tolerate lying prone can be considered for awake prone positioning.
- Awake prone positioning is acceptable and feasible for pregnant patients and can be performed in the left lateral decubitus position or the fully prone position.\(^{13}\)
- Some patients do not tolerate awake prone positioning. Failure rates as high as 63% have been reported in the literature.\(^{14}\)
- Awake prone positioning **should not be used** as a substitute for intubation and mechanical ventilation in patients with refractory hypoxemia who otherwise meet the indications for these interventions.
- Awake prone positioning may be infeasible or impractical in patients with:
• Spinal instability
• Facial or pelvic fractures
• An open chest or unstable chest wall
• Awake prone positioning should be used with caution in patients with confusion, delirium, or hemodynamic instability; patients who cannot independently change position; or patients who have had recent abdominal surgery, nausea, or vomiting.

Rationale
Awake prone positioning, or having a nonintubated patient lie on the stomach, may improve oxygenation and prevent the patient from progressing to requiring intubation and mechanical ventilation. Although prone positioning has been shown to improve oxygenation and outcomes in patients with moderate to severe ARDS who are receiving mechanical ventilation, there is less evidence regarding the benefit of prone positioning in awake patients who require supplemental oxygen without mechanical ventilation. Several case series of patients with COVID-19 who required oxygen or NIV have reported that awake prone positioning improved oxygenation, and some series have also reported low intubation rates after awake prone positioning.

The Awake Prone Positioning Meta-Trial Group has conducted the largest trial on awake prone positioning. This study was a prospective, multinational meta-trial of 6 open-label, randomized, controlled, superiority trials that compared awake prone positioning to standard care in adults who required HFNC oxygen for acute hypoxemic respiratory failure due to COVID-19.

The study enrolled 1,126 patients between April 2, 2020, and January 26, 2021, and the intention-to-treat analysis included 1,121 patients. Of the 564 patients who underwent awake prone positioning, 223 (40%) met the composite primary endpoint of intubation or death within 28 days of enrollment. Among the 557 patients who received standard care, 257 (46%) met the primary endpoint (relative risk 0.86; 95% CI, 0.75–0.98). The incidence of intubation by Day 28 was lower in the awake prone positioning arm than in the standard care arm (HR for intubation 0.75; 95% CI, 0.62–0.91). There was no difference in 28-day mortality between the awake prone positioning arm and the standard care arm (HR for mortality 0.87; 95% CI, 0.68–1.11).

During the first 14 days of the study, the median daily duration of awake prone positioning was 5.0 hours (IQR 1.6–8.8 hours). However, the median daily duration varied from 1.6 hours to 8.6 hours across the individual trials. Longer daily durations for awake prone positioning were associated with treatment success by Day 28. This study evaluated the incidences of certain adverse events, including skin breakdown, vomiting, and central or arterial line dislodgment. These events occurred infrequently during the study, and the incidences were similar in each arm. No cardiac arrests occurred during awake prone positioning.

The optimal daily duration of awake prone positioning is unclear. In the meta-trial of awake prone positioning, only 25 of 151 patients (17%) who had an average of ≥8 hours of awake prone positioning per day met the primary endpoint of intubation or death when compared with 198 of 413 patients (48%) who remained in awake prone positioning for <8 hours per day. This result is consistent with past clinical trials of prone positioning in mechanically ventilated patients with ARDS, in which clinical benefits were observed after longer durations of prone positioning.

Intubation for Mechanical Ventilation
Recommendation
• If intubation becomes necessary, the procedure should be performed by an experienced
practitioner in a controlled setting due to the enhanced risk of exposing health care practitioners to SARS-CoV-2 during intubation (AIII).

Rationale
It is essential to closely monitor hypoxemic patients with COVID-19 for signs of respiratory decompensation. To ensure the safety of both patients and health care workers, intubation should be performed in a controlled setting by an experienced practitioner.

Mechanically Ventilated Adults

General Considerations

Recommendations

For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19 and ARDS:

- The Panel recommends using low tidal volume (VT) ventilation (VT 4–8 mL/kg of predicted body weight) over higher VT ventilation (VT >8 mL/kg) (AI).
- The Panel recommends targeting plateau pressures of <30 cm H₂O (AIIa).
- The Panel recommends using a conservative fluid strategy over a liberal fluid strategy (BIIa).
- The Panel recommends against the routine use of inhaled nitric oxide (AIIa).

Rationale
There is no evidence that the ventilator management of patients with hypoxemic respiratory failure due to COVID-19 should differ from the ventilator management of patients with hypoxemic respiratory failure due to other causes.

Positive End-Expiratory Pressure and Prone Positioning in Mechanically Ventilated Adults With Moderate to Severe ARDS

Recommendations

For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19 and moderate to severe ARDS:

- The Panel recommends using a higher positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) strategy over a lower PEEP strategy (BIIa).
- For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19 and refractory hypoxemia despite optimized ventilation, the Panel recommends prone ventilation for 12 to 16 hours per day over no prone ventilation (BIIa).

Rationale
PEEP is beneficial in patients with ARDS because it prevents alveolar collapse, improves oxygenation, and minimizes atelectrauma, a source of ventilator-induced lung injury. A meta-analysis of individual patient data from the 3 largest trials that compared lower and higher levels of PEEP in patients without COVID-19 found that less ICU mortality and in-hospital mortality was associated with higher levels of PEEP in those with moderate (PaO₂/FiO₂ 100–200 mm Hg) and severe (PaO₂/FiO₂ <100 mm Hg) ARDS.²²

Although there is no clear standard for a high level of PEEP, a conventional threshold is >10 cm H₂O.²³ Recent reports have suggested that, in contrast to patients with ARDS not caused by COVID-19, some patients with moderate or severe ARDS due to COVID-19 have normal static lung compliance. In these patients, high levels of PEEP may cause harm by compromising hemodynamics and cardiovascular performance.²⁴,²⁵ Other studies have reported that patients with moderate to severe ARDS due to
COVID-19 had low lung compliance similar to the lung compliance seen in patients with conventional ARDS. These seemingly contradictory observations suggest that patients with COVID-19 and ARDS are a heterogeneous population, and assessments for responsiveness to high levels of PEEP should be individualized based on oxygenation and lung compliance. Clinicians should monitor patients for known side effects of high levels of PEEP, such as barotrauma and hypotension.

In the prepandemic PROSEVA study of patients with moderate or severe early ARDS (PaO\textsubscript{2}/FiO\textsubscript{2} <150 mm Hg) who required mechanical ventilation, the patients who were randomized to undergo prone positioning for ≥16 hours per day had improved survival compared to those who remained in the supine position throughout the course of mechanical ventilation. A meta-analysis evaluated the results of the PROSEVA study and 7 other randomized controlled trials that investigated the use of prone positioning in people with ARDS. A subgroup analysis revealed that mortality was reduced among patients who remained prone for ≥12 hours per day when compared with patients who remained in the supine position (risk ratio 0.74; 95% CI, 0.56–0.99). Prone positioning improved oxygenation in all of the trials; patients in the prone positioning arms had higher PaO\textsubscript{2}/FiO\textsubscript{2} on Day 4 than those in the supine positioning arms (mean difference 23.5 mm Hg; 95% CI, 12.4–34.5).

The use of prone positioning may be associated with serious adverse events, including unplanned extubation or central catheter removal. However, the meta-analysis found no differences between the prone positioning and supine positioning arms in the frequency of these events. The use of prone positioning was associated with an increased risk of pressure sores (risk ratio 1.22; 95% CI, 1.06–1.41) and endotracheal tube obstruction (risk ratio 1.76; 95% CI, 1.24–2.50) in the 3 studies that evaluated these complications.

**Neuromuscular Blockade in Mechanically Ventilated Adults With Moderate to Severe ARDS**

**Recommendation**

For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19 and moderate to severe ARDS:

- The Panel recommends using, as needed, intermittent boluses of neuromuscular blocking agents (NMBAs) or a continuous NMBA infusion to facilitate protective lung ventilation (BIIa).

**Rationale**

Although the use of NMBAs in patients with ARDS reduces ventilator dyssynchrony, a large multicenter trial across several ICUs reported no significant difference in mortality between patients who received deep sedation and continuous NMBA infusion and patients who received a usual-care approach of lighter sedation without routine NMBAs.

**Rescue Therapies for Mechanically Ventilated Adults With ARDS**

**Recommendations**

For mechanically ventilated adults with COVID-19, severe ARDS, and hypoxemia despite optimized ventilation and other rescue strategies:

- The Panel recommends using recruitment maneuvers rather than not using recruitment maneuvers (CIIa).
- If recruitment maneuvers are used, the Panel recommends against the use of staircase (incremental PEEP) recruitment maneuvers (AIIa).
- The Panel recommends using an inhaled pulmonary vasodilator as a rescue therapy; if no rapid improvement in oxygenation is observed, the treatment should be tapered off (CIII).
Rationale

A recruitment maneuver refers to a temporary increase in airway pressure during mechanical ventilation to open collapsed alveoli and improve oxygenation. No studies have assessed the effect of recruitment maneuvers on oxygenation in patients with severe ARDS due to COVID-19. However, a systematic review and meta-analysis of 6 trials of recruitment maneuvers in patients with ARDS who did not have COVID-19 found that recruitment maneuvers reduced mortality, improved oxygenation 24 hours after the maneuver, and decreased the need for rescue therapy. Because recruitment maneuvers can cause barotrauma or hypotension, patients should be closely monitored during recruitment maneuvers. If a patient decompensates during recruitment maneuvers, the maneuver should be stopped immediately.

The importance of properly performing recruitment maneuvers was illustrated by an analysis of 8 randomized controlled trials in patients without COVID-19 (n = 2,544) that found that recruitment maneuvers did not reduce hospital mortality (risk ratio 0.90; 95% CI, 0.78–1.04). However, a subgroup analysis found that traditional recruitment maneuvers significantly reduced hospital mortality (risk ratio 0.85; 95% CI, 0.75–0.97). Mortality was higher among patients treated with incremental PEEP titration recruitment maneuvers than among those treated with traditional recruitment maneuvers, but this difference was not statistically significant (risk ratio 1.06; 95% CI, 0.97–1.17).

There are no prospective trials of pulmonary vasodilators in COVID-19. However, a meta-analysis of mostly small, retrospective trials did not show improved outcomes. A Cochrane review of 13 trials evaluated the use of inhaled nitric oxide in patients with ARDS who did not have COVID-19 and found no reduction in mortality. Because the review showed a transient benefit for oxygenation, it is reasonable to attempt using inhaled nitric oxide as a rescue therapy in patients with COVID-19 and severe ARDS after other options have failed. However, if the use of nitric oxide does not improve a patient’s oxygenation, it should be tapered quickly to avoid rebound pulmonary vasoconstriction, which may occur when nitric oxide is discontinued after prolonged use.

References


Pharmacologic Interventions for Critically Ill Patients

Empiric Broad-Spectrum Antibiotic Therapy

**Recommendations**

- In the absence of a proven or suspected bacterial infection, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) **recommends against** the use of **empiric broad-spectrum antibiotics** in patients with severe or critical COVID-19 (BIII).

- As with any hospitalized patient, patients with COVID-19 who receive antibiotics should be reassessed daily to minimize the adverse consequences of unnecessary antimicrobial therapy (AIII).

**Rationale**

Variable rates of community- and hospital-acquired infections have been reported in adult patients with COVID-19. Bacterial coinfection at the time of hospitalization has been reported in 1% to 3.5% of patients with COVID-19.¹,² Secondary infections have been reported in 14% to 37% of intensive care unit patients, but the reported rates have been influenced by differences in the severity of illness, duration of hospitalization, method of diagnosis, and time period studied.³,⁴

There are no clinical trials that have evaluated the use of empiric broad-spectrum antibiotics in patients with severe or critical COVID-19 or other coronavirus infections. Routine, empiric use of antibiotics in patients with severe or critical COVID-19 is **not recommended** (BIII); this recommendation is intended to mitigate the unintended consequences of side effects and resistance. The use of antibiotics may be considered in specific situations, such as the presence of a lobar infiltrate on a chest X-ray, leukocytosis, an elevated serum lactate level, microbiologic data, or shock.

The use of antibiotics in patients with severe or critical COVID-19 should follow guidelines established for other hospitalized patients (i.e., for hospital-acquired pneumonia, ventilator-associated pneumonia, or central line-associated bloodstream infection). It is unclear whether using the corticosteroids or other immunomodulatory agents that are recommended in the Guidelines should alter such approaches.

**Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19**

See [Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for the Panel’s recommendations on when to use baricitinib, dexamethasone, remdesivir, and tocilizumab.

**Immune-Based Therapy**

See [Immunomodulators](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for recommendations on the use of immunomodulators.

**Adjunctive Therapy**

Recommendations regarding the use of adjunctive therapies in critical care settings, including antithrombotic therapy and vitamin C, can be found in [Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/), [Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/), and [Vitamin C](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/).
References


Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for Adults

Last Updated: May 31, 2022

Recommendation

• There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel to recommend either for or against the use of extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) in adults with COVID-19 and refractory hypoxemia.

Rationale

ECMO has been used as a short-term rescue therapy in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) caused by COVID-19 and refractory hypoxemia. However, there is no conclusive evidence that ECMO is responsible for better clinical outcomes regardless of the cause of hypoxemic respiratory failure.1-4

The clinical outcomes for patients with ARDS who are treated with ECMO are variable and depend on multiple factors, including the etiology of hypoxemic respiratory failure, the severity of pulmonary and extrapulmonary illness, the presence of comorbidities, and the ECMO experience of the individual center.5-7 Several multicenter, observational cohort studies from the first half of 20208-10 reported that patients who required ECMO for COVID-19 had a similar mortality to patients in a 2018 randomized study who did not have COVID-19 but who had ARDS and received ECMO.3

However, a recent analysis reported worse outcomes over time among patients who required ECMO for COVID-19.11 The analysis used data from 4,812 patients in the international Extracorporeal Life Support Organization (ELSO) Registry who had COVID-19 and who received ECMO in 2020. At centers that provided ECMO throughout 2020, patients who started ECMO before May 1, 2020, had a 90-day mortality of 36.9% after ECMO initiation (95% CI, 34.1% to 39.7%). At the same centers, patients who initiated ECMO between May 2 and December 31, 2020, had a 90-day mortality of 51.9% (95% CI, 50.0% to 53.8%). Furthermore, at centers that started using ECMO for patients with COVID-19 after May 1, 2020, the 90-day mortality after ECMO initiation was 58.9% (95% CI, 55.4% to 62.3%). These observational data should be interpreted with caution, as they may reflect a changing case mix of patients with COVID-19 who were referred for ECMO.

Without data from controlled trials that have evaluated the use of ECMO in patients with COVID-19 and hypoxemic respiratory failure (e.g., ARDS), the benefits of ECMO cannot be clearly defined for this patient population.

Clinicians who are interested in using ECMO should try to enter their patients into clinical trials or clinical registries so that more informative data can be obtained. More information on the use of ECMO in patients with COVID-19 can be found on ELSO’s Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation in COVID-19 website and ClinicalTrials.gov.

References


Introduction to Critical Care Management of Children With COVID-19

Last Updated: May 31, 2022

COVID-19 may lead to critical illness in children, including hypoxemic respiratory failure, acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), septic shock, cardiac dysfunction, thromboembolic disease, hepatic or renal dysfunction, central nervous system disease, and exacerbation of underlying comorbidities. In addition, multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) is a rare, postinfectious complication of SARS-CoV-2 and is frequently associated with critical illness.

Data informing the optimal management of children with acute COVID-19 or MIS-C are limited. In general, management should follow the principles of pediatric critical care usually applied to non-COVID-19-related illness, such as the Pediatric Acute Lung Injury Consensus Conference (PALICC) recommendations and the Surviving Sepsis Campaign International Guidelines for the Management of Septic Shock and Sepsis-Associated Organ Dysfunction in Children. For patients with COVID-19 in the intensive care unit (ICU), treatment often requires managing underlying illnesses other than COVID-19 that may have contributed to the need for ICU admission, as well as managing COVID-19 complications. Finally, prevention of ICU-related complications is critical to achieving optimal clinical outcomes for any patient admitted to the ICU.

Selected Clinical Manifestations of COVID-19 Critical Illness

**Inflammatory Response**

Patients with COVID-19 may develop a hyperinflammatory state, which appears to be distinct from classic “cytokine storm” syndromes (e.g., macrophage activation syndrome in juvenile idiopathic arthritis, familial hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis). This phenomenon is less well-described in children than in adults.

**Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children**

MIS-C is a rare, postinfectious complication of SARS-CoV-2 that is characterized by persistent fever, systemic inflammation, and multisystem organ dysfunction. The majority of children with MIS-C require ICU-level care, primarily for shock and for vasopressor and inotropic support. For details on the definition of MIS-C, clinical features, and recommended treatments, see Special Considerations in Children and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

**Cardiac Dysfunction, Including Myocarditis**

Although cardiac involvement is common in patients with MIS-C, cardiac manifestations have rarely been described in children with acute COVID-19. Myocarditis, cardiac conduction abnormalities, and coronary artery aneurysms have been reported in patients with MIS-C. Myocarditis may also occur after SARS-CoV-2 vaccination, particularly in adolescent males, although the clinical course generally is relatively mild.

**Thromboembolic Events**

Limited data characterize the prevalence of thromboembolic disease in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C. In a multicenter, retrospective cohort study including 814 hospitalized patients with COVID-19 or MIS-C, thromboembolic events were detected in 2.1% of patients with COVID-19 and 6.5% of
patients with MIS-C. The same study conducted a multivariable analysis and found that the following variables were associated with increased risk of thromboembolic events: children aged ≥12 years, MIS-C, central venous catheters, and underlying malignancies. See Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19 for additional recommendations.

**Acute Kidney Injury**

Acute kidney injury is estimated to occur in 12% to 44% of hospitalized children with COVID-19 or MIS-C, but the need for renal replacement therapy is extremely rare.\(^7,^{10}\)

**Neurologic Involvement**

Neurologic involvement is common in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C and is estimated to occur in approximately 30% to 40% of children hospitalized with these conditions.\(^2,^{11}\) Severe neurologic manifestations, including severe encephalopathy, stroke, demyelinating conditions, cerebral edema, and Guillain-Barré syndrome, have also been described.\(^11\)

**Important Considerations in the Care of Critically Ill Patients With COVID-19**

Considerations for the care of children with COVID-19 or MIS-C should generally follow the usual principles of pediatric critical care. Sedation management and considerations related to post-intensive care syndrome–pediatric (PICS-p) are discussed below. See Oxygenation and Ventilation for Children, Hemodynamic Considerations for Children, and Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for Children for more information on pediatric critical care.

**Sedation Management**

Guidelines for the management of pain, agitation, neuromuscular blockade, delirium, and early mobility (PANDEM) in infants and children admitted to the pediatric ICU have recently been published.\(^12\) In general, children with COVID-19 or MIS-C who require mechanical ventilation should be managed per the usual critical care for patients with respiratory failure who require mechanical ventilation. The usual care includes sedation with the minimal effective dose required to tolerate mechanical ventilation, optimize gas exchange, and minimize the risk of ventilator-induced lung injury. Using validated pain and sedation scales, the critical care team should set a sedation/pain target based on the phase of ventilation.

Two large randomized controlled trials examined the use of protocols to manage sedation titration in children receiving mechanical ventilation.\(^13,^{14}\) In both studies, participants received usual care or protocol-driven care implemented by nurses. The studies found that the use of the protocols did not demonstrate a significant benefit on outcomes, such as the duration of ventilation. However, a patient’s risk of harm from protocolized sedation is generally low, which led the Society of Critical Care Medicine to issue a conditional recommendation, based on low-level evidence, in its PANDEM clinical practice guidelines suggesting the use of protocolized sedation in children who are critically ill and receiving mechanical ventilation.\(^12\)

Studies evaluating data on the effect of early mobility protocols on critically ill children are limited. One trial evaluated the safety and feasibility of early mobilization in 58 patients who were randomized to receive usual care or early physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy consultation within 72 hours of admission to the pediatric ICU.\(^15\) Although no differences between the arms were demonstrated for clinical, functional, or quality of life outcomes, the study found that the early rehabilitation consultations were safe and feasible.

Ongoing trials are measuring the effect of early mobilization on patient-centered outcomes in children receiving mechanical ventilation. The PANDEM guideline statement issued by the Society of Critical
Care Medicine conditionally recommends, based on a low quality of evidence, implementing early mobilization strategies in children when feasible, which likely would apply to children with COVID-19 or MIS-C.12

**Post-Intensive Care Syndrome**

In recent years, there has been a growing awareness that PICS can occur in pediatric patients. PICS-p has been demonstrated to have a multifaceted effect on the physical, cognitive, emotional, and social health of child survivors of critical illness and their families.16 Furthermore, many pediatric survivors of sepsis or ARDS manifest significant impairments in physical, cognitive, and emotional health.17-19 Although no clear data characterize the prevalence of PICS-p or long-term morbidity in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C, the prevalence is expected to be similar to that observed in other populations with similar illness severities.

**Acknowledgments**

For these pediatric recommendations, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel integrated the recommendations from pediatric-specific guidelines, including the European Society of Paediatric and Neonatal Intensive Care’s recommendations20 for the care of critically ill children with COVID-19 and the Surviving Sepsis Campaign’s perspective on managing sepsis in children with COVID-19.21 In addition, recommendations from several non-COVID-19-specific treatment guidelines, such as the *Surviving Sepsis Campaign International Guidelines for the Management of Septic Shock and Sepsis-Associated Organ Dysfunction in Children*, 22 the PALICC recommendations,23 and the Society of Critical Care Medicine’s PANDEM guidelines,12 were integrated.

**References**


Hemodynamic Considerations for Children

Last Updated: May 31, 2022

Children with acute COVID-19 infrequently experience shock requiring hemodynamic support. However, similar to children with sepsis or septic shock from other causes, children with COVID-19 and shock should be evaluated and managed per the Surviving Sepsis Campaign International Guidelines for the Management of Septic Shock and Sepsis-Associated Organ Dysfunction in Children.¹²

Shock occurs in approximately half of the patients with multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C); reported prevalence ranges from 35% to 80%.³⁻⁵ Limited data inform optimal hemodynamic management for MIS-C. Given that the physiology observed in patients with MIS-C results from a combination of distributive, cardiogenic, and, occasionally, hypovolemic shock, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) suggests that clinicians use the management principles outlined in the Surviving Sepsis Campaign’s guidelines for children, as well as the principles for clinical management of heart failure and general critical care, as appropriate. The Panel’s recommendations apply to the care of children and infants >37 weeks gestational age.

Recommendation

• For children with COVID-19 or MIS-C and shock, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends a target mean arterial pressure (MAP) between the fifth and fiftieth, or greater than the fiftieth, percentiles for age (AIII).

Rationale

There are no clinical trials that support specific hemodynamic targets for children with septic shock due to COVID-19, MIS-C, or any other etiology. The panel members for the pediatric Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines were divided on the most appropriate MAP target and made no specific recommendation for a target MAP. Therefore, for children with COVID-19 or MIS-C, clinicians should use the same approach used for children without COVID-19 and target a MAP between the fifth and fiftieth, or greater than the fiftieth, percentiles for age. When MAP cannot be reliably measured, systolic blood pressure is a reasonable alternative.²

Recommendation

• The Panel recommends that, when available, a combination of serial clinical assessments; cardiac ultrasound or echocardiography; and/or laboratory markers, including lactate levels, should be used to monitor the response to resuscitation in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C and shock (BIII).

Rationale

Observational data from children with non-COVID-19-related sepsis suggest that using clinical assessment alone limits the ability to classify patients with sepsis as having “warm” (i.e., likely to require fluid or vasopressors) or “cold” (i.e., likely to require inotropes) shock, when compared with assessments that include objective measures of cardiac output/index or systemic vascular resistance.⁶,⁷ Cardiac ultrasonography can be performed at the bedside and serially, and it may provide additional clinical data on volume responsiveness and cardiac function.⁸ Data from studies evaluating use of cardiac ultrasound in children with COVID-19 and MIS-C are limited to reports from case series.⁹
However, given the spectrum of hemodynamic perturbations observed and because approximately a third of children with MIS-C exhibit left ventricular dysfunction, cardiac ultrasonography may have particular value in MIS-C.4

Elevated lactate level is associated with worse outcomes in children with non-COVID-19-related sepsis, although the specific threshold is unknown and has varied from 2 mmol/L to 4 mmol/L across studies.10,11 Data on serial lactate measures are limited to a single observational study demonstrating an association between normalization in lactate and a decreased risk of persistent organ dysfunction in children with non-COVID-19-related sepsis (adjusted relative risk 0.47; 95% CI, 0.29–0.78).12 The role of serial lactate measures has not been systematically evaluated for COVID-19 or MIS-C. An observational study of 1,080 children with MIS-C demonstrated an association between elevated markers of inflammation (e.g., C-reactive protein, procalcitonin), brain natriuretic peptide (BNP) or N-terminal proBNP (NT-proBNP), and troponin and the presence of cardiac dysfunction, shock, and the need for intensive care unit admission. However, the timing of the laboratory values in the study was not available, so the elevated markers may reflect, rather than predict, severe illness.3

**Recommendation**

- The Panel recommends administration of balanced **crystalloids** rather than 0.9% saline for the initial resuscitation of children with shock due to COVID-19 or MIS-C (CIIb).

**Rationale**

No published clinical trials directly compare balanced/buffered crystalloids with 0.9% saline administered to children with sepsis of any etiology, although an international randomized trial is underway (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier NCT04102371). Two observational studies using administrative data compared the use of balanced/buffered crystalloids to 0.9% saline in propensity-matched cohorts of children with non-COVID-19-related severe sepsis or septic shock. One of the studies compared patients who received any or only Ringer’s lactate solution in the first 3 days of admission with patients who received only normal saline. The study demonstrated no differences between the arms for 30-day mortality or frequency of acute kidney injury.13 The other study compared patients receiving only balanced fluids with those receiving only 0.9% saline. The study demonstrated that the balanced-fluid arm had lower mortality (12.5% vs. 15.9%; OR 0.76; 95% CI, 0.62–0.93; P = 0.007), reduced acute kidney injury (16.0% vs. 19.2%; OR 0.82; 95% CI, 0.68–0.98; P = 0.028), and fewer days on vasoactive infusions (3.0 days vs. 3.3 days; P < 0.001) than the saline arm.14 No published studies focused on patients with COVID-19 or MIS-C, although hyponatremia is common in patients with MIS-C, and decisions about the type of fluid therapy used should be individualized for this population.

**Recommendations**

- The Panel recommends the use of **epinephrine** or **norepinephrine** rather than dopamine in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C and shock (BIIa).
- There is insufficient evidence to differentiate between norepinephrine or epinephrine as a first-line vasoactive drug in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C. The choice of vasoactive agent should be individualized and based on clinical examination, laboratory data, and data from cardiac ultrasound or echocardiography.

**Rationale**

Use of vasoactive infusions should be considered for children with shock due to COVID-19 if signs of
shock persist after resuscitation with 40 mL/kg to 60 mL/kg of fluid, or sooner if there is evidence of cardiac dysfunction or signs of fluid overload (e.g., tachypnea, hepatomegaly). Similar principles may be applied to patients with MIS-C, particularly because their clinical presentation overlaps significantly with the clinical presentation of children with septic shock due to other causes. However, given the high prevalence of cardiac dysfunction in patients with MIS-C, clinicians should consider performing echocardiography or cardiac ultrasound early in the initial resuscitation if MIS-C is suspected and consider initiating a vasoactive infusion if cardiac dysfunction is identified.

Data from pediatric studies comparing vasopressors are limited, and there are no data specific to patients with COVID-19 or MIS-C. Two small pediatric trials compared epinephrine with dopamine in patients with non-COVID-19-related fluid-refractory septic shock.15,16 One study randomized 63 children to receive dopamine 5 µg/kg/min to 10 µg/kg/min and 57 children to receive epinephrine 0.1 µg/kg/min to 0.3 µg/kg/min. Mortality by Day 28 was 14.2% in the dopamine arm and 7% in the epinephrine arm (OR 6.5; 95% CI, 1.1–37.8; P = 0.03). In the other study, 31 children were randomized to receive incremental doses of dopamine 10 µg/kg/min to 20 µg/kg/min, and 29 children were randomized to receive incremental doses of epinephrine 0.1 to 0.3 µg/kg/min. The primary outcome of shock resolution within 1 hour occurred in 4 children (13%) receiving dopamine and 12 children (41%) receiving epinephrine (OR 4.8; 95% CI, 1.3–17.2; P = 0.019).

No pediatric trials have compared norepinephrine to other vasoactive agents in patients with sepsis, but based on data from studies of adults, the pharmacologic properties of norepinephrine and dopamine (see Hemodynamics for Adults), and the 2020 Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines for children, norepinephrine is suggested over dopamine.2 Collectively, this evidence is insufficient to recommend norepinephrine versus epinephrine as a first-line vasoactive agent in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C. Further, given the varied physiology observed with MIS-C in particular, decisions about which vasopressor to use should be individualized based on clinical and laboratory data and findings from bedside cardiac ultrasound or echocardiography.

**Recommendation**

- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of inodilators (including dobutamine or milrinone) in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C who show evidence of cardiac dysfunction and persistent hypoperfusion despite adequate fluid loading and the use of vasopressor agents.

**Rationale**

Data from studies evaluating use of inodilators in children with COVID-19, MIS-C, and non-COVID-19-related sepsis are limited to reports from case series. However, the majority of the pediatric Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines panel (77%) would use an inodilator at least some of the time for patients with non-COVID-19-related sepsis, cardiac dysfunction, and persistent hypoperfusion despite adequate fluid loading and the use of vasopressor agents.2 Expert consultation from specialists in pediatric cardiology and critical care medicine is recommended in this scenario.

**Additional Recommendations**

- For the acute resuscitation of children with COVID-19 or MIS-C and shock, the Panel recommends the use of **crystalloids** rather than albumin (AIIb).
- The Panel **recommends against** using **hydroxyethyl starches** for intravascular volume replacement in children with COVID-19 or MIS-C and sepsis or septic shock (AIII).
• For children with refractory shock who have recently completed a course of corticosteroids to treat COVID-19, the Panel recommends using low-dose corticosteroid therapy (“shock-reversal”) over no corticosteroid therapy (CIII).

• Children who are currently receiving corticosteroids for COVID-19 or MIS-C are generally receiving sufficient glucocorticoid replacement therapy and do not require additional hydrocortisone for refractory shock.

References


Oxygenation and Ventilation for Children

Last Updated: September 26, 2022

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations in this section were informed by recommendations from the Surviving Sepsis Campaign’s guidelines for managing adult sepsis, pediatric sepsis, and COVID-19, as well as by recommendations from the 2015 Pediatric Acute Lung Injury Consensus Conference (PALICC).

Goal of Oxygenation

Recommendations

- A target oxygen saturation measured by pulse oximetry (SpO₂) of 92% to 97% is recommended for most children with COVID-19 who require supplemental oxygen (AIIb).
- For children with severe pediatric acute respiratory distress syndrome (PARDS; i.e., with an oxygenation index ≥16 or SpO₂ index ≥12.3), an SpO₂ <92% can be considered to minimize exposure to a high fraction of inspired oxygen (FiO₂), but prolonged periods of SpO₂ <88% should be avoided (CIII).

Rationale

The optimal SpO₂ in children with COVID-19 is unknown. However, there is no evidence that the target SpO₂ should differ from the 2015 PALICC recommendation.¹ An SpO₂ of 92% to 97% is recommended for most children with COVID-19 who require supplemental oxygen. The potential harm of hyperoxia in children was demonstrated in a recent meta-analysis of 11 observational studies of children without COVID-19.² The study demonstrated that critically ill children with hyperoxia had greater odds of mortality than those without hyperoxia (OR 1.59; 95% CI, 1.00–2.51). However, there was significant heterogeneity across the included studies for populations, definitions of hyperoxia, and the timing of assessments for mortality outcomes. For children with severe PARDS (i.e., those with an oxygenation index ≥16 or SpO₂ index ≥12.3),¹ an SpO₂ <92% can be considered to minimize exposure to a high FiO₂. Although no evidence clearly identifies a safe minimum SpO₂ in children, prolonged exposure to SpO₂ <88% should be avoided. When SpO₂ is <92%, monitoring oxygen delivery markers, including central venous SpO₂, is suggested.³

The limitations of currently available measurement devices should be considered when using pulse oximetry to manage children with COVID-19 or PARDS. Observational studies in children have reported that pulse oximetry may be inaccurate, particularly at lower oxygen saturations (≤90%) and for children who are Black.⁴,⁵ These reports are consistent with several adult observational studies that also identified inaccuracies in pulse oximetry measurements, particularly for patients with darker skin pigmentation.⁶-⁸ See Clinical Spectrum of SARS-CoV-2 Infection for more information.

Although procedures vary across institutions, the treatment of most children with PARDS who are critically ill is managed without the use of arterial lines or arterial blood gas testing, because arterial line placement in children, especially young children, can result in complications.⁹-¹¹ Clinicians should monitor for adequate delivery of oxygen or consider lowering the threshold for arterial line placement if a patient’s SpO₂ measurements could be unreliable (e.g., for children who have darker skin or low SpO₂ levels). Monitoring methods could include observing the patient for altered mentation, measuring venous oxygen saturation, or using near-infrared spectroscopy.
High-Flow Nasal Cannula Oxygen and Noninvasive Ventilation for Children With COVID-19 and Acute Respiratory Failure

**Recommendation**

- For infants and children with COVID-19 and persistent respiratory failure despite conventional oxygen therapy who have no indicators for endotracheal intubation, a time-limited trial of noninvasive ventilation (NIV) or high-flow nasal cannula (HFNC) oxygen is recommended (AIIa). There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of HFNC oxygen over NIV or the use of NIV over HFNC oxygen in infants and children with COVID-19.

**Rationale**

No high-quality studies have evaluated the use of HFNC oxygen or NIV in children with COVID-19. Therefore, when choosing a mode of respiratory support for children with COVID-19, the principles of management used for patients without COVID-19 should be followed. Both the *Surviving Sepsis Campaign International Guidelines for the Management of Septic Shock and Sepsis-Associated Organ Dysfunction in Children* and PALICC recommend the use of NIV for children with respiratory failure who have no indication for intubation.\(^{12,13}\)

Furthermore, the response to NIV, particularly for children with more severe hypoxemia or high work of breathing, should be gauged early (within the first several hours). If the patient does not show improvement, intubation should be considered. To unload respiratory muscles, bilevel modes of NIV (with inspiratory pressure augmentation, such as BiPAP), if tolerated, are preferred over the use of continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) alone, although CPAP is an alternative for children who cannot achieve an adequate seal with the NIV interface or who have significant patient-ventilator asynchrony.\(^{12}\)

HFNC oxygen is a relatively new, but increasingly used, mode of respiratory support for infants and children with acute respiratory failure.\(^{14}\) Data from studies evaluating the effectiveness of HFNC oxygen relative to NIV or conventional oxygen are limited to studies of children with pneumonia in limited-resource settings and studies of children with bronchiolitis. Two randomized controlled trials of children with pneumonia were conducted in limited-resource settings. One study demonstrated a slightly lower relative risk of mortality with the use of HFNC oxygen when compared with conventional oxygen therapy (aHR 0.79; 95% CI, 0.54–1.16), although the results were not statistically significant.\(^{15}\) The other trial demonstrated that children treated with bubble CPAP ventilation had a lower risk of mortality than children who received low-flow oxygen (relative risk 0.25; 95% CI, 0.07–0.89; \(P = 0.02\)).\(^{16}\) The results also indicated that for the composite outcome of treatment failure, there was no difference between the use of HFNC oxygen and bubble CPAP (relative risk 0.50; 99.7% CI, 0.11–2.29).

A randomized, noninferiority trial compared HFNC oxygen (2 L/kg/min) and nasal CPAP among 142 infants aged <6 months with bronchiolitis not caused by COVID-19.\(^{17}\) The primary outcome was treatment failure within 24 hours, defined as an increase of ≥1 point in the modified Wood’s Clinical Asthma Score (M-WCAS) or Échelle Douleur Inconfort Nouveau-Né (EDIN) score (a neonatal pain and discomfort scale), a respiratory rate >60 breaths/min and an increase of >10 breaths/min from baseline, or >2 severe apnea episodes per hour. Treatment failure occurred more often in the HFNC oxygen arm than in the nasal CPAP arm (51% vs. 31%), a result that failed to meet the prespecified noninferiority margin. Notably, in the HFNC oxygen arm, 72% of the patients who had treatment failure were managed successfully with nasal CPAP, and there were no differences between the arms for intubation rates or length of stay in the pediatric intensive care unit (PICU).
A systematic review of the noninferiority trial and 2 smaller trials comparing HFNC oxygen to nasal CPAP summarized the results of 213 infants and children aged ≤2 years with bronchiolitis. Treatment failure in the 2 smaller trials was rare, and no differences were detected between the HFNC oxygen and nasal CPAP arms for any of the clinical outcomes.

In a study that assessed whether higher flow rates of HFNC oxygen improved outcomes, 286 infants aged ≤6 months and with severe bronchiolitis were randomized to receive HFNC oxygen 2 L/kg/min or HFNC oxygen 3 L/kg/min. The primary outcome of treatment failure (i.e., an increase of ≥1 point in M-WCAS or EDIN score, a respiratory rate >60 breaths/min and an increase of >10 breaths/min from baseline, or >2 severe apnea episodes per hour) occurred in 38.7% of the infants in the 2 L/kg/min arm and in 38.9% of the infants in the 3 L/kg/min arm (P = 0.98). Patient discomfort, as measured by EDIN score, occurred more often in the 3 L/kg/min arm than in the 2 L/kg/min arm (43% vs. 16%; P = 0.002).

HFNC oxygen is increasingly being used in children. These studies highlight the potential role of an HFNC oxygen trial in the management of children with acute respiratory failure due to COVID-19, particularly for infants and young children who may have NIV-related challenges, such as poor mask fit, discomfort, or patient-ventilator asynchrony. For the use of HFNC oxygen in children, consider flow rates of up to 2 L/kg/min, with a maximum of 60 L/min. If patients do not improve within the first few hours of receiving HFNC oxygen, their treatment should be escalated to NIV or intubation.

**Awake Prone Positioning for Children Not Receiving Mechanical Ventilation**

**Recommendations**

- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against a trial of awake prone positioning for children with persistent hypoxemia who require HFNC oxygen or NIV and do not require endotracheal intubation.
- For patients with refractory hypoxemia who meet the indications for intubation and mechanical ventilation, the Panel **recommends against** the use of awake prone positioning as a rescue therapy to avoid intubation (AIII).

**Rationale**

There are no high-quality pediatric data evaluating the effect of awake prone positioning on clinical outcomes in children with COVID-19 or non-COVID-19-related illness. Awake prone positioning may be considered for older children and adolescents (see Oxygenation and Ventilation for Adults). In addition, pediatric clinicians should consider a child’s developmental stage and ability to comply with the protocols for awake prone positioning.

**Intubation for Mechanical Ventilation in Children With Acute COVID-19**

**Recommendations**

- If intubation becomes necessary, the Panel recommends that an experienced practitioner perform the procedure in a controlled setting due to the enhanced risk of exposing health care practitioners to SARS-CoV-2 during intubation (AIII).
- The Panel recommends using cuffed endotracheal tubes over uncuffed endotracheal tubes in children who require endotracheal intubation (AIIb).

**Rationale**

To optimize the safety of patients and health care workers and maximize first-attempt success, intubation should be performed in a controlled setting by an experienced practitioner. In addition, cuffed
endotracheal tubes are preferred for children of all ages to minimize leaks around the endotracheal tube, ensure delivery of ventilator pressure, decrease the risk of aspiration, reduce the need for endotracheal tube exchange, and reduce aerosolization of respiratory secretions during mechanical ventilation.\textsuperscript{3,22-24}

### General Considerations for Children With COVID-19 and PARDS Who Require Mechanical Ventilation

#### Recommendations

For children with COVID-19 and PARDS who require mechanical ventilation:

- The Panel recommends using low tidal volume (VT) ventilation (VT 4–8 mL/kg of predicted body weight) over higher VT ventilation (VT >8 mL/kg) (AIIb).
- The Panel recommends targeting plateau pressures of \( \leq 28 \) cm H\(_2\)O for children with normal chest wall compliance and \( \leq 32 \) cm H\(_2\)O for those with impaired chest wall compliance (AIII).
- The Panel recommends using a higher positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP) strategy (i.e., 10–15 cm H\(_2\)O or higher in patients with severe PARDS) over a lower PEEP strategy, titrated based on observed responses in oxygenation, hemodynamics, and respiratory system compliance (BIIb).
- The Panel recommends permissive hypercapnia (e.g., pH 7.15–7.30), if needed, to remain within lung-protective strategies and to minimize ventilator-associated lung injury, provided the patient does not have a coexisting condition that would be worsened by acidosis (e.g., severe pulmonary hypertension, ventricular dysfunction, intracranial hypertension) (AIII).
- The Panel recommends against the routine use of inhaled nitric oxide (AIII).

#### Rationale

There is no evidence that ventilator management of children with PARDS due to COVID-19 should differ from ventilator management of patients with PARDS due to other causes. The Panel’s recommendations are derived from the 2015 PALICC recommendations.\textsuperscript{1,3} Since the publication of the PALICC recommendations, no randomized trials have provided significant new evidence, although some observational data support some of the PALICC recommendations.

A large observational study conducted in 71 international PICUs reported that for patients with mild to moderate acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS), less adherence to the recommended VT of 5 mL/kg to 8 mL/kg (or 3 mL/kg to 6 mL/kg for patients with severe ARDS) was associated with higher mortality and with more time on ventilation.\textsuperscript{25} In general, supraphysiologic VT ventilation (>8 mL/kg) should not be used in patients with PARDS, and VT should be adjusted within the acceptable range to maintain other lung-protective ventilation targets (e.g., maintaining \( \leq 28 \) cm H\(_2\)O plateau pressure). The use of ultra-low VT ventilation (<4 mL/kg) has not been systematically studied in children, so it should be used with caution.

The ARDS Network established a ventilator protocol that includes suggested low PEEP/high FiO\(_2\) levels.\textsuperscript{26} The protocol suggests that for patients receiving FiO\(_2\) \( \geq 0.6 \), a PEEP level of \( \geq 10 \) cm H\(_2\)O would be implemented, which aligns with recommendations from PALICC. Two observational studies have reported better clinical outcomes associated with use of the suggested (or higher) PEEP levels compared to lower PEEP levels.\textsuperscript{25,27} The multicenter studies, which included nearly 1,500 pediatric patients with ARDS, demonstrated that PEEP levels lower than those recommended by the ARDS Network were associated with higher mortality.

Inhaled nitric oxide can be considered as a rescue therapy for children with severe PARDS and COVID-19. In a small, randomized trial, the use of inhaled nitric oxide resulted in reduced use of...
extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO). However, inhaled nitric oxide has a heterogeneous treatment effect, and many patients do not show improved gas exchange. Although adverse effects are rare, use of inhaled nitric oxide can have a substantial effect on health care costs. Therefore, inhaled nitric oxide should not be considered routine therapy for children with PARDS or COVID-19 who are receiving mechanical ventilation.

**Fluid Management for Children With PARDS**

**Recommendation**

- Following an initial resuscitation in children with PARDS due to COVID-19, clinicians should monitor and titrate fluid balance to maintain adequate intravascular volume while aiming to prevent positive fluid balance (BIIb).

**Rationale**

There is no evidence that fluid management in children with PARDS due to COVID-19 should differ from fluid management in patients with PARDS due to other causes. Therefore, the Panel’s recommendation aligns with the PALICC recommendation.1 No pediatric randomized trials have directly compared a liberal fluid strategy to a conservative fluid strategy in patients with PARDS of any etiology. Several observational studies have demonstrated an association between greater fluid overload and worse clinical outcomes, including fewer ventilator-free days and increased mortality.29-31

In a multicenter study of 168 children with acute lung injury, daily and cumulative fluid balance were measured over the first 7 days after participants met the inclusion criteria. After adjusting for demographic characteristics, pediatric risk of mortality III (PRISM III) scores, vasopressor use, and the ratio of arterial partial pressure of oxygen to fraction of inspired oxygen, an increasing cumulative fluid balance on Day 3 was associated with fewer ventilator-free days, but no association with mortality was detected.29

A more recent single-center study that included 732 children with acute lung injury demonstrated an association between higher cumulative fluid balance on Days 5 to 7 and increased mortality (for 100 mL/kg on Day 5, OR 1.34; 95% CI, 1.11–1.61) after adjusting for oxygenation index, the number of nonpulmonary organ failures, immunocompromised status, and vasopressor scores. Also, greater cumulative fluid balance on Days 4 to 7 was associated with a lower probability of successful extubation by Day 28.31 Collectively, the findings from these pediatric observational studies demonstrate the potential harm of fluid overload in children with PARDS, particularly after 3 to 4 days of illness.

These results are consistent with the findings from FACTT, a trial of conservative versus liberal fluid management strategies in adults.32 In adults, FACTT found no difference between the arms for 60-day mortality, but the conservative strategy arm demonstrated improved oxygenation and less time on mechanical ventilation and in the intensive care unit when compared with the liberal strategy arm. However, no analysis of data from prospective pediatric trials delineates a causal relationship between a specific, protocolized fluid management strategy, or the timing of such a strategy, and clinical outcomes. Therefore, an individualized fluid management approach that is titrated to maintain intravascular volume while preventing excessive positive fluid balance, as suggested by the 2015 PALICC recommendation, is appropriate.1

**Neuromuscular Blockade for Mechanically Ventilated Children With Severe PARDS**

**Recommendation**

- For mechanically ventilated children with severe PARDS and COVID-19, the Panel recommends minimal yet effective use of neuromuscular blocking agents in conjunction with sedation, if sedation
alone is inadequate to achieve lung-protective ventilation (BIII).

**Rationale**
There is no evidence that the use of neuromuscular blockade in children with COVID-19 should differ from practices used for severe PARDS from other causes. Therefore, the Panel’s recommendation aligns directly with the PALICC recommendation. Since the publication of the 2015 PALICC recommendation, no new data support significant changes to the recommendation.

**Therapies for Mechanically Ventilated Children With Severe PARDS and Refractory Hypoxemia**

**Recommendations**
For children with severe PARDS and refractory hypoxemia after other oxygenation strategies have been optimized:

- The Panel recommends inhaled nitric oxide as a rescue therapy; if no rapid improvement in oxygenation is observed, inhaled nitric oxide should be discontinued (BIib).
- The Panel recommends prone positioning for 12 to 16 hours per day over no prone positioning (BIII).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of recruitment maneuvers, but if they are used in children, slow incremental and decremental adjustments in PEEP are preferred to sustained inflation maneuvers.
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of high-frequency oscillatory ventilation (HFOV) in children with PARDS.

**Rationale**
There is no evidence that the use of inhaled nitric oxide, prone positioning, or HFOV in children with COVID-19 should differ from practices used for severe PARDS from other causes. Therefore, the Panel’s recommendations are largely based on PALICC recommendations. Since the publication of the 2015 PALICC recommendations, many new trials evaluating these practices have been conducted.

One randomized controlled trial and 2 propensity-matched, observational studies have evaluated the use of inhaled nitric oxide in patients with PARDS since the publication of the PALICC recommendations. The randomized controlled trial included 55 patients and found that the use of inhaled nitric oxide resulted in no statistical difference between the arms for 28-day mortality (8% mortality in the inhaled nitric oxide arm vs. 28% in the placebo arm), although the trial was underpowered for this outcome. However, the inhaled nitric oxide arm had approximately 5 more ventilator-free days than the placebo arm, a result that was primarily mediated by avoiding the use of ECMO. These results have been corroborated by observational studies, which also reported more ventilator-free days for patients who received inhaled nitric oxide. Although the evidence is insufficient to recommend the use of inhaled nitric oxide for all patients with ARDS, in cases of severe hypoxemia, it can be considered as a rescue therapy to potentially avoid the use of ECMO.

No new studies have evaluated the role of prone positioning in PARDS, although a large, multicenter trial is ongoing. Therefore, the Panel’s recommendation to consider prone positioning in cases of severe PARDS aligns with the PALICC recommendation and is supported by adult data, primarily from PROSEVA, a trial on prone positioning in patients with ARDS.
The 2015 PALICC recommendations included the use of careful recruitment maneuvers with incremental and decremental adjustments in PEEP.\(^1\) In children, this approach to recruitment maneuvers is preferred over sustained inflation maneuvers due to the increased risk of harm from barotrauma and hemodynamic compromise in patients with sustained inflation. Clinical trials in adults have highlighted the potential harm of applying recruitment maneuvers to patients who may not have recruitable lung.\(^{36,37}\) Therefore, although there is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of recruitment maneuvers in children with refractory hypoxemia, if recruitment maneuvers are used, the preferred strategy is slow, incremental and decremental adjustments in PEEP.

Since the publication of the 2015 PALICC recommendations, 2 small randomized controlled trials have examined the use of HFOV for PARDS.\(^{38,39}\) Neither study found a significant difference for mortality. Several observational studies using propensity matching have shown either no difference in outcomes between the HFOV and conventional ventilation arms or a potential for higher mortality or a longer ventilation time with the use of HFOV when compared with conventional ventilation.\(^{40-44}\) In some of these analyses, residual confounding has been a concern. A large, multicenter randomized controlled trial of HFOV for PARDS is ongoing. Therefore, the Panel has determined that there is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of HFOV in COVID-19-related PARDS. Some concerns have been raised about the use of HFOV and the aerosolization of COVID-19; however, adding a filter to the expiratory limb of the HFOV circuit may alleviate these concerns.

**Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children**

More than half of the patients with multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) require mechanical ventilation or NIV.\(^{45-47}\) For patients with MIS-C, the indications for mechanical ventilation vary and include shock or cardiac dysfunction, pulmonary edema, procedural preparation (e.g., to facilitate sedation for central venous catheter placement), respiratory failure, or neurologic failure. The management of oxygenation and ventilation in children with MIS-C should follow the usual principles of shock management outlined in the Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines for children, as well as the principles for clinical management of heart failure and general critical care, as appropriate.\(^{13}\)

**References**


Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation for Children

**Recommendation**

- The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends that the use of extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) should be considered for children with acute COVID-19 or multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) who have refractory hypoxemia or shock when hemodynamic parameters cannot be maintained or lung-protective strategies result in inadequate gas exchange (CIII). Candidacy for ECMO should be determined on a case-by-case basis by the multidisciplinary team.

**Rationale**

ECMO is used as a rescue therapy for children with refractory hypoxemia or shock. Similar to outcomes for adults, outcomes for children managed with venovenous ECMO are variable and are influenced by the etiology and duration of respiratory failure and by underlying comorbid medical conditions.\(^1\),\(^2\) In addition, studies have shown that pediatric centers that treat fewer patients with ECMO have worse outcomes than facilities that treat a high volume of patients with ECMO.\(^3\),\(^4\) No randomized trials evaluate the efficacy or benefit of ECMO for hypoxemic respiratory failure in children without COVID-19 beyond the neonatal period. In an observational study of 122 children with severe pediatric acute respiratory distress syndrome (PARDS), 90-day mortality for children treated with ECMO and for those supported without ECMO was similar (25% vs. 30%).\(^5\)

The Pediatric Acute Lung Injury Consensus Conference recommends considering ECMO for patients with severe PARDS from reversible causes or for children who are candidates for lung transplantation.\(^6\) The *Surviving Sepsis Campaign International Guidelines for the Management of Septic Shock and Sepsis-Associated Organ Dysfunction in Children* issued a weak recommendation, based on very low quality of evidence, to use venovenous ECMO for children with PARDS and refractory hypoxemia.\(^7\)

Venoarterial ECMO has been used successfully for the treatment of refractory shock in children, although no trials evaluate this approach, and the potential benefits must be weighed against risks of bleeding or thromboembolic events.\(^8\)-\(^10\) The *Surviving Sepsis Campaign* guidelines for children issued a weak recommendation, based on very low quality of evidence, for use of venoarterial ECMO in children with shock that is refractory to all other treatments; however, a standardized definition of refractory shock in children is not available.\(^7\)

Studies evaluating data on the use of ECMO in children with COVID-19 and MIS-C are limited to case reports and case series.\(^11\)-\(^13\) A publicly available registry for pediatric patients with COVID-19 on ECMO is maintained by the multinational Extracorporeal Life Support Organization (ELSO). In-hospital mortality at 90 days was about 30%, which is similar to reports from non-COVID-19 ECMO cohorts.\(^14\),\(^15\) ELSO has published guidelines for use of ECMO in COVID-19.\(^16\) In general, ECMO candidacy for children with COVID-19 or MIS-C should be assessed using criteria similar to those used for other causes of severe respiratory failure or shock. Cannulation approaches and management principles should follow published international guidelines and local protocols for non-COVID-19 patients.

Pediatric clinicians should consider entering patients into clinical trials or registries to inform future
recommendations regarding use of ECMO in children with COVID-19. The following resources provide more information on an international ECMO registry and on clinical trials evaluating ECMO in children with COVID-19:

• The ELSO registry for ECMO in COVID-19
• ClinicalTrials.gov

References


Antiviral Agents, Including Antibody Products

Last Updated: November 2, 2023

Remdesivir and ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) are approved by the Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of COVID-19.

Molnupiravir and high-titer COVID-19 convalescent plasma (CCP) are available only under Food and Drug Administration Emergency Use Authorizations for the treatment of COVID-19.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommendations for Treating Nonhospitalized Adults</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends the following anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies as preferred treatments for COVID-19. These drugs are listed in order of preference:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) (AIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Remdesivir (BIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Panel recommends molnupiravir as an alternative therapy when neither of the preferred therapies are available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate (CIIa).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommendations for Treating Nonhospitalized Children</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• For recommendations on using antiviral therapy in nonhospitalized children, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommendations for Treating Hospitalized Adults or Children</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19 for recommendations on using remdesivir with or without immunomodulators in certain hospitalized patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antiviral Treatments With Insufficient Evidence</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of high-titer CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized or nonhospitalized patients who are immunocompromised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Some people who are immunocompromised have prolonged, symptomatic COVID-19 with evidence of ongoing SARS-CoV-2 replication. For the Panel’s recommendations for managing these patients, see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of high-titer CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients who are immunocompetent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antiviral Treatments That the Panel Recommends Against</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Panel recommends against the use of the following drugs for the treatment of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Interferon alfa or beta in nonhospitalized patients (AIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Interferon alfa in hospitalized patients (AIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Nitazoxanide (BIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Panel recommends against the use of the following drugs for the treatment of COVID-19:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies (AII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Chloroquine or hydroxychloroquine and/or azithromycin in hospitalized (AI) and nonhospitalized patients (AIIa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CCP in hospitalized patients who are immunocompetent (AI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lopinavir/ritonavir and other HIV protease inhibitors in hospitalized (AI) and nonhospitalized patients (AIII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Systemic interferon beta in hospitalized patients (AI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary Recommendations, continued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COVID-19 Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Panel <em>recommends against</em> the use of <em>tixagevimab plus cilgavimab (Evusheld)</em> as pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) of COVID-19 <strong>(AIII)</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The sections on Chloroquine or Hydroxychloroquine and/or Azithromycin, Lopinavir/Ritonavir and Other HIV Protease Inhibitors, and Nitazoxanide have been archived. The Panel will no longer be updating the information on these therapies.

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.
Remdesivir

Last Updated: July 21, 2023

Remdesivir is a nucleotide prodrug of an adenosine analog. It binds to the viral RNA-dependent RNA polymerase and inhibits viral replication by terminating RNA transcription prematurely. Remdesivir has demonstrated in vitro and in vivo activity against SARS-CoV-2.\(^1\)

Intravenous remdesivir is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of COVID-19 in adults and pediatric patients aged ≥28 days and weighing ≥3 kg. In nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease, remdesivir should be started within 7 days of symptom onset and administered for 3 days. Hospitalized patients should receive remdesivir for 5 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first.\(^2\) The FDA prescribing information for remdesivir indicates that if a patient does not clinically improve, clinicians may extend the treatment course for up to 5 additional days (for a total duration of 10 days). See Table 4e for more information.

Remdesivir has been studied in several clinical trials for the treatment of COVID-19. The recommendations from the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) are based on the results of these studies. See Table 4a for more information.

**Recommendations**

- For the Panel’s recommendations and information on the clinical efficacy of using remdesivir to treat high-risk, nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19.
- For the Panel’s recommendations and information on the clinical efficacy of using remdesivir with or without immunomodulators to treat certain hospitalized patients, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.
- The data on using combinations of antiviral therapies for the treatment of COVID-19 are limited.\(^3\) Clinical trials are needed to determine the role of combination therapy in treating certain patients.

**Monitoring, Adverse Effects, and Drug-Drug Interactions**

Remdesivir can cause gastrointestinal symptoms (e.g., nausea), elevated transaminase levels, an increase in prothrombin time without a change in the international normalized ratio, and hypersensitivity reactions.

Before starting patients on remdesivir, the FDA recommends performing liver function and prothrombin time tests as clinically appropriate and repeating these tests during treatment as clinically indicated. Remdesivir may need to be discontinued if a patient’s alanine transaminase (ALT) level increases to >10 times the upper limit of normal, and it should be discontinued if increases in ALT levels and signs or symptoms of liver inflammation are observed.\(^2\)

Remdesivir should be administered in a setting where severe hypersensitivity reactions, such as anaphylaxis, can be managed. Patients should be monitored during the infusion and observed for at least 1 hour after the infusion as clinically appropriate.

Currently, no clinical drug-drug interaction studies of remdesivir have been conducted. In vitro, remdesivir is a minor substrate of cytochrome P450 (CYP) 3A4 and a substrate of the drug transporters
organic anion transporting polypeptide (OATP) 1B1 and P-glycoprotein. It is also an inhibitor of CYP3A4, OATP1B1, OATP1B3, and multidrug and toxin extrusion protein (MATE) 1.2 See Table 4e for more information.

**Patients Who Are Immunocompromised and Have Prolonged Symptoms and Evidence of Ongoing Viral Replication**

Patients who are severely immunocompromised may have a prolonged duration of SARS-CoV-2 replication, which may lead to rapid viral evolution. There is concern that using a single antiviral agent in these patients may result in the emergence of resistant virus.4 Additional studies are needed to assess this risk. The role of combination antiviral therapy in the treatment of COVID-19 is not yet known.

For patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged COVID-19 symptoms and evidence of ongoing viral replication (e.g., those with a low cycle threshold value, as measured by a reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction result or with a positive rapid antigen test result) despite receiving a course of antiviral therapy, the optimal management is unknown. Case reports and case series have documented the treatment of these patients with additional antiviral treatments, prolonged courses of antiviral treatments, high-titer COVID-19 convalescent plasma, or combination therapy.5-9 For a discussion of potential treatment options, see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised and Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

**Considerations in Patients With Renal Insufficiency**

Remdesivir is formulated with sulfobutylether-beta-cyclodextrin (SBEC) sodium.2 SBEC is a vehicle that is primarily eliminated through the kidneys. Accumulation of SBEC in patients with renal impairment may result in liver and renal toxicities.

Basing its decision on safety data primarily from the REDPINE clinical trial and pharmacokinetic data from a Phase 1 trial, the FDA updated the prescribing information for remdesivir to indicate that it can be used without dose adjustment in patients with an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) of <30 mL/min, including those receiving dialysis.2 Safety data for the use of remdesivir in patients with severely reduced kidney function are available from 2 randomized controlled trials:

- The REDPINE study was a manufacturer-sponsored, multinational, double-blind trial of remdesivir versus placebo in hospitalized adults with severe COVID-19 and an eGFR of <30 mL/min.10 The trial was terminated due to low enrollment. Among 163 remdesivir and 80 placebo recipients with a mean age of 69 years, there were no statistically significant differences in treatment-emergent adverse events or serious treatment-emergent adverse events, including death. Among participants with baseline acute kidney injury or chronic kidney disease, there were no statistically significant differences in the progression of acute kidney injury, the need for renal replacement therapy, or death.

- The CATCO study was a multicenter, open-label trial that compared the use of remdesivir to standard of care in hospitalized adults with COVID-19.11 A post hoc analysis was done for 59 patients with a baseline eGFR of <30 mL/min; 15 of these patients were on dialysis. The median age of the cohort was 74 years. Thirty-four patients received remdesivir for a median duration of 10 days, while 25 patients received standard of care. The standard of care patients had a lower median eGFR at baseline (12.4 mL/min) than patients treated with remdesivir (22.7 mL/min). There was no increased risk of renal toxicity at Day 5 among patients treated with remdesivir compared to standard of care, and there were no statistically significant differences in the need for...
new dialysis, the need for mechanical ventilation, or mortality.

Although both the REDPINE and CATCO trials were underpowered to assess the clinical efficacy of remdesivir in patients with severely reduced kidney function, the available data suggest that remdesivir can be used safely in patients with an eGFR of $<30$ mL/min. These results are consistent with a systematic review of observational studies\textsuperscript{12} and other retrospective studies that have reported that remdesivir was not associated with an increased incidence of adverse effects in patients with COVID-19 who had baseline eGFRs of $<30$ mL/min.\textsuperscript{13-15}

**Considerations in Pregnancy**


**Considerations in Children**


**References**


10. Santos JR, Goldman JD, Tuttle KR, et al. The REDPINE study: efficacy and safety of remdesivir in people with moderately and severely reduced kidney function hospitalised for COVID-19 pneumonia. Presented at: 33rd European Congress of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases; April 15–18, 2023; Copenhagen,


The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for RDV. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations. Studies of hospitalized patients are listed first, followed by 1 study of nonhospitalized patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTT-1: Multinational, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled Trial of Remdesivir in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in 10 Countries</strong>&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• Wide range of disease severity among patients; study not powered to detect differences within subgroups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ≥1 of the following:</td>
<td>• Study not powered to detect differences in mortality between arms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pulmonary infiltrates</td>
<td>• No data on longer-term morbidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SpO&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt; ≤94% on room air</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Need for supplemental oxygen, HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ALT or AST &gt;5 times ULN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• eGFR &lt;30 mL/min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for up to 9 more days (n = 541)</td>
<td>• In patients with severe COVID-19, RDV reduced the time to clinical recovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Placebo for up to 10 days (n = 521)</td>
<td>• The benefit was most apparent in hospitalized patients who were receiving supplemental oxygen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Time to clinical recovery</td>
<td>• There was no observed benefit in those on HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO, but the study was not powered to detect differences within subgroups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td>• Clinical status at Day 15, as measured by an OS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Mortality by Day 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Occurrence of SAEs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participant Characteristics**
- Mean age 59 years; 64% men; 53% White, 21% Black, 13% Asian, 24% Hispanic/Latinx
- Coexisting conditions: 26% with 1; 55% with ≥2
- 13% not on oxygen; 41% on supplemental oxygen; 18% on HFNC oxygen or NIV; 27% on MV or ECMO
- Median time from symptom onset to randomization: 9 days (IQR 6–12 days)
- 23% received corticosteroids during study

**Primary Outcomes**
- Time to clinical recovery: 10 days in RDV arm vs. 15 days in placebo arm (rate ratio for recovery 1.29; 95% CI, 1.12–1.49; P < 0.001)
- Benefit of RDV greatest in patients randomized during first 10 days after symptom onset and those who required supplemental oxygenation at enrollment
- No difference in time to recovery for patients on HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO at enrollment

**Secondary Outcomes**
- Improvement in clinical status at Day 15 more likely in RDV arm (OR 1.5; 95% CI, 1.2–1.9; P < 0.001)
- No difference between arms in mortality by Day 29
- Occurrence of SAEs: 25% in RDV arm vs. 32% in placebo arm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Methods</strong></th>
<th><strong>Results</strong></th>
<th><strong>Limitations and Interpretation</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CATCO</strong>: Multicenter, Open-Label, Pragmatic RCT of Remdesivir in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Canada(^2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criterion</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• Median age 66 years; 60% men; 41% White</td>
<td>• Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criterion</strong></td>
<td>• Median time from symptom onset to randomization: 8 days</td>
<td>• Information on comorbidities was not available for 26% of patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Already receiving RDV</td>
<td>• At entry:</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 54% on low-flow oxygen</td>
<td>• RDV did not decrease in-hospital mortality among patients with COVID-19 compared to SOC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td>• 24% on HFNC oxygen</td>
<td>• Patients who received RDV were less likely to require MV than patients who received SOC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RDV 200 mg IV on Day 0, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily on Days 1–9 (n = 634)</td>
<td>• 9% on MV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Local SOC (n = 647)</td>
<td>Rates of comorbidities were similar between arms.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• 87% in both arms were receiving corticosteroids at baseline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In-hospital mortality</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td>• In-hospital mortality: 19% in RDV arm vs. 23% in SOC arm (relative risk 0.83; 95% CI, 0.67–1.03)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• New need for MV</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hospital LOS</td>
<td>• New need for MV: 8% in RDV arm vs. 15% in SOC arm (relative risk 0.53; 95% CI, 0.38–0.75)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Incidence of hepatic dysfunction, incidence of need for dialysis, and change in SCr at Day 5</td>
<td>• No significant difference between arms in hospital LOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

\(^2\) [Downloaded from](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/ on 11/14/2023)
## Methods

**DisCoVeRy:** Open-Label, Adaptive RCT of Remdesivir in Hospitalized Patients With Moderate or Severe COVID-19 in Europe

### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Illness of any duration
- SpO₂ ≤94% on room air or use of supplemental oxygen, HFNC oxygen, NIV, or MV

### Key Exclusion Criteria
- ALT or AST >5 times ULN
- Severe chronic kidney disease

### Interventions
- RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for up to 9 days (n = 429)
- SOC (n = 428)

### Primary Endpoint
- Clinical status at Day 15, as measured by an OS

### Key Secondary Endpoints
- Mortality by Day 29
- Occurrence of SAEs

## Results

### Participant Characteristics
- Median age 64 years; 70% men; 69% White
- 74% with ≥1 coexisting condition
- 40% received corticosteroids
- Median time from symptom onset to randomization: 9 days in both arms
- 61% with moderate disease; 39% with severe disease

### Primary Outcome
- No difference between arms in clinical status at Day 15 (OR 0.98; 95% CI, 0.77–1.25; \(P = 0.85\))
- A prespecified subgroup analysis based on duration of symptoms found no significant difference in clinical status between arms.

### Secondary Outcomes
- Mortality by Day 29: 8% in RDV arm vs. 9% in SOC arm
- Occurrence of SAEs: 33% in RDV arm vs. 31% in SOC arm (\(P = 0.48\))

## Limitations and Interpretation

### Key Limitations
- Open-label study
- 440 participants in this study also enrolled in the WHO Solidarity trial.

### Interpretation
- There was no clinical benefit of RDV in hospitalized patients who were symptomatic for >7 days and who required supplemental oxygen.
### Methods


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criterion</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Not known to have received any study drug</td>
<td>• 46% aged 50–69 years; 22% aged ≥70 years; 63% men</td>
<td>• Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td>• Rates of comorbidities were similar between arms</td>
<td>• No data on time from symptom onset to enrollment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RDV 200 mg IV on Day 0, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily on Days 1–9 (n = 4,146)</td>
<td>• At entry:</td>
<td>• Data analysis did not separate receipt of low-flow and high-flow oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Local SOC (n = 4,129)</td>
<td>• 71% on supplemental oxygen</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• 9% on MV</td>
<td>• There was no benefit of RDV in patients who were on MV at baseline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In-hospital mortality</td>
<td>• 68% received corticosteroids during study; 4.6% received IL-6 inhibitors</td>
<td>• Compared to SOC, RDV had a modest but statistically significant effect on reducing the risk of death or progression to MV in hospitalized patients who required oxygen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcome</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Initiation of MV</td>
<td>• In-hospital mortality: 14.5% in RDV arm vs. 15.6% in SOC arm (rate ratio 0.91; 95% CI, 0.82–1.02; ( P = 0.12 ))</td>
<td>• Initiation of MV: 14.1% in RDV arm vs. 15.7% in SOC arm (rate ratio 0.88; 95% CI, 0.77–1.00; ( P = 0.04 ))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• On MV: 42.1% vs. 38.6% (rate ratio 1.13; 95% CI, 0.89–1.42; ( P = 0.32 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Not on MV but receiving oxygen: 14.6% vs. 16.3% (rate ratio 0.87; 95% CI, 0.76–0.99; ( P = 0.03 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Not on oxygen initially: 2.9% vs. 3.8% (rate ratio 0.76; 95% CI, 0.46–1.28; ( P = 0.30 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcome</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Initiation of MV: 14.1% in RDV arm vs. 15.7% in SOC arm (rate ratio 0.88; 95% CI, 0.77–1.00; ( P = 0.04 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Results**

| Limitations and Interpretation |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|

- Key Limitations
- No data on time from symptom onset to enrollment
- Data analysis did not separate receipt of low-flow and high-flow oxygen

**Interpretation**

- There was no benefit of RDV in patients who were on MV at baseline.
- Compared to SOC, RDV had a modest but statistically significant effect on reducing the risk of death or progression to MV in hospitalized patients who required oxygen.
### Methods

| Study | Multinational, Open-Label RCT of 10 Days or 5 Days of Remdesivir Compared With Standard of Care in Hospitalized Patients With Moderate COVID-19 in Asia, Europe, and the United States

#### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Pulmonary infiltrates
- \( \text{SpO}_2 \) >94% on room air

#### Key Exclusion Criteria
- ALT or AST >5 times ULN
- CrCl <50 mL/min

#### Interventions
- RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for 9 days (n = 193)
- RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for 4 days (n = 191)
- Local SOC (n = 200)

#### Primary Endpoint
- Clinical status at Day 11, as measured by an OS

### Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Demographic and baseline disease characteristics were similar across arms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median age 57 years; 61% men; 58% White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84% required no supplemental oxygen; 15% required low-flow oxygen; 1% required HFNC oxygen or NIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concomitant medication use in the 10-day RDV, 5-day RDV, and SOC arms:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Steroids: 15%, 17%, 19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Tocilizumab: 1%, 1%, 5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- HCQ or CQ: 11%, 8%, 45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- LPV/RTV: 6%, 5%, 22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- AZM: 21%, 18%, 31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median duration of therapy: 6 days in 10-day RDV arm vs. 5 days in 5-day RDV arm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinical status at Day 11:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Significantly better in 5-day RDV arm than in SOC arm (OR 1.65; 95% CI, 1.09–2.48; ( P = 0.02 ))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- No difference between 10-day RDV arm and SOC arm (( P = 0.18 ))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Limitations and Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open-label design may have affected decisions on concomitant medications (e.g., more patients in SOC arm received AZM, HCQ or CQ, and LPV/RTV) and time of hospital discharge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No data on time to return to activity for discharged patients</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Interpretation

- Hospitalized patients with moderate COVID-19 who received 5 days of RDV had better clinical status at Day 11 than those who received SOC.
- There was no difference in clinical status at Day 11 between patients who received 10 days of RDV and those who received SOC.
### GS-US-540-5773 Study: Multinational, Open-Label RCT of 10 Days or 5 Days of Remdesivir Compared With Standard of Care in Hospitalized Patients With Severe COVID-19 in Asia, Europe, and the United States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• Median age: 61 years in 5-day RDV arm vs. 62 years in 10-day RDV arm</td>
<td>• Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥12 years</td>
<td>• 60% men in 5-day RDV arm; 68% men in 10-day RDV arm</td>
<td>• Lack of placebo arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pulmonary infiltrates and ( \text{SpO}_2 \leq 94% ) on room air or receipt of supplemental oxygen</td>
<td>• Oxygen requirements at baseline for 5-day RDV arm and 10-day RDV arm:</td>
<td>• Baseline imbalances in clinical status of patients in 5-day RDV and 10-day RDV arms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• None: 17%, 11%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Low-flow oxygen: 56%, 54%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HFNC oxygen or NIV: 24%, 30%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• MV or ECMO: 2%, 5%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Need for MV or ECMO</td>
<td>• Baseline clinical status worse in 10-day arm than in 5-day arm (( P = 0.02 ))</td>
<td>• In hospitalized patients with severe COVID-19 who were not receiving MV or ECMO, using RDV for 5 or 10 days had similar clinical benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Multiorgan failure</td>
<td>• Clinical status at Day 14, as measured by an OS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ALT or AST &gt;5 times ULN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Estimated CrCl &lt;50 mL/min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for 4 days (( n = 200 ))</td>
<td>• After adjusting for baseline clinical status:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for 9 days (( n = 197 ))</td>
<td>• Proportion with clinical improvement at Day 14: 65% in 5-day RDV arm vs. 54% in 10-day RDV arm (( P = 0.14 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Limitations and Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PINETREE:</strong> Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled Trial of Remdesivir for 3 Days in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 Who Were at High Risk of Disease Progression in Denmark, Spain, the United Kingdom, and the United States*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection ≤4 days from screening
- Aged ≥12 years
- ≥1 risk factor for disease progression or aged ≥60 years
- Symptom onset ≤7 days from randomization
- ≥1 ongoing COVID-19 symptom

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- COVID-19 vaccination
- Receipt of supplemental oxygen
- Previous hospitalization or treatment for COVID-19

**Interventions**
- RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily on Days 2 and 3 (n = 279)
- Placebo (n = 283)

**Primary Endpoints**
- COVID-19-related hospitalization or death from any cause by Day 28
- Occurrence of AEs

**Secondary Endpoint**
- COVID-19-related, medically attended visit or death from any cause by Day 28

**Participant Characteristics**
- Mean age 50 years; 30% aged ≥60 years; 52% men; 80% White, 8% Black
- 62% with DM; 55% with obesity; 48% with HTN
- Median duration of symptoms before first infusion: 5 days (IQR 3–6 days)
- Median time from RT-PCR confirmation: 2 days (IQR 1–4 days)

**Primary Outcomes**
- COVID-19-related hospitalization or death from any cause by Day 28: 2 (0.7%) in RDV arm vs. 15 (5.3%) in placebo arm (HR 0.13; 95% CI, 0.03–0.59; P = 0.008)
- Occurrence of AEs: 42% in RDV arm vs. 46% in placebo arm

**Secondary Outcome**
- COVID-19-related, medically attended visit or death from any cause by Day 28: 4 (1.6%) in RDV arm vs. 21 (8.3%) in placebo arm (HR 0.19; 95% CI, 0.07–0.56)

**Key Limitations**
- Study halted early due to administrative issues.
- Vaccinated individuals were excluded.

**Interpretation**
- 3 consecutive days of IV RDV resulted in an 87% relative reduction in the risk of hospitalization or death when compared to placebo.

**Key:** AE = adverse event; ALT = alanine transaminase; AST = aspartate aminotransferase; AZM = azithromycin; CQ = chloroquine; CrCl = creatinine clearance; DM = diabetes mellitus; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; HCQ = hydroxychloroquine; HFNC = high-flow nasal cannula; HTN = hypertension; IV = intravenous; IL = interleukin; LOS = length of stay; LPV/RTV = lopinavir/ritonavir; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; OS = ordinal scale; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RDV = remdesivir; RT-PCR = reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction; SAE = serious adverse event; SCr = serum creatinine; SOC = standard of care; SpO2 = oxygen saturation; ULN = upper limit of normal; WHO = World Health Organization

---

*COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines*

Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023
References


Ritonavir-Boostered Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)

Last Updated: November 2, 2023

Nirmatrelvir is an oral protease inhibitor that is active against M\textsuperscript{PRO}, a viral protease that plays an essential role in viral replication by cleaving the 2 viral polyproteins\textsuperscript{1}. It has demonstrated antiviral activity against all coronaviruses that are known to infect humans.\textsuperscript{2} Nirmatrelvir is packaged with ritonavir (as Paxlovid), a strong cytochrome P450 (CYP) 3A4 inhibitor and pharmacokinetic boosting agent that has been used to boost HIV protease inhibitors. Coadministration of ritonavir is required to increase nirmatrelvir concentrations to the target therapeutic range.

Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 in adults who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19.\textsuperscript{3}

Beginning November 1, 2023, distribution of Emergency Use Authorization (EUA)-labeled ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir by the U.S. government will transition to distribution of commercially available, FDA-approved ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir by Pfizer. There will be a period of time during which both the EUA-labeled and FDA-approved packaged products will be available for use. For more information on the transition process, please refer to the COVID-19 Therapeutics Commercialization Transition Guide.

The EUA for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir will continue to authorize the use of the EUA-labeled product for the treatment of adolescents aged 12 to 17 years and weighing ≥40 kg who are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19.

Recommendations

- The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends using nirmatrelvir 300 mg with ritonavir 100 mg (Paxlovid) orally (PO) twice daily for 5 days in nonhospitalized adults with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk of disease progression (AIIa). Treatment should be initiated as soon as possible and within 5 days of symptom onset. For information on medical conditions that confer high risk, see the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention webpage People With Certain Medical Conditions.
- Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is available through an FDA EUA for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 in nonhospitalized adolescents aged 12 to 17 years and weighing ≥40 kg.\textsuperscript{4} For recommendations on using ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in nonhospitalized children with COVID-19, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19.
- There are no data from randomized clinical trials of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in hospitalized patients.
- For more information on ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, see Table 4e.

Drug-Drug Interactions

The FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir includes a boxed warning about significant drug-drug interactions between ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and other medications. These
Interactions are primarily caused by the ritonavir component of the combination. Ritonavir, a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor and a P-glycoprotein inhibitor, may increase the blood concentration of certain concomitant medications and increase the potential for serious drug toxicities. Before prescribing ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, clinicians should carefully review the patient’s concomitant medications, including over-the-counter medications, herbal supplements, and recreational drugs, to evaluate potential drug-drug interactions. Clinicians should consider both the potential benefits of treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and the potential risks related to drug-drug interactions. Many drug-drug interactions between ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and concomitant medications can be safely managed (e.g., with certain statins, calcium channel blockers, or direct oral anticoagulants). For the Panel’s recommendations on preferred and alternative antiviral therapies for outpatients with COVID-19, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19. Clinicians should be aware that the drug-drug interaction potential of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may change if it is used for extended durations.

The following resources provide information on identifying and managing drug-drug interactions.

- Quick reference lists:
  - Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications. Box 1 lists select outpatient medications that are not expected to have clinically relevant interactions with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. Box 2 lists select outpatient medications that have clinically relevant drug-drug interactions with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.
  - Web-based drug-drug interaction checker:
    - The Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website
  - Tables with guidance on managing specific drug-drug interactions:
    - The University of Waterloo/University of Toronto drug interaction guide
    - The FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir

**Rationale**

The EPIC-HR trial enrolled nonhospitalized adults with mild to moderate COVID-19 who were not vaccinated and who were at high risk of progressing to severe disease. The trial demonstrated that starting ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir within 5 days of symptom onset in these patients reduced the risk of hospitalization or death through Day 28 by 89% compared to placebo. This efficacy is comparable to remdesivir (87% relative reduction) and greater than the efficacy reported for molnupiravir (31% relative reduction). However, these agents have not been directly compared in clinical trials.

Although ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir demonstrated a clinical benefit during the EPIC-HR trial, the benefits in unvaccinated people who are at low risk of progression to severe disease or in vaccinated people who are at high risk of progression to severe disease are unclear. The EPIC-SR trial, which included both of these populations, found that ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir did not reduce the duration of symptoms and did not have a statistically significant effect on the risk of hospitalization or death compared to placebo, although the event rates were low. Some observational studies have shown a benefit of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in vaccinated individuals who were at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19. However, observational studies have inherent limitations. In particular, the results of these studies may be affected by residual confounding. For information on treatment considerations for vaccinated individuals, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

Because of the potential for significant drug-drug interactions with concomitant medications, this regimen may not be the optimal choice for all patients. See Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications for more information.
Patients Who Are Immunocompromised and Have Prolonged COVID-19 Symptoms and Evidence of Ongoing Viral Replication

For patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged COVID-19 symptoms and evidence of ongoing viral replication (e.g., those with a low cycle threshold value, as measured by a reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction result or with a positive rapid antigen test result) despite receiving a course of antiviral therapy, the optimal management is unknown. Case reports and case series have documented the treatment of these patients with additional antiviral treatments, prolonged courses of antiviral treatments, high-titer COVID-19 convalescent plasma, or combination therapy.\textsuperscript{[13-17]}

For information on potential treatment options, see \textit{Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised} and \textit{Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19}.

Viral Rebound and Symptom Recurrence

Observational studies and the EPIC-HR trial have described SARS-CoV-2 viral rebound and the recurrence of COVID-19 symptoms in some patients who have completed treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.\textsuperscript{[18-21]} The frequency, mechanism, and clinical implications of these events are unclear. Viral rebound and the recurrence of COVID-19 symptoms can also occur in the absence of treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.\textsuperscript{[22,23]}

The EPIC-HR trial demonstrated a clinical benefit of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in patients who were not vaccinated and who were at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19. To date, the recurrence of COVID-19 symptoms following the use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir has not been associated with progression to severe COVID-19. Therefore, concerns about the recurrence of symptoms should not be a reason to avoid using ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.\textsuperscript{[22,24,25]}

There are insufficient data on the efficacy of administering a second course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir to treat viral rebound or symptom recurrence. There are also insufficient data on whether a longer course of antiviral therapy will prevent viral rebound or symptom recurrence.

SARS-CoV-2 Resistance

Viral mutations that lead to substantial resistance to nirmatrelvir have been selected for in in vitro studies; the fitness of these mutations is unclear. Surveillance for the emergence of significant resistance to nirmatrelvir is critical, particularly in patients who are severely immunocompromised and who experience prolonged replication of SARS-CoV-2.

Additional Considerations

- Nirmatrelvir must be administered with ritonavir to achieve sufficient therapeutic plasma concentrations.
- Patients should complete the 5-day treatment course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir because there are concerns that a shorter treatment course may be less effective or may lead to the emergence of drug resistance.
- If a patient requires hospitalization after starting treatment, the full 5-day treatment course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir should be completed unless there are drug-drug interactions that preclude its use.
- There are very limited data on combining ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir with other antiviral therapies to treat nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19. Clinical trials are needed to determine whether combination therapy has a role in the treatment of COVID-19.
- The FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir advise against crushing.
nirmatrelvir and ritonavir tablets. However, some data indicate that the tablets can be split or crushed if necessary.26

**Monitoring and Adverse Effects**

The most common adverse effects of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir are dysgeusia, diarrhea, hypertension, and myalgia. Anaphylaxis, serious skin reactions, and other hypersensitivity reactions have also been reported.

There is no need to check a patient’s renal function prior to prescribing ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir unless the patient is suspected to have moderate to severe renal impairment (i.e., those with an estimated glomerular filtration rate [eGFR] of <60 mL/min). For these patients, clinicians may consider checking the patient’s renal function to inform the dosing of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. The dose should be reduced to nirmatrelvir 150 mg with ritonavir 100 mg twice daily in patients with moderate renal impairment (i.e., those with an eGFR of ≥30 to <60 mL/min).

The FDA prescribing information states that ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is not recommended for patients with an eGFR of <30 mL/min until more data are available to establish appropriate dosing.3 Additional information is available in the initial FDA Center for Drug Evaluation and Research review for the EUA of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.18 There is limited clinical experience with the use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in patients with eGFR of <30 mL/min and in those who require hemodialysis.27,28 Based on limited data, some groups have proposed dosing adjustments for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in these patients.29-31 A clinical trial (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier NCT05487040) that will evaluate the use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in patients with COVID-19 and severe renal impairment is currently underway.

Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is not recommended for patients with known or suspected severe hepatic impairment (i.e., Child-Pugh Class C), and it should be used with caution in patients with pre-existing liver diseases, liver enzyme abnormalities, or hepatitis. No pharmacokinetic or safety data are available for this patient population.

**Considerations in Pregnant and Lactating People**


**Considerations in Children**

Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is available through an FDA EUA for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 in nonhospitalized adolescents aged 12 to 17 years and weighing ≥40 kg. For information on using ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in pediatric patients, see Special Considerations in Children, Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19, and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19.

**Clinical Data**

The EPIC-HR study was a multinational randomized trial that compared the use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir PO twice daily for 5 days to placebo in nonhospitalized patients aged ≥18 years with mild to moderate COVID-19 who were at high risk of clinical progression. Eligible patients were randomized within 5 days of symptom onset, were not vaccinated against COVID-19, and had at least 1 risk factor for progression to severe disease.3 Patients were excluded if they used medications that were either highly dependent upon CYP3A4 for clearance or strong inducers of CYP3A4.
A total of 2,246 patients enrolled in the trial. The mean age was 46 years, 51% of the patients were men, and 72% were White. Forty-seven percent of the patients tested negative for SARS-CoV-2 antibodies, and 66% started study treatment within 3 days of symptom onset.

Patients who were randomized within 3 days of symptom onset (n = 1,379) were included in the modified intention-to-treat (mITT) analysis. COVID-19-related hospitalizations or all-cause deaths occurred by Day 28 in 5 of 697 patients (0.72%) in the ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir arm and in 44 of 682 patients (6.5%) in the placebo arm. Among the 2,085 patients who were randomized within 5 days of symptom onset (mITT1 analysis), COVID-19–related hospitalizations and all-cause deaths occurred in 8 of 1,039 patients (0.77%) in the ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir arm and in 66 of 1,046 patients (6.3%) in the placebo arm (89% relative risk reduction; 5.6% estimated absolute reduction; 95% CI, 7.2% to 4.0%; P < 0.001). There were no deaths in the ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir arm, and 13 deaths occurred in the placebo arm.

A total of 2,224 patients who received at least 1 dose of either ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir or placebo were included in the EPIC-HR safety analysis set. Among these patients, dysgeusia and diarrhea occurred more frequently in ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir recipients than in placebo recipients (6% vs. 0.3% and 3% vs. 2%, respectively). Fewer ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir recipients discontinued the study drug due to an adverse event than placebo recipients (2% vs. 4%).

References


Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications

Last Updated: November 2, 2023

Ritonavir, a strong cytochrome P450 (CYP) 3A4 inhibitor and a P-glycoprotein (P-gp) inhibitor, is coadministered with nirmatrelvir to increase the blood concentration of nirmatrelvir, thereby making it effective against SARS-CoV-2. Ritonavir may also increase blood concentrations of certain concomitant medications. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) prescribing information includes a boxed warning about significant drug-drug interactions between ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and other medications.

Before prescribing ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir to treat patients with mild to moderate COVID-19, carefully review the patient’s concomitant medications, including over-the-counter medicines, herbal supplements, and recreational drugs. Clinicians should consider the potential benefits of treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, the potential risks of drug-drug interactions, and whether any risks related to drug-drug interactions can be safely managed. Clinicians should be aware that many commonly used medications can be safely coadministered with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir despite its drug-drug interaction potential. Box 1 includes commonly prescribed medications that are not expected to have clinically relevant interactions with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.

Because ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is the only highly effective oral antiviral for the treatment of COVID-19, drug interactions that can be safely managed should not preclude the use of this medication.

Box 1. Select Outpatient Medications Not Expected to Have Clinically Relevant Interactions With Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)

This list is primarily based on the most common medication searches by U.S. users on the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medications Without Clinically Relevant Interactions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>These medications may be coadministered without dose adjustment and without increased monitoring. This list is not inclusive of all noninteracting medications within each drug category.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acid Reducers</th>
<th>Cardiovascular</th>
<th>Immunosuppressants</th>
<th>Neuropsychiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Famotidine</td>
<td>• Aspirin</td>
<td>• Abrocalting</td>
<td>• Amitriptyline</td>
<td>• Corticosteroids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Omeprazole</td>
<td>• Atenolol</td>
<td>• Baricitinib</td>
<td>• Bupropion</td>
<td>(inhaled/nasal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Pantoprazole</td>
<td>• Carvedilol</td>
<td>• Methotrexate</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Formoterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Furosemide</td>
<td>• Mycophenolate</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Montelukast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Hydrochlorothiazide</td>
<td>• Prednisone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Irbesartan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergy</td>
<td>• Lisinopril</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Losartan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Metoprolol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prasugrel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Infectives</td>
<td>• Azithromycin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cidofovir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Hydroxychloroquine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tecovirimat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>• Empagliflozin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Insulin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Metformin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pioglitazone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipid-Modifiers</td>
<td>• Ezetimibe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pitavastatin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pravastatin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraine</td>
<td>• Frovatriptan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Naratriptan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Rizatriptan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sumatriptan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Zavegepant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroupsychiatric</td>
<td>• Amitriptyline</td>
<td>• Abrocalting</td>
<td>• Aspirin</td>
<td>• Acetaminophen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bupropion</td>
<td>• Baricitinib</td>
<td>• Codeine</td>
<td>• Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Methotrexate</td>
<td>• Meloxicam</td>
<td>• Ibuprofen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Mycophenolate</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Meloxicam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prednisone</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Naproxen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous</td>
<td>• Allopurinol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Contraceptives (PO)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cyclobenzaprine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Donepezil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Enoxaparin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Finasteride</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Levothyroxine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Most mAb products</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ondansetron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Medications Without Clinically Relevant Interactions, continued

a Coadministering contraceptive products that contain ethinyl estradiol with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may result in lower ethinyl estradiol concentrations. The FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir suggests that individuals who use these types of contraceptive products should consider using an additional nonhormonal contraceptive method. However, the lower ethinyl estradiol concentrations are not expected to be clinically significant during the 5 days of therapy. The progestin concentration of a combined hormonal contraceptive is expected to remain similar or increase with coadministration, which would maintain the effectiveness of the PO contraceptive.

b Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir interacts with certain conjugated mAbs, such as ado-trastuzumab emtansine, mirvetuximab soravtansine, brentuximab vedotin, enfortumab vedotin, polatuzumab vedotin, and tisotumab vedotin. Before coadministering ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and any of these conjugated mAbs, refer to the drug’s FDA prescribing information and consult with the patient’s specialist providers as needed.

Key: FDA = Food and Drug Administration; mAb = monoclonal antibody; PO = oral

Medications That Have Clinically Relevant Drug-Drug Interactions With Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)

Clinicians should be aware that, in some cases, drug-drug interactions with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may lead to serious or life-threatening drug toxicities. The recommended treatment course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir for COVID-19 is 5 days. CYP3A4 inhibition occurs rapidly, with maximum inhibition occurring within 48 hours of ritonavir initiation.1 After treatment is completed and ritonavir is discontinued, 70% to 90% of CYP3A4 inhibition resolves within 2 to 3 days.2 The time to resolution of inhibition varies based on factors such as the patient’s age; therefore, resolution may take longer in some individuals, such as in adults of advanced age.

Ritonavir is also an inhibitor of CYP2D6, P-gp, and organic anion transporting polypeptide (OATP) 1B1. When used for longer durations or chronically, ritonavir may induce CYP1A2, CYP2B6, CYP2C8, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, and uridine diphosphate-glucuronyltransferase (UGT). See below for more information.

Nirmatrelvir and ritonavir are CYP3A4 substrates. Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir should not be given within 2 weeks of administering a strong CYP3A4 inducer (e.g., St. John’s wort, rifampin). Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is contraindicated in this setting because the delayed offset of enzyme induction may reduce the concentrations of nirmatrelvir and ritonavir, rendering the treatment ineffective against SARS-CoV-2. An alternative treatment for COVID-19 should be prescribed.

Identifying Drug-Drug Interactions

Consult the following resources for information on identifying and managing drug-drug interactions.

- Quick reference lists:
  - Box 1 above lists select outpatient medications that are not expected to have clinically relevant interactions with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.
  - Box 2 below lists select outpatient medications that have clinically relevant drug-drug interactions with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.

- Web-based drug-drug interaction checker:
  - The Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website

- Tables with guidance on managing specific drug-drug interactions:
  - The University of Waterloo/University of Toronto drug interaction guide
  - The FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir
Management Strategies for Drug-Drug Interactions

Consider the magnitude and significance of the potential drug-drug interaction when choosing management strategies for patients who will be receiving ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. Potential strategies include:

- Increasing monitoring for potential adverse events to the concomitant medication.
- Adjusting the dose of the concomitant medication.
- Temporarily withholding the concomitant medication.
- Using an alternative to the concomitant medication.
- Using alternative COVID-19 therapies (see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19).

Use the chosen strategy for the 5-day duration of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir treatment and for at least 2 to 3 days after treatment completion. The strategy may need to continue for a longer duration if ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is initiated in an adult of advanced age or if the interacting medication has a long half-life.

Consider consulting with an expert (e.g., a pharmacist or the patient’s specialist providers) when treating patients who are receiving highly specialized therapies or drugs that are prone to concentration-dependent toxicities, such as certain anticonvulsant, anticoagulant, immunosuppressant, antiarrhythmic, chemotherapeutic, and neuropsychiatric drugs.

The decision to prescribe ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir to patients who are receiving calcineurin and mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors should always be made in consultation with the patient’s specialist providers. Among reports submitted to the FDA Adverse Events Reporting System, the most commonly reported concomitant medications resulting in serious adverse reactions, including fatal events, were calcineurin inhibitors (e.g., tacrolimus).\(^3\) Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may be prescribed to select patients who are receiving these medications if an expert in managing the interaction is available and close therapeutic drug monitoring is logistically feasible. Otherwise, an alternative therapy for COVID-19 should be considered. See the American Society of Transplantation statement for more information.

Interactions between ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and chemotherapeutic agents should also be managed in consultation with the patient’s specialist providers. For guidance on managing these interactions, refer to the FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and the prescribing information for the chemotherapeutic agent. The University Health Network/Kingston Health Sciences Centre provides an additional resource for evaluating drug-drug interactions between ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and chemotherapeutic agents.

Patients should be counseled about ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir’s drug-drug interaction potential and the signs and symptoms of potential adverse effects. If ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is prescribed to patients who take certain recreational drugs, those patients will require counseling and careful monitoring for adverse effects.

Box 2. Select Outpatient Medications That Have Clinically Relevant Drug-Drug Interactions With Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)

The guidance in Box 2 is based on the drug-drug interaction potential of the FDA-approved 5-day course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.

Not all medications that may interact with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir are included in Box 2. Deviation from the recommended strategies may be appropriate in certain clinical scenarios.
Prescribe Alternative COVID-19 Therapy

For these medications, management strategies are not possible or feasible, or the risks outweigh the potential benefits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anticonvulsants</th>
<th>Cardiovascular</th>
<th>Neuropsychiatric</th>
<th>Miscellaneous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Carbamazepine</td>
<td>• Amiodarone</td>
<td>• Clozapine</td>
<td>• Bosentan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Phenobarbital</td>
<td>• Clopidogrel</td>
<td>• Lurasidone</td>
<td>• Certain chemotherapeutic agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Phenytoin</td>
<td>• Disopyramide</td>
<td>• Midazolam (PO)</td>
<td>• Ergot derivatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Primidone</td>
<td>• Dofetilide</td>
<td>• Pimozaide</td>
<td>• Lumacaftor/ivacaftor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dronedarone</td>
<td></td>
<td>• St. John’s wort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Eplerenone</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Tolvaptan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Flecaïnide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ibradine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Propafenone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Quinidine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anti-Infectives</th>
<th>Anti-Infectives</th>
<th>Pulmonary Hypertension&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Glecaprevir/pibrentasvir</td>
<td>• Erythromycin</td>
<td>• Sildenafil</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Rifampin</td>
<td>• Itraconazole</td>
<td>• Tadalafil</td>
<td>• Finasteride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Rifapentine</td>
<td>• Ketoconazole</td>
<td>• Vardenafil</td>
<td>• Flibanserin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Maraviroc</td>
<td>• Sildenafil</td>
<td>• Naratriptol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tamsulosin</td>
<td>• Tadalafil</td>
<td>• Naloxegol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunosuppressants</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Voclosporin</td>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardiovascular</th>
<th>Immunosuppressants&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Aliskiren</td>
<td>• Everolimus</td>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ranolazine</td>
<td>• Sirolimus</td>
<td>• Rimegepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ticagrelor&lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Tacrolimus</td>
<td>• Ubrogepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vorapaxar</td>
<td>• Rosuvastatin&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Divalopan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Simvastatin&lt;sup&gt;g&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Divalopan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Everolimus</td>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardiovascular</th>
<th>Immunosuppressants</th>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Anopride</td>
<td>• Cyclosporine&lt;sup&gt;l&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Buspirone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Amlodipine</td>
<td>• Dexamethasone&lt;sup&gt;l&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Cariprazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cilostazol</td>
<td>• Fedratinib</td>
<td>• Chloridiazepoxide&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Digoxin</td>
<td>• Ruxolitinib</td>
<td>• Clobazam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Diltiazem</td>
<td>• Tofacitinib</td>
<td>• Clonazepam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Felodipine</td>
<td>• Upadacitinib</td>
<td>• Diazepam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Nifedipine</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Estazolam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Verapamil</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Flurazepam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric, cont’d</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Aripiprazole</td>
<td>• Iloperidone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Brexipiprazole</td>
<td>• Lumateperone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vardenafil</td>
<td>• Pimavanserin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Vardenafil</td>
<td>• Quetiapine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Trazodone</td>
<td>• Tolvaptan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miscellaneous</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Certain chemotherapeutic agents&lt;sup&gt;i&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Temporarily Withhold Concomitant Medication, if Clinically Appropriate

Withhold these medications during ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir treatment and for at least 2–3 days after treatment completion. They may need to be withheld for longer if the patient is an adult of advanced age or if the interacting medication has a long half-life. If withholding is not clinically appropriate, use an alternative concomitant medication or COVID-19 therapy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anticoagulants</th>
<th>Immunosuppressants&lt;sup&gt;i&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Apixaban</td>
<td>• Everolimus</td>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dabigatran</td>
<td>• Sirolimus</td>
<td>• Rimegepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Edoxaban</td>
<td>• Tacrolimus</td>
<td>• Ubrogepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BPH</th>
<th>Immunosuppressants&lt;sup&gt;i&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Alfuzosin</td>
<td>• Everolimus</td>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Silodosin</td>
<td>• Sirolimus</td>
<td>• Rimegepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardiovascular</th>
<th>Immunosuppressants&lt;sup&gt;i&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Amlodipine</td>
<td>• Everolimus</td>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cilostazol</td>
<td>• Sirolimus</td>
<td>• Rimegepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Digoxin</td>
<td>• Tacrolimus</td>
<td>• Ubrogepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunosuppressants</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Everolimus</td>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sirolimus</td>
<td>• Rimegepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tacrolimus</td>
<td>• Ubrogepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Immunosuppressants&lt;sup&gt;i&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Everolimus</td>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sirolimus</td>
<td>• Rimegepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tacrolimus</td>
<td>• Ubrogepant</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Eletriptan</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Buspirone</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cariprazine</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Chloridiazepoxide&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Clobazam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Clonazepam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Diazepam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Estazolam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Flurazepam&lt;sup&gt;m&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Iloperidone</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Lumateperone</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Pimavanserin</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Quetiapine</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuronegiatric</th>
<th>Respiratory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Trazodone</td>
<td>• Salmeterol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjust Concomitant Medication Dose and Monitor for Adverse Effects

Reduce the dose and/or extend the dosing interval of the concomitant medication. Consult the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website or the University of Waterloo/University of Toronto drug interaction guide for specific dosing recommendations. If the dose of the concomitant medication cannot be adjusted, withhold the medication (if clinically appropriate) or use an alternative concomitant medication or COVID-19 therapy.
### Adjust Concomitant Medication Dose and Monitor for Adverse Effects, continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pain</th>
<th>Miscellaneous</th>
<th>Miscellaneous, cont’d</th>
<th>Miscellaneous, cont’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Fentanyl</td>
<td>• Certain chemotherapeutic agents&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Elexacaftor/tezacaftor/ivacaftor</td>
<td>• Solifenacin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hydrocodone</td>
<td>• Darifenacin</td>
<td>• Eluxadoline</td>
<td>• Tezacaftor/ivacaftor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Oxycodone</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ivacaftor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary Hypertension</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Riociguat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pain</th>
<th>Miscellaneous</th>
<th>Miscellaneous, cont’d</th>
<th>Miscellaneous, cont’d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Buprenorphine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hydromorphone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Methadone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Morphine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tramadol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Continue Concomitant Medication and Monitor for Adverse Effects

Pre-emptive dose adjustment is not required but may be considered based on an individualized assessment of the patient’s risk for AEs. Educate patients about potential AEs. Consult the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website or the University of Waterloo/University of Toronto drug interaction guide for monitoring guidance and dose adjustment information as needed.<sup>j</sup>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anticoagulants</th>
<th>Anti-Infectives</th>
<th>BPH</th>
<th>Migraine</th>
<th>Pain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Warfarin</td>
<td>• Brincidofovir&lt;sup&gt;l&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>• Doxazosin</td>
<td>• Zolmitriptan</td>
<td>• Buprenorphine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Infectives</td>
<td>• Cobicistat- or ritonavir-boosted ARV drugs</td>
<td>• Terazosin</td>
<td>• Haloperidol</td>
<td>• Hydromorphone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Isavuconazole</td>
<td>• Glyburide</td>
<td>• Hydroxyzine</td>
<td>• Methadone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Posaconazole</td>
<td>• Mexiletine</td>
<td>• Mirtazapine</td>
<td>• Morphine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Voriconazole</td>
<td>• Sacubitril</td>
<td>• Risperidone</td>
<td>• Tramadol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Cardiovascular</td>
<td>• Valsartan</td>
<td>• Ziprasidone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Glyburide</td>
<td>• Mexiletine</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Zolpidem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sacubitril</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Valsartan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychiatric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Haloperidol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hydroxyzine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mirtazapine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Risperidone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ziprasidone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Zolpidem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Reduced effectiveness of clopidogrel is likely. It may be acceptable to continue clopidogrel if the benefits of using ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir outweigh the risk of reduced clopidogrel effectiveness.

<sup>b</sup> For patients at very high risk of thrombosis (e.g., those who received a coronary stent within the past 6 weeks), consider prescribing an alternative antiplatelet (e.g., prasugrel, if clinically appropriate) or an alternative COVID-19 therapy.

<sup>c</sup> Some PDE5 inhibitors are used to treat both PAH and erectile dysfunction; however, the doses used to treat PAH are higher than those used for erectile dysfunction. Because of this, and because PDE5 inhibitors are used chronically in patients with PAH, coadministration with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is <strong>contraindicated</strong> in these patients. PDE5 inhibitors can be coadministered with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in patients with erectile dysfunction, though the dose of the PDE5 inhibitor should be adjusted.

<sup>d</sup> Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may increase concentrations of some chemotherapeutic agents, leading to an increased potential for drug toxicities. Some chemotherapeutic agents may decrease the effectiveness of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. Please refer to the FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and the prescribing information for the chemotherapeutic agent and consult the patient’s specialist provider. The University Health Network/Kingston Health Sciences Centre is an additional resource for evaluating drug-drug interactions for chemotherapeutic agents.

<sup>e</sup> For patients who are at high risk of arterial or venous thrombosis (e.g., those who had a stroke within the past 3 months with a CHA<sub>2</sub>DS<sub>2</sub>-VASc score of 7–9 or a pulmonary embolism within the past month), consult the primary or specialty provider and consider using an alternative anticoagulant (e.g., LMWH) or an alternative COVID-19 therapy. For patients with a lower risk of arterial or venous thrombosis, clinicians may consider administering low-dose aspirin while rivaroxaban is being withheld.

<sup>f</sup> The use of another COVID-19 therapy may need to be considered. These immunosuppressants have significant drug-drug interaction potential with ritonavir, and they <strong>should not be used</strong> if close monitoring, including therapeutic drug monitoring (i.e., measuring drug concentrations), is not feasible. Consult a patient’s specialist providers before coadministering these immunosuppressants with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. See the American Society of Transplantation statement for more information.

<sup>g</sup> Withhold lovastatin and simvastatin for at least 12 hours before initiating ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, during treatment, and for 5 days after treatment completion. Withhold atorvastatin and rosuvastatin at the beginning of treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and resume after completing the 5-day course. If withholding a statin is not clinically appropriate (e.g., because the patient recently had a myocardial infarction), clinicians can reduce the doses of
Drug-Drug Interaction Considerations When Using Extended Courses of Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)

The guidance in this document is based on the drug-drug interaction potential of the FDA-approved 5-day course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.

Longer treatment courses may be utilized in certain cases (see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised). Clinicians should be aware that the drug-drug interaction potential of ritonavir may change based on duration of treatment. Clinicians should be aware that:

- Induction properties\(^6\) may become clinically relevant when ritonavir is used for longer durations (i.e., \(\geq 10\) days) or chronically (e.g., in people who take HIV protease inhibitors).\(^7\) For example, induction of CYP2C9 and CYP2C19 may decrease warfarin and voriconazole concentrations, and induction of glucuronidation may decrease lamotrigine or valproic acid concentrations.

- The management strategies listed in Box 2 are based on the drug-drug interaction potential of a 5-day treatment course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. These strategies may need to be modified when using extended courses. For example, clinicians may need to decide whether to hold or reduce the dose of corticosteroids instead of continuing them as suggested in Box 2. Clinicians may need to adjust monitoring plans for adverse effects or therapeutic drug monitoring in certain patients (e.g., in those who are receiving tacrolimus). In other cases, the potential risks of holding certain agents (e.g., chemotherapeutic agents or statins in high-risk individuals) for extended periods to allow for safe coadministration of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may outweigh the potential benefits of treatment.

- After discontinuing longer courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, drug-drug interactions caused

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continue Concomitant Medication and Monitor for Adverse Effects, continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>atorvastatin and rosuvastatin and continue treatment. However, lovastatin and simvastatin should be switched to an alternative statin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The guidance on managing drug-drug interactions between certain benzodiazepines and ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir can vary significantly between product information resources. Note that abrupt discontinuation or rapid dose reduction of benzodiazepines may precipitate an acute withdrawal reaction.(^4) The risk is greatest for patients who have been using high doses of benzodiazepines over an extended period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not coadminister this medication with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For medications that are not included on the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website or in the University of Waterloo/University of Toronto drug interaction guide, refer to the FDA labels for information on coadministering these medications with ritonavir or other strong CYP3A4 and/or P-gp inhibitors (e.g., ketoconazole).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone exposure is expected to increase 2.60-fold when dexamethasone is coadministered with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.(^5)Clinicians should weigh the risks and benefits of continuing the patient’s normal dose of dexamethasone (while monitoring for AEs) against the risks and benefits of decreasing the dose. Patients who are receiving higher doses of dexamethasone will be at a greater risk of AEs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients should take ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir at least 3 hours after taking brincidofovir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir interacts with certain conjugated mAbs, such as ado-trastuzumab emtansine, mirvetuximab soravtansine, brentuximab vedotin, enfortumub vedotin, polatuzumab vedotin, and tisotumab vedotin. Before coadministering ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and any of these conjugated mAbs, refer to the drug’s FDA prescribing information and consult with the patient’s specialist providers as needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:** AE = adverse effect; ARV = antiretroviral; BPH = benign prostatic hyperplasia; CHA\(_2\)DS\(_2\)-VASc = congestive heart failure, hypertension, age, diabetes, stroke, vascular disease; CYP = cytochrome P450; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; LMWH = low-molecular-weight heparin; mAb = monoclonal antibody; PAH = pulmonary arterial hypertension; PDE5 = phosphodiesterase 5; P-gp = P-glycoprotein; PO = oral

---

\(^{\dagger}\) The guidance on managing drug-drug interactions between certain benzodiazepines and ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir can vary significantly between product information resources. Note that abrupt discontinuation or rapid dose reduction of benzodiazepines may precipitate an acute withdrawal reaction.\(^4\) The risk is greatest for patients who have been using high doses of benzodiazepines over an extended period.

\(^{\dagger}\) Do not coadminister this medication with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.

\(^{\dagger}\) For medications that are not included on the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website or in the University of Waterloo/University of Toronto drug interaction guide, refer to the FDA labels for information on coadministering these medications with ritonavir or other strong CYP3A4 and/or P-gp inhibitors (e.g., ketoconazole).

\(^{\dagger}\) Dexamethasone exposure is expected to increase 2.60-fold when dexamethasone is coadministered with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.\(^5\) Clinicians should weigh the risks and benefits of continuing the patient’s normal dose of dexamethasone (while monitoring for AEs) against the risks and benefits of decreasing the dose. Patients who are receiving higher doses of dexamethasone will be at a greater risk of AEs.

\(^{\dagger}\) Patients should take ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir at least 3 hours after taking brincidofovir.

\(^{\dagger}\) Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir interacts with certain conjugated mAbs, such as ado-trastuzumab emtansine, mirvetuximab soravtansine, brentuximab vedotin, enfortumub vedotin, polatuzumab vedotin, and tisotumab vedotin. Before coadministering ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and any of these conjugated mAbs, refer to the drug’s FDA prescribing information and consult with the patient’s specialist providers as needed.

---

**Key:** AE = adverse effect; ARV = antiretroviral; BPH = benign prostatic hyperplasia; CHA\(_2\)DS\(_2\)-VASc = congestive heart failure, hypertension, age, diabetes, stroke, vascular disease; CYP = cytochrome P450; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; LMWH = low-molecular-weight heparin; mAb = monoclonal antibody; PAH = pulmonary arterial hypertension; PDE5 = phosphodiesterase 5; P-gp = P-glycoprotein; PO = oral
by CYP3A4 inhibition largely resolve within 2 to 3 days.\textsuperscript{2} Drug-drug interactions caused by induction (e.g., CYP2C9, CYP2C19, UGT) resolve gradually and variably.\textsuperscript{8,9}

Clinicians should consult with an expert (e.g., pharmacists and physicians with HIV expertise) when using extended courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. The Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website also provides guidance for managing drug-drug interactions for extended courses (i.e., ≥10 days) of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.

References


Molnupiravir

Last Updated: April 20, 2023

Molnupiravir is the oral prodrug of beta-D-N4-hydroxycytidine (NHC), a ribonucleoside that has shown antiviral activity against SARS-CoV-2 in vitro and in some clinical trials.\(^1\)\(^2\) NHC uptake by viral RNA-dependent RNA-polymerases results in viral mutations and lethal mutagenesis.\(^3\)\(^4\) On December 23, 2021, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) issued an Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) for molnupiravir for the treatment of adults with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are within 5 days of symptom onset, who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease, and for whom alternative antiviral therapies are not accessible or clinically appropriate.\(^5\)\(^6\) Molnupiravir is expected to be active against the Omicron variant and its subvariants.\(^6\)

As a mutagenic ribonucleoside antiviral agent, there is a theoretical risk that molnupiravir will be metabolized by the human host cell and incorporated into the host DNA, leading to mutations. Molnupiravir has been evaluated in 2 in vivo rodent mutagenicity assays. One study produced equivocal results. In the other study, there was no evidence for mutagenicity.\(^6\) The FDA concluded that, based on the available genotoxicity data and the 5-day duration of treatment, molnupiravir has a low risk for genotoxicity. In addition, there have been concerns about the potential effects of molnupiravir on SARS-CoV-2 mutation rates; the FDA has required that the manufacturer monitor genomic databases for the emergence of SARS-CoV-2 variants.

**Recommendations**

- The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends using **molnupiravir 800 mg** orally (PO) twice daily for 5 days as an alternative therapy in nonhospitalized patients aged \(\geq\)18 years with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are at high risk of disease progression when ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and remdesivir are not available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate; treatment should be initiated as soon as possible and within 5 days of symptom onset (CIIa).

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of **molnupiravir** for the treatment of COVID-19 in pregnant patients unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated (AIII). For more details, see Considerations in Pregnancy below.

- People who engage in sexual activity that may result in conception should use effective contraception during and following treatment with molnupiravir. For more details, see Considerations in Sexually Active Individuals below.

Molnupiravir may be used in patients who are hospitalized for a diagnosis other than COVID-19, provided they have mild to moderate COVID-19 and are at high risk of progressing to severe disease. For the Panel’s recommendations on preferred and alternative antiviral therapies for outpatients with COVID-19, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

**Rationale**

The MOVe-OUT trial enrolled high-risk, unvaccinated, nonhospitalized adults and reported that molnupiravir reduced the rate of hospitalization or death among these patients by 31% compared to placebo.\(^7\) This trial was conducted in 2021 before the emergence of the Omicron variant and its subvariants. A secondary analysis of the patients who required hospitalization during the trial found a reduced need for respiratory interventions among those who received molnupiravir compared to those
who received placebo. Molnupiravir has shown activity against the Omicron subvariants in vitro and in animal studies.

The PANORAMIC trial enrolled participants during a period when the Omicron variant was circulating. The participants were nonhospitalized adults with COVID-19 who were at high risk of progressing to severe disease, and 94% had received at least 3 doses of a COVID-19 vaccine. The study found that the use of molnupiravir plus usual care did not reduce the primary composite outcome of hospitalization or death compared to usual care alone. The rates of this composite outcome were low (1%) in both arms. Molnupiravir plus usual care was superior to usual care alone for several secondary clinical endpoints. For example, patients who received molnupiravir plus usual care reported recovering from COVID-19 an estimated 4 days earlier than those who received usual care alone. However, because the PANORAMIC trial was an open-label study and the patients knew whether they were receiving molnupiravir or not, this may have affected their reported symptoms. As a result, these findings are less reliable than those from a placebo-controlled trial.

Although the different COVID-19 treatment options have not been directly compared in clinical trials, the Panel recommends using molnupiravir only when ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir and remdesivir are not available, feasible to use, or clinically appropriate (CIIa). Molnupiravir appears to have lower clinical efficacy than these other treatment options.

Some observational studies have evaluated the use of molnupiravir in nonhospitalized or hospitalized adults who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease, including some patients who received COVID-19 vaccines, but these studies have limitations. For treatment considerations for vaccinated individuals, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

### Additional Considerations

- Patients should complete the 5-day treatment course of molnupiravir. It is unknown whether a shorter course is less effective or associated with the emergence of molnupiravir-resistant mutations.
- If a patient requires hospitalization after starting treatment, the full treatment course of molnupiravir can be completed at the health care provider’s discretion.
- The FDA EUA for molnupiravir provides instructions for preparing and administering capsule contents through orogastric or nasogastric tubes.
- There are no data on using combination antiviral therapies for the treatment of nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19. Clinical trials are needed to determine whether combination therapy has a role in the treatment of SARS-CoV-2 infection.
- Patients who are severely immunocompromised can experience prolonged periods of SARS-CoV-2 replication, which may lead to rapid viral evolution. There are theoretical concerns that using a single antiviral agent in these patients may produce antiviral-resistant viruses. Additional studies are needed to assess this risk. The role of combination antiviral therapy in treating patients who are severely immunocompromised is not yet known. See Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised for more information.
- There are limited data on the frequency of SARS-CoV-2 rebound in patients who have completed treatment with molnupiravir. During the MOVe-OUT trial, rates of symptomatic SARS-CoV-2 rebound were low (approximately 1%) in both those who received molnupiravir and those who received placebo.
Monitoring, Adverse Effects, and Drug-Drug Interactions

The most common adverse effects of molnupiravir are diarrhea, nausea, and dizziness. Based on in vitro studies, neither molnupiravir nor its active metabolite NHC are inhibitors or inducers of major drug-metabolizing enzymes or inhibitors of major drug transporters.

According to the FDA EUA, no drug-drug interactions have been identified for molnupiravir.

Considerations in Sexually Active Individuals

For individuals of childbearing potential, clinicians should assess the patient’s pregnancy status before initiating molnupiravir.

Patients of childbearing potential should be counseled about abstaining from sex or using reliable contraception for the duration of therapy and for up to 4 days after taking molnupiravir. Reproductive toxicity has been reported in animal studies of molnupiravir, and molnupiravir may be mutagenic during pregnancy.

The FDA EUA states that men of reproductive potential who are sexually active with individuals of childbearing potential should be counseled to abstain from sex or use a reliable method of contraception for the duration of treatment and for at least 3 months after the last dose of molnupiravir.

Considerations in Pregnancy

The Panel recommends against the use of molnupiravir for the treatment of COVID-19 in pregnant patients unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated (AIII). See Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics for more information.

Considerations in Lactating People

Because the risk of adverse effects in infants is currently unknown, the FDA EUA fact sheet recommends against feeding an infant breast milk from a patient who is taking molnupiravir for the duration of the treatment course and for 4 days after the final dose. See Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics for more information.

Considerations in Children

The MOVe-OUT and PANORAMIC trials excluded participants aged <18 years. There are no data available on the use of molnupiravir in children aged <18 years. Molnupiravir is not authorized for use in those aged <18 years due to potential effects on bone and cartilage growth.

Clinical Data

MOVe-OUT

MOVe-OUT was a multinational, Phase 3 trial that evaluated the use of molnupiravir in unvaccinated, nonhospitalized adults with mild to moderate COVID-19 who were at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19 and enrolled within 5 days of symptom onset. The trial was conducted in 2021 before the emergence of the Omicron variant and its subvariants. Pregnant people, lactating people, and children were excluded from the study. Patients were randomized to receive molnupiravir 800 mg PO every 12 hours for 5 days or placebo.

The primary composite endpoint was all-cause hospitalization (defined as a hospital stay >24 hours) or death by Day 29.
Results

- The final analysis included 1,433 patients:
  - The median age was 43 years (with 17% aged >60 years); 49% of patients were men, 57% were White, 50% were Hispanic/Latinx, and 5% were Black or African American.
  - Four percent had a body mass index ≥30, and 16% had diabetes.
  - The time from the onset of COVID-19 symptoms to randomization was ≤3 days in 48% of patients.
  - By Day 29, the use of molnupiravir reduced the risk of hospitalization or death by 31%.
  - Forty-eight of 709 patients (6.8%) in the molnupiravir arm and 68 of 699 patients (9.7%) in the placebo arm experienced hospitalization or death (adjusted difference -3.0%; 95% CI, -5.9% to -0.1%).
  - One death occurred in the molnupiravir arm and 9 deaths occurred in the placebo arm.
  - There were no significant differences between the arms in the proportion of patients who experienced adverse events or serious adverse events.
  - A secondary analysis of data from the patients who were hospitalized during the trial revealed that the use of molnupiravir reduced the risk of requiring respiratory interventions (conventional or high-flow oxygen delivery, noninvasive ventilation, or mechanical ventilation) by 21%.

Limitations and Interpretation

- When compared with placebo, the use of molnupiravir had a modest benefit in reducing the risk of hospitalization or death in unvaccinated, nonpregnant, high-risk adults with mild to moderate COVID-19. Molnupiravir also reduced the risk of pulmonary complications in these patients. However, this study was conducted before the emergence of the Omicron variant and its subvariants.

PANORAMIC

PANORAMIC was a large, multicenter, open-label, adaptive platform trial that was conducted in the United Kingdom. The study evaluated the use of molnupiravir in nonhospitalized adults who were at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19. The participants were aged ≥50 years or ≥18 years with comorbid conditions, and they had either a positive SARS-CoV-2 reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction result or rapid antigen test result at baseline. Patients were enrolled within 5 days of symptom onset. Pregnant people, lactating people, children, and those of childbearing potential who were unwilling to use effective contraception were excluded from the study. Patients were randomized to receive molnupiravir 800 mg PO twice daily for 5 days plus usual care or usual care alone.

The primary endpoint was a composite of all-cause hospitalization (defined as ≥1 overnight hospital stay, ≥1 night at home with care and monitoring by hospital clinicians, or an overnight stay in an emergency room) or death within 28 days of randomization. The trial was conducted from December 8, 2021, to April 27, 2022, when the Omicron variant was the dominant variant in the United Kingdom.

Results

- The final analysis included 25,708 patients. The mean age was 56.6 years (with 26.5% aged ≥65 years), 94% of patients were White, and 59% were women.
  - Ninety-four percent of the patients had received ≥3 doses of a COVID-19 vaccine.
  - Overall, 69% of patients had comorbidities, including 25% with lung disease, 15% with obesity, 12% with diabetes, 8% with heart disease, and 8.5% were immunocompromised.
• Twenty-four percent of patients were taking inhaled corticosteroids.
• The mean time from symptom onset to starting molnupiravir was 3 days (range 3–5 days). Among the patients who provided information on their molnupiravir use, 95% reported completing the 5-day treatment course.
• Data on the primary outcome was available for 25,054 patients (97%).
  • In both arms, approximately 1% of patients were hospitalized or died. There were 103 hospitalizations and 3 deaths in the molnupiravir arm compared with 96 hospitalizations and 5 deaths in the usual care alone arm (aOR 1.06; 95% CrI, 0.81–1.41; probability of superiority 0.33).
• Subgroup analyses revealed no evidence for treatment interaction.
• Molnupiravir plus usual care was superior to usual care alone for several secondary clinical endpoints.
  • The time from randomization to self-reported first recovery was significantly shorter among those who received molnupiravir (median of 9 days; IQR 5–23) than those who received usual care alone (median of 15 days; IQR 7–not reached).
  • After adjusting for age and baseline comorbidities, molnupiravir significantly reduced the estimated median time to first recovery. The median time to first recovery was 10.4 days (95% CrI, 10.1–10.6) in the molnupiravir arm and 14.6 days (95% CrI, 14.2–15) in the usual care alone arm (HR 1.36; 95% BCI, 1.32–1.40; probability of superiority >0.99).
• The use of molnupiravir also significantly reduced the time to early sustained recovery (defined as recovery by Day 14 that was sustained until Day 28), the time to sustained recovery, the time to alleviation of all symptoms, the time to sustained alleviation of all symptoms, and the time to initial reduction of symptom severity.
  • Serious adverse events occurred in 0.4% of patients in the molnupiravir arm and 0.3% of patients in the usual care alone arm. No serious adverse events related to molnupiravir were reported; 145 patients (1.1%) withdrew because of adverse effects attributed to molnupiravir.

Limitations and Interpretation
• The use of molnupiravir did not reduce the rate of progression to hospitalization or death among vaccinated, nonpregnant, high-risk adults, but it did reduce the time to improvement of symptoms. However, because the PANORAMIC trial was an open-label study and the patients knew whether they were receiving molnupiravir or not, this may have affected their reported symptoms. As a result, these findings are less reliable than those from a placebo-controlled trial.

References
Monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) that target the SARS-CoV-2 spike protein have been shown to have clinical benefits in treating SARS-CoV-2 infection. However, laboratory studies have found that the activity of anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs against specific variants and subvariants can vary dramatically. Because of this, these products are not expected to be effective treatments or preventives for COVID-19 in areas where the circulating variants and subvariants are resistant to mAbs.

**Recommendation**

- The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) **recommends against** the use of anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs for the treatment or prevention of COVID-19 (AIII) because the dominant Omicron subvariants in the United States are not expected to be susceptible to these products.
- For the Panel’s recommendations on treating nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19, see [Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) and [Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/).

**Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies That Have Received Emergency Use Authorizations**

Four anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAb products (bamlanivimab plus etesevimab, casirivimab plus imdevimab, sotrovimab, and bebtelovimab) have received Emergency Use Authorizations (EUA) from the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of outpatients with mild to moderate COVID-19. However, they are not currently authorized for use in the United States because the dominant Omicron subvariants are not expected to be susceptible to these products. See the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [COVID Data Tracker](https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/index.html) for regular updates on the regional proportions of SARS-CoV-2 variants in the United States.

On December 8, 2021, tixagevimab plus cilgavimab (Evusheld) received an EUA from the FDA that allowed this combination to be used as COVID-19 pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP). These 2 recombinant human mAbs bind to nonoverlapping epitopes of the spike protein receptor-binding domain of SARS-CoV-2. However, because many Omicron subvariants, including the dominant Omicron subvariants in the United States, are not expected to be susceptible to tixagevimab plus cilgavimab, this product is not authorized for use as COVID-19 PrEP as of January 26, 2023. See [Prevention of SARS-CoV-2 Infection](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for more information.
Table A. SARS-CoV-2 Variants Currently or Recently Circulating in the United States and Their Susceptibility to Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies

See the Guidelines Archive for information on bamlanivimab plus etesevimab, casirivimab plus imdevimab, and variants that were previously circulating in the United States.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WHO Label and Pango Lineage</th>
<th>BEB</th>
<th>TIX Plus CIL</th>
<th>SOT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Vitro Susceptibility</td>
<td>Anticipated Clinical Activity</td>
<td>In Vitro Susceptibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omicron BA.5</td>
<td>No change</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Moderate reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omicron BA.4.6/BF.7</td>
<td>No change</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omicron BQ.1.1</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
<td>Unlikely to be active</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omicron BQ.1.1</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
<td>Unlikely to be active</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omicron XBB</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
<td>Unlikely to be active</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omicron XBB.1.5</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
<td>Unlikely to be active</td>
<td>Marked reduction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a* This information is based on the fold reduction in susceptibility reported in the FDA EUAs\(^{1-3}\) and in vitro neutralization studies.\(^{4-9}\)

**Key:** BEB = bebtelovimab; CIL = cilgavimab; EUA = Emergency Use Authorization; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; SOT = sotrovimab; TIX = tixagevimab; WHO = World Health Organization

**References**


Downloaded from https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/ on 11/14/2023
Table 4b. Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Monoclonal Antibodies: Selected Clinical Trial Data

Last Updated: April 29, 2022

This table describes only the clinical trials that have evaluated anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs for the treatment of COVID-19. Please see Prevention of SARS-CoV-2 Infection for a discussion of the clinical trials that have evaluated anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs for PEP of SARS-CoV-2 infection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **BLAZE-1:** Double-Blind RCT of Bamlanivimab 700 mg Plus Etesevimab 1,400 mg in Nonhospitalized Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19 in the United States and Puerto Rico

Key Inclusion Criteria
- Aged ≥12 years
- At high risk for severe COVID-19 or hospitalization

Interventions
- Within 3 days of a positive SARS-CoV-2 test result, single infusion of:
  - BAM 700 mg plus ETE 1,400 mg (n = 511)
  - Placebo (n = 258)

Primary Endpoint
- COVID-19-related hospitalization (defined as ≥24 hours of acute care) or death from any cause by Day 29

Participant Characteristics
- Median age 56 years; 30% aged ≥65 years; 53% women
- 87% White, 27% Hispanic/Latinx, 8% Black/African American
- Mean duration of symptoms was 4 days
- 76% with mild COVID-19, 24% with moderate COVID-19

Primary Outcomes
- COVID-19-related hospitalizations or all-cause deaths by Day 29: 4 (0.8%) in BAM plus ETE arm vs. 15 (5.8%) in placebo arm (change of -5.0%; 95% CI, -8.0% to -2.1%; \( P < 0.001 \))
- All-cause deaths by Day 29: 0 in BAM plus ETE arm vs. 4 (1.6%) in placebo arm

Key Limitation
- Conducted before widespread circulation of the Omicron VOC

Interpretation
- Compared to placebo, BAM plus ETE significantly reduced the number of COVID-19-related hospitalizations and all-cause deaths in high-risk patients.

| **BLAZE-4, Treatment Arms 9–11:** Double-Blind RCT of Bamlanivimab Plus Etesevimab Plus Bebtelovimab Versus Bebtelovimab Alone Versus Placebo in Low-Risk, Nonhospitalized Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19

Key Inclusion Criteria
- Aged 18–64 years
- No risk factors for progression to severe COVID-19

Key Exclusion Criteria
- ≥1 of the following:
  - \( \text{SpO}_2 \leq 93\% \) on room air
  - Respiratory rate ≥30 breaths/min
  - Heart rate ≥125 bpm

Participant Characteristics
- Median age 35 years; 56% women
- 36% Hispanic/Latinx, 19% Black/African American
- Mean duration of symptoms prior to enrollment was 3.6 days

Primary Outcomes
- Proportion with PHVL:
  - 13% in BAM plus ETE plus BEB arm vs. 21% in placebo arm (\( P = 0.098 \), with a relative reduction of 38% (95% CI, -9% to 65%)

Key Limitations
- Only low-risk patients included
- Not powered to assess hospitalizations and deaths
- Conducted before widespread circulation of the Omicron VOC

Interpretations
- There were no differences in the proportion of patients with PHVL across the arms.
### Methods

**BLAZE-4, Treatment Arms 9–11:** Double-Blind RCT of Bamlanivimab Plus Etesevimab Plus Bebtelovimab Versus Bebtelovimab Alone Versus Placebo in Low-Risk, Nonhospitalized Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19², continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interventions</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Within 3 days of a positive SARS-CoV-2 test result, single infusion of:  
  • BAM 700 mg plus ETE 1,400 mg plus BEB 175 mg (n = 127)  
  • BEB 175 mg (n = 125)  
  • Placebo (n = 128) | • 14% in BEB arm vs. 21% in placebo arm (P = 0.147), with a relative reduction of 34% (95% CI, -15% to 62%)  
  **Secondary Outcomes**  
  • Mean decline in VL greater in mAb arms vs. placebo arm at Day 5 but not at Days 3, 7, or 11  
  • COVID-19-related hospitalization or all-cause deaths by Day 29:  
    • 3 (2.4%) in BAM plus ETE plus BEB arm, including 1 death  
    • 2 (1.6%) in BEB arm  
    • 2 (1.6%) in placebo arm  
  • Median time to sustained symptom resolution:  
    • 7 days in BAM plus ETE plus BEB arm vs. 8 days in placebo arm (P = 0.289)  
    • 6 days in BEB arm vs. 8 days in placebo arm (P = 0.003) | • Few COVID-19-related hospitalizations or deaths from any cause occurred by Day 29 across the arms, as is expected for a population of individuals who were at low risk of severe COVID-19.  
  • Compared to placebo, the median time to sustained symptom resolution was shorter in the BEB arm. |

### Key Secondary Endpoints

- Mean change in VL from baseline to Days 3, 5, 7, and 11  
- COVID-19-related hospitalization or death from any cause by Day 29  
- Time to sustained symptom resolution

### Key Inclusion Criteria

- Aged ≥12 years  
- Weight ≥40 kg  
- ≥1 risk factor for progression to severe COVID-19

### Key Exclusion Criteria

- ≥1 of the following:  
  • SpO₂ ≤93% on room air  
  • Respiratory rate ≥30 breaths/min  
  • Heart rate ≥125 bpm

### Interventions

- Within 3 days of a positive SARS-CoV-2 test result, single infusion of:

### Participant Characteristics

- Median age 50 years; 52% women  
- 18% Hispanic/Latinx, 18% Black/African American  
- Mean duration of symptoms prior to enrollment was 4.7 days  
- 21% had at least 1 dose of COVID-19 vaccine

### Efficacy Outcomes

- COVID-19-related hospitalization or death from any cause by Day 29:  
  • 2 (4%) in BAM plus ETE plus BEB arm vs. 3 (3%) in BEB arm  
  • Mean decline in VL greater in BAM plus ETE plus BEB arm vs. BEB arm at Day 5 but not at Days 3, 7, or 11

### Key Limitations

- Open-label study  
- No placebo arm  
- Not powered to assess hospitalizations and deaths  
- Conducted before widespread circulation of the Omicron VOC

### Interpretation

- There was no difference in the proportion of patients who were hospitalized or who died between the arms.

---

² COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines

Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BLAZE-4, Treatment Arms 12 and 13</strong>: Open-Label RCT of Bamlanivimab Plus Etesevimab Plus Bebtelovimab and Bebtelovimab Alone in High-Risk, Nonhospitalized Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, continued</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• BAM 700 mg plus ETE 1,400 mg plus BEB 175 mg (n = 50)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• BEB 175 mg (n = 100)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Efficacy Endpoints</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• COVID-19-related hospitalization or death from any cause by Day 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mean change in VL from baseline to Days 3, 5, 7, and 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Double-Blind RCT of Casirivimab Plus Imdevimab in Nonhospitalized Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥18 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Symptom onset within 7 days of randomization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• For patients included in the modified full analysis only:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≥1 risk factor for severe COVID-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR result at baseline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Single IV infusion of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CAS 600 mg plus IMD 600 mg (n = 736) or placebo (n = 748)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CAS 1,200 mg plus IMD 1,200 mg (n = 1,355) or placebo (n = 1,341)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≥1 COVID-19-related hospitalization or death from any cause by Day 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Median age 50 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 35% Hispanic/Latinx, 5% Black/African American</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Median duration of symptoms prior to enrollment was 3 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• COVID-19-related hospitalizations or all-cause deaths through Day 29:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 7 (1.0%) in CAS 600 mg plus IMD 600 mg arm vs. 24 (3.2%) in placebo arm (P = 0.002)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 18 (1.3%) in CAS 1,200 mg plus IMD 1,200 mg arm vs. 62 (4.6%) in placebo arm (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All-cause deaths:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1 (0.1%) in CAS 600 mg plus IMD 600 mg arm vs. 1 (0.1%) in placebo arm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1 (&lt; 0.1%) in CAS 1,200 mg plus IMD 1,200 mg arm vs. 3 (0.2%) in placebo arm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Conducted before widespread circulation of the Omicron VOC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Compared to placebo, CAS 600 mg plus IMD 600 mg and CAS 1,200 mg plus IMD 1,200 mg reduced the risk of COVID-19-related hospitalizations or all-cause deaths in patients with mild to moderate COVID-19.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### COMET-ICE: Double-Blind RCT of Sotrovimab in Nonhospitalized Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19 in Brazil, Canada, Peru, Spain, and the United States[^4]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>Participant Characteristics</td>
<td>Key Limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥18 years</td>
<td>• Median age 53 years; 20% aged ≥65 years; 54% women</td>
<td>• Conducted before widespread circulation of the Omicron VOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≥1 comorbidity or aged ≥55 years</td>
<td>• 65% Hispanic/Latinx, 8% Black/African American</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR or antigen test result</td>
<td>• 63% with obesity; 22% with DM; 17% with moderate to severe asthma</td>
<td>• Compared to placebo, SOT reduced the incidence of all-cause hospitalizations and deaths among patients with mild to moderate COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Symptom onset ≤5 days before enrollment</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td>• Hospitalizations or all-cause deaths by Day 29: 6 (1%) in SOT arm vs. 30 (6%) in placebo arm, including 2 deaths (adjusted relative risk 0.21; 95% CI, 0.09–0.50; absolute difference -4.53%; 95% CI, -6.70% to -2.37%; P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SOT 500 mg IV (n = 528)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo (n = 529)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hospitalization or death from any cause by Day 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 53 years; 20% aged ≥65 years; 54% women
- 65% Hispanic/Latinx, 8% Black/African American
- 63% with obesity; 22% with DM; 17% with moderate to severe asthma

**Key Limitation**
- Conducted before widespread circulation of the Omicron VOC

**Interpretation**
- Compared to placebo, SOT reduced the incidence of all-cause hospitalizations and deaths among patients with mild to moderate COVID-19.

---

**Key:** BAM = bamlanivimab; bpm = beats per minute; BEB = bebtelovimab; CAS = casirivimab; DM = diabetes mellitus; ETE = etesevimab; IMD = imdevimab; IV = intravenous; mAb = monoclonal antibody; PEP = post-exposure prophylaxis; PHVL = persistently high viral load; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RT-PCR = reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction; SOT = sotrovimab; SpO<sub>2</sub> = oxygen saturation; VL = viral load; VOC = variant of concern

**References**
Plasma from donors who have recovered from COVID-19 (regardless of vaccination status) may contain antibodies to SARS-CoV-2 that could help suppress viral replication. In August 2020, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) issued an Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) for COVID-19 convalescent plasma (CCP) for the treatment of hospitalized patients with COVID-19. The EUA was subsequently revised. The current EUA limits the authorization to the use of CCP products that contain high levels of anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibodies (i.e., high-titer products) for the treatment of outpatients or inpatients with COVID-19 who have immunosuppressive disease or who are receiving immunosuppressive treatment. The testing criteria used to identify high-titer CCP products was also revised.

The use of CCP should be limited to high-titer products. Products that are not labeled “high titer” should not be used.

**Recommendations**

**Patients Who Are Immunocompromised**

- There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) to recommend either for or against the use of high-titer CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized or nonhospitalized patients who are immunocompromised.
- Some people who are immunocompromised have prolonged, symptomatic COVID-19 with evidence of ongoing SARS-CoV-2 replication. Without definitive data, some Panel members would use 1 or more of the following treatment options:
  - Longer and/or additional courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)
  - Longer and/or additional courses of remdesivir
  - High-titer CCP from a vaccinated donor who recently recovered from COVID-19 likely caused by a SARS-CoV-2 variant similar to the variant causing the patient’s illness

See [Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for a broader discussion on the therapeutic management of COVID-19 in people who are immunocompromised.

**Patients Who Are Immunocompetent**

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients who are immunocompetent (AI).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of high-titer CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients who are immunocompetent.

**Rationale**

**Patients Who Are Immunocompromised**

This section pertains to people who are moderately or severely immunocompromised. For examples of moderately or severely immunocompromising conditions and for a broader discussion on the therapeutic management of COVID-19 in people who are immunocompromised, see [Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/).
Patients who are immunocompromised are at risk of having reduced antibody responses to SARS-CoV-2 infection and COVID-19 vaccination, having suboptimal control of viral replication, and progressing to severe disease.\textsuperscript{3,4} Despite the lack of definitive evidence, there is a physiologic rationale for the use of SARS-CoV-2 antibody-based therapies in these patients.

Under the revised EUA issued on December 27, 2021, CCP is authorized for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized or hospitalized patients who have immunosuppressive disease or are receiving immunosuppressive treatment.\textsuperscript{2}

Evidence to support the use of CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in patients who are immunocompromised is limited. No randomized, adequately powered trials evaluating CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in these patients have been published. Some subgroup analyses generated from clinical trials that enrolled patients who were immunocompromised suggested a potential benefit from the use of CCP in this population.\textsuperscript{5-7} However, subgroup analyses need to be interpreted with caution. In the overall trial populations, there was no evidence of benefit from the use of CCP. Other clinical data from case series, retrospective case-control studies, and meta-analyses have been cited as support for the potential benefit of CCP in patients who are immunocompromised. However, the patient populations differed across studies, and the studies had design limitations, making the findings difficult to interpret.\textsuperscript{8-16}

The emergence of SARS-CoV-2 variants further complicates assessment of benefit from the use of CCP. Although results from some in vitro studies suggest that CCP collected from vaccinated individuals who recovered from Omicron infection exhibits neutralizing activity against certain Omicron subvariants,\textsuperscript{17-23} extrapolation of these results to the clinical setting is challenging for the following reasons:\textsuperscript{24}

\begin{itemize}
  \item COVID-19 immune responses across donor populations are heterogeneous; thus, CCP products are variable.
  \item The tests used to qualify high-titer CCP measure anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibody titers. They do not directly measure neutralizing activity or account for currently circulating subvariants.
  \item Published in vitro studies that evaluated the virologic activity of CCP against the currently circulating variants used a variety of assays that are difficult to compare and interpret.\textsuperscript{20-23,25-27}
  \item The pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of individual CCP products are not clearly understood; therefore, determining the clinical relevance of a degree of in vitro neutralization activity is difficult.
\end{itemize}

In this context, the Panel has concluded that there is insufficient evidence for a definitive recommendation for treatment of COVID-19 in people who are immunocompromised. For patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged COVID-19 symptoms and evidence of ongoing viral replication (e.g., those with a low cycle threshold value, as measured by a reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction result or with a positive rapid antigen test result) despite receiving a course of antiviral therapy, the optimal management is unknown. Case reports and case series have documented the treatment of these patients with additional antiviral treatments, prolonged courses of antiviral treatments, high-titer CCP, or combination therapy.\textsuperscript{28-32} The data for these approaches are not definitive, but some Panel members would use longer and/or additional courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir or remdesivir, high-titer CCP, or combinations of these. If CCP is used, clinicians should attempt to obtain high-titer CCP from a vaccinated donor who recently recovered from COVID-19 likely caused by a SARS-CoV-2 variant similar to the variant causing the patient’s illness.

Adequately powered, well-designed, and well-conducted randomized clinical trials are needed to provide more specific, evidence-based guidance on the role of CCP in the treatment of COVID-19 in patients who are immunocompromised.
**Hospitalized Patients Who Are Immunocompetent**

Under the revised EUA, the use of CCP is not authorized for hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who do not have immunosuppressive disease or who are not receiving immunosuppressive treatments.

Clinical data on the use of CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients who are immunocompetent, including data from several randomized trials and the U.S. Expanded Access Program for CCP, are summarized in Table 4c.

Results from the 3 largest randomized controlled trials that evaluated CCP in hospitalized patients—RECOVERY, CONCOR-1, and REMAP-CAP—found no evidence of benefit from the use of high-titer CCP in hospitalized patients with COVID-19. All 3 were open-label trials that were stopped early due to futility.

The Panel recommends against the use of CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients who are immunocompetent (AI).

**Nonhospitalized Patients Who Are Immunocompetent**

CCP is not authorized for the treatment of nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19 who do not have immunosuppressive disease or who are not receiving immunosuppressive treatment.

Data from well-designed clinical trials that evaluated the use of CCP for the treatment of nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19 prior to the emergence of the Omicron variants are conflicting. These data are summarized in Table 4c. Differences in patient populations, the placebo used (e.g., some studies used saline, and some used non–SARS-CoV-2 plasma), and CCP manufacturing and testing methods may have contributed to the disparate outcomes and difficulty in reconciling results across these clinical trials. The emergence of SARS-CoV-2 variants further complicates the assessment of benefit from the use of CCP.

There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of high-titer CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients who are immunocompetent.

**Considerations in Pregnancy**

The safety and efficacy of using CCP during pregnancy have not been evaluated in clinical trials, and published data on its use in pregnant individuals with COVID-19 are limited to case reports. Pathogen-specific immunoglobulins (Ig) are used clinically during pregnancy to prevent infection from varicella zoster virus and rabies virus and have been used in clinical trials of congenital cytomegalovirus infection. Pregnancy is not a reason to withhold CCP from a patient if it is otherwise indicated. The expected physiologic immunomodulation during pregnancy should not affect the decision to use CCP.

**Considerations in Children**

The safety and efficacy of CCP have not been systematically evaluated in pediatric patients. Published literature on its use in children is limited to case reports and case series. A few clinical trials evaluating the use of CCP in children are ongoing. The use of high-titer CCP may be considered on a case-by-case basis for hospitalized children who are immunocompromised and meet the EUA criteria for its use. CCP is not authorized by the FDA for use in patients who are immunocompetent.

Several antiviral therapies are available for the treatment of children with COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease. The use of these therapies in children may be considered on a case-by-case basis. See Special Considerations in Children and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19 for more information.
Monitoring and Adverse Effects

The available data suggest that serious adverse reactions following the administration of CCP are infrequent and consistent with the risks associated with plasma infusions for other indications. These risks include transfusion-transmitted infections (e.g., HIV, hepatitis B, hepatitis C), allergic reactions, anaphylactic reactions, febrile nonhemolytic reactions, transfusion-related acute lung injury, transfusion-associated circulatory overload, and hemolytic reactions. Hypothermia, metabolic complications, and post-transfusion purpura have also been described.\textsuperscript{2,3,33,38}

Additional risks of CCP transfusion include a theoretical risk of antibody-dependent enhancement of SARS-CoV-2 infection. In the CONCOR-1 trial, higher levels of full transmembrane spike IgG were associated with worse outcomes, suggesting that the use of CCP with nonfunctional anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibodies may be harmful.\textsuperscript{34} A subgroup analysis in the REMAP-CAP trial showed potential harm in patients who received CCP transfusions more than 7 days after being hospitalized.\textsuperscript{6}

When considering the use of CCP in patients with a history of severe allergic or anaphylactic transfusion reactions, consultation with a transfusion medicine specialist is advised.

References


The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for CCP. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations.

### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>REMAP-CAP:</strong> Multinational, Open-Label RCT of High-Titer CCP in Hospitalized Patients With Critical COVID-19 in Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom, and the United States</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Key Inclusion Criterion**
- Admitted to ICU while receiving respiratory support (HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, ECMO) and/or vasopressor or inotrope support

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- CCP contraindicated
- Death imminent

**Interventions**
- High-titer CCP (550 mL +/- 150 mL) within 48 hours of randomization (n = 1,084)
- Usual care (n = 916)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Number of organ support-free days by Day 21

**Key Secondary Endpoints**
- In-hospital mortality
- Mortality by Day 28 and Day 90
- Number of respiratory support-free days
- ICU LOS

### Results

**Participant Characteristics**
- Mean age 61 years; 68% men
- 32% on MV
- 29% SARS-CoV-2 antibody negative at baseline
- 94% received corticosteroids, 45% received RDV, 39% received IL-6 inhibitors

**Primary Outcome**
- Median number of organ support-free days by Day 21: 0 days in CCP arm vs. 3 days in usual care arm (OR 0.97; 95% CrI, 0.82–1.14)

**Secondary Outcomes**
- No difference between arms in:
  - In-hospital mortality: 37% in CCP arm vs. 38% in usual care arm
  - Mortality by Day 28 or Day 90
  - Median number of respiratory support-free days: 0 days in CCP arm vs. 2 days in usual care arm
  - Median ICU LOS: 21 days in CCP arm vs. 17 days in usual care arm

### Limitations and Interpretation

**Key Limitations**
- Open-label study
- Not all patients in CCP arm received CCP (86% received CCP as per protocol and 95% received some CCP).

**Interpretation**
- There was no benefit of CCP in hospitalized patients with critical COVID-19.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONCOR-1</strong>: Multinational, Open-Label RCT of CCP for Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Canada, the United States, and Brazil&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 68 years; 59% men&lt;br&gt;• 84% receiving systemic corticosteroids at enrollment</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Open-label study&lt;br&gt;• Trial stopped at 78% of planned enrollment after meeting prespecified futility criteria for early termination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Receipt of supplemental oxygen&lt;br&gt;• Within 12 days of respiratory symptom onset</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Intubation or death by Day 30: 32% in CCP arm vs. 28% in SOC arm (relative risk 1.16; 95% CI, 0.94–1.43, ( P = 0.18 ))</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• There was no benefit of CCP in oxygen-dependent, hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who were within 12 days of symptom onset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criterion</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Imminent or current intubation</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• By Day 30, no difference between arms in:&lt;br&gt;  • Time to intubation or death&lt;br&gt;  • Mortality: 23% in CCP arm vs. 21% in SOC arm&lt;br&gt;  • Mean ICU LOS: 4.3 days in CCP arm vs. 3.7 days in SOC arm&lt;br&gt;  • Need for renal dialysis: 1.6% in CCP arm vs. 2.0% in SOC arm&lt;br&gt;  • Frequency of SAEs by Day 30: 33% in CCP arm vs. 26% in SOC arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 1–2 units of CCP (approximately 500 mL) from 1–2 donors (n = 625)&lt;br&gt;• SOC (n = 313)</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 68 years; 59% men&lt;br&gt;• 84% receiving systemic corticosteroids at enrollment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Intubation or death by Day 30</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 64 years; 64% men&lt;br&gt;• 5% on MV&lt;br&gt;• 92% received corticosteroids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Time to intubation or death by Day 30&lt;br&gt;• Mortality by Day 30&lt;br&gt;• ICU LOS by Day 30&lt;br&gt;• Need for renal dialysis by Day 30&lt;br&gt;• Frequency of SAEs by Day 30</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• No difference between arms in:&lt;br&gt;  • All-cause mortality by Day 28: 24% in each arm&lt;br&gt;  • Mortality in patients without detectable SARS-CoV-2 antibodies: 32% in CCP arm vs. 34% in usual care arm</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• There was no benefit of CCP in hospitalized patients with COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECOVERY</strong>: Open-Label RCT of High-Titer CCP in Hospitalized Patients in the United Kingdom&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criterion</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Clinically suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criterion</strong>&lt;br&gt;• CCP contraindicated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 2 units of high-titer CCP (approximately 275 mL per unit) with IgG against SARS-CoV-2 spike protein and sample to cutoff ratio ≥6.0. First unit administered ASAP after randomization, second unit administered ≥12 hours later (n = 5,795)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 64 years; 64% men&lt;br&gt;• 5% on MV&lt;br&gt;• 92% received corticosteroids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• No difference between arms in:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All-cause mortality by Day 28: 24% in each arm&lt;br&gt; • Mortality in patients without detectable SARS-CoV-2 antibodies: 32% in CCP arm vs. 34% in usual care arm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RECOVERY: Open-Label RCT of High-Titer CCP in Hospitalized Patients in the United Kingdom&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;, continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- All-cause mortality by Day 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Time to hospital discharge by Day 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Among patients not receiving MV, progression to MV or death by Day 28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RECOVER: Open-Label RCT of High-Titer CCP in Hospitalized Patients With Severe COVID-19 in 4 Risk Groups in Germany&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Hospitalized with $\text{SpO}_2 \leq 94%$ on room air or $\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 &lt; 300$ mm Hg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- $\geq 1$ of the following criteria:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Hematologic cancer and/or receipt of active cancer therapy in past 24 months for any cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chronic immunosuppression due to medications and/or underlying disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Aged $&gt;50$ to $\leq 75$ years with ALC $&lt; 0.8 \times 10^9$ cells/L and/or D-dimer $&gt; 1 \mu\text{g/mL}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Aged $&gt;75$ years without other listed criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criterion</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Requiring MV or NIV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Interventions |
| 2 units (238–337 mL) of high-titer CCP ($\geq 1:80$) or vaccinated donor plasma from 2 donors on Days 1 and 2 (n = 68) |
| SOC (n = 66) |

| Participant Characteristics |
| 136 participants were enrolled between September 2020 and January 2022. |
| Mean age 69 years; 68% men; 97% White |
| Participants were enrolled from 4 mutually exclusive patient groups: |
|  - Patients with cancer (n = 56) |
|  - Patients with immunosuppression who did not have cancer (n = 16, including 12 solid organ transplant recipients) |
|  - Patients aged $>50$ to $\leq 75$ years with lymphopenia and/or elevated D-dimer levels (n = 36) |
|  - Patients aged $>75$ years without other criteria (n = 26) |
|  - 11% were fully vaccinated |
|  - 8% received small-molecule antiviral drugs (12% in plasma arm vs. 5% in SOC arm); 37% received anti-inflammatory drugs (40% in plasma arm vs. 33% in SOC arm) |
|  - 60% received supplemental oxygen via nasal cannula; 21% received HFNC oxygen or NIV |
| Median 7 days between symptom onset and randomization |

### Results

| Secondary Outcomes |
| No difference between arms in: |
| - Proportion discharged by Day 28: 66% in both arms |
| - Proportion who progressed to MV or death by Day 28: 29% in CCP arm vs. 29% in usual care arm |

### Limitations and Interpretation

- Open-label study
- The live virus neutralizing assay used to select plasma for this trial may not produce the same results as the assays used to qualify high-titer CCP in the current FDA EUA.
- Small sample size
- Trial was terminated early because the neutralizing activity of stored plasma against the Omicron variant was not known.
- Low proportion of vaccinated participants and limited use of current SOC therapies, such as antiviral or immunomodulatory agents
- Subgroup analyses were not adjusted for multiple comparisons.

### Interpretation

- The trial did not demonstrate a benefit of high-titer CCP or vaccinated donor plasma in the overall study population.
## RECOVER: Open-Label RCT of High-Titer CCP in Hospitalized Patients With Severe COVID-19 in 4 Risk Groups in Germany

### Methods
- **Key Secondary Endpoints**
  - 28-day, 56-day, and 84-day overall survival rate

### Results
- **Primary Outcome**
  - Median time to 2-point improvement on OS or hospital discharge: 13 days in plasma arm vs. 18 days in SOC arm (HR 1.29; 95% CI, 0.86–1.93; \( P = 0.205 \))
  - Median time to improvement or hospital discharge among patients with cancer: 13 days in plasma arm vs. 31 days in SOC arm (HR 2.50; 95% CI, 1.34–4.79; \( P = 0.003 \))

### Limitations and Interpretation
- Results from the predefined subgroup analysis of patients with cancer suggest a potential benefit of CCP or vaccinated donor plasma. However, this analysis was conducted largely before the emergence of the Omicron subvariants, so the results should be interpreted with caution.

## CSSC-004: RCT of Early Treatment With High-Titer CCP in Outpatients With COVID-19 in the United States

### Key Inclusion Criterion
- COVID-19 symptoms for <8 days

### Key Exclusion Criteria
- Prior or planned COVID-19–related hospitalization
- Receipt of anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs

### Interventions
- Approximately 250 mL of CCP with SARS-CoV-2 spike-RBD IgG titer ≥1:320 (n = 592)
- Non-SARS-CoV-2 plasma (n = 589)

### Primary Endpoint
- COVID-19–related hospitalization or all-cause death within 28 days

### Participant Characteristics
- Median age 44 years; 7% aged ≥65 years; 57% women; 79% White
- 8% with type 2 DM; 2% with CVD; 38% with BMI ≥30
- 82% unvaccinated
- Median 6 days between symptom onset and transfusion

### Primary Outcomes
- COVID-19–related hospitalization within 28 days: 2.9% in CCP arm vs. 6.3% in control arm (absolute risk reduction 3.4 percentage points; 95% CI, 1.0–5.8; \( P = 0.005 \))
- 53 of 54 hospitalizations occurred in unvaccinated individuals. None occurred in fully vaccinated individuals.
- All-cause deaths within 28 days: 0 in CCP arm vs. 3 in control arm

### Key Limitation
- Patients were at relatively low risk for disease progression.

### Interpretation
- This trial demonstrated a benefit of CCP in unvaccinated outpatients with <8 days of COVID-19 symptoms.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONV-ERT: RCT of High-Titer, Methylene Blue-Treated CCP as an Early Treatment for Outpatients With COVID-19 in Spain&lt;br&gt;</th>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Aged ≥50 years&lt;br&gt;• Mild or moderate COVID-19 symptoms for ≤7 days</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 56 years; 54% men&lt;br&gt;• 75% with ≥1 risk factor for COVID-19 progression&lt;br&gt;• 97% with mild COVID-19&lt;br&gt;• Median 4.4 days of symptoms prior to enrollment&lt;br&gt;• Among 369 patients with available baseline serologic testing, 88% negative for both IgG anti-SARS-CoV-2 spike and IgM anti-SARS-CoV-2 S1-RBD</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Trial was underpowered because it was terminated early due to rising vaccination rates among the eligible patient population.&lt;br&gt;• Methylene blue, which was used for pathogen inactivation in donor plasma, could have potentially impaired Fc-region functionality of Ig and negatively impacted product efficacy and blinding.</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• This trial did not demonstrate a benefit of CCP in unvaccinated outpatients with &lt;7 days of COVID-19 symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Severe COVID-19 symptoms or requirement for hospitalization for any reason&lt;br&gt;• Previous SARS-CoV-2 infection&lt;br&gt;• Receipt of ≥1 COVID-19 vaccine</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Hospitalization within 28 days: 12% in CCP arm vs. 11% in placebo arm (relative risk 1.05; 95% CrI, 0.78–1.41)&lt;br&gt;• Mean change in SARS-CoV-2 VL: -2.41 log_{10} copies/mL in CCP arm vs. -2.32 log_{10} copies/mL in placebo arm</td>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Death by Day 60: 0 in CCP arm vs. 2 in placebo arm (relative risk 0.20; 95% CI 0.01–4.14)&lt;br&gt;• No difference between arms in median time to symptom resolution: 12.0 days for both arms (HR 1.05; 95% CI, 0.85–1.30)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 250–300 mL of high-titer, methylene blue-treated CCP (n = 188)&lt;br&gt;• 0.9% saline (n = 188)</td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Hospitalization within 28 days&lt;br&gt;• Mean change in SARS-CoV-2 VL from baseline to Day 7</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Small sample size&lt;br&gt;• Early termination because number of COVID-19 cases decreased</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• This trial demonstrated a benefit of CCP in older adult outpatients with &lt;72 hours of mild COVID-19 symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 56 years; 54% men&lt;br&gt;• 75% with ≥1 risk factor for COVID-19 progression&lt;br&gt;• 97% with mild COVID-19&lt;br&gt;• Median 4.4 days of symptoms prior to enrollment&lt;br&gt;• Among 369 patients with available baseline serologic testing, 88% negative for both IgG anti-SARS-CoV-2 spike and IgM anti-SARS-CoV-2 S1-RBD</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Death by Day 60: 0 in CCP arm vs. 2 in placebo arm (relative risk 0.20; 95% CI 0.01–4.14)&lt;br&gt;• No difference between arms in median time to symptom resolution: 12.0 days for both arms (HR 1.05; 95% CI, 0.85–1.30)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Double-Blind RCT of Early High-Titer CCP Therapy to Prevent Severe COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Older Adults in Argentina</strong>&lt;br&gt;</td>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Limitations and Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Aged ≥75 years or aged 65–74 years with ≥1 coexisting condition&lt;br&gt;• Mild COVID-19 symptoms for &lt;72 hours</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 77 years; 38% men&lt;br&gt;• Most with comorbidities&lt;br&gt;<strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Severe respiratory disease by Day 15: 16% in CCP arm vs. 31% in placebo arm (relative risk 0.52; 95% CI, 0.29–0.94; P = 0.03)</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Small sample size&lt;br&gt;• Early termination because number of COVID-19 cases decreased</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• This trial demonstrated a benefit of CCP in older adult outpatients with &lt;72 hours of mild COVID-19 symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Severe respiratory disease</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Severe respiratory disease by Day 15: 16% in CCP arm vs. 31% in placebo arm (relative risk 0.52; 95% CI, 0.29–0.94; P = 0.03)</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Small sample size&lt;br&gt;• Early termination because number of COVID-19 cases decreased</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• This trial demonstrated a benefit of CCP in older adult outpatients with &lt;72 hours of mild COVID-19 symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 250 mL of CCP with IgG against SARS-CoV-2 spike protein &gt;1:1,000 (n = 80)&lt;br&gt;• Saline (n = 80)</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Death by Day 60: 0 in CCP arm vs. 2 in placebo arm (relative risk 0.20; 95% CI 0.01–4.14)</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Small sample size&lt;br&gt;• Early termination because number of COVID-19 cases decreased</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• This trial demonstrated a benefit of CCP in older adult outpatients with &lt;72 hours of mild COVID-19 symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Limitations and Interpretation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Double-Blind RCT of Early High-Titer CCP Therapy to Prevent Severe COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Older Adults in Argentina**

**Primary Endpoint**
- Severe respiratory disease, defined as respiratory rate ≥30 breaths/min and/or SpO₂ <93% on room air, by Day 15

**SIREN-C3PO: Multicenter, Single-Blind RCT of High-Titer CCP in Adults With COVID-19 in the United States**

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- ED patient with ≤7 days of symptoms
- PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Aged ≥50 years or aged ≥18 years with ≥1 risk factor for disease progression

**Key Exclusion Criterion**
- Need for supplemental oxygen

**Interventions**
- 250 mL of high-titer CCP (median titer 1:641) (n = 257)
- Saline (n = 254)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Disease progression, defined as hospital admission, death, or seeking emergency or urgent care within 15 days of randomization

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 54 years; 46% men
- More patients with immunosuppression in CCP arm than in placebo arm (13% vs. 7%)
- More patients with ≥3 risk factors in CCP arm than in placebo arm (55% vs. 48%)

**Key Limitations**
- In the primary analysis, the number of patients who required hospital admission during the index visit was not balanced across arms.
- The CCP arm included more patients with multiple risk factors, including immunosuppression.

**Interpretation**
- The use of high-titer CCP within 1 week of symptom onset did not prevent disease progression in outpatients with COVID-19 who were at high risk of severe disease.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CoV-Early: Double-Blind RCT of CCP in Nonhospitalized, High-Risk Adults With COVID-19 in the Netherlands</strong>&lt;sup&gt;9&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Median age 60 years; 22% women&lt;br&gt;• Median 5 days of symptoms&lt;br&gt;• Median 1 comorbidity&lt;br&gt;• Median SpO&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt; 97% at baseline&lt;br&gt;• 7.9% SARS-CoV-2 IgG antibody negative at baseline&lt;br&gt;• 2.9% fully vaccinated; 5.0% received 1 vaccine</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Study was discontinued after 421 of 690 planned participants were enrolled, resulting in decreased power.&lt;br&gt;• The CCP used was selected based on a PRNT50 assay and may not qualify as high-titer CCP per the current FDA EUA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Aged ≥70 years, aged ≥50 years with a comorbidity, or aged ≥18 years and severely immunocompromised&lt;br&gt;• Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR or antigen test result&lt;br&gt;• COVID-19 symptoms for ≤7 days</td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Improvement based on 5-point OS by Day 28</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Median age 60 years; 22% women&lt;br&gt;• Median 5 days of symptoms&lt;br&gt;• Median 1 comorbidity&lt;br&gt;• Median SpO&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt; 97% at baseline&lt;br&gt;• 7.9% SARS-CoV-2 IgG antibody negative at baseline&lt;br&gt;• 2.9% fully vaccinated; 5.0% received 1 vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Life expectancy &lt;28 days&lt;br&gt;• History of TRALI&lt;br&gt;• IgA deficiency</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Percentage of hospital admissions&lt;br&gt;• Number of days of symptoms</td>
<td><strong>Limitations and Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Study was discontinued after 421 of 690 planned participants were enrolled, resulting in decreased power.&lt;br&gt;• The CCP used was selected based on a PRNT50 assay and may not qualify as high-titer CCP per the current FDA EUA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 300 mL of CCP with minimum PRNT50 titer of 1:160 (n = 207)&lt;br&gt;• Non-SARS-CoV-2 plasma collected prior to pandemic (n = 209)</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Odds of receiving highest score on 5-point OS by Day 28: OR 0.86; 95% CrI, 0.59–1.22 in CCP arm</td>
<td><strong>Limitations and Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Study was discontinued after 421 of 690 planned participants were enrolled, resulting in decreased power.&lt;br&gt;• The CCP used was selected based on a PRNT50 assay and may not qualify as high-titer CCP per the current FDA EUA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Improvement based on 5-point OS by Day 28</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Percentage of hospital admissions: 10 patients (4.8%) in CCP arm vs. 18 patients (8.6%) in non-SARS-CoV-2 arm (aHR 0.61; 95% CI, 0.28–1.34)&lt;br&gt;• Number of days of symptoms: 13 days in CCP arm vs. 12 days in non-CCP arm (P = 0.99)</td>
<td><strong>Limitations and Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Study was discontinued after 421 of 690 planned participants were enrolled, resulting in decreased power.&lt;br&gt;• The CCP used was selected based on a PRNT50 assay and may not qualify as high-titer CCP per the current FDA EUA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Median age 60 years; 22% women&lt;br&gt;• Median 5 days of symptoms&lt;br&gt;• Median 1 comorbidity&lt;br&gt;• Median SpO&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt; 97% at baseline&lt;br&gt;• 7.9% SARS-CoV-2 IgG antibody negative at baseline&lt;br&gt;• 2.9% fully vaccinated; 5.0% received 1 vaccine</td>
<td><strong>Limitations and Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Study was discontinued after 421 of 690 planned participants were enrolled, resulting in decreased power.&lt;br&gt;• The CCP used was selected based on a PRNT50 assay and may not qualify as high-titer CCP per the current FDA EUA.</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• This trial did not demonstrate a benefit of CCP in nonhospitalized, high-risk patients with COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Retrospective Evaluation of CCP Antibody Levels and the Risk of Death From COVID-19 in the United States</strong>&lt;sup&gt;10&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Lack of untreated control arm</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• The study data are not sufficient to establish the efficacy or safety of CCP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Severe or life-threatening COVID-19&lt;br&gt;• Patients for whom samples of transfused CCP were available for retrospective analysis of antibody titer</td>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• High-titer CCP (n = 515), medium-titer CCP (n = 2,006), or low-titer CCP (n = 561), characterized retrospectively</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 31% aged ≥70 years; 61% men; 48% White, 37% Hispanic/Latinx&lt;br&gt;• 61% in ICU; 33% on MV&lt;br&gt;• 51% received corticosteroids, 31% received RDV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• High-titer CCP (n = 515), medium-titer CCP (n = 2,006), or low-titer CCP (n = 561), characterized retrospectively</td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mortality by Day 30 after transfusion</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 31% aged ≥70 years; 61% men; 48% White, 37% Hispanic/Latinx&lt;br&gt;• 61% in ICU; 33% on MV&lt;br&gt;• 51% received corticosteroids, 31% received RDV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mortality by Day 30 after CCP transfusion</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Percentage of hospital admissions&lt;br&gt;• Number of days of symptoms</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mortality by Day 30 after transfusion: 22% in high-titer CCP arm vs. 27% in medium-titer CCP arm vs. 30% in low-titer CCP arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Limitations and Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrospective Evaluation of CCP Antibody Levels and the Risk of Death From COVID-19 in the United States</td>
<td>• Lower risk of death in high-titer CCP arm than low-titer CCP arm (relative risk 0.75; 95% CI, 0.61–0.93)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lower mortality among patients not receiving MV before CCP transfusion (relative risk 0.66; 95% CI, 0.48–0.91)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No difference in mortality between high-titer and low-titer arms among patients on MV before CCP transfusion (relative risk 1.02; 95% CI, 0.78–1.32)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:** ALC = absolute lymphocyte count; ASAP = as soon as possible; BMI = body mass index; CCP = COVID-19 convalescent plasma; CVD = cardiovascular disease; DM = diabetes mellitus; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; ED = emergency department; EUA = Emergency Use Authorization; Fc = fragment crystallizable; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; HFNC = high-flow nasal cannula; ICU = intensive care unit; Ig = immunoglobulin; IL = interleukin; LOS = length of stay; mAb = monoclonal antibody; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; OS = ordinal scale; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PaO₂/FiO₂ = ratio of arterial partial pressure of oxygen to fraction of inspired oxygen; PCR = polymerase chain reaction; PRNT50 = 50% plaque reduction neutralization test; RBD = receptor-binding domain; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RDV = remdesivir; RT-PCR = reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction; SAE = serious adverse event; SOC = standard of care; SpO₂ = oxygen saturation; TRALI = transfusion-related acute lung injury; VL = viral load

**References**


Interferons

Interferons are a family of cytokines with in vitro and in vivo antiviral properties. Interferon beta-1a has been approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to treat relapsing forms of multiple sclerosis, and pegylated formulations of interferon alfa-2a and interferon alfa-2b have been approved by the FDA to treat hepatitis B and hepatitis C virus infections. Several interferons, including interferon alfa, beta, and lambda, have been evaluated for the treatment of COVID-19. Interferon lambda is not currently approved or authorized by the FDA for any use.

Recommendations

- For nonhospitalized patients with mild or moderate COVID-19, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends against the use of interferon alfa or beta, except in a clinical trial (AIIa).
- For hospitalized patients with COVID-19, the Panel recommends against the use of systemic interferon alfa (AIIa), except in a clinical trial.
- For hospitalized patients with COVID-19, the Panel recommends against the use of systemic interferon beta (AI).
- The Panel is unable to recommend either for or against the use of interferon lambda because this product is not currently available for clinical use.

Rationale

Interferon Alfa and Beta

Many of the early studies that evaluated the use of systemic interferons for the treatment of hospitalized adults with COVID-19 were conducted in early 2020, before the widespread use of remdesivir, corticosteroids, and other immunomodulators. In addition, these studies administered interferons with other drugs that have since been shown to have no clinical benefit in people with COVID-19, such as lopinavir/ritonavir and hydroxychloroquine.1-3

More recent studies have shown no benefit of using interferon beta-1a to treat patients with COVID-19, and some of the trials have suggested that interferon beta-1a can cause harm in patients with severe disease, such as those who require high-flow oxygen, noninvasive ventilation, or mechanical ventilation.4,5 In a large randomized controlled trial of hospitalized patients with COVID-19, the combination of interferon beta-1a plus remdesivir showed no clinical benefit when compared to remdesivir alone.4 Similarly, the World Health Organization Solidarity trial did not show a benefit for interferon beta-1a when this drug was administered to hospitalized patients, approximately 50% of whom were on corticosteroids.5

Systemic interferon alfa and inhaled interferons have also been evaluated in patients with COVID-19. The trials that have evaluated interferon alfa have generally been small or moderate in size and have not been adequately powered to assess whether this agent provides a clinical benefit for patients with COVID-19.6-8

Interferon Lambda

Pegylated interferon lambda was studied in a randomized, double-blind adaptive clinical trial that
enrolled nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19 in Brazil and Canada. A total of 1,941 patients with risk factors for severe COVID-19 were randomized to receive either a single subcutaneous injection of pegylated interferon lambda 180 mcg or placebo. Eighty-three percent of these patients had received at least 1 dose of COVID-19 vaccine. The primary outcome was a composite of observation in an emergency department for >6 hours or hospitalization, and 1 of the secondary outcomes was a composite of hospitalization or death. By Day 28 after randomization, the use of interferon lambda was associated with a 51% decrease in the occurrence of the primary outcome and a 39% decrease in the occurrence of this secondary outcome. Patients with a high baseline SARS-CoV-2 viral load who received interferon lambda were more likely to have cleared the virus by Day 7 than those who received placebo.

The drug was generally well tolerated. However, since pegylated interferon lambda is an investigational agent that is not currently available for clinical use, the Panel cannot make a recommendation for its use at this time.

Summaries of the studies that informed the Panel’s recommendations can be found in Table 4d.

Clinical Trials
See ClinicalTrials.gov for a list of clinical trials that are evaluating the use of interferons for the treatment of COVID-19.

Monitoring, Adverse Effects, and Drug-Drug Interactions
The most common adverse effects of systemic interferons are flu-like symptoms, nausea, fatigue, weight loss, hematological toxicities, elevated transaminases, and psychiatric problems (e.g., depression, suicidal ideation). Interferon beta is better tolerated than interferon alfa, but it can cause similar types of adverse effects.

Additive toxicities may occur when systemic interferons are used concomitantly with other immunomodulators and chemotherapeutic agents.

Considerations in Pregnancy
According to analyses of data from several large pregnancy registries, exposure to interferon beta-1b prior to conception or during pregnancy does not lead to an increased risk of adverse birth outcomes (e.g., spontaneous abortion, congenital anomaly). Exposure to interferon beta-1b during pregnancy did not influence birth weight, height, or head circumference.

Considerations in Children
There are insufficient data on the use of interferons to treat respiratory viral infections in children to make any recommendations for treating children with COVID-19.

References


Table 4d. Interferons: Selected Clinical Trial Data

Last Updated: April 20, 2023

The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for interferons. The studies summarized below are the randomized controlled trials that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTT-3: Multinational, Double-Blind RCT of Interferon Beta-1a and Remdesivir in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>• Evidence of pneumonia (radiographic infiltrates, SpO₂ ≤94% on room air, or supplemental oxygen)</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No MV required</td>
<td>• OS6 patients were excluded after 270 patients were enrolled because of an increased frequency of AEs in this group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>• AST or ALT &gt;5 times ULN</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Impaired renal function</td>
<td>• There was no clinical benefit of IFN beta-1a plus RDV in hospitalized patients compared to RDV alone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Anticipated hospital discharge or transfer within 72 hours</td>
<td>• The use of IFN beta-1a was associated with worse outcomes among patients who were OS6 at baseline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for 9 days plus IFN beta-1a 44 µg SUBQ every other day for up to 4 doses (n = 487)</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily for 9 days plus placebo (n = 482)</td>
<td>• Mean age 59 years; 38% were aged ≥65 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Endpoint</td>
<td>• Mean of 8.6 days of symptoms before enrollment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Time to recovery by Day 28</td>
<td>• 90% had ≥1 comorbidity; 58% with HTN; 58% with obesity; 37% with DM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Secondary Endpoints</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Clinical status at Day 14, as measured by an OS</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mortality by Day 28</td>
<td>• Median time to recovery for both arms was 5 days (rate ratio 0.99; 95% CI, 0.87–1.13; P = 0.88).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• In patients on high-flow oxygen or NIV (OS6) at baseline, median time to recovery was &gt;28 days in IFN beta-1a arm and 9 days in placebo arm (rate ratio 0.40; 95% CI, 0.22–0.75; P = 0.0031).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Outcomes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• No difference between arms in clinical status at Day 14 (OR 1.01; 95% CI, 0.79–1.28)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• No difference between IFN beta-1a arm and placebo arm in mortality by Day 28 in:</td>
<td>• All patients: 5% vs. 3% (HR 1.33; 95% CI, 0.69–2.55)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Patients who were OS6 at baseline: 21% vs. 12% (HR 1.74; 95% CI, 0.51–5.93)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

**WHO Solidarity Trial**: Multinational, Open-Label, Adaptive RCT of IV or SUBQ Interferon Beta-1a or Other Repurposed Drugs in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19²

#### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Diagnosis of COVID-19
- Not expected to be transferred elsewhere within 72 hours

#### Interventions
- IFN beta-1a 44 µg SUBQ on day of randomization, Day 3, and Day 6 (n = 1,656)
- IFN beta-1a 10 µg IV daily for 6 days for patients on high-flow oxygen, ventilation, or ECMO (n = 394)
- IFN beta-1a (either SUBQ or IV) and LPV/RTV 400 mg/50 mg twice daily for 14 days (n = 651)
- Local SOC (n = 2,050)

#### Primary Endpoint
- In-hospital mortality

#### Key Secondary Endpoint
- Initiation of ventilation

### Results

#### Participant Characteristics
- 35% aged <50 years; 19% aged ≥70 years; 63% men
- 70% on supplemental oxygen; 7% on ventilation
- Approximately 50% received corticosteroids during the study

#### Primary Outcome
- In-hospital mortality: 11.9% for combined IFN beta-1a arms vs. 10.5% in SOC arm (rate ratio 1.16; 95% CI, 0.96–1.39).
- For IFN beta-1a only (without LPV/RTV) recipients vs. SOC recipients, rate ratio was 1.12 (95% CI, 0.83–1.51).
- Among those on ventilation at baseline, age-stratified rate ratio for in-hospital mortality was 1.40 (95% CI, 0.93–2.11).

#### Secondary Outcome
- 10% initiated ventilation in the combined IFN beta-1a arms and SOC arm.

### Limitations and Interpretation

#### Key Limitations
- Open-label study
- IFN beta-1a given as IV or SUBQ formulations at different doses

#### Interpretation
- IFN beta-1a did not reduce in-hospital mortality in hospitalized patients with COVID-19.
## Methods
**DisCoVeRy Solidarity Trial Add-On: Open-Label, Adaptive RCT of Interferon Beta-1a Plus Lopinavir/Ritonavir, Lopinavir/Ritonavir, or Hydroxychloroquine in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in France**

### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Positive SARS-CoV-2 PCR result
- Patients had pulmonary rales or crackles with SpO$_2$ \( \leq 94\% \) on room air or they required supplemental oxygen

### Interventions
- IFN beta-1a 44 ug SUBQ on Days 1, 3, and 6 plus LPV/RTV 400 mg/100 mg PO twice daily for 14 days plus SOC (n = 145)
- LPV/RTV 400 mg/100 mg PO twice daily for 14 days plus SOC (n = 145)
- HCQ 400 mg twice on Day 1, then HCQ 400 mg daily for 9 days plus SOC (n = 145)
- SOC alone, which included corticosteroids, anticoagulants, or immunomodulatory agents but not antivirals (n = 148)

### Primary Endpoint
- Clinical status at Day 15, as measured by an OS

### Key Secondary Endpoints
- Clinical status at Day 29
- Rate of SARS-CoV-2 viral clearance
- Time to SARS-CoV-2 viral clearance by Day 29
- Time to improvement of 2 OS categories by Day 29
- Time to hospital discharge by Day 29

## Results
### Participant Characteristics
- Median age 63 years; 72% men
- 29% were obese; 26% with chronic cardiac disease; 22% with DM
- 36% had severe disease
- Median of 9 days of symptoms before randomization
- 30% received steroids during the study

### Primary Outcome
- No difference in clinical status at Day 15 for any intervention compared to SOC:
  - IFN beta-1a plus LPV/RTV: aOR 0.69 (95% CI, 0.45–1.04; \( P = 0.08 \))
  - LPV/RTV: aOR 0.83 (95% CI, 0.55–1.26; \( P = 0.39 \))
  - HCQ: aOR 0.93 (95% CI, 0.62–1.41; \( P = 0.75 \))

### Secondary Outcomes
- No difference in clinical status at Day 29 between arms
- No difference in rate and time to SARS-CoV-2 viral clearance between arms
- Time to improvement of 2 OS categories and hospital discharge by Day 29 longer in LPV/RTV plus IFN beta-1a and LPV/RTV arms than in SOC arm

## Limitations and Interpretation
### Key Limitations
- Open-label study
- Most patients had moderate disease
- No IFN beta-1a arm without LPV/RTV
- Study stopped early for futility

### Interpretation
- Compared to SOC alone, the use of IFN-beta-1a plus LPV/RTV did not improve clinical status, rate of viral clearance, or time to viral clearance in hospitalized patients with COVID-19.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TOGETHER:** Double-Blind, Adaptive RCT of Pegylated Interferon Lambda in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Brazil and Canada<sup>4</sup>  
  
**Key Inclusion Criteria**  
- Positive SARS-CoV-2 antigen test result  
- Within 7 days of symptom onset  
- ≥1 high-risk factor for disease progression (e.g., age ≥50 years, comorbidities, immunosuppression)  
  - Up to 25% of patients could have no high-risk factors  
**Key Exclusion Criteria**  
- Need for hospitalization  
- SpO<sub>2</sub> ≤93% on room air  
**Interventions**  
- Single dose of PEG-IFN lambda 180 μg SUBQ (n = 931)  
- Placebo (n = 1,018; 825 received a single SUBQ injection and 193 received PO placebo)  
**Primary Endpoint**  
- Composite of ED observation >6 hours or hospitalization for COVID-19 by Day 28  
**Primary Outcome**  
- Composite of ED observation >6 hours or hospitalization by Day 28 (ITT): 25 (2.7%) in PEG-IFN lambda arm vs. 57 (5.6%) in placebo arm (relative risk 0.49; 95% Bayesian Crl, 0.30–0.76)  
  - 61 events (74%) were hospitalizations (ITT)  
**Secondary Outcomes**  
- Composite of COVID-19–related hospitalization or death by Day 28: 22 (2.4%) in PEG-IFN lambda arm vs. 40 (3.9%) in placebo arm (relative risk 0.61; 95% Crl, 0.36–0.99)  
- SARS-CoV-2 viral clearance at Day 7 among the 15% of patients with VL >192 million copies/mL at baseline: 50.5% in PEG-IFN lambda arm vs. 32.9% in placebo arm (OR 2.13; 95% Crl, 1.14–4.00)  
- Occurrence of AEs: 141 (15.1%) in PEG-IFN lambda arm vs. 172 (16.9%) in placebo arm (relative risk 0.90; 95% Crl, 0.73–1.10)  
**Participant Characteristics**  
- Median age 43 years; 57.1% women; 95.1% self-identified as mixed race  
- 1,919 (98.5%) from Brazil, 30 (1.5%) from Canada  
- 50% with obesity  
- 59.4% were randomized within 3 days of symptom onset  
- 83% had received COVID-19 vaccine  
**Limitations**  
- Health care facility capacity may have influenced the number and duration of ED observations.  
- As this was an adaptive platform trial where multiple investigational treatments or placebos were being evaluated simultaneously, not all patients in the placebo arm received a placebo that was matched to PEG-IFN lambda.  
**Interpretation**  
- In outpatients with COVID-19 who were within 7 days of symptom onset, PEG-IFN lambda reduced the need for ED observations >6 hours or hospitalization when compared with placebo.  

---

<sup>4</sup> COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines
## Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitation</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Aged 18–65 years</td>
<td>• Median age 36 years; 42% women; 63% Latinx, 28% White</td>
<td>• Small sample size</td>
<td>• Peg-IFN lambda-1a provided no virologic or clinical benefit compared to placebo among outpatients with uncomplicated COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Asymptomatic or symptomatic</td>
<td>• 7% were asymptomatic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR result within 72 hours of enrollment</td>
<td>• Median of 5 days of symptoms before randomization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key Exclusion Criteria

- Current or imminent hospitalization
- Respiratory rate >20 breaths/min
- $\text{SpO}_2 < 94\%$ on room air
- Decompensated liver disease

### Interventions

- Single dose of PEG-IFN lambda-1a 180 µg SUBQ (n = 60)
- Placebo (n = 60)

### Primary Endpoint

- Time to first negative SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR result

### Key Secondary Endpoints

- Hospitalization by Day 28
- Time to complete symptom resolution

## Results

### Participant Characteristics

- Median age 36 years; 42% women; 63% Latinx, 28% White
- 7% were asymptomatic
- Median of 5 days of symptoms before randomization

### Primary Outcome

- Median time to cessation of viral shedding was 7 days in both arms (aHR 0.81; 95% CI, 0.56–1.19; $P = 0.29$).

### Secondary Outcomes

- No difference between PEG-IFN lambda-1a and placebo arms in:
  - Proportion of patients hospitalized by Day 28: 3.3% for each arm
  - Time to resolution of symptoms: 8 days vs. 9 days (HR 0.94; 95% CI, 0.64–1.39)

### Other Outcomes

- Patients who received PEG-IFN lambda-1a were more likely to have transaminase elevations than patients who received placebo (25% vs. 8%; $P = 0.027$).

## Limitations and Interpretation

### Key Limitation

- Small sample size
## Methods

### Double-Blind RCT of Peginterferon Lambda in Outpatients With Laboratory-Confirmed COVID-19 in Canada

### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Positive SARS-CoV-2 PCR result
- Patients were within 7 days of symptom onset, or, if asymptomatic, were within 7 days of first positive SARS-CoV-2 test result

### Key Exclusion Criterion
- Immunosuppression or condition that could be worsened by PEG-IFN lambda

### Interventions
- Single dose of PEG-IFN lambda 180 µg SUBQ (n = 30)
- Placebo (n = 30)

### Primary Endpoint
- Proportion of participants with negative nasal mid-turbinate swab for SARS-CoV-2 RNA at Day 7

### Key Secondary Endpoints
- Quantitative change in SARS-CoV-2 RNA over time
- Hospitalization by Day 14

### Participant Characteristics
- Median age 46 years; 58% women; 52% White
- 19% were asymptomatic
- Mean of 4.5 days of symptoms before randomization

### Primary Outcome
- 80% in PEG-IFN lambda arm and 63% in placebo arm were negative for SARS-CoV-2 RNA at Day 7 ($P = 0.15$).

### Secondary Outcomes
- VL decline by Day 7 was greater in PEG-IFN lambda arm than in placebo arm ($P = 0.0041$).
- 1 participant in each arm was admitted to the hospital by Day 14.

### Other Outcomes
- 3 participants in each arm had mild elevation of aminotransferase concentrations. Increase was greater in PEG-IFN lambda arm.

### Key Limitation
- Small sample size

### Interpretation
- PEG-IFN lambda may accelerate VL decline and clearance in outpatients with COVID-19; however, the clinical significance of this finding is unclear.

## References


3. Ader F, Peiffer-Smadja N, Poissy J, et al. An open-label randomized controlled trial of the effect of lopinavir/ritonavir, lopinavir/ritonavir plus...


Table 4e. Characteristics of Antiviral Agents, Including Antibody Products

Last Updated: November 2, 2023

- This table contains drugs and products that have shown antiviral activity against SARS-CoV-2, including small-molecule antiviral drugs, CCP, and IFNs.
- RDV and RTV-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) are approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19.
- MOV and CCP have received EUAs from the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19.
- For drug-drug interaction information, please refer to product labels, EUA fact sheets, and Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications.
- For the Panel’s recommendations on using the drugs listed in this table, refer to Antiviral Agents, Including Antibody Products: Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19; Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19; Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19; Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19; and Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Antiviral Drugs (Small-Molecule Antivirals)</td>
<td>FDA Prescribing Information/EUA Dose for COVID-19¹,² eGFR ≥60 mL/min</td>
<td>Dysgeusia, Diarrhea, Anaphylaxis, serious skin reactions, and other HSRs</td>
<td>Boxed warning: Monitor for potential AEs due to drug-drug interactions with concomitant medications. Weigh potential benefits of treatment against potential risks of drug-drug interactions. Use with caution in patients with pre-existing liver diseases, liver enzyme abnormalities, or hepatitis. Consider checking renal function in patients with suspected renal impairment. Monitor for HSRs.</td>
<td>RTV-boosted nirmatrelvir has significant drug-drug interactions. Before prescribing RTV-boosted nirmatrelvir, carefully review concomitant medications, including OTC medicines, herbal supplements, and recreational drugs. See Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications for additional guidance and resources to assist with identifying drug-drug interactions.</td>
<td>The FDA prescribing information/EUA does not recommend using RTV-boosted nirmatrelvir in patients with eGFR &lt;30 mL/min. Both nirmatrelvir and RTV tablets can be taken with or without food. The FDA prescribing information/EUA advises against crushing nirmatrelvir and RTV tablets. However, some data indicate that the tablets can be split or crushed if necessary.³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)</td>
<td>Approved by the FDA for use in adults and authorized under an FDA EUA for use in children (aged ≥12 years and weighing ≥40 kg) for the treatment of mild to moderate COVID-19 in high-risk individuals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eGFR ≥30 to 60 mL/min</td>
<td>Nirmatrelvir 300 mg (two 150-mg tablets) with RTV 100 mg (one 100-mg tablet) twice daily for 5 days</td>
<td>Nirmatrelvir 150 mg (one 150-mg tablet) with RTV 100 mg (one 100-mg tablet) twice daily for 5 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eGFR &lt;30 mL/min</td>
<td>Not recommended (see comments)</td>
<td>Severe Hepatic Impairment (Child-Pugh Class C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nirmatrelvir 300 mg (two 150-mg tablets) with RTV 100 mg (one 100-mg tablet) twice daily for 5 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines

Downloaded from https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/ on 11/14/2023
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remdesivir</td>
<td><strong>Approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19 in individuals aged ≥28 days and weighing ≥3 kg.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dose for Adults and Children Weighing ≥40 kg</strong></td>
<td>• Nausea</td>
<td>• Monitor patients for infusion-related reactions during the infusion and observe them for ≥1 hour after the infusion as clinically appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• RDV 200 mg IV on Day 1, then RDV 100 mg IV once daily from Day 2</td>
<td>• ALT and AST elevations</td>
<td>• Monitor renal function, hepatic function, and prothrombin time as clinically indicated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Dose for Children Aged ≥28 Days and Weighing 3 kg to &lt;40 kg</strong></td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• RDV 5 mg/kg IV on Day 1, then RDV 2.5 mg/kg IV once daily from Day 2</td>
<td>• Increases in prothrombin time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Treatment Duration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Nonhospitalized Patients</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Clinical drug-drug interaction studies of RDV have not been conducted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 3 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• In vitro, RDV is a minor substrate of CYP3A4; a substrate of OATP1B1 and P-gp; and an inhibitor of CYP3A4, OATP1B1, OATP1B3, and MATE1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Hospitalized Patients</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• RDV may be used without dose adjustment in patients with renal impairment, including those receiving dialysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 5 days or until hospital discharge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• If a patient does not clinically improve, clinicians may extend the treatment course for ≤5 additional days, for a total duration of 10 days.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Dosing Regimens</td>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td>Monitoring Parameters</td>
<td>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Molnupiravir      | Dose Recommended in FDA EUA: MOV 800 mg (four 200-mg capsules) PO every 12 hours for 5 days  
|                   | MOV is not authorized for use in people aged <18 years due to potential effects on bone and cartilage growth. | • Diarrhea  
|                   | • Nausea  
|                   | • Dizziness  
|                   | Per the EUA, the 5-day course of MOV has a low risk for genotoxicity. See Molnupiravir for details. | • Before initiating MOV, assess the patient’s pregnancy status as clinically indicated.  
|                   | • Monitor for potential AEs. | • Clinical drug-drug interaction studies of MOV have not been conducted.  
|                   | | • Drug-drug interactions related to hepatic metabolism are not expected. | • People of reproductive potential who are sexually active should use effective contraception during and after treatment with MOV.  
|                   | | | • If MOV is prescribed for a pregnant person, the clinician should document that the risks and benefits were discussed with the patient and that the patient chose to receive MOV. Pregnant patients should also be offered the opportunity to participate in the MOV pregnancy surveillance program.  
|                   | | | • Lactating people should not breastfeed their infants during treatment with MOV and for 4 days after treatment.  
|                   | | | • MOV can be taken with or without food.  
|                   | | | • The EUA provides instructions for preparing and administering MOV capsule contents through OG or NG tubes. |
### COVID-19 Convalescent Plasma

**High-Titer COVID-19 Convalescent Plasma**  
Authorized under an FDA EUA for the treatment of COVID-19 in patients who are immunocompromised or who are receiving immunosuppressive treatment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Dose Recommended in FDA EUA** | • Administer 1 high-titer CCP unit (about 200 mL) IV. Administer an additional CCP unit IV based on the prescribing provider’s judgment and the patient’s clinical response. | • TRALI  
• TACO  
• Allergic reactions  
• Anaphylactic reactions  
• Febrile nonhemolytic reactions  
• Hemolytic reactions  
• Hypothermia  
• Metabolic complications  
• Transfusion-transmitted infections  
• Thrombotic events  
• Theoretical risk of antibody-mediated enhancement of infection and suppressed long-term immunity | • Before administering CCP to patients with a history of severe allergic or anaphylactic transfusion reactions, consult a transfusion medicine specialist who is associated with the hospital’s blood bank.  
• Monitor for transfusion-related reactions.  
• Monitor vital signs at baseline and during and after transfusion. | • Drug products should not be added to the IV infusion line for the blood product. | • In patients with impaired cardiac function and heart failure, it may be necessary to reduce the CCP volume or decrease the transfusion rate. |

### Interferons

**IFN Beta**  
Not approved by the FDA and not recommended by the Panel for the treatment of COVID-19. Currently under investigation in clinical trials.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Various doses and durations for IFN beta-1a and IFN beta-1b are being studied in clinical trials.** | • Flu-like symptoms (e.g., fever, fatigue, myalgia)  
• Leukopenia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, lymphopenia  
• Liver function abnormalities (ALT > AST)  
• Injection site reactions  
• Headache  
• Hypertonia  
• Pain  
• Rash  
• Worsening depression  
• Induction of autoimmunity | | | | |
| | • Monitor CBC with differential and liver enzymes.  
• Monitor for worsening CHF.  
• Monitor for signs of depression and suicidal ideation. | | | | |
| | • Low potential for drug-drug interactions  
• Use with caution with other hepatotoxic agents.  
• Reduce dose if ALT is >5 times ULN. | | | | |
<p>| | • Inhaled IFN beta-1a is not approved by the FDA for use in the United States. | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEG-IFN Lambda</td>
<td>Dose for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials</td>
<td>• Liver function abnormalities (ALT &gt; AST)</td>
<td>CBC with differential</td>
<td>• Low potential for drug-drug interactions</td>
<td>PEG-IFN lambda is not approved by the FDA for use in the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Single dose of PEG-IFN lambda 180 µg SUBQ</td>
<td>• Injection site reactions</td>
<td>Liver enzymes</td>
<td>• Use with caution with other hepatotoxic agents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Monitor for potential AEs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Low potential for drug-drug interactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:** AE = adverse event; ALT = alanine transaminase; AST = aspartate aminotransferase; CBC = complete blood count; CCP = COVID-19 convalescent plasma; CHF = congestive heart failure; CYP = cytochrome P450; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; EUA = Emergency Use Authorization; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; HSR = hypersensitivity reaction; IFN = interferon; IV = intravenous; MATE = multidrug and toxin extrusion protein; MOV = molnupiravir; NG = nasogastric; OATP = organic anion transporting polypeptide; OG = orogastric; OTC = over-the-counter; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; P-gp = P-glycoprotein; PEG-IFN = pegylated interferon; PO = oral; RDV = remdesivir; RTV = ritonavir; SUBQ = subcutaneous; TACO = transfusion-associated circulatory overload; TRALI = transfusion-related acute lung injury; ULN = upper limit of normal

**References**

Immunomodulators

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

Summary Recommendations

- The hyperactive inflammatory response to SARS-CoV-2 infection plays a central role in the pathogenesis of COVID-19. See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19 for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations on the use of the following immunomodulators for hospitalized patients according to disease severity (listed in alphabetical order):
  - Abatacept
  - Baricitinib (or tofacitinib)
  - Dexamethasone
  - Infliximab
  - Tocilizumab (or sarilumab)

- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of the following immunomodulators for the treatment of COVID-19:
  - Anakinra
  - Inhaled corticosteroids
  - Virobelimab

- The Panel recommends against the use of canakinumab for the treatment of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (BIIa).

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.
Systemic Corticosteroids

Last Updated: July 21, 2023

Multiple randomized trials indicate that systemic corticosteroid therapy improves clinical outcomes and reduces mortality in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who require supplemental oxygen, presumably by mitigating the COVID-19–induced systemic inflammatory response that can lead to lung injury and multisystem organ dysfunction. In contrast, in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who do not require supplemental oxygen, the use of systemic corticosteroids provided no benefit and increased mortality. The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations for the use of systemic corticosteroids in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 are based on results from these clinical trials (see Table 5a for more information). There are no data to support the use of systemic corticosteroids in nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19.

Recommendations

- The Panel recommends against the use of dexamethasone or other systemic corticosteroids in nonhospitalized patients in the absence of another indication (AIIb).
- See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for the Panel’s recommendations on the use of dexamethasone or other systemic corticosteroids in certain hospitalized patients.
- Patients with COVID-19 who are receiving dexamethasone or another corticosteroid for an underlying condition should continue this therapy as directed by their health care provider (AIII).

Nonhospitalized Adults

There are no data to support the use of systemic corticosteroids in nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19. Therefore, the safety and efficacy of using systemic corticosteroids in this population have not been established. Generally, the use of systemic corticosteroids is associated with adverse events (e.g., hyperglycemia, neuropsychiatric symptoms, secondary infections), which may be difficult to detect and monitor in an outpatient setting. For more information, see General Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With Acute COVID-19.

Hospitalized Adults

The RECOVERY trial was a multicenter, open-label trial in the United Kingdom that randomly assigned 6,425 hospitalized patients to receive up to 10 days of dexamethasone 6 mg once daily plus standard care or standard care alone. Mortality at 28 days was lower among the patients who received dexamethasone than among those who received standard care alone. This benefit of dexamethasone was observed in patients who were mechanically ventilated or who required supplemental oxygen at enrollment. In contrast, no benefit was seen in patients who did not require supplemental oxygen at enrollment.

Among critically ill patients receiving supplemental oxygen with or without mechanical ventilation, several clinical trials, some of which were terminated early, demonstrated lower all-cause mortality at 28 days when systemic corticosteroids were compared with standard of care or placebo.

In addition to the randomized controlled trials, a large observational study evaluated the use of systemic corticosteroids in 15,404 hospitalized patients with positive SARS-CoV-2 polymerase chain reaction or antigen test results from a Department of Veteran Affairs database. Corticosteroids were administered to
60% of the patients within 48 hours of admission, and 95% of the patients who received corticosteroids received dexamethasone. A total of 9,450 patients did not receive supplemental oxygen during the study. Of these patients, 3,514 (37%) received dexamethasone, administered for a median duration of 5 days (IQR 3–8 days). Using average treatment effect estimates, patients who received dexamethasone without supplemental oxygen had an increased risk of death within 90 days (HR 1.76; 95% CI, 1.47–2.12). Patients who received dexamethasone either without supplemental oxygen or with low-flow nasal cannula oxygen had a 60% higher risk of death. Although this study was observational, the investigators employed several statistical techniques to minimize potential bias, including propensity scoring and weighted analyses. Additionally, several subgroup and sensitivity analyses in this study confirmed the overall results.

**Dexamethasone Dose**

The RECOVERY platform trial studied the use of dexamethasone 6 mg once daily for up to 10 days, which is the currently recommended dose for hospitalized adults with COVID-19. Several other randomized controlled trials evaluated the role of higher doses of dexamethasone or other corticosteroids in hospitalized patients with different levels of respiratory support. The results of some key studies are summarized below.

**Patients Who Received Conventional Oxygen or No Supplemental Oxygen**

The RECOVERY platform trial included an additional study in which patients with COVID-19 and evidence of hypoxemia (i.e., receiving conventional supplemental oxygen or had oxygen saturation <92% on room air) were randomized to usual care plus high-dose dexamethasone (20 mg once daily for 5 days, then 10 mg once daily for 5 days or until hospital discharge, whichever came first) or usual care alone, which included low-dose dexamethasone (usually 6 mg once daily for 10 days). On May 11, 2022, the trial’s independent data monitoring committee stopped enrolling participants receiving conventional oxygen therapy and those not receiving any supplemental oxygen. Among the 1,272 participants enrolled, 28-day mortality was higher in the high-dose dexamethasone arm than in the usual care arm (19% vs. 12%; rate ratio 1.59; 95% CI, 1.20–2.10; \( P = 0.0012 \)).

**Patients Who Received Noninvasive or Mechanical Ventilation**

The COVID STEROID 2 trial investigated the use of different doses of corticosteroids in people with COVID-19 and severe hypoxemia. In this multicenter trial, hospitalized patients who required at least 10 L/min of oxygen or mechanical ventilation were randomized to receive up to 10 days of dexamethasone 6 mg once daily (n = 485) or dexamethasone 12 mg once daily (n = 497). The median number of days alive without life support at 28 days after randomization was 20.5 days in the dexamethasone 6 mg arm and 22.0 days in the dexamethasone 12 mg arm, yielding an adjusted mean difference of 1.3 days (95% CI, 0–2.6; \( P = 0.07 \)). No differences between the arms were found for 28- or 90-day mortality. Although these conventional analyses did not quite reach statistical significance, a preplanned Bayesian analysis found that dexamethasone 12 mg had a higher probability of benefit and a lower probability of harm than dexamethasone 6 mg.

In the COVIDICUS trial, patients with COVID-19 and acute hypoxemic respiratory failure were randomized to receive dexamethasone 6 mg once daily for 10 days (n = 276, of which 37 received placebo prior to release of results from the RECOVERY trial) or high-dose dexamethasone (i.e., 20 mg once daily for 5 days, then 10 mg once daily for 5 days; n = 270). At baseline, 98 patients were receiving mechanical ventilation, 114 were receiving continuous positive airway pressure, 10 were receiving noninvasive ventilation, 199 were receiving high-flow nasal cannula oxygen, and 125 were receiving standard oxygen therapy through a nonrebreather mask. There was no difference in 60-day mortality between the arms (HR 0.96, 95% CI, 0.69–1.33, \( P = 0.79 \)).
The mixed results from these studies have led the Panel to continue to recommend 6 mg once daily as the preferred dose of dexamethasone in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who require supplemental oxygen, including patients receiving noninvasive or mechanical ventilation. However, the Panel notes that both the conventional and Bayesian analyses conducted during the COVID STEROID 2 trial suggest that a dose of 12 mg might confer a benefit in patients who require noninvasive or mechanical ventilation. 6,7

Most patients in the COVID STEROID 2 trial did not receive additional immunomodulators beyond corticosteroids. 6 Currently, there are no data from clinical trials that evaluated the safety and efficacy of using more or less than dexamethasone 6 mg once daily in combination with other immunomodulators to treat hospitalized adults with COVID-19.

**Combination Immunomodulator Therapy**

Using systemic corticosteroids in combination with other agents, including tocilizumab (see Interleukin-6 Inhibitors) 9,10 or baricitinib (see Janus Kinase Inhibitors), 11 has been shown to have a clinical benefit in subsets of hospitalized patients with COVID-19, especially those with early critical illness and those with signs of systemic inflammation. For the Panel’s recommendations on when to use dexamethasone with another immunomodulator, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

See Table 5a for data from clinical trials that have evaluated the use of systemic corticosteroids in patients with COVID-19.

**Systemic Corticosteroids Other Than Dexamethasone**

Systemic corticosteroids other than dexamethasone, including hydrocortisone 12,13 and methylprednisolone, 14,15 have been studied for the treatment of COVID-19 in several randomized trials. Some of these trials were stopped early due to under-enrollment following the release of the RECOVERY trial results. Consequently, the sample size of many of these trials was insufficient to assess efficacy (i.e., there were too few events to definitively confirm or exclude an effect, although many point estimates suggested a beneficial effect). Therefore, the evidence supporting the use of hydrocortisone or methylprednisolone for the treatment of COVID-19 is not as strong as the evidence supporting the use of dexamethasone. Based on the available evidence, the Panel has concluded the following:

- If dexamethasone is not available, alternative glucocorticoids (e.g., prednisone, methylprednisolone, hydrocortisone) can be used.
- For these drugs, the total daily dose equivalencies to dexamethasone 6 mg (orally or intravenously) 16 are:
  - Prednisone 40 mg
  - Methylprednisolone 32 mg
  - Hydrocortisone 160 mg
- Half-life, duration of action, and frequency of administration vary among corticosteroids.
  - *Long-acting corticosteroid:* Dexamethasone; half-life 36 to 72 hours, administer once daily.
  - *Intermediate-acting corticosteroids:* Prednisone and methylprednisolone; half-life 12 to 36 hours, administer once daily or in 2 divided doses daily.
  - *Short-acting corticosteroid:* Hydrocortisone; half-life 8 to 12 hours, administer in 2 to 4 divided doses daily.
• Hydrocortisone is commonly used to manage septic shock in patients with COVID-19; see Hemodynamics for Adults for more information. Unlike other corticosteroids that have previously been studied in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome, dexamethasone lacks mineralocorticoid activity and, thus, its effects on sodium balance and fluid volume are minimal.17

Monitoring, Adverse Effects, and Drug-Drug Interactions
• Clinicians should closely monitor patients with COVID-19 who are receiving dexamethasone for certain adverse effects (e.g., hyperglycemia, secondary infections, psychiatric effects, avascular necrosis).
• The use of systemic corticosteroids may increase the risk of opportunistic fungal infections (e.g., mucormycosis, aspergillosis) and reactivation of latent infections (e.g., hepatitis B virus infection, herpesvirus infections, strongyloidiasis, tuberculosis).18-22
• Cases of severe and disseminated strongyloidiasis have been reported in patients with COVID-19 during treatment with tocilizumab and corticosteroids.23,24 Many clinicians would initiate empiric antiparasitic treatment (e.g., with the antiparasitic drug ivermectin) with or without serologic testing in patients who currently reside or who have previously resided in areas where Strongyloides is endemic (i.e., tropical, subtropical, or warm temperate areas).25
• Using systemic corticosteroids with other immunosuppressants, such as tocilizumab or baricitinib, could theoretically increase the risk of secondary infections. However, clinical trials have reported no difference in the rates of secondary infections between patients who received corticosteroids in combination with another immunomodulatory agent and those who received corticosteroids alone.
• Dexamethasone is a moderate cytochrome P450 (CYP) 3A4 inducer. Therefore, it could reduce the concentration and potential efficacy of concomitant medications that are CYP3A4 substrates. Clinicians should carefully review a patient’s concomitant medications to assess the potential for drug-drug interactions.

Considerations in Pregnancy
See Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics for the Panel’s guidance regarding the use of dexamethasone during pregnancy and lactation.

Considerations in Children

References


### Table 5a. Systemic Corticosteroids: Selected Clinical Trial Data

*Last Updated: July 21, 2023*

The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for systemic corticosteroids. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations. Unless stated otherwise, the clinical trials listed below only included participants aged ≥18 years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECOVERY</strong>: Open-Label RCT of Dexamethasone in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in the United Kingdom[^1]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criterion</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized with suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>Mean age 66 years; 64% men; 73% White</td>
<td>Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physician determination, based on patient’s medical history, that risk of participation was too great</td>
<td>56% had ≥1 comorbidity; 24% with DM</td>
<td>Published data did not include results for key secondary endpoints (e.g., cause-specific mortality, need for renal replacement), AEs, and key subgroups (e.g., patients with comorbidities).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An indication for corticosteroid therapy outside of the study</td>
<td>89% had laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>Patients who required supplemental oxygen (but not MV) had variable severity of illness. It is unclear whether all patients in this group benefited from DEX or whether benefit was restricted to those requiring higher levels of supplemental oxygen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td>At randomization:</td>
<td>Patients aged &gt;80 years were preferentially assigned to receive supplemental oxygen therapy (and not MV).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEX 6 mg IV or PO once daily plus SOC for up to 10 days or until discharge (n = 2,104)</td>
<td>• 16% received MV or ECMO</td>
<td>High mortality in this study may limit the generalizability of results to populations with lower baseline mortality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC alone (n = 4,321)</td>
<td>• 60% required supplemental oxygen but not MV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• 24% required no supplemental oxygen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-cause mortality at 28 days</td>
<td>Received RDV: &lt;1% in both arms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Received tocilizumab or sarilumab: 2% in DEX arm vs. 3% in SOC arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All-cause mortality at 28 days in DEX arm vs. SOC arm:</td>
<td>In hospitalized patients with severe COVID-19 who required supplemental oxygen, DEX reduced mortality at 28 days. The greatest benefit was seen in those receiving MV at randomization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All patients: 23% vs. 26% (age-adjusted rate ratio 0.83; 95% CI, 0.75–0.93; P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td>There was no survival benefit for DEX in patients who did not require supplemental oxygen at randomization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients who required MV or ECMO at randomization: 29% vs. 41% (rate ratio 0.64; 95% CI, 0.51–0.81)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients who required supplemental oxygen but not MV at randomization: 23% vs. 26% (rate ratio 0.82; 95% CI, 0.72–0.94)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients who did not require supplemental oxygen at randomization: 18% vs. 14% (rate ratio 1.19; 95% CI, 0.92–1.55)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

| CoDEX: Open-Label RCT of Dexamethasone in Patients With Moderate or Severe ARDS and COVID-19 in Brazil

#### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Confirmed or suspected SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Received MV within 48 hours of meeting criteria for moderate to severe ARDS (PaO₂/FiO₂ ≤200 mm Hg)

#### Key Exclusion Criteria
- Received immunosuppressive drugs in past 21 days
- Death expected within 24 hours

#### Interventions
- DEX 20 mg IV once daily for 5 days, then DEX 10 mg IV once daily for 5 days or until ICU discharge (n = 151)
- SOC alone (n = 148)

#### Primary Endpoint
- Number of days alive and free from MV by Day 28

#### Key Secondary Endpoints
- All-cause mortality by Day 28
- Number of ICU-free days by Day 28
- Duration of MV by Day 28
- Score on 6-point OS at Day 15
- SOFA score at Day 7

### Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean age 61 years; 63% men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comorbidities in DEX arm vs. SOC arm:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity: 31% vs. 24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM: 38% vs. 47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasopressor use: 66% in DEX arm vs. 68% in SOC arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean PaO₂/FiO₂: 131 mm Hg in DEX arm vs. 133 mm Hg in SOC arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median of 10 days of DEX therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No patients received RDV or tocilizumab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35% in SOC arm received corticosteroids for indications such as bronchospasm or septic shock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Primary Outcome
- Mean number of days alive and free from MV by Day 28: 7 in DEX arm vs. 4 in SOC arm (P = 0.04)

#### Secondary Outcomes
- No differences between arms by Day 28 in all-cause mortality (56% in DEX arm vs. 62% in SOC arm), number of ICU-free days, or duration of MV or at Day 15 in score on 6-point OS
- Mean SOFA score at Day 7: 6.1 in DEX arm vs. 7.5 in SOC arm (P = 0.004)

#### Other Outcome
- Post hoc analysis of probability of death or MV by Day 15: 68% in DEX arm vs. 80% in SOC arm (OR 0.46)

### Limitations and Interpretation

#### Key Limitations
- Open-label study
- Underpowered; enrollment stopped after release of data from the RECOVERY trial.
- Patients discharged before 28 days were not followed for rehospitalization or mortality.
- High mortality in this study may limit the generalizability of results to populations with a lower baseline mortality.
- More than one-third of those randomized to receive SOC also received corticosteroids.

#### Interpretation
- Compared with SOC alone, DEX increased the number of days alive and free of MV over 28 days in patients with COVID-19 and moderate to severe ARDS.
### Observational Cohort Study of Dexamethasone in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 Who Were Not on Intensive Respiratory Support in the United States

#### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criterion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Within 14 days of a positive SARS-CoV-2 test result</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Exclusion Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Recent receipt of corticosteroids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Receipt of IRS (defined as HFNC oxygen, NIV, or MV) within 48 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hospital LOS &lt;48 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interventions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Corticosteroids (95% received DEX) administered within 48 hours of admission (n = 7,507)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• No corticosteroids administered (n = 7,433)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Endpoint</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• All-cause mortality at 90 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Mean age 71 years; 95% men; 27% Black, 55% White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 77% did not receive IRS within 48 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 83% admitted within 1 day after positive SARS-CoV-2 test result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Median duration of DEX for patients who did not receive IRS: 5 days for those not on supplemental oxygen at baseline vs. 6 days for those on low-flow nasal cannula oxygen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Received RDV: 43% of those who received DEX vs. 13% of those who did not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Received anticoagulants: 46% of those who received DEX vs. 10% of those who did not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Risk of all-cause mortality at 90 days higher in those who received DEX:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Combination of those not on supplemental oxygen and those on low-flow nasal cannula oxygen: HR 1.59; 95% CI, 1.39–1.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Those not on supplemental oxygen: HR 1.76; 95% CI, 1.47–2.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Those on low-flow nasal cannula oxygen: HR 1.08; 95% CI, 0.86–1.36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Limitations and Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Retrospective observational study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Because nearly all patients on MV or HFNC oxygen received DEX, analysis was restricted to patients who did not receive IRS (i.e., those who received no supplemental oxygen or only low-flow nasal cannula oxygen).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• There were differences between the arms in other therapies received. The investigators attempted to account for this using different approaches (e.g., propensity scoring, weighted analyses, subgroup/sensitivity analyses).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• In hospitalized patients with COVID-19, the use of DEX was not associated with a reduction in mortality among those who received low-flow nasal cannula oxygen during the first 48 hours after admission, but it was associated with increased mortality among those who received no supplemental oxygen during the first 48 hours after admission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **COVID STEROID 2: Blinded RCT of Dexamethasone 12 mg Versus 6 mg in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Severe Hypoxemia in Denmark, India, Sweden, and Switzerland**<sup>4,5</sup> | | Key Limitation  
- The randomized intervention period was <10 days for some patients because the trial allowed up to 4 days of DEX before enrollment. | |

**Key Inclusion Criteria**  
- Confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection  
- Requiring oxygen ≥10 L/min, NIV, CPAP, or MV

**Key Exclusion Criteria**  
- Treated with DEX >6 mg (or equivalent)  
- Treated with corticosteroid within past 5 days  
- Invasive fungal infection or active TB

**Interventions**  
- DEX 12 mg IV once daily for up to 10 days (n = 497)  
- DEX 6 mg IV once daily for up to 10 days (n = 485)

**Primary Endpoint**  
- Number of days alive without life support (MV, circulatory support, or kidney replacement therapy) at 28 days

**Participant Characteristics**  
- Median age 65 years; 31% women  
- DM: 27% in 12 mg arm vs. 34% in 6 mg arm  
- Median of 7 days from symptom onset to hospitalization in both arms  
- Received ICU care: 78% in 12 mg arm vs. 81% in 6 mg arm  
- Oxygen requirements:  
  - 54% on oxygen via nasal cannula or face mask (median flow rate 23 L/min)  
  - 25% on NIV  
  - 21% on MV  
- 63% received RDV; 12% received IL-6 inhibitors or JAK inhibitors  
- Median of 7 days of DEX therapy in both arms

**Primary Outcome**  
- Median number of days alive without life support at 28 days: 22.0 in 12 mg arm vs. 20.5 in 6 mg arm (adjusted mean difference 1.3 days; 95% CI, 0.0–2.6; \( P = 0.07 \))  
- 63.9% Bayesian probability of clinically important benefit and 0.3% Bayesian probability of clinically important harm for DEX 12 mg

**Secondary Outcomes**  
- At 90 days:  
  - Median number of days alive without life support: 84 in 12 mg arm vs. 80 in 6 mg arm (\( P = 0.15 \))  
  - Median number of days alive and out of hospital: 62 in 12 mg arm vs. 48 in 6 mg arm (\( P = 0.09 \))  
  - Mortality: 32% in 12 mg arm vs. 38% in 6 mg arm (adjusted relative risk 0.87; 99% CI, 0.70–1.07; \( P = 0.09 \))  
  - At 28 days:  
    - Mortality: 27% in 12 mg arm vs. 32% in 6 mg arm (adjusted relative risk 0.86; 99% CI, 0.68–1.08; \( P = 0.10 \))

**Key Limitation**  
- Among patients with COVID-19 and severe hypoxemia, the use of DEX 12 mg once daily did not result in more days alive without life support at 28 days than DEX 6 mg once daily.  
- A preplanned Bayesian analysis showed that DEX 12 mg had a higher probability of benefit and a lower probability of harm than DEX 6 mg.<sup>5</sup>
### COVID STEROID 2: Blinded RCT of Dexamethasone 12 mg Versus 6 mg in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Severe Hypoxemia in Denmark, India, Sweden, and Switzerland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• SAEs, including septic shock and invasive fungal infections: 11% in 12 mg arm vs. 13% in 6 mg arm (adjusted relative risk 0.83; 99% CI, 0.54–1.29; <em>P</em> = 0.27)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CAPE COVID: Double-Blind RCT of Hydrocortisone Among Critically Ill Patients With COVID-19 in France

#### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection or radiographically suspected COVID-19 with ≥1 of the following:
  - MV with PEEP ≥5 cm H₂O
  - PaO₂/FiO₂ <300 mm Hg and FiO₂ ≥50% on HFNC
  - PaO₂/FiO₂ <300 mm Hg on reservoir mask oxygen
  - Pulmonary severity index score >130

#### Key Exclusion Criteria
- Septic shock
- Do-not-intubate orders

#### Interventions
- Continuous IV infusion of hydrocortisone 200 mg per day for 7 days, then 100 mg per day for 4 days, then 50 mg per day for 3 days; if patient improved by Day 4, then IV infusion of hydrocortisone 200 mg per day for 4 days, then 100 mg per day for 2 days, then 50 mg per day for 2 days (n = 76)
- Placebo (n = 73)

#### Primary Endpoint
- Treatment failure (death or dependency on MV or high-flow oxygen) by Day 21

#### Key Secondary Endpoints
- Need for intubation, prone positioning, ECMO, or inhaled nitric oxide
- Nosocomial infection by Day 28

#### Participant Characteristics
- Mean age 62 years; 70% men; median BMI 28
- 96% had laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Median symptom duration of 9–10 days
- 81% required MV at baseline
- Received vaspressors: 24% in hydrocortisone arm vs. 18% in placebo arm
- <5% received RDV or tocilizumab
- Median duration of treatment with study drug: 11 days in hydrocortisone arm vs. 13 days in placebo arm (*P* = 0.25)

#### Primary Outcome
- Treatment failure by Day 21: 42% in hydrocortisone arm vs. 51% in placebo arm (*P* = 0.29)

#### Secondary Outcomes
- Need for intubation or prone positioning: no difference between arms (too few received ECMO or inhaled nitric oxide for comparison)
- Need for intubation in those not on MV at baseline: 50% in hydrocortisone arm vs. 75% in placebo arm
- Proportion of patients with nosocomial infection by Day 28: no difference between arms
- Clinical status on Day 21: no difference between arms, but 15% died in hydrocortisone arm vs. 27% in placebo arm (*P* = 0.06)
- Discharged from ICU by Day 21: 57% in hydrocortisone arm vs. 44% in placebo arm; 23% in both arms still required MV

#### Key Limitations
- Underpowered; enrollment stopped after release of data from the RECOVERY trial, resulting in limited power to detect differences between arms.
- Limited information about comorbidities

#### Interpretation
- The use of hydrocortisone did not reduce the proportion of patients with COVID-19 and acute respiratory failure who experienced treatment failure by Day 21.
### CAPE COVID: Double-Blind RCT of Hydrocortisone Among Critically Ill Patients With COVID-19 in France

- Clinical status on Day 21, as measured by a 5-item scale:
  - Death
  - In ICU and on MV
  - Required high-flow oxygen therapy
  - Required low-flow oxygen therapy
  - Discharged from ICU

  \( P = 0.06 \)

- Discharged from ICU by Day 21: 57% in hydrocortisone arm vs. 44% in placebo arm; 23% in both arms still required MV

### REMAP-CAP: Randomized, Open-Label, Adaptive Trial of Hydrocortisone in Patients With Severe COVID-19

#### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Presumed or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- ICU admission for respiratory or cardiovascular support

#### Key Exclusion Criteria
- Presumed imminent death
- Systemic corticosteroid use
- >36 hours since ICU admission

#### Interventions
- Hydrocortisone 50 mg IV every 6 hours for 7 days \((n = 137)\)
- Shock-dependent hydrocortisone 50 mg IV every 6 hours for duration of shock for up to 28 days \((n = 146)\)
- No hydrocortisone \((n = 101)\)

#### Primary Endpoint
- Number of days free of respiratory and cardiovascular organ support by Day 21

#### Key Secondary Endpoint
- In-hospital mortality

#### Participant Characteristics
- Mean age 60 years; 71% men; 53% White
- Mean BMI range of 29.7–30.9 for the 3 arms
- 50% to 64% required MV

#### Primary Outcome
- Median number of days free of organ support by Day 21: no difference between arms (0 in each arm)
- Median adjusted ORs for hydrocortisone arms vs. no hydrocortisone arm:
  - OR 1.43 (95% CrI, 0.91–2.27) with 93% Bayesian probability of superiority for fixed-dose hydrocortisone arm
  - OR 1.22 (95% CrI, 0.76–1.94) with 80% Bayesian probability of superiority for shock-dependent hydrocortisone arm

#### Key Secondary Outcome
- In-hospital mortality: no difference between arms (30% in fixed-dose hydrocortisone arm vs. 26% in shock-dependent hydrocortisone arm vs. 33% in no hydrocortisone arm)

#### Key Limitations
- Open-label study
- Enrollment stopped after release of data from the RECOVERY trial.

#### Interpretation
- The use of hydrocortisone did not increase the median number of days free of organ support in either the fixed-dose or the shock-dependent hydrocortisone arms, although early termination limited the power to detect differences between the arms.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Single-Blind RCT of Methylprednisolone in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 Pneumonia in China</strong>&lt;sup&gt;8&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection&lt;br&gt;• Pneumonia confirmed by chest CT scan&lt;br&gt;• Hospitalized on general ward for &lt;72 hours</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 56 years; 48% men&lt;br&gt;• Median of 8 days from symptom onset to randomization&lt;br&gt;• At randomization, 71% receiving oxygen via nasal cannula</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Small sample size&lt;br&gt;• Terminated early because of decreasing incidence of COVID-19 pneumonia at study sites&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• The incidence of clinical deterioration did not differ between the methylprednisolone and placebo arms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Severe immunosuppression&lt;br&gt;• Corticosteroid use for other diseases</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Clinical deterioration at 14 days: 4.8% in both arms (OR 1.0; 95% CI, 0.134–7.442; ( P = 1.00 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Methylprednisolone 1 mg/kg per day IV for 7 days (( n = 43 ))&lt;br&gt;• Saline (( n = 43 ))</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• No difference (all ( P &gt; 0.05 )) between methylprednisolone arm and placebo arm for:&lt;br&gt;• Clinical cure at 14 days: 51% vs. 58%&lt;br&gt;• Median number of days to clinical cure: 14 vs. 12&lt;br&gt;• ICU admission: 4.8% in both arms&lt;br&gt;• In-hospital mortality: 0% vs. 2.3%&lt;br&gt;• Median number of days hospitalized: 17 vs. 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Clinical deterioration at 14 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Clinical cure at 14 days&lt;br&gt;• Time to clinical cure&lt;br&gt;• ICU admission&lt;br&gt;• In-hospital mortality&lt;br&gt;• Number of days hospitalized</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# COVIDICUS: RCT of High-Dose Dexamethasone Versus Standard of Care Dexamethasone in Patients With COVID-19–Related Respiratory Failure in the ICU in France\(^9\)

## Methods

### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Laboratory-confirmed or suspected SARS-CoV-2 infection
- ICU admission in past 48 hours
- Respiratory failure (\(\text{PaO}_2 < 70 \text{ mm Hg, SpO}_2 < 90\% \text{ on room air, >30 breaths/min, labored breathing, respiratory distress, or need for oxygen } \geq 6 \text{ L/min}\))

### Key Exclusion Criteria
- Decision to limit life-sustaining treatment
- Therapy with \(\geq 0.5 \text{ mg/kg per day of prednisone equivalent for } \geq 3 \text{ weeks}\)
- Active and untreated bacterial, fungal, or parasitic infection

### Interventions
- High dose: DEX 20 mg IV once daily for 5 days, then DEX 10 mg IV once daily for 5 days \((n = 270)\)
- SOC: DEX 6 mg IV once daily for 10 days \((n = 239)\) or placebo \((n = 37)\)

### Participant Characteristics
- Median age 67 years; 76% men
- Median of 9 days from symptom onset to randomization
- 81% with \(\geq 1\) comorbidity
- 17% received RDV; <1% received tocilizumab

### Primary Outcome
- All-cause mortality by Day 60: 26% in high-dose arm vs. 27% in SOC arm (HR 0.96; 95% CI, 0.69–1.33; \(P = 0.79\))

## Results

## Limitations and Interpretation

### Key Limitation
- Comparator arm was initially a placebo but was changed to a standard dose of DEX after the RECOVERY trial results were released.

### Interpretation
- Among ICU patients with COVID-19–related respiratory failure, high-dose DEX did not significantly improve 60-day survival.
# RECOVERY: Open-Label RCT of Two Doses of Dexamethasone in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in the United Kingdom, Asia, and Africa

## Methods

### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Hospitalized with suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- $\text{SpO}_2 < 92\%$ on room air

### Key Exclusion Criteria
- Physician determination, based on patient’s medical history, that risk of participation was too great
- Contraindication to short-term corticosteroids
- Suspected or confirmed influenza
- Current use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid), ritonavir, or other potent CYP3A inhibitor

### Interventions
- High-dose DEX 20 mg once daily plus SOC for 5 days followed by 10 mg once daily for 5 days or until discharge, whichever came first ($n = 659$)
- DEX 6 mg once daily plus SOC for 10 days or until discharge, whichever came first ($n = 613$)

### Primary Endpoint
- All-cause mortality at 28 days

### Key Secondary Endpoints
- Time to discharge from hospital
- Composite of MV (including ECMO) or death

### Key Safety Endpoints
- Infections other than COVID-19
- Metabolic complications

### Note
- Enrollment for the subgroup of patients who received conventional oxygen or did not receive supplemental oxygen was stopped prematurely due to safety concerns. The results reported for this analysis only include patients from this subgroup.

## Results

### Participant Characteristics
- Mean age 61 years; 60% men; 54% Asian, 36% White
- 51% with ≥1 comorbidity; 19% with DM
- 53% received ≥1 COVID-19 vaccine dose
- 34% received RDV; 12% received tocilizumab or receipt of tocilizumab planned within 24 hours

### Primary Outcome
- All-cause mortality at 28 days: 19% in high-dose DEX arm vs. 12% in SOC arm (rate ratio 1.59; 95% CI, 1.20–2.10; $P = 0.0012$)

### Secondary Outcomes
- Time to discharge from hospital: 9 days in both arms
- Composite of MV or death: 20% in high-dose DEX arm vs. 13% in SOC arm (risk ratio 1.52; 95% CI, 1.18–1.97)

### Safety Outcomes
- Pneumonia not due to COVID-19: 10% in high-dose DEX arm vs. 6% in SOC arm (absolute difference 3.7%; 95% CI, 0.7–6.6)
- Hyperglycemia requiring new or increased insulin dose: 22% in high-dose DEX arm vs. 14% in SOC arm (absolute difference 7.4%; 95% CI, 3.2–11.5)

## Limitations and Interpretation

### Key Limitations
- Open-label study
- The larger RECOVERY trial stopped enrollment of patients in this subgroup (i.e., those who received conventional oxygen or did not receive supplemental oxygen) due to safety concerns.

### Interpretation
- In patients hospitalized with COVID-19 who had clinical hypoxemia ($\text{SpO}_2 < 92\%$) and did not require supplemental oxygen or required only conventional oxygen, use of high-dose DEX increased the risk of death and hyperglycemia when compared with the use of standard doses of corticosteroids.

---

### Key:
- $\text{AE} =$ adverse event; $\text{ARDS} =$ acute respiratory distress syndrome; $\text{BMI} =$ body mass index; $\text{CPAP} =$ continuous positive airway pressure; $\text{CT} =$ computed tomography; $\text{CYP} =$ cytochrome P450; $\text{DEX} =$ dexamethasone; $\text{DM} =$ diabetes mellitus; $\text{ECMO} =$ extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; $\text{FiO}_2 =$ fraction of inspired oxygen; $\text{HFNC} =$ high-flow nasal cannula; $\text{ICU} =$ intensive care unit; $\text{IL} =$ interleukin; $\text{IRS} =$ intensive respiratory support; $\text{IV} =$ intravenous; $\text{JAK} =$ Janus kinase; $\text{LOS} =$ length of stay; $\text{MV} =$ mechanical ventilation; $\text{NIV} =$ noninvasive ventilation; $\text{OS} =$ ordinal scale; $\text{the Panel} =$ the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; $\text{PaO}_2 =$ arterial partial pressure of oxygen; $\text{PEEP} =$ positive end-expiratory pressure; $\text{PO} =$ oral; $\text{RCT} =$ randomized controlled trial; $\text{RDV} =$ remdesivir; $\text{SAE} =$ serious adverse event; $\text{SOC} =$ standard of care; $\text{SOFA} =$ sequential organ failure assessment; $\text{SpO}_2 =$ oxygen saturation; $\text{TB} =$ tuberculosis

---

**COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines**

Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023
References


Inhaled Corticosteroids

Last Updated: July 21, 2023

Inhaled corticosteroids have been identified as potential COVID-19 therapeutic agents because of their targeted anti-inflammatory effects on the lungs. In addition, certain inhaled corticosteroids have been shown to impair viral replication of SARS-CoV-2 and downregulate the expression of the receptors used for cell entry. Several trials provide additional insights regarding the role of inhaled corticosteroids in outpatients with COVID-19, as described below and in Table 5b.

Recommendations

- There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) to recommend either for or against the use of inhaled corticosteroids for the treatment of COVID-19.
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of the combination of inhaled budesonide plus fluvoxamine for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients.
- Patients with COVID-19 who are receiving an inhaled corticosteroid for an underlying condition should continue this therapy as directed by their health care provider (AIII).

Rationale

Compared to usual care, inhaled corticosteroid therapy decreased the time to recovery in 2 open-label randomized controlled trials in outpatients with mild symptoms of COVID-19. However, subsequent placebo-controlled, double-blind trials have shown that corticosteroid therapy did not reduce the duration of COVID-19 symptoms. The totality of evidence did not show an effect of inhaled corticosteroid therapy on hospitalization or death due to COVID-19. However, the Panel acknowledges that there are areas of uncertainty. Studies conducted predominantly among unvaccinated patients have reported mixed results.

ACTIV-6 is the only randomized controlled trial of inhaled corticosteroid monotherapy conducted among a predominantly vaccinated population. In this study, treatment with inhaled fluticasone did not reduce hospitalizations, health care visits, or the time to sustained recovery. However, this study included patients at modest risk for complications from COVID-19. The median age of the patients was 45 years, and participants were not required to have a comorbidity to be included in the study.

Because of the mixed results reported, it is not possible to draw definitive conclusions about the benefit of inhaled corticosteroids in people at high risk for disease progression. See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for recommended therapies for high-risk outpatients.

The combination of inhaled budesonide and oral fluvoxamine was studied in a large, double-blind, placebo-controlled, adaptive randomized trial in Brazil. More than 90% of the patients had received at least 2 doses of COVID-19 vaccine. The treatment resulted in a significant reduction in the incidence of the primary outcome, which was defined as a composite of hospitalization or retention in a COVID-19 emergency setting for >6 hours (1.8% in the combination arm vs. 3.7% in the placebo arm). Hospitalization was not different between arms (0.9% in combination arm vs. 1.1% in placebo arm). The treatment also did not significantly affect secondary outcomes such as health care attendance (i.e., a hospitalization for any cause or an emergency department visit of >6 hours). It is unclear how the outcome of >6 hours in a COVID-19 emergency setting would translate to other settings. In addition,
the treatment was associated with significantly more adverse events. For additional information on these trials, see Table 5b.

No clinical trial data assess the role of inhaled corticosteroids for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients.

**Monitoring, Adverse Effects, and Drug-Drug Interactions**

- Patients receiving inhaled corticosteroids may develop oral candidiasis.
- Using a cytochrome P450 3A4 inhibitor, such as ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid), with inhaled budesonide or fluticasone may lead to increased systemic absorption of the corticosteroid, which may result in systemic adverse effects from the corticosteroid.

**Considerations in Pregnancy**

There is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of inhaled corticosteroids for the treatment of COVID-19 in people who are pregnant. Patients who are receiving an inhaled corticosteroid for an underlying condition should continue this therapy as directed by their health care provider.

**Considerations in Children**

There is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of inhaled corticosteroids for the treatment of COVID-19 in children. Children with COVID-19 who are receiving an inhaled corticosteroid for an underlying condition should continue this therapy as directed by their health care provider.

**References**


Table 5b. Inhaled Corticosteroids: Selected Clinical Trial Data

Last Updated: July 21, 2023

The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for inhaled corticosteroids. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **PRINCIPLE**: Open-Label RCT of Inhaled Budesonide in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in the United Kingdom¹ | Participant Characteristics  
• Mean age 64.2 years; 52% women; 92% White  
• 81% with comorbidities  
• Median of 6 days from symptom onset to randomization  
Primary Outcomes  
• Hospitalization or death due to COVID-19 within 28 days: 6.8% in budesonide arm vs. 8.8% in usual care arm (OR 0.75; 95% CrI, 0.55–1.03)  
• Median time to reported recovery: 11.8 days in budesonide arm vs. 14.7 days in usual care arm (HR 1.21; 95% CrI, 1.08–1.36) | Key Limitations  
• Open-label trial  
• Primary endpoint of time to recovery based on participant self-report  
Interpretation  
• Inhaled budesonide reduced time to reported recovery but not COVID-19–related hospitalization or death.  
• The clinical significance of self-reported time to recovery in an open-label study is unclear. |

| Key Inclusion Criteria |  
• Aged ≥65 years or aged ≥50 years with comorbidities  
• PCR-confirmed or suspected COVID-19  
• ≤14 days of symptoms |  
| Key Exclusion Criteria |  
• Already taking inhaled or systemic corticosteroids  
• Unable to use an inhaler  
• Contraindication to inhaled budesonide |  
| Interventions |  
• Usual care plus budesonide 800 mcg inhaled twice daily for 14 days (n = 1,069)  
• Usual care (n = 787) |  
| Primary Endpoints |  
• COVID-19–related hospitalization or death up to 28 days from randomization  
• Time to reported recovery up to 28 days from randomization |
| **STOIC**: Open-Label, Phase 2 RCT of Inhaled Budesonide in Nonhospitalized Adults With Early COVID-19 in the United Kingdom² | Participant Characteristics  
• Mean age 45 years; 58% women  
• 9% with CVD, 5% with DM  
• 95% with positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR result  
• Median of 3 days from symptom onset to randomization | Key Limitations  
• Small, open-label trial  
• Terminated early after statistical analysis determined that additional participants would not alter study outcome |

| Key Inclusion Criteria |  
• Aged ≥18 years  
• ≤7 days of symptoms |  
| Key Exclusion Criteria |  
• Use of inhaled or systemic glucocorticoids in past 7 days  
• Known allergy or contraindication to budesonide |  
| Interventions |  
• Usual care plus budesonide 800 mcg inhaled twice daily for 14 days (n = 1,069)  
• Usual care (n = 787) |  
| Participant Characteristics |  
• Mean age 45 years; 58% women  
• 9% with CVD, 5% with DM  
• 95% with positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR result  
• Median of 3 days from symptom onset to randomization |  
| Key Limitations |  
• Open-label trial  
• Primary endpoint of time to recovery based on participant self-report  
Interpretation |  
• Inhaled budesonide reduced time to reported recovery but not COVID-19–related hospitalization or death.  
• The clinical significance of self-reported time to recovery in an open-label study is unclear. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Methods</strong></th>
<th><strong>Results</strong></th>
<th><strong>Limitations and Interpretation</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>STOIC:</strong> Open-Label, Phase 2 RCT of Inhaled Budesonide in Nonhospitalized Adults With Early COVID-19 in the United Kingdom&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, continued</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Usual care plus budesonide 800 mcg inhaled twice daily until symptom resolution (n = 70)</td>
<td>• COVID-19–related urgent care visit or hospitalization: 1% in budesonide arm vs. 14% in usual care arm (difference in proportion 0.131; 95% CI, 0.043–0.218; 𝑃 = 0.004)</td>
<td>• Primary endpoint of time to recovery based on participant self-report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Usual care (n = 69)</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcome</strong></td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Median time to clinical recovery: 7 days in budesonide arm vs. 8 days in usual care arm</td>
<td>• In adult outpatients with mild COVID-19, inhaled budesonide may reduce the need for urgent care, ED assessment, or hospitalization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• COVID-19–related urgent care visit, including ED visit or hospitalization</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The clinical significance of self-reported time to recovery in an open-label study is unclear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Time to clinical recovery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phase 3, Double-Blind RCT of Inhaled Ciclesonide in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in the United States&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥12 years</td>
<td>• Mean age 43.3 years; 55.3% women; 86.3% White</td>
<td>• ED or hospitalization outcome based on small number of events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive SARS-CoV-2 molecular or antigen diagnostic test result in previous 72 hours</td>
<td>• Mean BMI 29.4</td>
<td>• Primary endpoint of time to alleviation of all symptoms based on participant self-report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≥1 symptom of fever, cough, or dyspnea</td>
<td>• 22.3% with HTN, 7.5% with type 2 DM</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Higher rates of DM and asthma in ciclesonide arm</td>
<td>• Inhaled ciclesonide did not reduce time to reported recovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use of inhaled or intranasal corticosteroid within 14 days of enrollment or systemic corticosteroid within 90 days of enrollment</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td>• The robustness of the conclusion that inhaled ciclesonide reduced COVID-19-related ED visits or hospitalization is uncertain. The small number of events is most likely due to the relatively low rate of comorbidities in the study population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Unable to use an inhaler</td>
<td>• Median of 19 days in both arms for alleviation of all COVID-19–related symptoms (HR 1.08; 95% CI, 0.84–1.38)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ciclesonide MDI 160 µg/actuation, 2 actuations twice a day for 30 days (n = 197)</td>
<td>• Alleviation of COVID-19–related symptoms by Day 30: 70.6% in ciclesonide arm vs. 63.5% in placebo arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo MDI twice a day for 30 days (n = 203)</td>
<td>• ED visit or hospital admission for COVID-19 by Day 30: 1.0% in ciclesonide arm vs. 5.4% in placebo arm (OR 0.18; 95% CI, 0.04–0.85)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Hospital admission or death by Day 30: 1.5% in ciclesonide arm vs. 3.4% in placebo arm (OR 0.45; 95% CI, 0.11–1.84)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Time to alleviation of all COVID-19–related symptoms by Day 30</td>
<td>• No deaths by Day 30 in either arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Alleviation of COVID-19–related symptoms by Day 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

**Phase 3, Double-Blind RCT of Inhaled Ciclesonide in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in the United States**³, continued

- ED visit or hospital admission for COVID-19 by Day 30
- Hospital admission or death by Day 30

**CONTAIN**: Double-Blind RCT of Inhaled and Intranasal Ciclesonide in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Canada⁴

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aged ≥18 years</td>
<td>Median age 35 years; 54% women; 61% White</td>
<td>Small study with a relatively young, healthy population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive SARS-CoV-2 molecular diagnostic test result</td>
<td>20% with comorbid condition</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥1 symptom of fever, cough, or shortness of breath</td>
<td>Resolution of fever and all respiratory symptoms at Day 7: 40% in ciclesonide arm vs. 35% in placebo arm (adjusted risk difference 5.5%; 95% CI, -7.8% to 18.8%)</td>
<td>The use of inhaled ciclesonide plus intranasal ciclesonide did not improve resolution of fever and respiratory symptoms in nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤5 days of symptoms</td>
<td>Resolution of fever and all respiratory symptoms at Day 14: 66% in ciclesonide arm vs. 58% in placebo arm (adjusted risk difference 7.5%; 95% CI, -5.9% to 20.8%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Exclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Primary Outcome</th>
<th>Secondary Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Receiving an inhaled corticosteroid or received a corticosteroid PO or IM within 7 days of enrollment</td>
<td>Resolution of fever and all respiratory symptoms at Day 7: 40% in ciclesonide arm vs. 35% in placebo arm (adjusted risk difference 5.5%; 95% CI, -7.8% to 18.8%)</td>
<td>Resolution of fever and all respiratory symptoms at Day 14: 66% in ciclesonide arm vs. 58% in placebo arm (adjusted risk difference 7.5%; 95% CI, -5.9% to 20.8%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unable to use an inhaler</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hospital admission by Day 14: 6% in ciclesonide arm vs. 3% in placebo arm (adjusted risk difference 2.3%; 95% CI, -3.0% to 7.6%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has only nonrespiratory symptoms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of oxygen at home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vaccinated against COVID-19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interventions</th>
<th>Key Secondary Endpoints</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ciclesonide MDI 600 µg/actuation and intranasal ciclesonide 100 µg, both twice a day for 14 days (n = 105)</td>
<td>Resolution of fever and all respiratory symptoms at Day 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saline placebo MDI and intranasal saline, both twice a day for 14 days (n = 98)</td>
<td>Resolution of fever and all respiratory symptoms at Day 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hospital admission by Day 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Aged ≥60 years or aged ≥50 years with comorbidities
- Positive SARS-CoV-2 nasopharyngeal RT-PCR or antigen test result
- ≤7 days of symptoms

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Chronic use of inhaled corticosteroid therapy
- Unable to use an inhalation chamber
- Ongoing therapy with a potent CYP3A4 inhibitor

**Interventions**
- Ciclesonide 160 µg via inhalation chamber, 2 puffs twice daily for 10 days (n = 110)
- Vitamin and trace element supplement, 2 capsules PO once or twice daily for 10 days (n = 107)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Hospitalization from any cause, need for COVID-19–related oxygen therapy at home, or death by Day 14

**Key Secondary Endpoint**
- Sustained alleviation of symptoms by Day 14

### Results

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 63 years; 51% women
- 72% with ≥1 comorbid conditions
- 14% with ≥1 COVID-19 vaccine dose

**Primary Outcome**
- Hospitalization from any cause, need for COVID-19–related oxygen therapy at home, or death by Day 14; 16% in ciclesonide arm vs. 12% in control arm

**Secondary Outcome**
- Sustained alleviation of symptoms by Day 14; 54% in ciclesonide arm vs. 57% in control arm

### Limitations and Interpretation

**Key Limitation**
- Small, open-label study

**Interpretation**
- In adult outpatients with mild COVID-19, inhaled ciclesonide did not reduce deaths, hospitalizations, or the need for COVID-19–related oxygen therapy at home.
### Methods

**ACTIV-6: Decentralized, Placebo-Controlled, Platform RCT of Inhaled Fluticasone in Outpatients With COVID-19 in the United States**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Key Exclusion Criterion</th>
<th>Interventions</th>
<th>Primary Endpoint</th>
<th>Key Secondary Endpoints</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥30 years</td>
<td>• Use of inhaled or systemic corticosteroids in preceding 30 days</td>
<td>• Fluticasone 200 µg inhaled once daily for 14 days (n = 656)</td>
<td>• Days to sustained recovery (i.e., the last of 3 consecutive days without symptoms)</td>
<td>• Hospitalization or death by Day 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive SARS-CoV-2 nasopharyngeal RT-PCR or antigen test result</td>
<td>• Matched inhaled placebo (n = 350) or placebo from a different study (n = 271)</td>
<td>• Matching inhaled placebo (n = 350) or placebo from a different study (n = 271)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Urgent care visit, ED visit, or hospitalization through Day 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≤7 days with ≥2 COVID-19 symptoms</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Days to sustained recovery (i.e., the last of 3 consecutive days without symptoms)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Number of days unwell with ongoing symptoms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Results

**Participant Characteristics**

- Median age 45 years; 63% women
- 39% with BMI >30 kg/m2
- 26% with HTN
- 65% received ≥2 COVID-19 vaccine doses

**Primary Outcome**

- Days to sustained recovery: no difference between arms (HR 1.01; 95% CrI, 0.91–1.12)

**Secondary Outcomes**

- Hospitalization or death by Day 28: 0.5% in fluticasone arm vs. 0.5% in placebo arm
- Urgent care visit, ED visit, or hospitalization through Day 28: 3.7% in fluticasone arm vs. 2.1% placebo arm (HR 1.9; 95% CrI, 0.8–3.5)
- Mean days unwell: 11.2 days in fluticasone arm vs. 11.3 days in placebo arm

### Limitations and Interpretation

**Key Limitation**

- Low number for some clinical events (e.g., hospitalization)

**Interpretation**

- In adult outpatients with mild COVID-19, inhaled fluticasone did not reduce the time to sustained symptom recovery or clinical events such as hospitalizations, urgent care visits, and ED visits.
### Methods

**TOGETHER**: Placebo-Controlled, Platform RCT of Oral Fluvoxamine and Inhaled Budesonide in Adults With Early-Onset COVID-19 in Brazil

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Aged ≥50 years or aged ≥18 years with comorbidities
- Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- ≤7 days of symptoms

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Use of an SSRI
- Severe mental illness
- Cirrhosis, recent seizures, or severe ventricular cardiac arrhythmia

**Interventions**
- Fluvoxamine 100 mg PO twice daily and budesonide 800 mcg inhaled twice daily for 10 days (n = 738)
- Placebo (n = 738; route, dosing frequency, and duration may have differed from fluvoxamine arm)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Composite endpoint of emergency setting observation for >6 hours or hospitalization due to progression of COVID-19 within 28 days after randomization

**Key Secondary Endpoints**
- Hospitalization
- Health care attendance
- Any emergency setting visit
- Treatment-emergent AEs

### Results

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 51 years; 61% women
- 42% with BMI >30 kg/m²
- 44% with high blood pressure, 68% with multiple comorbidities
- 94% received ≥2 COVID-19 vaccine doses

**Primary Outcome**
- Composite endpoint: 1.8% in fluvoxamine and budesonide arm vs. 3.7% in placebo arm (relative risk 0.50; 95% CrI, 0.25–0.92)

**Secondary Outcomes**
- Hospitalization: 0.9% in fluvoxamine and budesonide arm vs. 1.1% in placebo arm
- Health care attendance: 2.6% in fluvoxamine and budesonide arm vs. 4.1% in placebo arm (relative risk 0.64; 95% CrI, 0.36–1.11)
- Any emergency setting visit: 12.2% in fluvoxamine and budesonide arm vs. 13.0% in placebo arm
- Treatment-emergent AEs: 17.6% in fluvoxamine and budesonide arm vs. 12.9% in placebo arm (relative risk 1.37; 95% CrI, 1.07–1.75); mostly Grade 2 events

### Limitations and Interpretation

**Key Limitation**
- Multiple investigational treatments or placebos were evaluated simultaneously. Not all patients in the placebo arm received a matched placebo.

**Interpretation**
- Adult outpatients with mild COVID-19 who received a combination of fluvoxamine and inhaled budesonide had fewer emergency setting observations >6 hours or hospitalizations due to COVID-19 by Day 28 than those who received placebo.
- The use of fluvoxamine and inhaled budesonide did not reduce hospitalizations, health care attendance, or emergency setting visits.
- Defining the clinical relevance of the >6-hour emergency setting observation endpoint is difficult, as is applying that endpoint to practice settings in different countries.
- More AEs occurred with the use of fluvoxamine and inhaled budesonide than with placebo.

---

**Key:** AE = adverse event; BMI = body mass index; CVD = cardiovascular disease; CYP = cytochrome P450; DM = diabetes mellitus; ED = emergency department; HTN = hypertension; IM = intramuscular; MDI = metered dose inhaler; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PCR = polymerase chain reaction; PO = oral; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RT-PCR = reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction; SSRI = selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor

Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023
References


Interleukin-6 Inhibitors

Interleukin (IL)-6 is a pleiotropic, proinflammatory cytokine produced by a variety of cell types, including lymphocytes, monocytes, and fibroblasts. Infection by SARS-CoV induces a dose-dependent production of IL-6 from bronchial epithelial cells. COVID-19–associated systemic inflammation and hypoxemic respiratory failure can be associated with heightened cytokine release, as indicated by elevated blood levels of IL-6, C-reactive protein (CRP), D-dimer, and ferritin.

The anti–IL-6 receptor monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) tocilizumab and sarilumab have been evaluated in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who had systemic inflammation.

On December 21, 2022, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved the use of intravenous (IV) tocilizumab for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized adults who are receiving systemic corticosteroids and require supplemental oxygen, noninvasive ventilation (NIV), mechanical ventilation, or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO).

Recommendations

- See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations on the use of tocilizumab in hospitalized patients who require conventional oxygen, high-flow nasal cannula (HFNC) oxygen, NIV, or mechanical ventilation.

Additional Considerations

- If none of the recommended immunomodulatory therapies discussed in Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 are available or feasible to use, IV sarilumab can be used in combination with dexamethasone (CIIa). Sarilumab is only commercially available as a subcutaneous (SUBQ) injection; see Table 5e for information regarding the preparation of an IV infusion using the SUBQ product.
- Tocilizumab and sarilumab should be used with caution in patients with COVID-19 who belong to populations that have not been adequately represented in clinical trials. This includes patients who are significantly immunosuppressed, such as those who have recently received other biologic immunomodulating drugs, and patients with any of the following:
  - Alanine transaminase levels >5 times the upper limit of normal
  - A high risk for gastrointestinal perforation
  - An uncontrolled serious bacterial, fungal, or non–SARS-CoV-2 viral infection
  - Absolute neutrophil counts <500 cells/µL
  - Platelet counts <50,000 cells/µL
  - Known hypersensitivity to tocilizumab or sarilumab
- In both the REMAP-CAP and RECOVERY trials, 29% of patients received a second dose of tocilizumab at the discretion of their treating physician. However, there is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of a second dose of tocilizumab for the treatment of COVID-19.
- Cases of severe and disseminated strongyloidiasis have been reported in patients with COVID-19.
during treatment with tocilizumab and corticosteroids. Many clinicians would empirically initiate treatment for strongyloidiasis (e.g., with ivermectin), with or without serologic testing, in patients from areas where *Strongyloides* is endemic (i.e., tropical, subtropical, or warm temperate areas).

**Rationale**

The results of the RECOVERY and REMAP-CAP trials provide consistent evidence that tocilizumab, when administered as a second immunomodulatory agent in combination with a corticosteroid, offers a survival benefit in certain patients with COVID-19. Specifically, the patients who may benefit are those who are severely ill and require HFNC oxygen or NIV, those who are rapidly deteriorating with increasing oxygen needs, or those who are having a significant inflammatory response. In the REMAP-CAP trial, a long-term follow-up through 180 days confirmed that treatment with an anti–IL-6 receptor mAb improved survival among patients with severe to critical COVID-19. However, the Panel found it challenging to determine which patients with COVID-19 who are receiving low-flow oxygen would benefit from receiving tocilizumab or sarilumab plus a corticosteroid (e.g., dexamethasone).

If none of the recommended immunomodulatory therapies are available or feasible to use, sarilumab may be used because the REMAP-CAP trial demonstrated that the use of tocilizumab and the use of sarilumab improved survival and reduced the duration of organ support. Sarilumab is currently only approved for use in the United States as a SUBQ injection.

**Tocilizumab**

Tocilizumab is a recombinant humanized anti–IL-6 receptor mAb approved by the FDA for use in certain hospitalized adults with COVID-19. It is also approved for use in patients with rheumatologic disorders and in patients with cytokine release syndrome induced by chimeric antigen receptor T cell therapy. Tocilizumab can be administered as an IV infusion or a SUBQ injection. Only the IV formulation of tocilizumab should be used for the treatment of COVID-19.

**Clinical Data**

Clinical data on the use of tocilizumab for the treatment of COVID-19, including data from several randomized trials and large observational studies, are summarized in Table 5c.

Two large randomized controlled trials, REMAP-CAP and RECOVERY, evaluated the use of tocilizumab in combination with standard-of-care corticosteroids. Both studies reported a statistically significant survival benefit from the use of tocilizumab in certain patients, including in patients who exhibited rapid respiratory decompensation associated with an inflammatory response.

REMAP-CAP enrolled critically ill patients who were within 24 hours of receiving respiratory support in an intensive care unit. At baseline, 29% of these patients were receiving HFNC oxygen, 42% were receiving NIV, and 29% were receiving mechanical ventilation. The patients were randomized to receive open-label tocilizumab or usual care. In-hospital mortality was 28% in the tocilizumab arm and 36% in the usual care arm. A follow-up analysis confirmed these findings. At 180 days, mortality was 36% in the tocilizumab arm and 40% in the usual care arm.

The RECOVERY trial enrolled hospitalized patients with COVID-19 into an open-label platform trial that included several treatment options. A subset of all trial participants who had hypoxemia and CRP levels ≥75 mg/L were offered enrollment into a second randomization that compared the use of tocilizumab to usual care. In this subgroup, the 28-day mortality was 31% in the tocilizumab arm and 35% in the usual care arm.

In contrast to the REMAP-CAP and RECOVERY trials, other randomized trials, including the
REMDACTA and EMPACTA trials, found that tocilizumab did not reduce all-cause mortality. In those trials, >80% of participants received corticosteroids as part of standard care, and most participants in the REMDACTA trial required NIV or HFNC oxygen.

For additional findings from the REMAP-CAP and RECOVERY trials and the rationale for using tocilizumab in certain hospitalized patients who are exhibiting rapid respiratory decompensations due to COVID-19, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

**Adverse Effects**

The primary laboratory abnormalities reported in people receiving tocilizumab are elevated liver enzyme levels that appear to be dose dependent. Neutropenia or thrombocytopenia are uncommon. In randomized trials, no excess secondary infections were seen among patients who received combination therapy when compared with control patients. Additional adverse effects of tocilizumab, such as serious infections (e.g., tuberculosis, bacterial or fungal infections) and bowel perforation, have been reported.

**Considerations in Pregnant and Lactating People**

See Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics for the Panel’s guidance regarding the use of tocilizumab during pregnancy and lactation.

**Considerations in Children**

See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19 for the Panel’s recommendations regarding the use of tocilizumab in children.

**Drug Availability**

On December 21, 2022, the FDA approved the use of IV tocilizumab for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized adults who are receiving systemic corticosteroids and require supplemental oxygen, NIV, mechanical ventilation, or ECMO. In June 2021, the FDA issued an Emergency Use Authorization for the use of tocilizumab in combination with corticosteroids for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized children aged ≥2 years who require supplemental oxygen, NIV, mechanical ventilation, or ECMO. If a patient’s clinical signs or symptoms worsen or do not improve after the first dose of tocilizumab, 1 additional IV infusion of tocilizumab may be administered at least 8 hours after the initial infusion.

**Sarilumab**

Sarilumab is a recombinant humanized anti–IL-6 receptor mAb that is approved by the FDA for use in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. It is available as a SUBQ formulation and is not approved for the treatment of cytokine release syndrome.

**Clinical Data**

Clinical data on the use of sarilumab as a treatment for COVID-19 are summarized in Table 5c.

In the REMAP-CAP trial, the efficacy results for sarilumab were similar to those for tocilizumab. When compared with patients in the standard of care arm (n = 406), patients in the sarilumab arm (n = 485) had more organ support–free days (OR 1.50; 95% CrI, 1.13–2.00) and a greater likelihood of survival while hospitalized (OR 1.51; 95% CrI, 1.06–2.20). In-hospital mortality for the sarilumab arm and the standard of care arm was 33% and 37%, respectively, and mortality at 180 days was 33% and 40%, respectively. A notable limitation to the sarilumab findings in the REMAP-CAP trial is that patients in the standard of care arm were enrolled earlier in the pandemic than those in the sarilumab arm. Randomization closed on November 2020 for the standard of care arm and continued through April 2021 for the sarilumab arm.
An adaptive, multinational, double-blind, randomized (2:2:1) trial compared the efficacy and safety of sarilumab 400 mg IV and sarilumab 200 mg IV to placebo in hospitalized patients with COVID-19.\(^\text{19}\) This trial did not show a clinical benefit of sarilumab in hospitalized patients who were receiving supplemental oxygen.

A similar adaptive study conducted in the United States in patients with severe and critical COVID-19 also failed to show a benefit of sarilumab.\(^\text{20}\) In this placebo-controlled trial, mortality by Day 22 was reduced among the sarilumab recipients with critical COVID-19 pneumonia who required mechanical ventilation and received corticosteroids at baseline. However, due to the small sample size, this result was not statistically significant.

**Adverse Effects**

The primary laboratory abnormalities reported in people receiving sarilumab are transient or reversible elevations in liver enzyme levels that appear to be dose dependent and rare occurrences of neutropenia and thrombocytopenia.\(^\text{21}\) Additional adverse effects, such as serious infections (e.g., tuberculosis, bacterial or fungal infections) and bowel perforation have been reported, but only with long-term use of sarilumab.

**Considerations in Pregnancy**

There are insufficient data to determine whether the use of sarilumab is associated with an increased risk for major birth defects or miscarriage. As pregnancy progresses, mAbs are actively transported across the placenta (with the greatest transfer occurring during the third trimester), and immune responses in the exposed fetus may be affected.

**Considerations in Children**


**Drug Availability**

IV administration of sarilumab is not approved by the FDA, but in clinical trials, single SUBQ sarilumab doses were modified to enable IV administration. See [Table 5e](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for additional details.

**References**


Table 5c. Interleukin-6 Inhibitors: Selected Clinical Trial Data

Last Updated March 6, 2023

The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for IL-6 inhibitors. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECOVERY:</strong> Open-Label RCT of Tocilizumab and Usual Care in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in the United Kingdom¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Evidence of COVID-19 progression ≤21 days after initial randomization to an intervention within the RECOVERY protocol, defined as:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SpO₂ &lt;92% on room air or receipt of supplemental oxygen; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CRP ≥75 mg/L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criterion</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Presence of non-SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1 weight-based dose of tocilizumab (maximum 800 mg) with possible second dose (n = 2,022)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Usual care (n = 2,094)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mean age 64 years; 67% men; 76% White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 95% with PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• At baseline:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 45% on conventional oxygen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 41% on HFNC oxygen or NIV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 14% on MV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 82% on corticosteroids</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Arbitrary CRP ≥75 mg/L cutoff for enrollment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Difficult to define exact subset of patients in RECOVERY cohort who were subsequently selected for secondary randomization/tocilizumab trial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Among hospitalized patients with COVID-19, hypoxemia, and elevated CRP levels, the use of tocilizumab was associated with a reduction in all-cause mortality and a shorter time to hospital discharge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

**REMAP-CAP: Open-Label, Adaptive-Platform RCT of Tocilizumab and Sarilumab in Adults With COVID-19 in 21 Countries in Europe and North America**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICU admission</td>
<td>Mean age 60 years; 69% men; 75% White</td>
<td>The SOC arm closed in November 2020, after which patients were randomized to active arms only; enrollment in the tocilizumab and sarilumab arms was partially nonconcurrent with the SOC arm, and although comparisons to the SOC arm were adjusted for time period, there is a possibility of bias.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>86% with PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receipt of MV, NIV, or cardiovascular support</td>
<td>Median 14 hours between ICU admission and enrollment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>At baseline:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;24 hours after ICU admission</td>
<td>68% on HFNC oxygen or NIV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death imminent</td>
<td>32% on MV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunosuppression</td>
<td>On corticosteroids: 67% in SOC arm, 82% in tocilizumab arm, 89% in sarilumab arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT &gt;5 times ULN</td>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;24 hours after ICU admission</td>
<td>Median number of organ support-free days: 7 in tocilizumab arm vs. 0 in SOC arm</td>
<td>Tocilizumab vs. SOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death imminent</td>
<td>Improved composite outcome, measured by an OS: median aOR 1.46 (95% CrI, 1.13–1.87)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunosuppression</td>
<td>Highest CRP tercile: aOR 1.87 (95% CrI, 1.35–2.59)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT &gt;5 times ULN</td>
<td>Outcomes consistent across subgroups according to oxygen requirement at baseline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sarilumab vs. SOC</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC plus 1 of the following (drug selection based on provider preference, availability, or adaptive probability):</td>
<td>Median number of organ support-free days: 9 in sarilumab arm vs. 0 in SOC arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 dose of tocilizumab 8 mg/kg IV with possible second dose in 12–24 hours (n = 952)</td>
<td>Improved composite outcome, measured by an OS: median aOR 1.50 (95% CrI, 1.13–2.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single dose of sarilumab 400 mg IV (n = 485)</td>
<td>Highest CRP tercile: aOR 1.85 (95% CrI, 1.24–2.69)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC alone (n = 406)</td>
<td>Outcomes consistent across subgroups according to oxygen requirement at baseline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite of in-hospital mortality and organ support-free days to Day 21, as measured by an OS</td>
<td><strong>Tocilizumab vs. SOC</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td>In-hospital survival: 66% in tocilizumab arm vs. 63% in SOC arm (aOR 1.42; 95% CrI, 1.05–1.93)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-hospital survival</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-cause mortality at 180 days</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Results

**Participant Characteristics**

- Mean age 60 years; 69% men; 75% White
- 86% with PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Median 14 hours between ICU admission and enrollment
- At baseline:
  - 68% on HFNC oxygen or NIV
  - 32% on MV
  - On corticosteroids: 67% in SOC arm, 82% in tocilizumab arm, 89% in sarilumab arm

**Primary Outcomes**

**Tocilizumab vs. SOC**

- Median number of organ support-free days: 7 in tocilizumab arm vs. 0 in SOC arm
- Improved composite outcome, measured by an OS: median aOR 1.46 (95% CrI, 1.13–1.87)
- Highest CRP tercile: aOR 1.87 (95% CrI, 1.35–2.59)
- Outcomes consistent across subgroups according to oxygen requirement at baseline

**Sarilumab vs. SOC**

- Median number of organ support-free days: 9 in sarilumab arm vs. 0 in SOC arm
- Improved composite outcome, measured by an OS: median aOR 1.50 (95% CrI, 1.13–2.00)
- Highest CRP tercile: aOR 1.85 (95% CrI, 1.24–2.69)
- Outcomes consistent across subgroups according to oxygen requirement at baseline

### Limitations and Interpretation

**Key Limitation**

- The SOC arm closed in November 2020, after which patients were randomized to active arms only; enrollment in the tocilizumab and sarilumab arms was partially nonconcurrent with the SOC arm, and although comparisons to the SOC arm were adjusted for time period, there is a possibility of bias.

**Interpretation**

- Among patients with respiratory failure who were within 24 hours of ICU admission, the tocilizumab and sarilumab arms had higher rates of in-hospital survival and shorter durations of organ support than the SOC arm.
- The use of IL-6 receptor antagonists reduced all-cause mortality at 180 days.
- The treatment effect appeared to be strongest in the highest CRP tercile.
- Tocilizumab and sarilumab were similarly effective in these patients.
### Methods

**REMAP-CAP: Open-Label, Adaptive-Platform RCT of Tocilizumab and Sarilumab in Adults With COVID-19 in 21 Countries in Europe and North America**

- All-cause mortality at 180 days: 36% in tocilizumab arm vs. 40% in SOC arm (aHR 0.76; 95% CrI, 0.61–0.93)

**Sarilumab vs. SOC**

- In-hospital survival: 67% in sarilumab arm vs. 63% in SOC arm (aOR 1.51; 95% CrI, 1.06–2.20)
- All-cause mortality at 180 days: 33% in sarilumab arm vs. 40% in SOC arm (aHR 0.72; 95% CrI, 0.56–0.91)

**Pooled Tocilizumab and Sarilumab Arms vs. SOC Arm**

- All-cause mortality at 180 days: 35% in pooled arms vs. 40% in SOC arm (aHR 0.74; 95% CrI, 0.61–0.90)

**COVACTA: Double-Blind RCT of Tocilizumab in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in 9 Countries in Europe and North America**

**Key Inclusion Criteria**

- PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Hypoxemia
- Bilateral chest infiltrates

**Key Exclusion Criteria**

- Death imminent
- Presence of active non-SARS-CoV-2 infection

**Interventions**

- 1 dose of tocilizumab 8 mg/kg with possible second dose, plus SOC (n = 294)
- Placebo plus SOC (n = 144)

**Primary Endpoint**

- Clinical status at Day 28, as measured by an OS

**Key Secondary Endpoints**

- Time to hospital discharge
- ICU LOS
- Mortality by Day 28

**Participant Characteristics**

- Mean age 61 years; 70% men; 58% White
- 30% on HFNC oxygen or NIV
- 38% on MV
- 25% with multiorgan failure
- Received corticosteroids at entry or during follow-up: 36% in tocilizumab arm vs. 55% in placebo arm

**Primary Outcome**

- No significant difference between arms in clinical status at Day 28 ($P = 0.31$)

**Secondary Outcomes**

- Median time to hospital discharge: 20 days in tocilizumab arm vs. 28 days in placebo arm (HR 1.35; 95% CI, 1.02–1.79)
- Median ICU LOS: 9.8 days in tocilizumab arm vs. 15.5 days in placebo arm (difference 5.8 days; 95% CI, −15.0 to 2.9)
- Mortality by Day 28: 20% in tocilizumab arm vs. 19% in placebo arm ($P = 0.94$)

**Key Limitations**

- Modest power to detect differences in Day 28 clinical status
- More patients received corticosteroids in placebo arm than tocilizumab arm.

**Interpretation**

- There was no difference between the tocilizumab and placebo recipients in clinical status at Day 28 or survival.
- The median time to hospital discharge was significantly shorter in the tocilizumab arm than in the placebo arm.
- Although the result was not statistically significant, the tocilizumab arm had a shorter ICU LOS than the placebo arm.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMPACTA: Double-Blind RCT of Tocilizumab in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in 6 Countries in North America, South America, and Africa⁶</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• Mean age 56 years; 59% men; 56% Hispanic/Latinx, 15% Black/African American, 13% American Indian/Alaska Native</td>
<td>• Moderate sample size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• COVID-19 pneumonia</td>
<td>• 84% with elevated CRP</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Concomitant medications:</td>
<td>• In patients with COVID-19 pneumonia, tocilizumab reduced the likelihood of progression to MV, ECMO, or death by Day 28 but did not reduce 28-day all-cause mortality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Death imminent</td>
<td>• Corticosteroids: 80% in tocilizumab arm vs. 88% in placebo arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Receiving NIV or MV</td>
<td>• RDV: 53% in tocilizumab arm vs. 59% in placebo arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 1 dose of tocilizumab 8 mg/kg with possible second dose, plus SOC (n = 249)</td>
<td>• Proportion who progressed to MV, ECMO, or death by Day 28: 12% in tocilizumab arm vs. 19% in placebo arm (HR 0.56; 95% CI, 0.33–0.97; ( P = 0.04 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo plus SOC (n = 128)</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Median time to hospital discharge or readiness for discharge: 6.0 days in tocilizumab arm vs. 7.5 days in placebo arm (HR 1.16; 95% CI, 0.91–1.48)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Progression to MV, ECMO, or death by Day 28</td>
<td>• All-cause mortality by Day 28: 10.4% in tocilizumab arm vs. 8.6% in placebo arm (95% CI, –5.2 to 7.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Limitations and Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BACC Bay:</strong> Double-Blind RCT of Tocilizumab in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in the United States’</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Median age 60 years; 58% men; 45% Hispanic/Latinx, 43% White&lt;br&gt;• 50% with BMI ≥30; 49% with HTN; 31% with DM&lt;br&gt;• 80% receiving oxygen ≤6 L/min; 4% receiving HFNC oxygen; 16% receiving no supplemental oxygen&lt;br&gt;• Concomitant medications:&lt;br&gt;  • Corticosteroids: 11% in tocilizumab arm vs. 6% in placebo arm&lt;br&gt;  • RDV: 33% in tocilizumab arm vs. 29% in placebo arm&lt;br&gt;<strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Progression to MV or death by Day 28: 11% in tocilizumab arm vs. 12% in placebo arm (HR 0.83; 95% CI, 0.38–1.81; ( P = 0.64 ))&lt;br&gt;<strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Proportion with clinical worsening of disease by Day 28: 19% in tocilizumab arm vs. 17% in placebo arm (HR 1.11; 95% CI, 0.59–2.10; ( P = 0.73 ))&lt;br&gt;• Median time to discontinuation of oxygen: 5.0 days in tocilizumab arm vs. 4.9 days in placebo arm (( P = 0.69 ))</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Wide confidence intervals due to small sample size and low event rates&lt;br&gt;• Few patients received RDV or corticosteroids&lt;br&gt;<strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• There was no benefit of tocilizumab in preventing MV or death, reducing the risk of clinical worsening, or reducing the time to discontinuation of oxygen. This could be due to the low rate of concomitant corticosteroid use among the study participants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key Inclusion Criteria**<br>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection<br>• ≥2 of the following conditions:<br>  • Fever >38°C<br>  • Pulmonary infiltrates<br>  • Need for supplemental oxygen<br>• ≥1 of the following laboratory criteria:<br>  • CRP ≥50 mg/L<br>  • D-dimer >1,000 ng/mL<br>  • LDH ≥250 U/L<br>  • Ferritin >500 ng/mL<br>**Key Exclusion Criteria**<br>• Receipt of supplemental oxygen at rate >10 L/min<br>• Recent use of biologic agents or small-molecule immunosuppressive therapy<br>• Receipt of immunosuppressive therapy that increased risk for infection<br>**Interventions**<br>• Tocilizumab 8 mg/kg plus usual care (n = 161)<br>• Placebo plus usual care (n = 81)<br>**Primary Endpoint**<br>• Progression to MV or death by Day 28<br>**Key Secondary Endpoints**<br>• Clinical worsening by Day 28, as measured by an OS<br>• Discontinuation of supplemental oxygen among patients receiving it at baseline

---

**COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines**

Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Double-Blind RCT of Sarilumab in Hospitalized Adults With Severe or Critical COVID-19 in 11 Countries in Europe, North America, South America, and Asia</strong>&lt;sup&gt;8&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• COVID-19 pneumonia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Requirement for supplemental oxygen or intensive care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Low probability of surviving or remaining at study site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dysfunction of ≥2 organ systems and need for ECMO or renal replacement therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sarilumab 400 mg IV (n = 173)</td>
<td>• Sarilumab 200 mg IV (n = 159)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo (n = 84)</td>
<td>• Placebo (n = 84)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Time to clinical improvement of ≥2 points on a 7-point OS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Survival to Day 29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td>• Median age 59 years; 63% men; 77% White, 36% Hispanic/Latinx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 39% on HFNC oxygen, MV, or NIV</td>
<td>• 42% with BMI ≥30; 43% with HTN; 26% with type 2 DM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• 20% received systemic corticosteroids before receiving intervention;</td>
<td>• 63% received ≥1 dose of corticosteroids during the study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Survival to Day 29: 92% in placebo arm; 90% in sarilumab 200 mg arm</td>
<td>(P = 0.63 vs. placebo); 92% in sarilumab 400 mg arm (P = 0.85 vs. placebo)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sarilumab 200 mg arm vs. placebo arm: HR 1.03; 95% CI, 0.75–1.40;</td>
<td>• Sarilumab 400 mg arm vs. placebo arm: HR 1.14; 95% CI, 0.84–1.54; P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• P = 0.96</td>
<td>• P = 0.34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong></td>
<td>• Moderate sample size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
<td>• Sarilumab did not reduce mortality or time to clinical improvement in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hospitalized adults with COVID-19.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**METHODS**

**REMDACTA:** Double-Blind RCT of Tocilizumab and Remdesivir in Hospitalized Patients With Severe COVID-19 Pneumonia in Brazil, Russia, Spain, and the United States

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Aged ≥12 years
- PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Hospitalized with pneumonia confirmed by CXR or CT and requiring supplemental oxygen >6 L/min

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- eGFR <30 mL/min
- ALT or AST >5 times ULN
- Presence of non-SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Treatment with antivirals, CCP, CQ, HCQ, or JAK inhibitors

**Interventions**
- Up to 10 days of RDV plus:
  - Tocilizumab 8 mg/kg IV with second dose within 8–24 hours if indicated (n = 434)
  - Placebo (n = 215)

**Participant Characteristics**
- Mean age 59 years, with 40% in tocilizumab arm and 34% in placebo arm aged ≥65 years; 63% men; 67% White
- Respiratory support:
  - NIV or HFNC oxygen: 78% in tocilizumab arm vs. 83% in placebo arm
  - MV or ECMO: 15% in tocilizumab arm vs. 11% in placebo arm
- Corticosteroid use:
  - At baseline: 83% in tocilizumab arm vs. 86% in placebo arm
  - During trial: 88% in each arm

**Primary Endpoint**
- Time to hospital discharge or readiness for discharge by Day 28: 14 days in each arm (HR 0.97; 95% CI, 0.78–1.19; P = 0.74)

**Secondary Outcomes**
- No difference between arms in:
  - Proportion who required MV or died by Day 28: 29% in each arm; time to death not evaluable (HR 0.98; 95% CI, 0.72–1.34; P = 0.90)
  - Mean ordinal score for clinical status at Day 14: 2.8 in tocilizumab arm vs. 2.9 in placebo arm (P = 0.72)
  - Proportion who died by Day 28: 18% in tocilizumab arm vs. 20% in placebo arm; time to death not evaluable (HR 0.95; 95% CI, 0.65–1.39; P = 0.79)

**Limitations and Interpretation**
- During the trial, primary outcome changed from clinical status at Day 28 to time to hospital discharge or readiness for discharge by Day 28
- Imbalances in patient characteristics at baseline between arms
- Possible underrepresentation of patients with rapidly progressive disease

**Interpretation**
- Compared with placebo plus RDV, tocilizumab plus RDV did not shorten the time to discharge or readiness for discharge in patients with severe COVID-19 pneumonia.
- There was no difference in mortality between the arms.

**Key:** ALT = alanine transaminase; AST = aspartate transaminase; BMI = body mass index; CCP = COVID-19 convalescent plasma; CQ = chloroquine; CRP = C-reactive protein; CT = computed tomography; CXR = chest X-ray; DM = diabetes mellitus; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; HCQ = hydroxychloroquine; HFNC = high-flow nasal cannula; HTN = hypertension; ICU = intensive care unit; IL = interleukin; IV = intravenous; JAK = Janus kinase; LDH = lactate dehydrogenase; LOS = length of stay; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; OS = ordinal scale; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PCR = polymerase chain reaction; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RDV = remdesivir; SOC = standard of care; SpO₂ = oxygen saturation; ULN = upper limit of normal
References


Janus Kinase Inhibitors

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

The primary mechanism of Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitors is interference with phosphorylation of the signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT) proteins\(^1,2\) involved in vital cellular functions, including signaling, growth, and survival. JAK inhibitors are used as treatments for COVID-19 because they can prevent phosphorylation of key proteins involved in the signal transduction that leads to immune activation and inflammation (e.g., the cellular response to proinflammatory cytokines such as interleukin [IL]-6).\(^3\) Multiple JAK inhibitors are available, but only baricitinib and tofacitinib have been studied for the treatment of COVID-19.

In May 2022, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved the use of baricitinib for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized adults requiring supplemental oxygen, noninvasive ventilation (NIV), mechanical ventilation, or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO).\(^4\)

**Recommendation**

- See [Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations on the use of baricitinib in hospitalized patients who require conventional oxygen, high-flow nasal cannula oxygen, NIV, or mechanical ventilation.

**Additional Consideration**

- If none of the recommended immunomodulatory therapies discussed in [Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) are available or feasible to use, oral tofacitinib can be used in combination with dexamethasone (CIIa).

**Rationale**

Several large randomized controlled trials have demonstrated that some patients who require supplemental oxygen and most patients who require oxygen through a high-flow device, NIV, or mechanical ventilation benefit from the use of dexamethasone in combination with a JAK inhibitor.

In the RECOVERY trial, baricitinib was associated with a survival benefit among hospitalized patients, with a treatment effect that was most pronounced among patients receiving NIV or oxygen supplementation through a high-flow device.\(^5\) The COV-BARRIER trial also demonstrated a survival benefit from baricitinib that was most pronounced among patients receiving high-flow oxygen or NIV.\(^6\)

In the addendum to the COV-BARRIER trial, the benefit extended to patients receiving mechanical ventilation.\(^7\) Data from the ACTT-2\(^8\) and ACCT-4\(^9\) trials support the overall safety of baricitinib and the potential for benefit, but neither trial studied the drug in combination with dexamethasone as standard care.

The STOP-COVID study examined the use of tofacitinib in people with COVID-19 pneumonia who were not receiving NIV, mechanical ventilation, or ECMO at the time of enrollment.\(^10\) The study demonstrated a survival benefit in patients who received tofacitinib, nearly all of whom also received corticosteroids. If none of the other recommended immunomodulatory therapies are available or feasible to use, tofacitinib may be used as a substitute based on the findings from the STOP-COVID study.

Clinical trial data on the use of baricitinib and tofacitinib in patients with COVID-19 are summarized...
below and in Table 5d.

**Baricitinib**

In May 2022, the FDA approved the use of baricitinib for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized adults requiring supplemental oxygen, NIV, mechanical ventilation, or ECMO. Baricitinib is an oral JAK inhibitor that is selective for JAK1 and JAK2. It can modulate downstream inflammatory responses via JAK1/JAK2 inhibition and has exhibited dose-dependent inhibition of IL-6–induced STAT3 phosphorylation. Baricitinib has postulated antiviral effects by blocking SARS-CoV-2 from entering and infecting lung cells. See Table 5d for details on clinical trial data for baricitinib.

**Tofacitinib**

Tofacitinib is the prototypical JAK inhibitor, predominantly selective for JAK1 and JAK3, with modest activity against JAK2, and, as such, can block signaling from gamma-chain cytokines (e.g., IL-2, IL-4) and glycoprotein 130 proteins (e.g., IL-6, IL-11, interferons). It is an oral agent first approved by the FDA for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis and has been shown to decrease levels of IL-6 in patients with this disease. Tofacitinib is also approved by the FDA for the treatment of psoriatic arthritis, juvenile idiopathic arthritis, and ulcerative colitis. See Table 5d for additional details on clinical trial data for tofacitinib.

**Monitoring, Adverse Effects, and Drug-Drug Interactions**

An FDA review of a large, randomized, safety clinical trial in people with rheumatoid arthritis compared tofacitinib to tumor necrosis factor inhibitors over 4 years and found that tofacitinib was associated with additional serious adverse events, including heart attack or stroke, cancer, blood clots, and death. Therefore, the FDA now requires new and updated warnings for drugs in the JAK inhibitor class, including baricitinib and tofacitinib. Data from randomized trials evaluating the safety of short-term use of JAK inhibitors in patients with COVID-19 have not revealed significant safety signals, including thrombosis. Because of the immunosuppressive effects of JAK inhibitors, all patients receiving either baricitinib or tofacitinib should be monitored for new infections.

Tofacitinib is a cytochrome P450 (CYP) 3A4 substrate. Dose modifications are required when the drug is administered with strong CYP3A4 inhibitors or when used with a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor that is coadministered with a strong CYP2C19 inhibitor. Coadministration with a strong CYP3A4 inducer is not recommended. See Table 5e for kinase inhibitor drug characteristics and dosing information.

**Considerations in Pregnant and Lactating People**

See Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics for the Panel’s guidance regarding the use of baricitinib during pregnancy and lactation. Pregnancy registries provide some outcome data on tofacitinib use during pregnancy for other conditions (e.g., ulcerative colitis, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis). Among the cases reported, pregnancy outcomes were similar to those among the general population.

**Considerations in Children**

References


17. Mahadevan U, Dubinsky MC, Su C, et al. Outcomes of pregnancies with maternal/paternal exposure in the

Table 5d. Janus Kinase Inhibitors: Selected Clinical Trial Data

Last Updated: August 8, 2022

The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for kinase inhibitors. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations.

The information in this table may include data from preprints or articles that have not been peer reviewed. This section will be updated as new information becomes available. Please see ClinicalTrials.gov for more information on clinical trials evaluating kinase inhibitors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RECOVERY</strong>: Open-Label RCT of Baricitinib Versus Usual Care in the United Kingdom&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 58 years; 66% men; 80% White&lt;br&gt;• Median duration of symptoms at enrollment: 9 days&lt;br&gt;• 91% with laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection&lt;br&gt;• At baseline:&lt;br&gt;  • 95% received corticosteroids&lt;br&gt;  • 23% received tocilizumab&lt;br&gt;  • 20% received remdesivir&lt;br&gt;  • 42% received ≥1 COVID-19 vaccine&lt;br&gt;  • 6% no supplemental oxygen required&lt;br&gt;  • 68% simple oxygen&lt;br&gt;  • 24% NIV&lt;br&gt;  • 3% MV</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Open-label study&lt;br&gt;<strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• In patients hospitalized for COVID-19, BAR reduced the risk of death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criterion</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Hospitalized with suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 28-day mortality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• eGFR &lt;15 mL/min/1.73m&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;br&gt;• ANC &lt;500 cells/mm&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;br&gt;• Evidence of active TB</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Discharge within 28 days: 80% in BAR arm vs. 78% in SOC arm (age-adjusted rate ratio 1.10; 95% CI, 1.04–1.15; P = 0.002)&lt;br&gt;• Median time to discharge: 8 days in both arms&lt;br&gt;• Composite of MV, ECMO, or death: 16% in BAR arm vs. 17% in SOC arm (age-adjusted risk ratio 0.89; 95% CI, 0.81–0.98; P = 0.016)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• BAR 4 mg PO daily for 10 days or until discharge, whichever comes first (n = 4,148)&lt;br&gt;• SOC (n = 4,008)</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Time to discharge from hospital&lt;br&gt;• Composite of MV, ECMO, or death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 28-day mortality</td>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Time to discharge from hospital&lt;br&gt;• Composite of MV, ECMO, or death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Limitations and Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COV-BARRIER</strong>: Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Baricitinib in Hospitalized Adults in 12 Countries in Asia, Europe, North America, and South America²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• Mean age 58 years; 63% men</td>
<td>• Results from the ACTT-2 trial prompted a protocol amendment limiting enrollment to participants who required baseline oxygen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Evidence of pneumonia or active, symptomatic COVID-19</td>
<td>• 79% received corticosteroids; 19% received RDV; 13% received oxygen but no steroids</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≥1 elevated inflammatory marker (CRP, D-dimer, LDH, or ferritin)</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td>• Although the primary outcome of clinical progression or death was not significantly different between arms, treatment with BAR plus SOC was associated with reduced mortality in hospitalized adults with COVID-19 who were not receiving MV (see addendum below for results for patients who required MV or ECMO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Clinical progression or death by Day 28: 28% in BAR arm vs. 31% in placebo arm (OR 0.85; 95% CI, 0.67–1.08; ( P = 0.18 ))</td>
<td>• For patients receiving oxygen but not steroids at baseline, the primary and secondary outcomes were similar to the outcomes for the overall study population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MV or ECMO</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Receipt of immunosuppressants (including high-dose steroids)</td>
<td>• Mortality by Day 28: 8% in BAR arm vs. 13% in placebo arm (HR 0.57; 95% CI, 0.41–0.78; ( P = 0.0018 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prior receipt of CCP or IVIG</td>
<td>• Mortality by Day 28 for those receiving corticosteroids at baseline: 9% in BAR arm vs. 14% in placebo arm (HR 0.63; 95% CI, 0.45–0.89)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ANC &lt;1,000 cells/µL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ALC &lt;200 cells/µL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ALT or AST &gt;5 times ULN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• eGFR &lt;30 mL/min</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• BAR 4 mg PO once daily for up to 14 days (n = 764)</td>
<td>• Clinical progression or death by Day 28: 28% in BAR arm vs. 31% in placebo arm (OR 0.85; 95% CI, 0.67–1.08; ( P = 0.18 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo (n = 761)</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Mortality by Day 28: 8% in BAR arm vs. 13% in placebo arm (HR 0.57; 95% CI, 0.41–0.78; ( P = 0.0018 ))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Clinical progression or death by Day 28</td>
<td>• Mortality by Day 28 for those receiving corticosteroids at baseline: 9% in BAR arm vs. 14% in placebo arm (HR 0.63; 95% CI, 0.45–0.89)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mortality by Day 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**COV-BARRIER Addendum: Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Baricitinib in Hospitalized Adults on Mechanical Ventilation or Extracorporeal Membrane Oxygenation in Argentina, Brazil, Mexico, and the United States**

### Methods

- **Key Inclusion Criteria**
  - Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
  - Evidence of pneumonia or active, symptomatic COVID-19
  - ≥1 elevated inflammatory marker (CRP, D-dimer, LDH, or ferritin)
  - MV or ECMO at baseline

- **Key Exclusion Criteria**
  - Receipt of immunosuppressants (including high-dose steroids)
  - Prior receipt of CCP or IVIG
  - ANC <1,000 cells/µL
  - ALC <200 cells/µL
  - ALT or AST >5 times ULN
  - eGFR <30 mL/min

- **Interventions**
  - BAR 4 mg PO once daily for up to 14 days (n = 51)
  - Placebo (n = 50)

### Results

- **Participant Characteristics**
  - Mean age 59 years; 55% men
  - 86% received corticosteroids; 2% received RDV

- **Outcomes**
  - Mortality at Day 28: 39% in BAR arm vs. 58% in placebo arm (HR 0.54; 95% CI, 0.31–0.96; P = 0.030)
  - Number of ventilator-free days and duration of hospitalization: no significant difference between arms

### Limitations and Interpretation

- **Key Limitations**
  - Very small sample size, exploratory analysis
  - High mortality in placebo arm

- **Interpretation**
  - In critically ill patients with COVID-19 receiving MV or ECMO, treatment with BAR and SOC (including corticosteroids) may decrease mortality.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTT-2</strong>: Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Baricitinib Plus Remdesivir in Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in 8 Countries in Europe, North America, and Asia⁴</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Positive SARS-CoV-2 PCR result
- Radiographic infiltrates, \(\text{SpO}_2 \leq 94\%\) on room air, or requiring supplemental oxygen, MV, or ECMO

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Use of glucocorticoids for COVID-19 indications
- ALT or AST >5 times ULN
- Impaired renal function

**Interventions**
- BAR 4 mg PO once daily for 14 days or until discharge, plus RDV for 10 days or until discharge (n = 515)
- Placebo plus RDV (n = 518)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Time to recovery by Day 28

**Key Secondary Endpoints**
- Clinical status at Day 15 as measured by OS
- Mortality at Day 28

**Participant Characteristics**
- Mean age 55 years; 63% men; 48% White, 15% Black, 10% Asian
- At baseline:
  - 13% no supplemental oxygen required
  - 55% conventional oxygen
  - 21% HFNC oxygen or NIV
  - 11% MV or ECMO

**Primary Outcomes**
- Median time to recovery: 7 days in BAR arm vs. 8 days in placebo arm (rate ratio 1.16; 95% CI, 1.01–1.32; \(P = 0.03\))
- Median time to recovery for those receiving HFNC oxygen or NIV: 10 days in BAR arm vs. 18 days in placebo arm (rate ratio for recovery 1.51; 95% CI, 1.10–2.08)

**Secondary Outcomes**
- Improvement in clinical status at Day 15: greater in BAR arm vs. placebo arm (OR 1.3; 95% CI, 1.0–1.6)
- Mortality at Day 28: 5% in BAR arm vs. 8% in placebo arm (HR 0.65; 95% CI, 0.39–1.09)

**Key Limitations**
- Not powered to detect difference in mortality between arms
- Steroids not part of SOC

**Interpretation**
- Compared with RDV alone, BAR plus RDV reduced recovery time and improved clinical status, particularly for patients who received HFNC oxygen or NIV at baseline.
### ACTT-4: Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Remdesivir With Baricitinib Versus Dexamethasone for Hospitalized Patients Requiring Supplemental Oxygen in Japan, Mexico, Singapore, South Korea, and the United States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hospitalized and requiring conventional oxygen, HFNC oxygen, or NIV</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• Median age 58 years; 58% men; 58% White, 34% Hispanic/Latinx</td>
<td>• Study closed before completing enrollment of 1,500 as it was unlikely to show a difference between arms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criterion</strong></td>
<td>• At baseline:</td>
<td>• Not powered to analyze differences between ordinal score subgroups HFNC oxygen or NIV at baseline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Receipt of CCP or &gt;1 dose DEX 6 mg (or equivalent) or BAR before enrollment</td>
<td>• 85% low-flow oxygen</td>
<td>• Few patients died or required MV, which may have decreased the power to detect a difference between arms for MV-free survival.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td>• 15% HFNC oxygen or NIV</td>
<td>• Treatment-related differences in AEs for BAR vs. DEX were mainly related to laboratory abnormalities, not clinical events. The clinical relevance of these differences in laboratory abnormalities is unclear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RDV IV for ≤10 days plus BAR 4 mg PO daily for ≤14 days plus DEX placebo IV (n = 516)</td>
<td>• Mean duration of symptoms at enrollment: 8 days</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RDV IV for ≤10 days plus BAR placebo PO plus DEX 6 mg IV daily ≤10 days (n = 494)</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td>• In hospitalized patients requiring conventional oxygen, HFNC oxygen, or NIV, the use of BAR or DEX resulted in similar MV-free survival by Day 29.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• MV-free survival by Day 29: 87% in BAR arm vs. 88% in DEX arm (risk difference 0.6%; 95% CI, -3.6% to 4.8%; P = 0.91)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Clinical status at Day 15 as measured by OS</td>
<td>• Improved clinical status at Day 15: similar between arms (OR 1.01; 95% CI, 0.80–1.27)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Time to recovery</td>
<td>• For low-flow oxygen at baseline: OR 0.91; 95% CI, 0.70–1.17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Safety Endpoints</strong></td>
<td>• For HFNC oxygen or NIV at baseline: OR 1.64; 95% CI, 0.92–2.90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Occurrence of treatment-related AEs</td>
<td>• Median time to recovery: 6 days in BAR arm vs. 5 days in DEX arm (rate ratio 1.04; 95% CI, 0.91–1.19)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Occurrence of SAEs</td>
<td><strong>Safety Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Occurrence of treatment-related AEs: 4% in BAR arm vs. 10% in DEX arm (risk difference 6.0%; 95% CI, 2.8%–9.3%; P = 0.0004)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Occurrence of SAEs: 28% in BAR arm vs. 36% in DEX arm (risk difference 7.7%; 95% CI, 1.8%–13.4%; P = 0.012)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Most SAEs and treatment-related AEs were laboratory abnormalities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### STOP-COVID: Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Tofacitinib in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 Pneumonia in Brazil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Methods</strong></th>
<th><strong>Results</strong></th>
<th><strong>Limitations and Interpretation</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Small sample size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• COVID-19 pneumonia on CXR or CT</td>
<td>• RDV not available during trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Hospitalized for &lt;72 hours</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Tofacitinib, when compared with placebo, led to a lower risk of mortality or respiratory failure among hospitalized adults with COVID-19 pneumonia, most of whom received glucocorticoids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Receiving NIV, MV, or ECMO at baseline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• History of or current thrombosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Immunosuppression or active cancer treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td>• Tofacitinib 10 mg PO twice daily for up to 14 days or until discharge (n = 144)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Placebo (n = 145)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Mortality or respiratory failure through Day 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Mortality through Day 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td>• Mean age 56 years; 35% women</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Median 10 days symptom onset to randomization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• At baseline:&lt;br&gt;• 75% supplemental oxygen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 13% HFNC oxygen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use of glucocorticoids: 79% at baseline, 89% during hospitalization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td>• Mortality or respiratory failure through Day 28: 18% in tofacitinib arm vs. 29% in placebo arm (risk ratio 0.63; 95% CI, 0.41–0.97; (P = 0.04))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcome</strong></td>
<td>• Mortality through Day 28: 2.8% in tofacitinib arm vs. 5.5% in placebo arm (HR 0.49; 95% CI, 0.15–1.63)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:** AE = adverse event; ALC = absolute lymphocyte count; ALT = alanine transaminase; ANC = absolute neutrophil count; AST = aspartate transaminase; BAR = baricitinib; CCP = COVID-19 convalescent plasma; CRP = C-reactive protein; CT = computed tomography; CXR = chest X-ray; DEX = dexamethasone; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; HFNC = high-flow nasal cannula; IVIG = intravenous immunoglobulin; LDH = lactate dehydrogenase; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; OS = ordinal scale; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PCR = polymerase chain reaction; PO = orally; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RDV = remdesivir; SAE = serious adverse event; SOC = standard of care; \(\mathrm{SpO}_2\) = oxygen saturation; TB = tuberculosis; ULN = upper limit of normal

**References**


Abatacept

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 (CTLA-4) is a protein receptor that is expressed by activated T cells. By mediating inhibitory signals, this receptor can decrease T cell proliferation and cytokine production. Abatacept (CTLA-4-Ig) is a soluble fusion protein that contains CTLA-4 linked to human immunoglobulin, and it is used to block T cell activation. Because excessive T cell stimulation and proliferation is thought to propagate the pathogenesis of COVID-19, modulating this response may be a potential option for the treatment of COVID-19.

Abatacept is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of inflammatory arthritis and for the prophylaxis of acute graft-versus-host disease. It is currently not approved for the treatment of COVID-19. Abatacept has been evaluated in clinical trials for the treatment of hospitalized patients with moderate to severe COVID-19.

Recommendation

See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations on the use of abatacept in hospitalized patients who require conventional oxygen, high-flow nasal cannula (HFNC) oxygen, or noninvasive ventilation (NIV).

Rationale

The ACTIV-1 immune modulator trial was a double-blind, multi-arm, placebo-controlled, randomized trial in moderately to severely ill adults hospitalized with COVID-19. The trial separately evaluated treatment with abatacept, cenicriviroc, and infliximab versus placebo. All arms received standard care, and the separate analyses included data from a shared placebo arm. One substudy compared the use of a single dose of intravenous abatacept 10 mg/kg to placebo. The primary endpoint was time to recovery by Day 28. Key secondary endpoints included clinical status at Day 14 and mortality through Days 28 and 60.

The study concluded that use of abatacept in patients with COVID-19 did not have a significant effect on the time to recovery. A reduction in 28-day mortality, a secondary endpoint, was found. Patients who required mechanical ventilation or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) did not benefit from the use of abatacept.

Clinical Data

In the ACTIV-1 trial, the modified intention-to-treat analysis for the abatacept substudy included 509 patients in the abatacept arm and 510 patients in the placebo arm. At baseline, 53% of the patients required conventional oxygen supplementation, and 33% required HFNC oxygen or NIV. As part of their standard care before or during the study, 93% of the patients received remdesivir, and 91% received corticosteroids.

Results

• The use of abatacept did not reduce the median time to recovery, which was the primary endpoint. The median time to recovery was 9 days in both the infliximab and placebo arms (recovery rate ratio 1.12; 95% CI, 0.98–1.28; P = 0.09), and there was no differential effect across subgroups
Based on disease severity (interaction $P = 0.66$).

- Mortality by Day 28 was lower among patients who received abatacept (56 of 509 patients [11.0%]) than among those who received placebo (77 of 510 patients [15.1%]; OR 0.62; 95% CI, 0.41–0.94).
- Subgroup analyses showed reduced mortality only among patients in the abatacept arm who required HFNC oxygen or NIV (OR 0.48; 95% CI, 0.28–0.84).
- Among patients who required mechanical ventilation or ECMO, there was no difference in mortality by Day 28 (OR 1.63; 95% CI, 0.66–4.05).
- There were no differences in secondary infections or in the number or severity of serious adverse events between the abatacept and placebo arms.

**Limitations**

- Each of the 3 active agents was compared to a shared placebo group without adjustment for multiple comparisons.
- Mortality was a secondary endpoint. Although the treatment difference found for mortality by Day 28 was nominally significant, no adjustment was made for having considered multiple outcomes (primary outcome and mortality).
- The study was not powered to analyze differences within disease severity subgroups.

**Adverse Effects and Monitoring**

Most of the data on the adverse effects of abatacept come from the chronic use of the agent for the treatment of autoimmune diseases and graft-versus-host disease. When abatacept is used for the prevention of acute graft-versus-host disease, the most commonly reported adverse effects include fever, anemia, hypertension, cytomegalovirus infection (or reactivation), pneumonia, epistaxis, CD4 lymphopenia, and acute kidney injury. Concomitant use with other immunomodulatory agents may increase the risk of serious infections. Due to its immunosuppressive effects, all patients who are receiving abatacept should also be monitored for new infections. In the ACTIV-1 trial, data on the safety of short-term use of abatacept in patients with COVID-19 did not reveal significant safety concerns.

**Considerations in Pregnant and Lactating People**

See *Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics* for the Panel’s guidance regarding the use of abatacept during pregnancy and lactation.

**Considerations in Children**

The intravenous formulation of abatacept is approved by the FDA for the treatment of juvenile idiopathic arthritis and acute graft-versus-host disease in children aged ≥2 years. It is not approved for the treatment of COVID-19 in children, and there are no published reports on the efficacy of using abatacept in this population. No patients aged <18 years were included in the ACTIV-1 trial.

**References**


Infliximab

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

Infliximab is a tumor necrosis factor–alpha (TNF-alpha) inhibitor that has been evaluated for the treatment of hospitalized patients with moderate to severe COVID-19. TNF-alpha is a pleiotropic proinflammatory cytokine mainly generated by activated macrophages, lymphocytes, and natural killer cells that plays a significant role in immune-mediated inflammatory diseases. Early in the COVID-19 pandemic, increased levels of interleukin (IL)-6 and TNF-alpha were identified as independent predictors of disease severity and death. Furthermore, several cohort studies and registries noted that people with immune-mediated inflammatory diseases who were receiving TNF-alpha inhibitors were at lower risk for COVID-19–related hospitalizations and severe disease than people with immune-mediated inflammatory diseases who were receiving non–TNF-alpha biologic products. It has been hypothesized that modulating levels of TNF-alpha or its effects may reduce the duration or severity of COVID-19.

**Recommendation**

See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations on the use of infliximab in hospitalized patients who require conventional oxygen, high-flow nasal cannula (HFNC) oxygen, or noninvasive ventilation (NIV).

**Rationale**

The ACTIV-1 immune modulator trial was a double-blind, multi-arm, placebo-controlled, randomized trial in moderately to severely ill adults hospitalized with COVID-19. The trial separately evaluated treatment with abatacept, cenicriviroc, and infliximab versus placebo. All arms received standard care, and the separate analyses included data from a shared placebo arm. One substudy compared the use of a single dose of intravenous infliximab 5 mg/kg to placebo. The primary endpoint was time to recovery by Day 28. Key secondary endpoints included clinical status at Day 14 and mortality through Days 28 and 60.

The study concluded that use of infliximab in patients with COVID-19 did not have a significant effect on the time to recovery. A reduction in 28-day mortality, a secondary endpoint, was found. Patients who required mechanical ventilation or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) did not benefit from the use of infliximab.

**Clinical Data**

In the ACTIV-1 trial, the modified intention-to-treat analysis for the infliximab substudy included 517 patients in the infliximab arm and 516 patients in the placebo arm. At baseline, 52% of the patients required conventional oxygen supplementation, and 33% required HFNC oxygen or NIV. As part of their standard care before or during the study, 93% of the patients received remdesivir, and 92% received corticosteroids.

**Results**

- The use of infliximab did not reduce the median time to recovery, which was the primary endpoint. The median time to recovery was 8 days in the infliximab arm versus 9 days in the placebo arm.

COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines

Downloaded from https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/ on 11/14/2023
placebo arm (recovery rate ratio 1.12; 95% CI, 0.99–1.28; \( P = 0.08 \)), and there was no differential effect across subgroups based on disease severity (interaction \( P = 0.36 \)).

- Mortality by Day 28 was lower among patients who received infliximab (52 of 517 patients [10.1%]) than among those who received placebo (75 of 516 patients [14%]; OR 0.59; 95% CI, 0.39–0.90).
- Subgroup analyses showed reduced mortality only among patients in the infliximab arm who required HFNC oxygen or NIV (OR 0.52; 95% CI, 0.29–0.91).
- Among patients who required mechanical ventilation or ECMO, there was no difference in mortality by Day 28 (OR 1.11; 95% CI, 0.45–2.72).
- There were no differences in secondary infections or in the number or severity of serious adverse events between the infliximab and placebo arms.

**Limitations**

- Each of the 3 active agents was compared to a shared placebo group without adjustment for multiple comparisons.
- Mortality was a secondary endpoint. Although the treatment difference found for mortality by Day 28 was nominally significant, no adjustment was made for having considered multiple outcomes (primary outcome and mortality).
- The study was not powered to analyze differences within disease severity subgroups.

**Adverse Effects and Monitoring**

Most of the data on adverse effects of infliximab come from the chronic use of the agent for the treatment of autoimmune diseases. Adverse effects include serious infections (including invasive fungal infections), infusion-related reactions and hypersensitivity, cytopenias, hepatotoxicity, and, rarely, cardiovascular and cerebrovascular events. Because of infliximab’s immunosuppressive effects, all patients who receive it should be monitored for new infections. In the ACTIV-1 trial, data on the safety of short-term use of infliximab in patients with COVID-19 did not reveal significant safety concerns.

**Considerations in Pregnant and Lactating People**


**Considerations in Children**

Infliximab is approved for the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease in children and is often used to treat juvenile idiopathic arthritis. The Food and Drug Administration has not approved the use of infliximab for the treatment of COVID-19 in children, and there are no published reports on the efficacy of infliximab in this population. No patients aged <18 years were included in the ACTIV-1 trial.

See [Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for the Panel’s recommendations regarding the use of infliximab in pediatric patients with multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C).

**References**


Interleukin-1 Inhibitors

Endogenous interleukin (IL)-1 is elevated in patients with COVID-19.\textsuperscript{1-3} In addition, SARS-CoV-2 infection causes epithelial damage that leads to the release of IL-1 beta, which recruits inflammatory cells and induces the release of IL-1 beta in monocytes. This in turn leads to the release of more IL-1 to recruit and activate additional innate immune cells. Drugs that block the IL-1 receptor (e.g., anakinra) or drugs that block IL-1 signaling (e.g., canakinumab) can potentially interrupt this autoinflammatory loop. These drugs are being investigated as potential treatments for COVID-19.

Anakinra is a recombinant human IL-1 receptor antagonist. It is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to treat rheumatoid arthritis and cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes, specifically neonatal-onset multisystem inflammatory disease.\textsuperscript{4} It is used off-label to treat severe chimeric antigen receptor T cell-mediated cytokine release syndrome and macrophage activation syndrome (MAS)/secondary hemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis. On November 8, 2022, the FDA issued an Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) for anakinra. The EUA allows the use of anakinra to treat COVID-19 in certain hospitalized adults with pneumonia. These patients must have laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection, require supplemental oxygen (either low- or high-flow oxygen), be at risk of progressing to severe respiratory failure, and be likely to have elevated plasma levels of soluble urokinase plasminogen activator receptor (suPAR), a marker of inflammation.\textsuperscript{5}

Canakinumab is a human monoclonal antibody that targets the beta subunit of IL-1 and is approved by the FDA for the treatment of systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis and Still’s disease.

Recommendations

- There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) to recommend either for or against the use of anakinra for the treatment of COVID-19.
- The Panel recommends against the use of canakinumab for the treatment of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (BIIa).

Rationale

In the SAVE-MORE trial, 594 hospitalized patients who had moderate or severe COVID-19 pneumonia and plasma suPAR levels ≥6 ng/mL were randomized to receive either anakinra or placebo. The study found that patients who received anakinra had a lower risk of clinical progression of COVID-19 than those who received placebo.\textsuperscript{6} REMAP-CAP, an open-label, adaptive platform trial that evaluated the use of several immunomodulators in patients with COVID-19 who required organ support, found no clinical benefit of anakinra in these patients. In addition, among patients who received anakinra, no reduction in mortality was observed during a 180-day follow up.\textsuperscript{7} CORIMUNO-ANA-1 was a randomized controlled trial that compared the use of anakinra to usual care in 116 hospitalized patients who were hypoxemic but did not require high-flow oxygen or ventilation. This trial was stopped early due to futility.\textsuperscript{8}

The SAVE-MORE study population was restricted to participants with high levels of suPAR (≥6 ng/mL), based on the hypothesis that this group is most likely to benefit from IL-1 inhibition. However, the laboratory assay that is used to assess suPAR levels is not currently available in many countries, including the United States. Using data from the SAVE-MORE and SAVE trials (both a priori, open-label, single-arm prospective studies), the FDA developed a scoring system that uses common clinical and laboratory factors to identify patients who are likely to have suPAR levels ≥6 ng/mL.
The Panel has concluded that there is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of anakinra for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients. Based on the available evidence, the Panel notes the following:

- Data from randomized trials has not consistently demonstrated a benefit of using anakinra to treat COVID-19.
- The suPAR assays that were used to identify patients for participation in the SAVE-MORE trial are not available in the United States.
- The scoring system that the FDA developed to identify patients who might have a high suPAR levels requires further validation.

Finally, CAN-COVID, a randomized controlled trial that evaluated the use of canakinumab in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who were hypoxemic but did not require ventilatory support, reported that the use of canakinumab did not improve the likelihood of survival without mechanical ventilation. Therefore, the Panel recommends against the use of canakinumab for the treatment of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (BIIa).

**Clinical Data**

**SAVE-MORE**

SAVE-MORE was a randomized controlled trial in 594 hospitalized patients with moderate or severe COVID-19 pneumonia and plasma suPAR levels ≥6 ng/mL. Patients who required noninvasive ventilation or mechanical ventilation were excluded from the study. Patients were randomized 2:1 to receive anakinra 100 mg subcutaneously once daily for 10 days or placebo. The primary endpoint was clinical status at Day 28 on the 11-point World Health Organization Clinical Progression Scale (WHO-CPS). Additional analyses assessed outcomes at 60 and 90 days.

**Results**

- Patients who were randomized to receive anakinra had a lower odds of a worse WHO-CPS score by Day 28 (OR 0.36; 95% CI, 0.26–0.50; \( P < 0.0001 \)).
- The secondary endpoints also favored anakinra, including the absolute decrease in WHO-CPS scores from baseline at Days 14 and 28, the absolute decrease in Sequential Organ Failure Assessment (SOFA) scores from baseline at Day 7, the median time to hospital discharge, and the median duration of intensive care unit (ICU) stays.
- A smaller proportion of patients in the anakinra arm experienced secondary infections, including ventilator-associated pneumonias, than in the placebo arm (8.4% vs. 15.9%; \( P = 0.01 \)).
- Twenty-eight-day mortality was lower among patients who received anakinra than those who received placebo (3.2% vs. 6.9%; HR 0.45; 95% CI, 0.21–0.98; \( P = 0.045 \)).
- Additional analyses performed at 60 and 90 days showed a sustained survival benefit for anakinra.

**Limitations**

The laboratory assay that is used to assess suPAR levels is not currently available in many countries, including the United States. The FDA worked with the SAVE-MORE investigators to develop a scoring system that predicts whether a patient has suPAR levels ≥6 ng/mL using baseline data from patients who were randomized during the trial and a subset of patients who were screened but not randomized. The FDA’s surrogate for suPAR levels ≥6 ng/mL is called SCORE 2, and it includes the following characteristics:

- Age ≥75 years
• Severe pneumonia, as determined by WHO criteria
• Current or past smoker
• SOFA score ≥3
• Neutrophil to lymphocyte ratio ≥7
• Hemoglobin ≤10.5 g/dL
• Medical history of ischemic stroke
• Blood urea ≥50 mg/dL and/or medical history of renal disease

Patients who met ≥3 of these criteria were considered positive for SCORE 2 and likely to have a suPAR level ≥6 ng/mL. SCORE 2 had a positive predictive value of 0.95, a sensitivity of 0.41, and specificity of 0.96 when retrospectively applied to the SAVE-MORE trial, and it had similar characteristics when applied to the SAVE trial, an open-label, single-arm prospective study that served as an external validation dataset. In the SAVE-MORE trial, a greater proportion of patients who were positive for SCORE 2 developed severe respiratory failure by Day 14 compared with those who met ≤2 of the SCORE 2 criteria (41.4% vs. 8.0%).

**REMAP-CAP**

The REMAP-CAP trial is an open-label, adaptive platform trial in which eligible participants are randomized to several domains, including the Immune Modulation Therapy domain, which consists of 2 IL-6 inhibitors, anakinra, interferon beta-1a, and a control group. Participants are eligible for enrollment if they are within 24 hours of receiving respiratory or cardiovascular organ support in the ICU and they have suspected or microbiologically confirmed COVID-19. This population had more advanced disease than the population enrolled in the SAVE-MORE trial.

Anakinra 300 mg was given intravenously (IV) as a loading dose, followed by anakinra 100 mg IV every 6 hours for 14 days until patients were either free from mechanical ventilation for >24 hours or discharged from the ICU. The primary outcome was measured using an ordinal scale that included a composite of in-hospital mortality and duration of respiratory and cardiovascular organ support at 21 days; all deaths up to 90 days were assigned the worst outcome. The trial used a Bayesian design that allowed the authors to compare nonconcurrently randomized interventions across time periods. Additional analyses assessed outcomes at 180 days.

**Results**

• Of the 2,274 participants who were randomized to 1 of the arms in the Immune Modulation Therapy domain, 365 individuals were assigned to receive anakinra and included in the analysis, 406 were assigned to the usual care (control) arm, 943 were assigned to receive tocilizumab, and 483 were assigned to receive sarilumab.

• Of those assigned to receive anakinra, 37% were receiving mechanical ventilation at study entry compared with 32% of patients in the other arms. The other patients received oxygen through a high-flow nasal cannula or noninvasive ventilation, with a few exceptions.

• The median number of organ support-free days was similar for patients who received anakinra and those who received usual care (0 days [IQR -1 to 15 days] vs. 0 days [IQR -1 to 15 days]). The aOR for organ support-free days was 0.99 for anakinra (95% CrI, 0.74–1.35), with a 47% posterior probability of superiority to control. Sixty percent of those who were assigned to receive anakinra survived compared with 63% of those who were assigned to the control arm, with a 44% posterior probability that anakinra was superior to usual care.

• Additional analyses performed at 180 days showed no reduction in mortality among patients who...
received anakinra.³

• The risk of experiencing serious adverse events was similar between the arms.

Limitations

Patients were not randomized contemporaneously to receive anakinra or usual care; the treatment effect was estimated from an overarching model that mostly included patients who were randomized to receive an IL-6 inhibitor (tocilizumab or sarilumab) or usual care, and patients who were randomized to receive an IL-6 inhibitor or anakinra. Thus, the estimate of the treatment effect is not fully protected by randomization. This study also had an open-label design.

**CORIMUNO-ANA-1**

The CORIMUNO-ANA-1 trial randomized 116 hospitalized patients with COVID-19 pneumonia 1:1 to receive either usual care plus anakinra (200 mg IV twice a day on Days 1–3, 100 mg IV twice on Day 4, and 100 mg IV once on Day 5) or usual care alone. Patients were eligible for enrollment if they had laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection with COVID-19 pneumonia and they required >3 L/min of supplemental oxygen. Patients who required high-flow oxygen, ventilation, or ICU admission were excluded. The 2 coprimary outcomes were the proportion of patients who had died or who needed noninvasive ventilation or mechanical ventilation by Day 4 (score of ≥5 on the WHO-CPS) and the proportion who survived without the need for noninvasive ventilation or mechanical ventilation (including high-flow oxygen) by Day 14.⁸

Results

• There was no difference between the anakinra plus usual care arm and the usual care alone arm in the coprimary outcomes: by Day 4, 36% of patients in the anakinra arm had died or required high-flow oxygen or ventilation compared with 38% in the usual care arm (90% CrI, -17.1 to 12.0, posterior probability of benefit 61%). By Day 14, 47% of patients in the anakinra arm had died or required noninvasive ventilation or mechanical ventilation compared with 51% in the usual care arm (median HR 0.97; 90% CrI, 0.62–1.52; posterior probability of benefit 55%).

• Fifty-two percent of patients received corticosteroids at study entry.

• Serious adverse events occurred in 46% of patients in the anakinra arm compared with 38% in the usual care arm; 11 of 59 patients (18.6%) in the anakinra arm experienced bacterial or fungal infections compared with 4 of 55 patients (7.3%) who received usual care.

Limitations

The limitations of this study include the small sample size, narrow eligibility criteria, and the fact that many patients did not receive current standard-of-care therapy (e.g., corticosteroids, remdesivir).

**CAN-COVID**

CAN-COVID was a double-blind, placebo-controlled randomized trial of 454 hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who were hypoxemic but not mechanically ventilated and had elevated C-reactive protein (≥20 mg/L) or ferritin (≥600 micrograms/L) levels. Patients were randomized 1:1 to receive a single dose of IV canakinumab (450 mg for a body weight of 40 kg to <60 kg, 600 mg for 60–80 kg, and 750 mg for >80 kg) or placebo. The primary outcome was survival without the need for mechanical ventilation from Days 3 through 29.⁹

Results

• There was no statistical difference between the canakinumab arm and placebo arm in the proportion of patients who survived without mechanical ventilation (88.8% vs. 85.7%; P = 0.29).
• The number of COVID-19-related deaths at 4 weeks was similar for the 2 arms (11 of 223 patients [4.9%] in the canakinumab arm vs. 16 of 222 patients [7.2%] in the placebo arm; OR 0.67; 95% CI, 0.30–1.50).

• Forty-one percent of patients in the canakinumab arm and 32% in the placebo arm received dexamethasone.

• Serious adverse events occurred in 16% of patients who received canakinumab and in 21% of patients who received placebo.

Limitations
The use of corticosteroids was unbalanced in this study, with more patients receiving dexamethasone at baseline in the canakinumab arm than in the placebo arm. More patients received dexamethasone after the trial was underway in the placebo arm than in the canakinumab arm (22.5% vs. 14.5%), and more patients received tocilizumab in the placebo arm than in the canakinumab arm (8.8% vs. 2.2%).

Other small cohort studies, case-control studies, and case series have reported mixed findings with regard to improvement in outcomes among patients who received anakinra for the treatment of COVID-19.12-15 The clinical implication of these findings is uncertain due to small sample sizes and unmeasured confounding factors. Therefore, these studies did not substantially influence the Panel’s current recommendations for using IL-1 inhibitors.

Adverse Effects
Headache, nausea, vomiting, and liver enzyme elevations can occur with both anakinra and canakinumab.

Anakinra was not associated with any significant safety concerns when used in clinical trials for the treatment of sepsis.16-18 Increased rates of infection were reported with prolonged anakinra use in combination with tumor necrosis factor-alpha blockade, but not with short-term use.19

Considerations in Pregnancy
The data on using IL-1 inhibitors to treat COVID-19 in pregnant patients are currently limited. The American College of Rheumatology recommends against the use of anakinra during pregnancy.20 Unintentional first-trimester exposure to anakinra is unlikely to be harmful, given the minimal transfer of monoclonal antibodies across the placenta early in pregnancy.21

Considerations in Children
Anakinra has been used in the treatment of severely ill children with rheumatologic conditions, including systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis and MAS. The data on the use of anakinra in pediatric patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome or sepsis are limited. Anakinra is rarely used to treat pediatric patients with acute COVID-19, and it has been used in approximately 10% of cases of multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C).22,23 Anakinra is often included in institutional protocols for the treatment of MIS-C in the United States, and it is an option for second-line therapy for refractory MIS-C in national consensus guidelines, including the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines.24-26 For more information, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

Data on using canakinumab in pediatric patients are limited to use in patients with periodic fever syndromes and systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis. There are no data on its use in pediatric patients with acute COVID-19 or MIS-C.
References


Vilobelimab

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

Vilobelimab is an anti-C5a monoclonal antibody. High concentrations of C5a have been reported in patients with severe COVID-19. C5a activates innate immune system responses, including inflammation and the release of histamines, and can increase damage to local tissues. A study in mice demonstrated that an anti-C5a monoclonal antibody reduced immune system activation and inhibited lung injury. Vilobelimab targets C5a, which is a product of complement activation, and preserves membrane attack complex function. Vilobelimab is not approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for any indication.

On April 4, 2023, the FDA issued an Emergency Use Authorization (EUA) for the use of vilobelimab for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized adults when it is administered within 48 hours of mechanical ventilation or extracorporeal membrane oxygenation.

Recommendation

- There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) to recommend either for or against the use of vilobelimab for the treatment of COVID-19.

Rationale

Results from the PANAMO study were used to support the FDA EUA. However, the prespecified analysis that stratified by study site showed that 28-day mortality among participants who received vilobelimab was not significantly different from 28-day mortality among those who received placebo. The initially proposed primary study analysis did not stratify by study site. In the second phase of the study, the primary analysis was changed to stratify by site, based on a recommendation by the FDA. The analysis that did not stratify by site demonstrated that all-cause mortality through Day 28 was significantly lower in the vilobelimab arm than in the placebo arm. Concomitant use of corticosteroids (97%) and antithrombotic agents (98%) was high in this study population. Prior or concomitant use of additional immunomodulators such as tocilizumab (17% in the vilobelimab arm, 16% in the placebo arm) and baricitinib (3% in each arm) was low. The Panel determined that the overall results from the PANAMO study were insufficient to recommend either for or against the use of vilobelimab for the treatment of COVID-19.

Clinical Data

The small (n = 30) Phase 2 portion of the Phase 2/3 PANAMO trial was too underpowered to draw any conclusions about study outcomes, including physiologic improvement at 5 days and mortality.

The Phase 3 portion of the trial was a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized trial performed at 46 hospitals in Western Europe (i.e., Netherlands, France, Germany, Belgium), Brazil, Mexico, Russia, Peru, and South Africa from October 1, 2020, to October 4, 2021. The trial evaluated vilobelimab and standard of care compared with placebo and standard of care in participants aged ≥18 years who had confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection, were receiving mechanical ventilation (within 48 hours of intubation), and had a ratio of arterial partial pressure of oxygen to fraction of inspired oxygen of 60 to 200 mm Hg at study entry. Vilobelimab 800 mg was administered intravenously on Days 1, 2, 4, 8, 15, and 22, if the patient remained hospitalized, for a maximum of 6 doses.

The primary outcome was all-cause mortality at 28 days. Secondary outcomes included all-cause...
mortality at 60 days, the proportion of participants who improved on a World Health Organization (WHO) 8-point ordinal scale, the proportion of patients who developed acute kidney failure by Day 28, and the proportion of patients free from renal replacement therapy at Day 28.

Results

- The trial enrolled 369 participants; 368 participants were included in the analysis that did not stratify by study site (177 in the vilobelimab arm, 191 in the placebo arm).

- For the prespecified analysis that stratified by study site (n = 307), 28-day mortality was not significantly different in the vilobelimab and placebo arms (HR 0.73; 95% CI, 0.50–1.06; P = 0.094). The analysis for 28-day mortality that stratified by study site excluded the 61 participants (16.6%) from sites that had no deaths or had only 1 treatment group.

- For the analysis that did not stratify by study site (n = 368), 28-day mortality was lower in the vilobelimab arm than in the placebo arm (54 of 177 participants [31%] vs. 77 of 191 participants [44%]), and the difference between arms was statistically significant (HR 0.67; 95% CI, 0.48–0.96; P = 0.027).

- Prespecified subgroup analyses identified a significant reduction in 28-day mortality in the vilobelimab arm for subgroups of patients with severe acute respiratory distress syndrome (HR 0.55; 95% CI, 0.30–0.98; P = 0.044), patients with an estimated glomerular filtration rate of <60 mL/min (HR 0.55; 95% CI, 0.31–0.96; P = 0.036), and patients receiving mechanical ventilation and additional organ support (category 7 on the WHO 8-point ordinal scale; HR 0.62; 95% CI, 0.40–0.95; P = 0.028).

- In a prespecified analysis for the Western Europe subgroup (i.e., Netherlands, Belgium, Germany, France), the vilobelimab arm had significantly lower 28-day mortality than the placebo arm (HR 0.51; 95% CI, 0.30–0.87; P = 0.014).

- For the secondary outcomes:
  - The analysis that stratified by study site showed no significant difference between arms for all-cause mortality at 60 days (HR 0.74; 95% CI, 0.52–1.04; P = 0.082).
  - The vilobelimab arm had significantly fewer patients who required renal replacement therapy at Day 28 than the placebo arm (age-adjusted HR 0.54; 95% CI, 0.30–0.98; P = 0.042).

Limitations

- The results for the study’s site-stratified, prespecified analysis were not significant.

- The analysis for 28-day mortality that stratified by study site excluded the 61 participants (16.6%) from sites that had no deaths or had only 1 treatment group.

- Very few participants received a second immunomodulator (tocilizumab or baricitinib), which makes the study results difficult to apply to current practice.

- Compared to other studies that have evaluated the use of immunomodulators for the treatment of COVID-19, Phase 3 of the PANAMO study had a relatively small sample size.

Monitoring, Adverse Effects, and Drug-Drug Interactions

Reports of adverse effects of vilobelimab are limited to a Phase 3 trial that included critically ill adult patients with COVID-19 who received intravenous vilobelimab 800 mg for up to 6 doses. Common adverse reactions (i.e., with an incidence ≥3% and observed at least 1% more frequently in the vilobelimab arm than in the placebo arm through Day 60) were pneumonia, sepsis, delirium, pulmonary embolism, hypertension, pneumothorax, deep vein thrombosis, herpes simplex, enterococcal infection,
bronchopulmonary aspergillosis, increased hepatic enzymes, urinary tract infection, hypoxemia, thrombocytopenia, pneumomediastinum, respiratory tract infection, supraventricular tachycardia, constipation, and rash. Vilobelimab is not expected to be associated with any pharmacokinetic drug-drug interactions.

Considerations in Pregnancy

There are no available data on the use of vilobelimab in pregnancy, as pregnant individuals were excluded from the PANAMO trial.

Considerations in Children

There are no available data on the use of vilobelimab in children. Vilobelimab is not authorized for emergency use in pediatric patients for the treatment of COVID-19.

References


Table 5e. Characteristics of Immunomodulators

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

- The information in this table is derived from data on the use of these drugs for FDA-approved indications or from clinical trials that evaluated their use in patients with COVID-19.
- For dose modifications in patients with organ failure or those who require extracorporeal devices, please refer to product labels or EUAs, when available.
- There are currently not enough data to determine whether certain medications can be safely coadministered with therapies for the treatment of COVID-19. When using concomitant medications with similar toxicity profiles, consider performing additional safety monitoring.
- The potential additive, antagonistic, or synergistic effects and the safety of using certain combination therapies for the treatment of COVID-19 are unknown. Clinicians are encouraged to report AEs to the FDA MedWatch program.
- For drug-drug interaction information, please refer to product labels and visit the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website.
- For the Panel’s recommendations on using the drugs listed in this table, please refer to the drug-specific sections of the Guidelines; Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19; Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19; Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19; and Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corticosteroid (Systemic)</td>
<td><strong>Recommended by the Panel for the treatment of COVID-19 in certain hospitalized patients.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
<td>Dose for Adults With COVID-19</td>
<td>• Hyperglycemia</td>
<td>• Blood glucose</td>
<td>• Moderate CYP3A4 inducer</td>
<td>• If DEX is not available, an alternative corticosteroid (e.g., prednisone, methylprednisolone, hydrocortisone) can be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• DEX 6 mg IV or PO once daily for up to 10 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first¹</td>
<td>• Secondary infections</td>
<td>• BP</td>
<td>• CYP3A4 substrate</td>
<td>The approximate total daily dose equivalencies for these glucocorticoids to DEX 6 mg (IV or PO) are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reactivation of latent infections (e.g., HBV, HSV, strongyloidiasis, TB)</td>
<td>• Signs and symptoms of new infection</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Prednisone 40 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Cases of disseminated strongyloidiasis have been reported in patients with COVID-19 during treatment with corticosteroids and tocilizumab.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Methylprednisolone 32 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Psychiatric disturbances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hydrocortisone 160 mg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Dosing Regimens</td>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td>Monitoring Parameters</td>
<td>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corticosteroid (Systemic), continued</td>
<td>• Adrenal insufficiency • Increased BP • Peripheral edema • Myopathy (particularly if used with NMBAs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janus Kinase Inhibitors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Baricitinib</strong></td>
<td><strong>FDA-Approved Doses for COVID-19 in Adults Aged ≥18 Years, per eGFR</strong></td>
<td>• Lymphoma and other malignancies • Thrombosis • GI perforation • Treatment-related changes in lymphocytes, neutrophils, Hgb, liver enzymes • HSV reactivation • Herpes zoster • Secondary infections • Serious cardiac-related events (e.g., MI, stroke)</td>
<td>• CBC with differential • Renal function • Liver enzymes • Signs and symptoms of new infections</td>
<td>• Dose modification recommended when administering concurrently with a strong OAT3 inhibitor.</td>
<td>• See the FDA label and EUA for dosing guidance for patients with: • ALC &lt;200 cells/µL • ANC &lt;500 cells/µL • If increases in ALT or AST are observed and DILI is suspected, interrupt BAR treatment until the diagnosis of DILI is excluded. • BAR tablets can be taken PO or crushed, dispersed in water, and given via gastrostomy tube.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥60 mL/min/1.73 m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• BAR 4 mg PO once daily for 14 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 to &lt;60 mL/min/1.73 m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• BAR 2 mg PO once daily for 14 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 to &lt;30 mL/min/1.73 m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• BAR 1 mg PO once daily for 14 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;15 mL/min/1.73 m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Not recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FDA EUA Dose for Children Aged 9–17 Years</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Same as adults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FDA EUA Doses for Children Aged 2 to &lt;9 Years, per eGFR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>≥60 mL/min/1.73 m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• BAR 2 mg PO once daily for 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>• BAR is approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19 in adults aged ≥18 years.</td>
<td>• BAR is available through an FDA EUA for children aged 2–17 years who require supplemental oxygen, NIV, MV, or ECMO.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Dosing Regimens</td>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td>Monitoring Parameters</td>
<td>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Janus Kinase Inhibitors, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baricitinib</td>
<td>days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first</td>
<td>• Thrombotic events (e.g., PE, DVT, arterial thrombosis)</td>
<td>• CBC with differential</td>
<td>• Requires dose modification when administered with strong CYP3A4 inhibitors or when used with a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor that is coadministered with a strong CYP2C19 inhibitor</td>
<td>• Avoid use in patients with ALT or AST &gt;1.5 times the upper limit of the reference range, ANC &lt;2,000 cells/mm³, or PLT &lt;150,000 cells/mm³.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 to &lt;60 mL/min/1.73 m²</td>
<td>• Anemia</td>
<td>• Liver enzymes</td>
<td></td>
<td>• May require dose modification in patients with moderate or severe renal impairment or moderate hepatic impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• BAR 1 mg PO once daily for 14 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first</td>
<td>• Increased risk of infection</td>
<td>• Signs and symptoms of new infections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;30 mL/min/1.73 m²</td>
<td>• GI perforation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Headache</td>
<td>• Liver enzyme elevations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Herpes zoster</td>
<td>• Lymphoma and other malignancies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Lipid elevations</td>
<td>• Serious cardiac-related events (e.g., MI, stroke)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Thrombotic events (e.g., PE, DVT, arterial thrombosis)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tofacitinib</td>
<td>Dose for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials</td>
<td>• Neutropenia</td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td>• Elevated IL-6 may downregulate CYP enzymes; thus, use of sarilumab may lead to increased metabolism of drugs that are CYP substrates.</td>
<td>• Sarilumab is not recommended in patients with ALT or AST &gt;1.5 times the upper limit of the reference range, ANC &lt;2,000 cells/mm³, or PLT &lt;150,000 cells/mm³.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tofacitinib 10 mg PO twice daily for up to 14 days or until hospital discharge, whichever comes first</td>
<td>• Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>• Infusion-related reactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GI perforation</td>
<td>• Neutrophils</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td>• PLT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Increased liver enzymes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interleukin-6 Inhibitors (Anti-Interleukin-6 Receptor Monoclonal Antibodies)</td>
<td>Recommended by the Panel for the treatment of COVID-19 in certain hospitalized patients.</td>
<td>• Neutropenia</td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td>• Sarilumab is not recommended in patients with ALT or AST &gt;1.5 times the upper limit of the reference range, ANC &lt;2,000 cells/mm³, or PLT &lt;150,000 cells/mm³.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarilumab</td>
<td>Dose for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials</td>
<td>• Neutropenia</td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 1 dose of sarilumab 400 mg IV⁵,⁶</td>
<td>• Thrombocytopenia</td>
<td>• Infusion-related reactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GI perforation</td>
<td>• Neutrophils</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td>• PLT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Increased liver enzymes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines

Downloaded from https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/ on 11/14/2023
### Interleukin-6 Inhibitors (Anti-Interleukin-6 Receptor Monoclonal Antibodies), continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sarilumab</td>
<td></td>
<td>• HBV reactivation</td>
<td>• Liver enzymes</td>
<td>• The effects of sarilumab on CYP enzymes may persist for weeks after the drug is stopped.</td>
<td>• Treatment with sarilumab may mask signs of acute inflammation or infection by suppressing fever and CRP levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tocilizumab</td>
<td>FDA-Approved Dose for COVID-19 in Hospitalized Adults</td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td>• Inhibition of IL-6 may lead to increased metabolism of coadministered drugs that are CYP450 substrates.</td>
<td>• Tocilizumab is not recommended in patients with ALT or AST &gt;10 times the upper limit of the reference range, ANC &lt;1,000 cells/mm³, or PLT &lt;50,000 cells/mm³.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tocilizumab 8 mg/kg (maximum 800 mg) by IV infusion over 1 hour</td>
<td>• Infusion-related reactions</td>
<td>• Infusion-related reactions</td>
<td>• The effects of tocilizumab on CYP enzymes may persist for weeks after the drug is stopped.</td>
<td>• SUBQ formulation of tocilizumab is not intended for IV administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FDA EUA Doses for COVID-19 in Hospitalized Children</td>
<td>• GI perforation</td>
<td>• Neutrophils</td>
<td>• Treatment-related changes on laboratory tests for neutrophils, PLT, lipids, and liver enzymes</td>
<td>• IV tocilizumab is approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tocilizumab 8 mg/kg by IV infusion over 1 hour</td>
<td>• Hepatotoxicity</td>
<td>• PLT</td>
<td>• Treatment-related changes on laboratory tests for neutrophils, PLT, lipids, and liver enzymes</td>
<td>• IV tocilizumab is approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Body Weight ≥30 kg</td>
<td>• Treatment-related changes on laboratory tests for neutrophils, PLT, lipids, and liver enzymes</td>
<td>• Liver enzymes</td>
<td>• The effects of tocilizumab on CYP enzymes may persist for weeks after the drug is stopped.</td>
<td>• IV tocilizumab is approved by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cases of disseminated strongyloidias have been reported in patients</td>
<td>• HBV reactivation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IV formulation of sarilumab is not approved by the FDA, but in clinical trials, a single SUBQ dose (using the prefilled syringes, not the prefilled pen) of sarilumab 400 mg was reconstituted in 100 cc 0.9% NaCl and given as an IV infusion over 1 hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Infusion-related reactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IV infusion of sarilumab should occur within 4 hours of its preparation; it can be stored at room temperature until administered.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- IV formulation of sarilumab is not approved by the FDA, but in clinical trials, a single SUBQ dose (using the prefilled syringes, not the prefilled pen) of sarilumab 400 mg was reconstituted in 100 cc 0.9% NaCl and given as an IV infusion over 1 hour.
- IV infusion of sarilumab should occur within 4 hours of its preparation; it can be stored at room temperature until administered.
- Tocilizumab is not recommended in patients with ALT or AST >10 times the upper limit of the reference range, ANC <1,000 cells/mm³, or PLT <50,000 cells/mm³.
- SUBQ formulation of tocilizumab is not intended for IV administration.

**Comments**

- Treatment with sarilumab may mask signs of acute inflammation or infection by suppressing fever and CRP levels.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tocilizumab</strong></td>
<td><strong>Body Weight &lt;30 kg</strong> • Tocilizumab 12 mg/kg by IV infusion over 1 hour</td>
<td>with COVID-19 during treatment with tocilizumab and corticosteroids.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>adults aged 18 years.(^9) • Tocilizumab is available through an FDA EUA for the treatment of COVID-19 in certain hospitalized children aged 2–17 years.(^9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For All Doses</strong> • If clinical signs or symptoms worsen or do not improve following the first infusion, 1 additional dose may be administered at least 8 hours after the first dose.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interleukin-6 Inhibitors (Anti-Interleukin-6 Receptor Monoclonal Antibodies), continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abatacept</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dose for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials</strong> • 1 dose of abatacept 10 mg/kg (maximum 1,000 mg) by IV infusion over 30 minutes(^1)</td>
<td>• HSRs, including anaphylaxis • HBV reactivation • Secondary infections • Patients with COPD may develop more frequent respiratory AEs. • Headache • Upper respiratory infection, nasopharyngitis • Nausea • Anemia • HTN • Decrease in CD4 count • Hypermagnesemia • Acute kidney injury(^1)</td>
<td>• HSRs • Infusion-related reactions • CBC with differential • Electrolytes • Renal function</td>
<td>• Drug-drug interactions are unlikely between abatacept and medications that are CYP substrates, inhibitors, or inducers.</td>
<td>• IV formulation of abatacept includes maltose, which may give falsely elevated blood glucose readings with certain blood glucose monitors (e.g., GDH-PQQ-based monitoring systems) on the day of infusion. • In ACTIV-1, 1 case of anaphylaxis and 2 infusion-related reactions were reported among abatacept recipients.(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte-Associated Antigen 4 Agonist</strong> Recommended by the Panel for the treatment of COVID-19 in certain hospitalized patients.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• The IV formulation of abatacept is commercially available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Dosing Regimens</td>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td>Monitoring Parameters</td>
<td>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor Necrosis Factor–Alpha Inhibitor</td>
<td>Recommended by the Panel for the treatment of COVID-19 in certain hospitalized patients.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infliximab</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dose for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials</strong>&lt;br&gt;• 1 dose of infliximab 5 mg/kg by IV infusion over 2 hours&lt;sup&gt;11&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Infusion-related reactions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• HSRs, including anaphylaxis&lt;br&gt;• The following AEs are associated with chronic use of infliximab:&lt;br&gt;• Hepatotoxicity&lt;br&gt;• Cytopenia (e.g., leukopenia, neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, pancytopenia)&lt;br&gt;• HBV reactivation&lt;br&gt;• Secondary infections (e.g., invasive fungal infections, reactivation of latent TB)&lt;br&gt;• Heart failure&lt;br&gt;• CVA, MI, hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmias&lt;br&gt;• Transient vision loss&lt;br&gt;• Demyelinating disease&lt;br&gt;• Lupus-like syndrome&lt;br&gt;• Headache&lt;br&gt;• Abdominal pain&lt;sup&gt;13&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>HSRs</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Infusion-related reactions</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>CBC with differential</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>PLT</strong>&lt;br&gt;<strong>Liver enzymes</strong>&lt;br&gt;Infusion-related reactions&lt;br&gt;Secondary infections&lt;br&gt;PE&lt;br&gt;HTN&lt;br&gt;Pneumothorax</td>
<td><strong>Inhibition of cytokine activity may lead to increased metabolism of coadministered drugs that are CYP450 substrates.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Availability</strong>&lt;br&gt;Infliximab is available as an originator biologic or a biosimilar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anti-C5a Monoclonal Antibody</strong></td>
<td>Received an FDA EUA for the treatment of COVID-19 when initiated within 48 hours of receiving MV or ECMO. There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against its use.</td>
<td><strong>Secondary infections</strong>&lt;br&gt;Delirium&lt;br&gt;PE&lt;br&gt;HTN&lt;br&gt;Pneumothorax</td>
<td><strong>CBC</strong>&lt;br&gt;Liver enzymes&lt;br&gt;Infusion-related reactions&lt;br&gt;Signs and</td>
<td><strong>None</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vilobelimab</strong></td>
<td><strong>FDA EUA Dose for COVID-19 in Hospitalized Adults Receiving MV or ECMO</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Vilobelimab 800 mg by IV infusion after dilution, for a maximum of 6 doses; start</td>
<td><strong>PE</strong>&lt;br&gt;HTN&lt;br&gt;Pneumothorax</td>
<td><strong>Signs and</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines**
2. Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Anti-C5a Monoclonal Antibody, continued** | Vilobelimab treatment within 48 hours of intubation (Day 1) followed by administration on Days 2, 4, 8, 15, and 22 if patient is still hospitalized (even if discharged from ICU) | • DVT  
• Liver enzyme elevations  
• Hypoxemia  
• Thrombocytopenia  
• Pneumomediastinum  
• Supraventricular tachycardia  
• Constipation  
• Rash | symptoms of new infections                                                                 |                                                              | COVID-19, as authorized in the EUA. |
| **Interleukin-1 Inhibitors** | Anakinra: Received an FDA EUA for the treatment of COVID-19 in certain hospitalized adults. There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against its use.  
| Anakinra                  | FDA EUA Dose for COVID-19 in Hospitalized Patients Aged ≥18 Years  
• Anakinra 100 mg SUBQ once daily for 10 days  
Dose for CrCl <30 mL/min  
• Anakinra 100 mg SUBQ every other day for 5 total doses over 10 days | • Neutropenia (particularly when used concomitantly with other agents that can cause neutropenia)  
• HSRs, including anaphylaxis and angioedema  
• Secondary infections  
• Injection site reactions  
• Liver enzyme elevations  
• Hyperkalemia  
• Hypernatremia  
• Rash | • CBC with differential; assess neutrophils before starting treatment and during therapy.  
• BMP  
• Liver enzymes  
• Renal function | • Use with TNF-blocking agents **is not recommended** due to increased risk of infection. | • Contraindicated in patients with known hypersensitivity to proteins derived from *Escherichia coli*, anakinra, or any component of the product  
• Patients with <1,500 neutrophils/mm³ were excluded from participation in the SAVE-MORE study.** |
|                           | **Availability**  
• SUBQ anakinra is available through an FDA EUA. | | | | |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interleukin-1 Inhibitors, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canakinumab</td>
<td><strong>FDA-Approved Dose for Systemic JIA</strong></td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td>• HSRs</td>
<td>• Binding of canakinumab to IL-1 may increase formation of CYP enzymes and alter metabolism of drugs that are CYP substrates. Use with TNF-blocking agents is not recommended due to potential increased risk of infection.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• IV canakinumab is not an approved formulation in the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canakinumab 4 mg/kg (maximum 300 mg) SUBQ every 4 weeks¹⁶</td>
<td>• Neutropenia</td>
<td>• CBC with differential</td>
<td>• Use with TNF-blocking agents is not recommended due to potential increased risk of infection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Nasopharyngitis</td>
<td>• Liver enzymes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Diarrhea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Respiratory tract infections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bronchitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Gastroenteritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Pharyngitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Musculoskeletal pain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Vertigo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Abdominal pain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Injection site reactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Liver enzyme elevations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corticosteroids (Inhaled)</td>
<td><strong>Not recommended by the Panel for the treatment of COVID-19. Currently under investigation in clinical trials.</strong></td>
<td>• Oral thrush</td>
<td>• Signs of AEs involving the oral mucosa or throat, including thrush</td>
<td>• CYP3A4 substrate</td>
<td>• Do not use with strong CYP3A4 inhibitors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budesonide (Inhaled)</td>
<td><strong>Dose for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials</strong></td>
<td>• Secondary infections</td>
<td>• Signs of systemic corticosteroid effects (e.g., adrenal suppression)</td>
<td>• No comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budesonide 800 µg oral inhalation twice daily until symptom resolution or up to 14 days¹⁷,¹⁸</td>
<td>• Oral thrush</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Systemic AEs (less common)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Dosing Regimens</td>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td>Monitoring Parameters</td>
<td>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</td>
<td>Comments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciclesonide (Inhaled)</td>
<td>Dose for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials</td>
<td>• Secondary infections&lt;br&gt;• Oral thrush&lt;br&gt;• Systemic AEs (less common)</td>
<td>• Signs of AEs involving the oral mucosa or throat, including thrush&lt;br&gt;• Signs of systemic corticosteroid effects (e.g., adrenal suppression)&lt;br&gt;• CYP3A4 substrate&lt;br&gt;• Strong CYP3A4 inhibitors are expected to have less effect on ciclesonide exposure than on budesonide exposure.</td>
<td>• No comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ciclesonide (Inhaled) continued**

- Ciclesonide 160 µg as 2 MDI inhalations twice daily for 30 days[^1]

**Key:** AE = adverse event; ALC = absolute lymphocyte count; ALT = alanine transaminase; ANC = absolute neutrophil count; AST = aspartate aminotransferase; BAR = baricitinib; BMP = basic metabolic panel; BP = blood pressure; CBC = complete blood count; CD4 = CD4 T lymphocyte; COPD = chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; CrCl = creatinine clearance; CRP = C-reactive protein; CVA = cerebral vascular accident; CYP = cytochrome P450; DEX = dexamethasone; DILI = drug-induced liver injury; DVT = deep vein thrombosis; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; EUA = Emergency Use Authorization; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; GDH-PQQ = glucose dehydrogenase pyrroloquinoline quinone; GI = gastrointestinal; HBV = hepatitis B virus; Hgb = hemoglobin; HSR = hypersensitivity reaction; HSV = herpes simplex virus; HTN = hypertension; ICU = intensive care unit; IL = interleukin; IV = intravenous; JIA = juvenile idiopathic arthritis; MDI = metered dose inhaler; MI = myocardial infarction; MV = mechanical ventilation; NaCl = sodium chloride; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; NMBA = neuromuscular blocking agent; OAT = organic anion transporter; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PE = pulmonary embolism; PLT = platelet count; PO = oral; SUBQ = subcutaneous; TB = tuberculosis; TNF = tumor necrosis factor

**References**


Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

Summary Recommendations

Chronic Anticoagulant and Antiplatelet Therapy
• The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends that patients with COVID-19 who are receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapies for underlying conditions continue these medications unless significant bleeding develops or other contraindications are present (AII).
• Before prescribing ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) to patients who are receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapy, clinicians should carefully review the patient’s concomitant medications to evaluate potential drug-drug interactions. It may be necessary to modify the dosage of the antithrombotic agent, switch to another antithrombotic agent, or prescribe an alternative COVID-19 therapy. See Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications for more information.

Screening and Evaluation for Venous Thromboembolism
• There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against routine screening for venous thromboembolism (VTE) in patients with COVID-19 who do not have signs or symptoms of VTE, regardless of the status of their coagulation markers.
• For hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who experience rapid deterioration of pulmonary, cardiac, or neurological function or sudden, localized loss of peripheral perfusion, the Panel recommends evaluating the patients for thromboembolic disease (AIII).

Anticoagulant Treatment for Thrombosis
• When diagnostic imaging is not possible, the Panel recommends that patients with COVID-19 who are highly suspected to have thromboembolic disease be treated with therapeutic anticoagulation (AIII).
• The Panel recommends that patients with COVID-19 who require extracorporeal membrane oxygenation or continuous renal replacement therapy or who have thrombosis related to catheters or extracorporeal filters be treated with antithrombotic therapy as per the standard institutional protocols for those without COVID-19 (AIII).

Antithrombotic Therapy for Nonhospitalized Patients Without Evidence of Venous Thromboembolism
• In nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19, the Panel recommends against the use of anticoagulant and antiplatelet therapy (i.e., aspirin, P2Y12 inhibitors) for the prevention of VTE or arterial thrombosis, except in a clinical trial (AIIa). This recommendation does not apply to patients with other indications for antithrombotic therapy.

Antithrombotic Therapy for Hospitalized, Nonpregnant Adults Without Evidence of Venous Thromboembolism
• The Panel recommends against using anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapy to prevent arterial thrombosis outside of the usual standard of care for patients without COVID-19 (AII).
• In hospitalized patients, low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) or unfractionated heparin (UFH) is preferred over oral anticoagulants (AII). Because these types of heparin have shorter half-lives, their effects can be reversed quickly. They can also be administered intravenously or subcutaneously, and they have fewer drug-drug interactions than oral anticoagulants.
• When heparin is used, LMWH is preferred over UFH.

For adults who require low-flow oxygen and do not require intensive care unit (ICU)-level care:
• The Panel recommends the use of a therapeutic dose of heparin for patients with D-dimer levels above the upper limit of normal who require low-flow oxygen and who do not have an increased risk of bleeding (CIIa).
• Contraindications for the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in patients with COVID-19 include a platelet count <50 x 10^9/L, hemoglobin <8 g/dL, the need for dual antiplatelet therapy, bleeding within the past 30 days that required an emergency department visit or hospitalization, a history of a bleeding disorder, or an inherited or active acquired bleeding disorder. This list is based on the exclusion criteria from clinical trials; patients with these conditions have an increased risk of bleeding.
Summary Recommendations, continued

- In patients without VTE who have started treatment with therapeutic doses of heparin, treatment should continue for 14 days or until they are transferred to the ICU or discharged from the hospital, whichever comes first.
- The Panel recommends the use of a prophylactic dose of heparin for patients who do not meet the criteria for receiving therapeutic heparin or are not receiving a therapeutic dose of heparin for other reasons, unless a contraindication exists (AI).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of a therapeutic dose of apixaban for VTE prophylaxis or the prevention of COVID-19 progression.
- The Panel recommends against the use of a therapeutic dose of rivaroxaban for VTE prophylaxis or the prevention of COVID-19 progression (Ala).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of thrombolytic agents for the treatment of COVID-19.
- The Panel recommends against the use of antiplatelet therapy to prevent COVID-19 progression or death in noncritically ill patients (BIIa).

For adults who require ICU-level care, including those receiving high-flow oxygen:
- The Panel recommends using a prophylactic dose of heparin as VTE prophylaxis, unless a contraindication exists (AI).
- For patients who start on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting due to COVID-19 and then transfer to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching from the therapeutic dose to a prophylactic dose of heparin, unless VTE is confirmed (BIII).
- The Panel recommends against the use of a therapeutic dose of anticoagulation for VTE prophylaxis, except in a clinical trial (BI).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of an intermediate dose of anticoagulation for VTE prophylaxis.
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of antiplatelet therapy in critically ill patients with COVID-19.

Antithrombotic Therapy for Patients Discharged From the Hospital
- The Panel recommends against routinely continuing VTE prophylaxis in patients with COVID-19 after hospital discharge unless they have another indication for anticoagulation (Ala).

Children With COVID-19 or MIS-C
- For the Panel’s recommendations on the use of antithrombotic therapy in children, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19 and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

Pregnant and Lactating Patients
- The Panel recommends that pregnant patients who are receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapies for underlying conditions continue these medications after they receive a diagnosis of COVID-19 (AIII).
- The Panel recommends the use of a prophylactic dose of anticoagulation for pregnant patients who are hospitalized for manifestations of COVID-19, unless a contraindication exists (BIII).
- Because pregnant patients were not included in most of the clinical trials that evaluated the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in the setting of COVID-19, there is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in pregnant patients with COVID-19 who do not have evidence of VTE.
- As in nonpregnant patients with COVID-19, VTE prophylaxis after hospital discharge is not routinely recommended for pregnant patients (BIII). Clinicians should consider an individual patient’s VTE risk factors when making decisions about continuing VTE prophylaxis after discharge in pregnant or postpartum patients.
- The use of anticoagulation therapy during labor and delivery requires specialized care and planning. The management of anticoagulation therapy in pregnant patients with COVID-19 should be similar to the management used for pregnant patients with other conditions (AIII).
- UFH, LMWH, and warfarin do not accumulate in breast milk and do not induce an anticoagulant effect in the newborn; therefore, they can be used by breastfeeding individuals who require VTE prophylaxis or treatment (AIII).
Association Between COVID-19 and Thromboembolism

COVID-19 has been associated with inflammation and a prothrombotic state, with increases in levels of fibrin, fibrin degradation products, fibrinogen, and D-dimer. In some studies, elevations in these markers have been associated with worse clinical outcomes. Studies have reported varying incidences of venous thromboembolism (VTE) in patients with COVID-19. A meta-analysis of studies of hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who received VTE prophylaxis found an overall VTE prevalence of 14.1% (95% CI, 11.6–16.9). The VTE prevalence was higher in studies that used ultrasound screening (40.3%; 95% CI, 27.0–54.3) than in studies that did not (9.5%; 95% CI, 7.5–11.7). In randomized controlled trials conducted prior to the pandemic, the incidence of VTE in hospitalized patients who received VTE prophylaxis ranged from 0.3% to 1% for symptomatic VTE and from 2.8% to 5.6% for VTE overall. In randomized trials, the VTE incidence among critically ill patients without COVID-19 who received a prophylactic dose of anticoagulants ranged from 5% to 16%, and a prospective cohort study of critically ill patients with sepsis reported a VTE incidence of 37%. Guidelines for the use of antithrombotic therapy in patients with COVID-19 have been released by multiple organizations, including the American College of Chest Physicians, the American Society of Hematology, the Anticoagulation Forum, the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis, the Italian Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis, the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE), and the Royal College of Physicians. The American College of Chest Physicians also has guidance on the use of antithrombotic therapy to treat arterial thrombosis in people with COVID-19. The guidelines referenced above agree that hospitalized, nonpregnant patients with COVID-19 should receive, at a minimum, a prophylactic dose of anticoagulation to prevent VTE. The NICE guidelines state: “Consider a treatment dose of a low-molecular-weight heparin (LMWH) for young people and adults with COVID-19 who need low-flow oxygen and who do not have an increased bleeding risk.” Results from clinical trials have provided further information on the safety and efficacy of different antithrombotic strategies for patients with COVID-19.

Chronic Anticoagulant or Antiplatelet Therapy

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends that patients with COVID-19 who are receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapies for underlying conditions continue these medications unless significant bleeding develops or other contraindications are present. Outpatients with COVID-19 who are receiving warfarin and are in isolation and unable to have international normalized ratio monitoring may be candidates for switching to direct oral anticoagulant therapy. Patients with a mechanical heart valve, ventricular assist device, valvular atrial fibrillation, or antiphospholipid antibody syndrome and patients who are lactating should not discontinue treatment with warfarin. Before prescribing ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) to patients who are receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapy, clinicians should carefully review the patient’s concomitant medications to evaluate potential drug-drug interactions. It may be necessary to modify the dosage of the antithrombotic agent, switch to another antithrombotic agent, or prescribe an alternative COVID-19 therapy. See Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications for more information.
Screening and Evaluation for Venous Thromboembolism

VTE guidelines for patients without COVID-19 have recommended against performing routine screening ultrasounds in critically ill patients because no study has shown that this strategy reduces the rate of subsequent symptomatic thromboembolic complications. Although the incidence of thromboembolic events, especially pulmonary embolism, can be high among hospitalized patients with COVID-19, no published data demonstrate the clinical utility of using lower extremity ultrasounds as routine surveillance for deep vein thrombosis in this population.

There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against routine screening for VTE in patients with COVID-19 who do not have signs or symptoms of VTE, regardless of the status of their coagulation markers. For hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who experience rapid deterioration of pulmonary, cardiac, or neurological function or sudden, localized loss of peripheral perfusion, the Panel recommends evaluating the patients for thromboembolic disease (AIII).

Managing Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19

When diagnostic imaging is not possible, the Panel recommends that patients with COVID-19 who are highly suspected to have thromboembolic disease be managed with therapeutic anticoagulation (AIII).

The Panel recommends that patients with COVID-19 who require extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) or continuous renal replacement therapy or who have thrombosis related to catheters or extracorporeal filters be treated with antithrombotic therapy as per the standard institutional protocols for those without COVID-19 (AIII).

Selection of Anticoagulant or Antiplatelet Drugs

Whenever anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapy is used, potential drug-drug interactions with other concomitant medications must be considered. The University of Liverpool has collated a list of drug-drug interactions. In hospitalized patients, LMWH or unfractionated heparin (UFH) is preferred over oral anticoagulants (AIII). Because these types of heparin have shorter half-lives, their effects can be reversed quickly. They can also be administered intravenously or subcutaneously (SUBQ), and they have fewer drug-drug interactions than oral anticoagulants.

Management of Nonhospitalized Patients

ACTIV-4b was a placebo-controlled, randomized trial that evaluated the efficacy of using aspirin or prophylactic doses (2.5 mg) or therapeutic doses (5 mg) of apixaban in outpatients with COVID-19 aged >40 years. After 657 outpatients were randomized, the trial was stopped in June 2021 due to a low event rate for the composite outcome of thromboembolic events, hospitalization, or death (1 patient each in the placebo, aspirin, and apixaban 2.5 mg arms and 2 patients in the apixaban 5 mg arm). The median time from randomization to receipt of treatment was 3 days, and 22 patients were hospitalized for COVID-19 prior to initiation of the study drugs.

Two trials evaluated the use of LMWH and its impact on hospitalization and mortality in outpatients with COVID-19. The ETHIC trial was a multicenter, open-label randomized controlled trial of unvaccinated outpatients with COVID-19. Adults with at least 1 risk factor for severe disease were randomized to receive enoxaparin 40 mg SUBQ once daily (if they weighed <100 kg) or enoxaparin 40 mg SUBQ twice daily (if they weighed >100 kg) for 21 days or standard of care. The study was terminated early due to a low event rate and slow accrual of participants. There was no difference between the arms in the number of patients who met the composite endpoint of all-cause mortality or all-cause hospitalization (12 of 105 patients [11%] in the enoxaparin arm vs. 12 of 114 patients [11%] in the standard of care arm). Four of the 12 patients in the enoxaparin arm who were admitted to the hospital died.
hospital required acute medical care or intensive care unit (ICU) admission (3 required mechanical ventilation or ECMO). There were no hospitalizations in the standard of care arm. Bleeding events occurred in 2 patients who received enoxaparin and in 1 patient who received standard of care.

The OVID trial was a multicenter, open-label randomized controlled trial of 472 adults with COVID-19 aged >50 years who were randomized to receive enoxaparin 40 mg SUBQ once daily for 14 days or standard of care. The study was terminated after recruiting 50% of the planned number of participants due to a low probability that enoxaparin would be superior to standard of care for the primary outcome. There was no difference between the arms in the number of patients who met the primary composite endpoint of all-cause hospitalization or mortality (8 of 234 patients [3%] in the enoxaparin arm vs. 8 of 238 patients [3%] in the standard of care arm). No major bleeding events occurred during the study.

In nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19, the Panel recommends against the use of anticoagulant and antiplatelet therapy (i.e., aspirin, P2Y12 inhibitors) for the prevention of VTE or arterial thrombosis, except in a clinical trial (AIIa). This recommendation does not apply to patients with other indications for antithrombotic therapy.

Management of Hospitalized Patients

Several studies have evaluated the risks and benefits of using prophylactic or therapeutic doses of anticoagulants in patients with COVID-19. Observational studies and clinical trials have examined the effects of anticoagulation on mortality, progression of COVID-19, thrombosis, and bleeding. Some of these studies are outlined below. Observational studies are included here only when evidence from clinical trials is not available.

Prophylactic Dose of Anticoagulation Versus No Anticoagulation—Observational Cohort

An observational study of 4,297 veterans hospitalized with COVID-19 evaluated the use of prophylactic anticoagulation. A prophylactic dose of anticoagulation was administered to 3,627 patients with COVID-19 within 24 hours of hospital admission. An inverse probability of treatment weighted analysis showed a cumulative 30-day mortality of 14% among patients who received prophylactic anticoagulation and 19% among patients who were not treated with anticoagulation (HR 0.73; 95% CI, 0.66–0.81). Patients treated with the prophylactic dose did not have a significant difference in the risk of bleeding that required transfusion when compared with patients who were not treated (HR 0.87; 95% CI, 0.71–1.05). Overall, the study demonstrated that patients with COVID-19 may benefit from a prophylactic dose of anticoagulation.

Therapeutic Versus Prophylactic Doses of Heparin in Hospitalized Patients Who Do Not Require Intensive Care Unit-Level Care

Several randomized controlled trials have evaluated the role of therapeutic doses of heparin in reducing the risk of VTE events or death in patients hospitalized for COVID-19.

Four open-label randomized controlled trials (the large ATTACC/ACTIV-4a/REMAP-CAP multiplatform trial and the FREEDOM trial and the smaller RAPID and HEP-COVID trials) compared therapeutic doses of heparin to prophylactic or intermediate doses of the anticoagulant in selected hospitalized patients who did not require intensive care. Clinical data for these trials are summarized in Table 6a. The inclusion and exclusion criteria for these studies varied, but most of the studies included patients who required supplemental oxygen and had no risk of a major bleeding event. In the larger multiplatform trial, therapeutic doses of heparin increased the number of organ support-free days but did not significantly affect mortality or length of hospitalization when compared with prophylactic doses of heparin. In the FREEDOM trial, there was no difference between the therapeutic and prophylactic anticoagulation arms in the occurrence of the 30-day primary composite outcome of all-cause mortality,
need for ICU-level care, systemic thromboembolism, or ischemic stroke. In a secondary analysis, 30-day mortality was significantly lower in patients who received therapeutic enoxaparin than in patients who received prophylactic enoxaparin.\textsuperscript{28} However, only a small proportion of patients received concomitant corticosteroids or remdesivir as standard of care, and the trial was stopped early due to slow recruitment.

The RAPID trial enrolled patients with elevated D-dimer levels and hypoxemia.\textsuperscript{29} The patients were randomized to receive therapeutic or prophylactic doses of heparin. There was no statistically significant difference between the arms for the primary endpoint, which was a composite of ICU admission, noninvasive ventilation (NIV) or mechanical ventilation, or death by Day 28. However, the therapeutic dose of heparin reduced the risk of all-cause death, a secondary outcome.

The HEP-COVID trial enrolled patients who required supplemental oxygen and had a D-dimer value \(>4\) times the upper limit of normal (ULN) or a sepsis-induced coagulopathy score of \(\geq 4\).\textsuperscript{30} There were significantly fewer occurrences of the primary endpoint of VTE, arterial thromboembolism, or all-cause death within 32 days of randomization in the therapeutic LMWH arm than in the prophylactic LMWH arm, but there was no difference between arms for the outcome of death within 32 days.

Given the results of the ATTACC/ACTIV-4a/REMAP-CAP, FREEDOM, RAPID, and HEP-COVID trials, for hospitalized, nonpregnant adults with COVID-19 who do not require ICU-level care and have no evidence of VTE:

- The Panel recommends the use of a \textbf{therapeutic dose of heparin} for patients with D-dimer levels above the ULN who require low-flow oxygen and who do not have an increased risk of bleeding \textsuperscript{CIIa}.
  - Contraindications for the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in patients with COVID-19 include a platelet count \(<50 \times 10^9/L\), hemoglobin \(<8 \text{ g/dL}\), the need for dual antiplatelet therapy, bleeding within the past 30 days that required an emergency department visit or hospitalization, a history of a bleeding disorder, or an inherited or active acquired bleeding disorder. This list is based on the exclusion criteria from clinical trials; patients with these conditions have an increased risk of bleeding.
  - LMWH is preferred over UFH because of its ease of administration and because LMWH was the predominant form of heparin used in the clinical trials for COVID-19.
  - In patients without VTE who have started treatment with therapeutic doses of heparin, treatment should continue for 14 days or until they are transferred to the ICU or discharged from the hospital, whichever comes first.
  - Patients with predicted hospitalizations of \(<72\) hours were excluded from the multiplatform ATTACC/ACTIV-4a/REMAP-CAP trial. It is currently unknown whether the benefits of using therapeutic doses of anticoagulation for short hospital stays outweigh the risks.
  - The Panel recommends the use of a \textbf{prophylactic dose of heparin} for patients who do not meet the criteria for receiving therapeutic heparin or are not receiving a therapeutic dose of heparin for other reasons, unless a contraindication exists \textsuperscript{AI}.
  - There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of thrombolytic agents for the treatment of COVID-19.

**Prophylactic Versus Intermediate or Therapeutic Doses of Heparin in Hospitalized Patients Who Require Intensive Care Unit-Level Care**

Several randomized controlled trials have evaluated the role of therapeutic doses of heparin in reducing the incidence of VTE events or death in patients in the ICU setting. Clinical data for these trials are summarized in Table 6a.
The INSPIRATION trial compared the use of an intermediate dose of enoxaparin (1 mg/kg SUBQ once daily) to a prophylactic dose of enoxaparin (40 mg/kg SUBQ once daily) in patients with COVID-19 who were in the ICU. The study reported no difference between the arms in the occurrence of the composite endpoint of adjudicated VTE, arterial thrombosis, ECMO, or all-cause mortality. Major bleeding occurred in 2.5% of patients in the intermediate-dose anticoagulation arm and in 1.4% of patients who received the prophylactic dose. Overall, there was no significant benefit of receiving an intermediate dose of anticoagulation for patients with COVID-19 who were in the ICU.

The ANTICOVID trial was an open-label study of hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who required oxygen therapy. Patients were randomized to receive a prophylactic dose of LMWH (n = 114), an intermediate dose of LWMH (n = 110), or a therapeutic dose of LMWH (n = 110). Patients in the study received either enoxaparin or tinzaparin. Patients underwent a computed tomography scan at baseline to ensure they did not have a pulmonary embolism. The study excluded patients weighing <40 kg or >100 kg.

The primary hierarchical outcome for this study was all-cause mortality or time to clinical improvement by Day 28. There was no difference between the arms for this outcome. The study also evaluated net clinical outcome, which was defined as a composite of venous and arterial thrombosis, major bleeding events (as defined by the International Society on Thrombosis and Hemostasis), or all-cause mortality by Day 28. A smaller percentage of patients who received intermediate-dose anticoagulation met the net clinical outcome criteria compared with those who received prophylactic-dose anticoagulation (16.4% vs. 29.8%; absolute difference -13.5%; \( P = 0.02 \)). There was no statistically significant difference in the occurrence of the net clinical outcome between the therapeutic-dose anticoagulation arm and the prophylactic-dose or intermediate-dose arms. No difference in the occurrence of major bleeding events was seen among the study arms.

Tinzaparin is not available in the United States. This lack of availability, combined with the conflicting results of the INSPIRATION and ANTICOVID trials, has led the Panel to conclude that there is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of an intermediate dose of anticoagulation for VTE prophylaxis.

The multiplatform ATTACC/ACTIV-4a/REMAP-CAP trial compared the effectiveness of a therapeutic dose of heparin or LMWH with usual care in reducing the number of organ support-free days among critically ill patients with COVID-19. All 3 trials were stopped for futility. Heparin doses in the usual care arm varied. The median number of organ support-free days and likelihood of survival to hospital discharge did not differ between the arms. Major bleeding occurred in 4% of patients who received therapeutic anticoagulation and in 2% of patients who received usual care. Therapeutic doses of heparin showed no significant benefit for patients with COVID-19 who were admitted to the ICU.

The COVID-PACT trial was a multicenter trial with a 2 x 2 factorial design. Critically ill patients with COVID-19 were randomized to receive a therapeutic dose or a prophylactic dose of anticoagulation. They were also randomized to receive either clopidogrel or no antiplatelet therapy. The trial was stopped early because the decreasing number of ICU admissions for patients with COVID-19 made recruitment difficult. There was no difference between the arms in the occurrence of the primary endpoint (a composite of VTE or arterial thrombotic events at hospital discharge or Day 28). More moderate to severe bleeding events occurred among patients who were treated with therapeutic anticoagulation than among those who received prophylactic anticoagulation.

For hospitalized, nonpregnant adults with COVID-19 who require ICU-level care and who do not have documented or suspected VTE:

- The Panel recommends using a prophylactic dose of heparin as VTE prophylaxis, unless a contraindication exists (AI).
For patients who start on a therapeutic dose of heparin in a non-ICU setting due to COVID-19 and then transfer to the ICU, the Panel recommends switching from the therapeutic dose to a **prophylactic dose of heparin**, unless VTE is confirmed (BIII).

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of a therapeutic dose of anticoagulation for VTE prophylaxis, except in a clinical trial (B1).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of an intermediate dose of anticoagulation for VTE prophylaxis.

**Apixaban or Rivaroxaban in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19**

The FREEDOM trial randomized patients 1:1:1 to receive a therapeutic dose of apixaban, a therapeutic dose of enoxaparin, or a prophylactic dose of enoxaparin. The trial showed no difference in the occurrence of the primary composite endpoint between the therapeutic and prophylactic anticoagulation arms. In a secondary analysis, fewer deaths were reported at 30 days among patients who were treated with a therapeutic dose of apixaban than among those who received prophylactic enoxaparin (5% vs. 7%; HR 0.7; 95% CI, 0.49–0.99). Only a small proportion of patients were treated with dexamethasone or remdesivir as part of usual care; both of these drugs have been shown to have a benefit in this population. This open-label trial was also stopped early due to slow recruitment.

The FREEDOM trial is the only study that evaluated the use of therapeutic apixaban in patients with COVID-19; in contrast, 4 trials have evaluated the use of therapeutic heparin. Additionally, oral anticoagulants have the potential for drug-drug interactions and present unique challenges for managing hemorrhages. Due to these limitations, there is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of a therapeutic dose of apixaban for VTE prophylaxis or the prevention of COVID-19 progression.

The ACTION trial randomized adults who were hospitalized with COVID-19 and elevated D-dimer levels (defined as levels that were above the laboratory ULN) to receive rivaroxaban 20 mg once daily for 30 days (n = 311) or usual care (n = 304). A heterogenous population was included; 25% of patients did not require oxygen, 60% were treated with low-flow oxygen, and 15% needed high-flow oxygen, NIV, or mechanical ventilation. No statistical difference was found between the arms for the composite endpoint of time to death, hospitalization duration, or oxygen use duration (hierarchical analysis; win ratio 0.86; 95% CI, 0.59–1.22) or for the individual components of the composite endpoint. The probability of clinically relevant, nonmajor bleeding was greater in the rivaroxaban arm (5% in the rivaroxaban arm vs. 1% in the usual care arm; relative risk 5.23; 95% CI, 1.54–17.77), but for major bleeding events, the difference in probability between the arms was not significant (3% in the rivaroxaban arm vs. 1% in the usual care arm; relative risk 2.45; 95% CI, 0.78–7.73). Given the lack of benefit and the increased risk of bleeding events, the Panel **recommends against** the use of a **therapeutic dose of rivaroxaban** for VTE prophylaxis or the prevention of COVID-19 progression (AIIa).

**Antiplatelet Therapy Versus Usual Care in Hospitalized Patients**

Multiple retrospective cohort studies have suggested that the use of aspirin reduced in-hospital mortality in patients who were treated prior to hospital admission or within 24 hours of admission. These studies have been summarized in meta-analyses. These epidemiologic studies used propensity scoring or adjusted for potential confounders, but indication bias cannot be fully removed from these studies. Thus, randomized controlled trials are needed to further define the role of aspirin and other antiplatelet therapies as adjunctive treatments in the management of COVID-19.

The RECOVERY trial randomized hospitalized adults with COVID-19 to receive usual care plus aspirin 150 mg per day (n = 7,351) or usual care only (n = 7,541). At enrollment, 38% of the patients required NIV or mechanical ventilation. Mortality at 28 days was 17% in both arms (rate ratio 0.96; 95% CI,
Among patients who were not receiving mechanical ventilation at baseline, there was no difference between the arms in the proportion of patients who progressed to requiring mechanical ventilation or who died (21% in the aspirin arm vs. 22% in the usual care arm; rate ratio 0.96; 95% CI, 0.90–1.03). Among those treated with aspirin, the incidence of thrombotic events was lower (4.6% vs. 5.3%; absolute difference 0.6%; SE 0.4%), and the incidence of major bleeding events was higher (1.6% vs. 1.0%; absolute difference 0.6%; SE 0.2%). Overall, in this large trial of hospitalized patients with COVID-19, the use of aspirin was associated with an increase in the incidence of major bleeding events and did not reduce the risk of death.

The ACTIV-4a trial compared the use of P2Y12 inhibitor therapy plus a therapeutic dose of heparin to a therapeutic dose of heparin alone in hospitalized patients with COVID-19. In this study, enrollment of noncritically ill patients was stopped early due to futility; the combination therapy did not increase the number of organ support-free days. The limitations of this study include the open-label design, the use of different P2Y12 inhibitors, and the trial size.

Based on the findings of the ACTIV-4a and RECOVERY trials, the Panel **recommends against** the use of antiplatelet therapy to prevent COVID-19 progression or death in noncritically ill patients (BIIa).

The REMAP-CAP study team randomized critically ill patients with COVID-19 to receive aspirin (n = 565), a P2Y12 inhibitor (n = 455), or no antiplatelet therapy (n = 529). Treatment continued for 14 days or until hospital discharge, whichever came first. The aspirin and P2Y12 inhibitor arms were pooled for analysis because the criteria for equivalence were met. The trial was stopped early due to futility, as the median number of organ support-free days did not differ between the pooled antiplatelet arm and the control arm (7 days; IQR 1–16 days; 95.7% posterior probability of futility). There was no statistically significant difference between the arms in the number of patients who survived to hospital discharge (723 of 1,011 patients [71.5%] in the pooled antiplatelet arm vs. 354 of 521 patients [67.9%] in the control arm; median-adjusted OR 1.27; 95% CrI, 0.99–1.62). The pooled antiplatelet arm had improved survival by 90 days (median aHR 1.22; 95% CrI, 1.06–1.40). The use of antiplatelet therapy was associated with an increased incidence of major bleeding (2.1% in the pooled antiplatelet arm vs. 0.4% in the control arm; aOR 2.97; 95% CrI, 1.23–8.28; adjusted absolute risk difference of 0.8%; 95% CrI, 0.1% to 2.7%).

In the RECOVERY trial, the use of aspirin therapy was not associated with a reduction in mortality in the subgroups of patients who required NIV or mechanical ventilation at baseline. In the REMAP-CAP trial, administering antiplatelet therapy to critically ill patients with COVID-19 improved 90-day survival but did not increase the number of organ support-free days. In both studies, the use of antiplatelet therapy was associated with an increased risk of bleeding. The COVID-PACT trial randomized 292 adult patients with COVID-19 who required ICU-level care to receive either clopidogrel or no antiplatelet therapy. There was no difference between the arms in the incidence of VTE, arterial thrombotic events, or bleeding.

Given the inconsistent results of these trials, there is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of antiplatelet therapy in critically ill patients with COVID-19. Eligible patients should be encouraged to participate in clinical trials that are evaluating the use of antiplatelet therapy.

The clinical data for the trials discussed above are summarized in Table 6b.

**Thrombolytic Therapy**

Clinical trials are evaluating the effects of thrombolysis on mortality and the progression of COVID-19. There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of thrombolytic agents for VTE prophylaxis in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 outside of a clinical trial.
**Patients Discharged From the Hospital**

For patients with a high risk of VTE who do not have COVID-19, post-discharge prophylaxis has been shown to be beneficial. The Food and Drug Administration approved the use of rivaroxaban 10 mg once daily for 31 to 39 days in these patients. Inclusion criteria for the trials that studied post-discharge VTE prophylaxis included:

- A VTE risk score of ≥4 on the modified International Medical Prevention Registry on Venous Thromboembolism (IMPROVE) tool, or
- A VTE risk score ≥2 on the modified IMPROVE tool and a D-dimer level >2 times ULN.

The MICHELLE trial randomized 320 patients with COVID-19 and an IMPROVE score of ≥4 or 2 to 3 with a D-dimer level >500 ng/mL to receive rivaroxaban 10 mg orally once daily or no anticoagulation for 35 days. The primary outcome was a composite of symptomatic VTE, fatal pulmonary embolism, symptomatic arterial thromboembolism, cardiovascular death, or asymptomatic VTE detected on screening imaging at Day 35. Five patients (3%) who were treated with rivaroxaban and 15 patients (9%) who did not receive anticoagulation experienced a thrombotic event (relative risk 0.33; 95% CI, 0.13–0.9). One patient who received rivaroxaban and 10 patients who did not receive anticoagulation experienced symptomatic events. No major bleeding events occurred, and 2 patients in each arm had clinically relevant, nonmajor bleeding. The open-label design and the inclusion of asymptomatic events that were detected on screening ultrasounds and computed tomography scans may have biased the results. Additionally, two-thirds of the screened patients did not meet the eligibility criteria for the trial, which limits the generalizability of the results.

The ACTIV-4c trial randomized 1,217 patients who were hospitalized for symptomatic COVID-19 for >48 hours to receive apixaban 2.5 mg orally twice daily or placebo at hospital discharge. The 30-day composite endpoint of all-cause mortality, venous thrombosis, or arterial thrombosis occurred in 2.13% of patients in the apixaban arm and in 2.31% of patients in the placebo arm. Major bleeding events were infrequent, occurring in 2 patients in the apixaban arm (0.4%) and in 1 patient in the placebo arm (0.2%). The trial's leadership and sponsors stopped the trial early because the event rate for the composite endpoint was lower than expected and the decreasing number of hospitalizations for people with COVID-19 made recruitment difficult. Based on the results of the MICHELLE and ACTIV-4c trials, the Panel **recommends against** routinely continuing VTE prophylaxis in patients with COVID-19 after hospital discharge unless they have another indication for anticoagulation (AIIa).

Although there is no clear benefit of administering anticoagulation after hospital discharge in all patients with COVID-19, results from the MICHELLE trial, which evaluated patients with COVID-19, and the MARINER trial, which evaluated patients who were hospitalized for other conditions and who had risk factors for VTE, suggest a possible benefit of using anticoagulation after discharge in patients who are at high risk of VTE. The need for VTE prophylaxis after a COVID-19-related hospital discharge should be assessed on a case-by-case basis. The criteria for assessing the risk of VTE in these patients are the same as the criteria used for patients who are hospitalized for other acute illnesses.

**Children With COVID-19 or MIS-C**

For the Panel’s recommendations on the use of antithrombotic therapy in children, see [Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) and [Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/), Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

**Pregnant and Lactating Patients**

Because pregnancy is a hypercoagulable state, the risk of thromboembolism is greater in pregnant individuals than in nonpregnant individuals. It is not yet known whether COVID-19 increases this
risk, though some data do suggest that there is an increased risk. A cohort study in California compared perinatal outcomes among almost 44,000 pregnant people with and without COVID-19. After adjusting for demographic factors and comorbidities, those with COVID-19 had a higher risk of severe maternal morbidity, preterm birth, and VTE.

In several other cohort studies of pregnant women with COVID-19 in the United States and Europe, VTE was not reported as a complication even among women with severe disease, although the receipt of prophylactic or therapeutic anticoagulation varied across the studies. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) advises that although there are not enough data to recommend either for or against the use of thromboprophylaxis, in the setting of COVID-19 during pregnancy, VTE prophylaxis can reasonably be considered for pregnant individuals hospitalized with COVID-19, particularly for those who have severe disease. If there are no contraindications, the Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine recommends the use of heparin or LMWH in pregnant patients who are critically ill or receiving mechanical ventilation. Several professional societies, including the American Society of Hematology and ACOG, have guidelines that specifically address the management of VTE in the context of pregnancy. If delivery is imminent, or if there are other risks for bleeding, the risk of bleeding may outweigh the potential benefit of using VTE prophylaxis in pregnant individuals.

Outside of pregnancy, D-dimer levels have been used to stratify VTE risk. However, physiologic increases in D-dimer levels may occur during pregnancy, making elevated D-dimer values an unreliable predictor that should not be used to evaluate VTE risk during pregnancy in the setting of COVID-19.

In general, heparin compounds are the preferred anticoagulants to use during pregnancy. Because of its reliability and ease of administration, LMWH is recommended rather than UFH for the prevention and treatment of VTE in pregnant people. Direct-acting anticoagulants are not routinely recommended for use during pregnancy because of a lack of safety data for pregnant individuals. The use of warfarin to prevent or treat VTE should be avoided in pregnant individuals regardless of their COVID-19 status, especially during the first trimester, due to the concern for teratogenicity.

Specific recommendations for pregnant or lactating individuals with COVID-19 include:

- The Panel recommends that pregnant patients who are receiving anticoagulant or antiplatelet therapies for underlying conditions continue these medications after they receive a diagnosis of COVID-19 (AIII).
- The Panel recommends the use of a prophylactic dose of anticoagulation for pregnant patients who are hospitalized for manifestations of COVID-19, unless a contraindication exists (BIII).
- Because pregnant patients were not included in most of the clinical trials that evaluated the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in the setting of COVID-19, there is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in pregnant patients with COVID-19 who do not have evidence of VTE.
- As in nonpregnant patients with COVID-19, VTE prophylaxis after hospital discharge is not routinely recommended for pregnant patients (BIII). Clinicians should consider an individual patient's VTE risk factors when making decisions about continuing VTE prophylaxis after discharge in pregnant or postpartum patients.
- The use of anticoagulation therapy during labor and delivery requires specialized care and planning. The management of anticoagulation therapy in pregnant patients with COVID-19 should be similar to the management used for pregnant patients with other conditions (AIII).
- UFH, LMWH, and warfarin do not accumulate in breast milk and do not induce an anticoagulant effect in the newborn; therefore, they can be used by breastfeeding individuals who require VTE prophylaxis or treatment (AIII).
References


COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines


46. Ramacciotti E, Barile Agati L, Calderaro D, et al. Rivaroxaban versus no anticoagulation for post-discharge


Table 6a. Anticoagulant Therapy: Selected Clinical Trial Data

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for anticoagulant therapy. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ATTACC/ACTIV-4a/REMAP-CAP</strong>: Multiplatform, Open-Label RCT of Therapeutic Anticoagulation in Noncritically Ill, Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in 9 Countries¹</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Inclusion Criterion</td>
<td>• Median age 59 years; 59% men; median BMI 30</td>
<td>• Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>• Hospitalized with laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection without need for HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, vasopressors, or inotropes</td>
<td>• Anticoagulation dose varied in SOC arm (27% received intermediate-dose thromboprophylaxis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>• Hospital discharge expected in ≤72 hours</td>
<td>• Inclusion criteria for hospital LOS and ICU-level care differed across trials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>• Requirement for therapeutic anticoagulation or dual antiplatelet therapy</td>
<td>• Only enrolled 17% of screened patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>• High bleeding risk</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions</td>
<td>• Therapeutic UFH or LMWH for 14 days or until hospital discharge, whichever came first (n = 1,190)</td>
<td>• Therapeutic heparin increased the number of organ support-free days and decreased the number of patients requiring organ support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions</td>
<td>• SOC, which included prophylactic UFH or LMWH (n = 1,054)</td>
<td>• Therapeutic heparin did not significantly affect hospital LOS or the number of major thrombosis events or deaths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Major bleeds occurred 1% more frequently in the therapeutic arm than in the SOC arm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Endpoint</td>
<td>• Organ support-free days at Day 21, as measured by an OS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Outcomes</td>
<td>• Survival until hospital discharge: 92% in both arms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Outcomes</td>
<td>• No difference between arms in hospital LOS (aOR 1.03; 95% Crl, 0.94–1.13)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Outcomes</td>
<td>• Thrombosis: 1% in therapeutic arm vs. 2% in SOC arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Outcomes</td>
<td>• Major bleeding events: 2% in therapeutic arm vs. 1% in SOC arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ This study was conducted in nine countries and included both ICU and non-ICU patients.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RAPID: Open-Label RCT of Therapeutic Heparin in Moderately Ill, Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in 6 Countries</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Hospitalized with COVID-19 and D-dimer level ≥2 times ULN or any elevated D-dimer level and SpO$_2$ ≤93% on room air
- Hospitalized <5 days

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Indication for therapeutic anticoagulation
- Dual antiplatelet therapy
- High bleeding risk

**Interventions**
- Therapeutic UFH or LMWH for 28 days or until discharge or death (n = 228)
- Prophylactic UFH or LMWH for 28 days or until discharge or death (n = 237)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Composite of ICU admission, NIV or MV, or death up to 28 days

**Key Secondary Endpoints**
- All-cause death
- Mean number of organ support-free days
- VTE
- Major bleeding events
- Mean number of hospital-free days alive

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 60 years; 57% men; mean BMI 30
- 48% with HTN; 34% with DM; 7% with CVD
- 91% had hypoxia; 6% received HFNC oxygen
- D-dimer:
  - 49% <2 times ULN
  - 51% ≥2 times ULN
- 69% on corticosteroids

**Primary Outcome**
- Composite of ICU admission, NIV or MV, or death up to 28 days: 16% in therapeutic arm vs. 22% in prophylactic arm (OR 0.69; 95% CI, 0.43–1.10)

**Secondary Outcomes**
- All-cause death: 2% in therapeutic arm vs. 8% in prophylactic arm (OR 0.22; 95% CI, 0.07–0.65)
- Mean number of organ support-free days: 26 in therapeutic arm vs. 24 in prophylactic arm (OR 1.41; 95% CI, 0.9–2.21)
- No difference between arms for VTE (1% in therapeutic arm vs. 3% in prophylactic arm) or major bleeding events (1% in therapeutic arm vs. 2% in prophylactic arm)
- Mean number of hospital-free days alive: 20 in therapeutic arm vs. 18 in prophylactic arm (OR 1.09; 95% CI, 0.79–1.50)

**Key Limitations**
- Open-label study
- Only enrolled 12% of screened patients

**Interpretation**
- Compared to prophylactic heparin, therapeutic heparin reduced mortality (a secondary endpoint) but had no effect on the composite primary endpoint of ICU admission, the need for NIV or MV, or death up to 28 days.
- There were no differences between the arms in the percentages of patients who experienced VTE or major bleeding events.
### Methods

**HEP-COVID: Open-Label RCT of Therapeutic Heparin in High-Risk, Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in the United States**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized with COVID-19 and required supplemental oxygen</td>
<td>Median age 67 years; 54% men; mean BMI 30</td>
<td>Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-dimer &gt;4 times ULN or sepsis-induced coagulopathy score of ≥4</td>
<td>60% with HTN; 37% with DM; 75% with CVD</td>
<td>Only enrolled 2% of screened patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized &lt;72 hours</td>
<td>64% received oxygen via nasal cannula; 15% received high-flow oxygen or NIV; 5% received MV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key Exclusion Criteria**

- Indication for therapeutic anticoagulation
- Dual antiplatelet therapy
- High bleeding risk
- CrCl <15 mL/min

**Interventions**

- Therapeutic LMWH until hospital discharge or primary endpoint met (n = 129)
- Usual care of prophylactic or intermediate-dose LMWH until hospital discharge or primary endpoint met (n = 124)

**Primary Endpoint**

- Composite of VTE, ATE, or death within 32 days: 29% in therapeutic arm vs. 42% in usual care arm (relative risk 0.68; 95% CI, 0.49–0.96)
- Death: 19% in therapeutic arm vs. 25% in usual care arm (relative risk 0.78; 95% CI, 0.49–1.23)
- Thrombotic events: 11% in therapeutic arm vs. 29% in usual care arm (relative risk 0.37; 95% CI, 0.21–0.66)
- Non-ICU stratum composite of VTE, ATE, or death within 32 days: 17% in therapeutic arm vs. 36% in usual care arm (relative risk 0.46; 95% CI, 0.27–0.81)

**Safety Outcomes**

- Major bleeding events within 32 days: 5% in therapeutic arm vs. 2% in usual care arm (relative risk 2.88; 95% CI, 0.59–14.02)
- Non-ICU stratum major bleeding events within 32 days: 2% in both arms

**Participant Characteristics**

- Median age 67 years; 54% men; mean BMI 30
- 60% with HTN; 37% with DM; 75% with CVD
- 64% received oxygen via nasal cannula; 15% received high-flow oxygen or NIV; 5% received MV
- 80% on corticosteroids

**Key Safety Endpoint**

- Major bleeding events within 32 days: 5% in therapeutic arm vs. 2% in usual care arm (relative risk 2.88; 95% CI, 0.59–14.02)
- Non-ICU stratum major bleeding events within 32 days: 2% in both arms

**Interpretation**

- Compared to usual care, therapeutic LMWH reduced the incidence of VTE, ATE, and death.
- Among patients who were not in the ICU, therapeutic LMWH significantly reduced the percentage of patients who experienced thrombotic events and did not increase the percentage of patients who experienced major bleeding events.
### Methods

**ACTION:** Open-Label RCT of Therapeutic Rivaroxaban in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Brazil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Hospitalized for COVID-19 with elevated D-dimer level</td>
<td>• Median age 57 years; 60% men; mean BMI 30</td>
<td>• Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Symptoms for ≤14 days</td>
<td>• 49% with HTN; 24% with DM; 5% with coronary disease</td>
<td>• Only enrolled 18% of screened patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Critically ill: 7% in therapeutic arm vs. 5% in usual care arm</td>
<td>• Therapeutic rivaroxaban was administered for a longer duration than prophylactic anticoagulation (30 days vs. a mean duration of 8 days).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Indication for therapeutic anticoagulation</td>
<td>• 75% required oxygen: 60% required low-flow oxygen; 8% required HFNC oxygen; 1% required NIV; 6% required MV</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• CrCl &lt;30 mL/min</td>
<td>• 83% on corticosteroids</td>
<td>• When compared with usual care, therapeutic rivaroxaban did not reduce mortality, hospital duration, oxygen use duration, or the percentage of patients who experienced thrombosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• P2Y12 inhibitor therapy or aspirin &gt;100 mg</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients who received therapeutic rivaroxaban had more clinically relevant nonmajor bleeding events than those who received usual care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• High bleeding risk</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The longer duration of therapy in the rivaroxaban arm may have influenced the difference in bleeding events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interventions**

- Therapeutic anticoagulation for 30 days: rivaroxaban 15 mg or 20 mg once daily; if clinically unstable, enoxaparin 1 mg/kg twice daily or UFH (n = 311)
- Usual care prophylactic anticoagulation with enoxaparin or UFH during hospitalization (n = 304)

**Primary Endpoint**

- Hierarchical composite of time to death, hospital duration, or oxygen use duration through Day 30

**Key Secondary Endpoints**

- Thrombosis, with and without all-cause death
- Mortality
- Bleeding events

**Secondary Outcomes**

- No difference between therapeutic and usual care arms in:
  - Thrombosis: 7% vs. 10%
  - Mortality: 11% vs. 8%
- Any bleeding events: 12% in therapeutic arm vs. 3% in usual care arm
- Major bleeding events: 3% in therapeutic arm vs. 1% in usual care arm
- Clinically relevant, nonmajor bleeding events: 5% in therapeutic arm vs. 1% in usual care arm

### Results

**Primary Outcome**

- No difference between arms in the composite of time to death, hospital duration, or oxygen use duration through Day 30 (Win ratio 0.86; 95% CI, 0.59–1.22)

**Secondary Outcomes**

- No difference between therapeutic and usual care arms in:
  - Mortality: 11% vs. 8%
- Any bleeding events: 12% in therapeutic arm vs. 3% in usual care arm
- Major bleeding events: 3% in therapeutic arm vs. 1% in usual care arm
- Clinically relevant, nonmajor bleeding events: 5% in therapeutic arm vs. 1% in usual care arm
### Methods

**FREEDOM: RCT of Anticoagulation Strategies in Noncritically Ill Patients Who Were Hospitalized With COVID-19 in 10 Countries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criterion</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized for symptomatic COVID-19 for &lt;48 hours</td>
<td>Median age 52 years; 59% men; mean BMI 26</td>
<td>Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indication for therapeutic anticoagulation</td>
<td>32% with HTN; 19% with DM</td>
<td>Terminated early due to slow recruitment (3,452 of 3,600 planned patients recruited)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CrCl &lt;30 mL/min</td>
<td>22% on corticosteroids; 10% on RDV</td>
<td>Minimal treatment with RDV or DEX as SOC for COVID-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2Y12 inhibitor therapy or aspirin &gt;100 mg per day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticipated hospitalization for &lt;72 hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interventions</th>
<th>Primary Endpoint</th>
<th>Secondary Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic apixaban 5 mg twice daily (n = 1,121)</td>
<td>30-day composite outcome: 11.3% in combined therapeutic arms vs. 13.2% in prophylactic arm (HR 0.85; 95% CI, 0.69–1.04; P = 0.11)</td>
<td>All-cause mortality: 4.9% in therapeutic enoxaparin arm vs. 7.0% in prophylactic enoxaparin arm (HR 0.69; 95% CI, 0.49–0.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic enoxaparin 1 mg/kg twice daily (n = 1,136)</td>
<td>Primary endpoint was not statistically significant when therapeutic enoxaparin or apixaban were compared to prophylactic enoxaparin.</td>
<td>All-cause mortality: 5.0% in therapeutic apixaban arm vs. 7.0% in prophylactic enoxaparin arm (HR 0.7; 95% CI, 0.49–0.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usual care prophylactic enoxaparin (n = 1,141)</td>
<td></td>
<td>BARC type 3 or 5 bleeding: 0.4% in combined therapeutic arms vs. 0.1% in prophylactic arm (IRR 3.96; 95% CI, 0.50–31.27)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Key Secondary Endpoints | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| All-cause mortality | Fewer patients died in the therapeutic enoxaparin and therapeutic apixaban arms than in the prophylactic enoxaparin arm. |
| Bleeding events (BARC type 3 or 5) | | |

### Results

#### Participant Characteristics
- Median age 52 years; 59% men; mean BMI 26
- 32% with HTN; 19% with DM
- 22% on corticosteroids; 10% on RDV

#### Primary Outcome
- 30-day composite outcome: 11.3% in combined therapeutic arms vs. 13.2% in prophylactic arm (HR 0.85; 95% CI, 0.69–1.04; P = 0.11)

#### Secondary Outcomes
- All-cause mortality: 4.9% in therapeutic enoxaparin arm vs. 7.0% in prophylactic enoxaparin arm (HR 0.69; 95% CI, 0.49–0.99)
- All-cause mortality: 5.0% in therapeutic apixaban arm vs. 7.0% in prophylactic enoxaparin arm (HR 0.7; 95% CI, 0.49–0.99)
- BARC type 3 or 5 bleeding: 0.4% in combined therapeutic arms vs. 0.1% in prophylactic arm (IRR 3.96; 95% CI, 0.50–31.27)
### COVID-PACT: Open-Label RCT of Full-Dose Versus Prophylactic-Dose Anticoagulation in Adults With COVID-19 Who Were Receiving Intensive Care Unit-Level Care in the United States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥18 years</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Acute SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• Median age 61 years; 41% women; 71% White</td>
<td>• Open-label study (adjudication committee members were blinded to the study arms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ICU-level care for ≤96 hours prior to randomization</td>
<td>• 99% required HFNC oxygen, NIV, or MV; 15% required MV (41% required MV during the study)</td>
<td>• Stopped early because the decreasing number of ICU admissions for patients with COVID-19 made recruitment difficult.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• 31% to 37% crossed over to an alternative study treatment during the study</td>
<td>• There was an unequal crossover between the arms, with a greater crossover from the prophylactic anticoagulation arm to the full-dose anticoagulation arm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ongoing or planned use of full-dose anticoagulation or dual antiplatelet therapy</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• High bleeding risk</td>
<td>• Composite of VTE or ATE events: 12% in full-dose anticoagulation arm vs. 6% in prophylactic anticoagulation arm (win ratio 1.95; 95% CI, 1.08–3.55; P = 0.028)</td>
<td>• Among patients with COVID-19 who required ICU-level care, patients who received full-dose anticoagulation had fewer VTE or ATE events but no survival benefit compared to those who received prophylactic anticoagulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• History of HIT</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcome</strong></td>
<td>• The prevalence of moderate or severe bleeding events was higher among patients who received full-dose anticoagulation than among those who received prophylactic anticoagulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ischemic stroke within 2 weeks</td>
<td>• Clinically evident VTE or ATE: 10% in full-dose anticoagulation arm vs. 6% in prophylactic anticoagulation arm (win ratio 1.79; 95% CI, 0.92–3.47; P = 0.087)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Safety Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Full-dose anticoagulation until Day 28 or hospital discharge, whichever came first (n = 197)</td>
<td>• No fatal bleeding events in either arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prophylactic anticoagulation (n = 193)</td>
<td>• Life-threatening bleeding events: 4 (2.1%) in full-dose anticoagulation arm vs. 1 (0.5%) in prophylactic anticoagulation arm (P = 0.19)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Eligible patients were also randomized 1:1 to receive clopidogrel or no antiplatelet therapy (n = 292)</td>
<td>• Moderate or severe bleeding events: 15 (7.9%) in full-dose anticoagulation arm vs. 1 (0.5%) in prophylactic anticoagulation arm (P = 0.002)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

**REMAP-CAP/ACTIV-4a/ATTACC**: Multiplatform, Open-Label RCT of Therapeutic Anticoagulation in Critically Ill, Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in 20 Countries

#### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Hospitalized with severe COVID-19 and receiving HFNC oxygen, NIV, MV, ECMO, vasopressors, or inotropes
- Hospitalized \(<72\) hours (ACTIV-4a, ATTACC) or \(<14\) days (REMAP-CAP)

#### Key Exclusion Criteria
- Hospital discharge expected in \(\leq 72\) hours
- Requirement for therapeutic anticoagulation or dual antiplatelet therapy
- High bleeding risk

#### Interventions
- Therapeutic UFH or LMWH for 14 days or until discharge, whichever came first \((n = 534)\)
- Usual care \((n = 564)\)

#### Primary Endpoint
- Number of organ support-free days by Day 21

#### Key Secondary Endpoints
- Survival to hospital discharge
- Any thrombosis
- Composite of major thrombotic events or death
- Bleeding events

### Results

#### Participant Characteristics
- Median age 60 years; 70% men; median BMI 30
- 24% with chronic respiratory disease; 33% with DM; 10% with chronic kidney disease; 8% with severe CVD
- 32% required HFNC oxygen; 38% required NIV; 9% required MV
- 18% on vasopressors; 82% on corticosteroids; 32% on RDV

#### Primary Outcome
- Median number of organ support-free days by Day 21: 4 in therapeutic arm vs. 5 in usual care arm \((aOR 0.83; 95\% \text{ CrI}, 0.67–1.03; 99.9\% \text{ posterior probability of futility}; OR < 1.2)\)

#### Secondary Outcomes
- No difference between therapeutic and usual care arms in:
  - Survival to hospital discharge: 63\% vs. 65\% \((aOR 0.84; 95\% \text{ CrI}, 0.64–1.11)\)
  - Thrombosis: 6\% vs. 10\%
  - Major thrombotic events or death: 41\% in both arms
  - Major bleeding events: 4\% vs. 2\% \((aOR 1.48; 95\% \text{ CrI}, 0.75–3.04)\)

### Limitations and Interpretation

#### Key Limitations
- Open-label study
- Anticoagulation dose varied in usual care arm (i.e., 51\% intermediate, 2\% subtherapeutic, 5\% therapeutic).
- Inclusion criteria for hospital LOS and ICU-level care differed across trials.
- Trial stopped for futility.

#### Interpretation
- In patients who required ICU-level care, therapeutic heparin did not reduce the duration of organ support or mortality.
- Although the differences were not significant, patients who received therapeutic anticoagulation had more bleeding events and fewer thrombotic events than patients who received usual care.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**INSPIRATION**: Open-Label RCT of Intermediate-Dose Versus Prophylactic-Dose Anticoagulation in Patients With COVID-19 in Intensive Care Units in Iran

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Admitted to ICU
- Hospitalized <7 days

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Life expectancy <24 hours
- Indication for therapeutic anticoagulation
- Bleeding or high bleeding risk

**Interventions**
- Intermediate-dose anticoagulation: enoxaparin 1 mg/kg once daily (n = 276)
- Prophylactic-dose anticoagulation (n = 286)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Composite of adjudicated acute VTE, ATE, the need for ECMO, or all-cause mortality within 30 days

**Key Secondary Endpoints**
- All-cause mortality
- VTE
- Bleeding events

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 62 years; 58% men; median BMI 27
- 44% with HTN; 28% with DM; 14% with CAD
- 32% required NIV; 20% required MV
- 23% on vasopressors; 93% on corticosteroids; 60% on RDV

**Primary Outcome**
- Composite of adjudicated acute VTE, ATE, the need for ECMO, or all-cause mortality: 46% in therapeutic arm vs. 44% in prophylactic arm (OR 1.06; 95% CI, 0.76–1.48)

**Secondary Outcomes**
- No difference between therapeutic and prophylactic arms in:
  - All-cause mortality: 43% vs. 41%
  - VTE: 3% in both arms
  - Major bleeding events and clinically relevant nonmajor bleeding events: 6.3% vs. 3.1% (OR 2.02; 95% CI, 0.89–4.61)

**Key Limitations**
- Open-label study
- Not all patients received ICU-level care.

**Interpretation**
- Intermediate-dose anticoagulation did not significantly reduce the occurrence of VTE and ATE, the need for ECMO, or mortality.
- Although the difference was not significant, patients who received intermediate-dose anticoagulation had more bleeding events than patients who received usual care.
**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></th>
<th><strong>Key Inclusion Criterion</strong></th>
<th><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean age 58 years; 67% men; median BMI 27–28</td>
<td>• Hospitalized for &lt;72 hours with hypoxemic COVID-19 pneumonia</td>
<td>• Weight &lt;40 kg or &gt;100 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31% with HTN; 18% with DM; 4% with CAD</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Indication or contraindication for therapeutic anticoagulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23% required conventional oxygen; 61% required HFNC; 7% required NIV; 10% required MV</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bleeding or high bleeding risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92% on corticosteroids; 0.6% on RDV; 34% on tocilizumab; 3% on vasopressors</td>
<td></td>
<td>Interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Therapeutic-dose anticoagulation: tinzaparin 175 IU/kg once daily or enoxaparin 100 IU/kg twice daily (n = 110)</td>
<td>• Weight &lt;40 kg or &gt;100 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Intermediate-dose anticoagulation: tinzaparin 7,000 IU once daily or enoxaparin 4,000 IU twice daily (n = 110)</td>
<td>• Indication or contraindication for therapeutic anticoagulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Prophylactic-dose anticoagulation: tinzaparin 3,500 IU once daily or enoxaparin 4,000 IU once daily (n = 114)</td>
<td>• Bleeding or high bleeding risk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></th>
<th><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></th>
<th><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hierarchical outcome of all-cause mortality or time to clinical improvement of 2 points on a WHO scale by Day 28</td>
<td>• Net clinical outcome by Day 28, defined as a composite of venous or arterial thrombosis, major bleeding events (as defined by ISTH), or all-cause death</td>
<td>No difference between arms for hierarchical outcome of all-cause mortality or time to clinical improvement by Day 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major bleeding events</td>
<td>• Major bleeding events: 4% in therapeutic-dose arm vs. 4% in intermediate-dose arm vs. 3% in prophylactic-dose arm</td>
<td>Secondary Outcomes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Results</strong></th>
<th><strong>Limitations and Interpretation</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
<td>• Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Not all patients received ICU-level care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Study excluded patients weighing &gt;100 kg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tinzaparin is not available in the United States.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interpretation**

• The use of intermediate doses of anticoagulants improved the net clinical outcome by reducing the number of thrombosis events.

• There was no difference between the arms in the occurrence of major bleeding events.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **OVID: Open-Label RCT of Low-Molecular-Weight Heparin for Thromboprophylaxis in Symptomatic, Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Germany and Switzerland**

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Aged ≥50 years
- Positive SARS-CoV-2 test result within past 5 days
- Respiratory symptoms or temperature ≥37.5 °C

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Severe renal or hepatic dysfunction
- Severe anemia or recent major bleeding
- Dual antiplatelet therapy

**Interventions**
- Enoxaparin 40 mg SUBQ once daily for 14 days (n = 234)
- SOC (n = 238)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Composite of any untoward hospitalization or all-cause death by Day 30: 8 (3%) in enoxaparin arm vs. 8 (3%) in SOC arm (adjusted relative risk 0.98; 95% CI, 0.37–2.56; P = 0.96)

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 57 years; 46% women; 96% White
- Median time from COVID-19 diagnosis to randomization: 3 days
- 24% with HTN; 8% with DM; 5% with CVD
- 9.5% received at least 1 dose of a COVID-19 vaccine

**Secondary Outcomes**
- Composite of major arterial and venous cardiovascular events by Day 30: 2 (1%) in enoxaparin arm vs. 4 (2%) in SOC arm (relative risk 0.51; 95% CI, 0.09–2.74)

**Key Limitations**
- Open-label study
- Study terminated early due to a low probability that enoxaparin would be superior to the standard of care for the primary outcome.

**Interpretation**
- Thromboprophylaxis with enoxaparin did not reduce the risk of hospitalization or death among nonhospitalized, symptomatic patients with COVID-19.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ETHIC</strong>: Open-Label RCT of Low-Molecular-Weight Heparin for Thromboprophylaxis in Symptomatic Outpatients With COVID-19 in Belgium, Brazil, India, South Africa, Spain, and the United Kingdom&lt;sup&gt;11&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥30 years</td>
<td>• Median age 59 years; 56% men</td>
<td>• Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RT-PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection, with symptoms for ≤9 days</td>
<td>• Median time from first symptom to randomization: 5 days</td>
<td>• Study terminated early because of low event rate and lack of efficacy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≥1 risk factor for severe disease</td>
<td>• Composite of all-cause hospitalization or all-cause mortality by Day 21: 12 (11%) in enoxaparin arm vs. 12 (11%) in SOC arm (HR 1.09; 95% CI, 0.49–2.43; <em>P</em> = 0.83)</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients who required hospitalization: 12 in enoxaparin arm vs. 12 in SOC arm</td>
<td>• This study demonstrated no benefit of prophylaxis with LMWH in outpatients with COVID-19 who were at risk of progressing to severe disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Hospitalized patients who required acute medical care or ICU admission: 4 in enoxaparin arm vs. 0 in SOC arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Enoxaparin 40 mg SUBQ once daily (for patients weighing &lt;100 kg) or enoxaparin 40 mg SUBQ twice daily (for patients weighing ≥100 kg), self-administered for 21 days (n = 105)</td>
<td>• VTE by Day 90: 1 (1%) in enoxaparin arm vs. 2 (2%) in SOC arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SOC (n = 114)</td>
<td>• Bleeding events by Day 50: 2 (2%) in enoxaparin arm vs. 2 (2%) in SOC arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Composite of all-cause hospitalization or all-cause mortality by Day 21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• VTE by Day 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bleeding events by Day 50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Limitations and Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTIV-4C: Double-Blind RCT of 30 Days of Apixaban After Hospital Discharge in Patients With COVID-19 in the United States</strong>&lt;sup&gt;12&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Median age 54 years; 50% men; 27% Black, 17% Hispanic</td>
<td>• Trial was terminated early due to a low event rate and because the decreasing number of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hospitalized &gt;48 hours with confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection within 2 weeks of admission</td>
<td>• 15% were receiving antiplatelet therapy</td>
<td>hospitalizations for people with COVID-19 made recruitment difficult.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• PLT &gt; 50 x 10&lt;sup&gt;9&lt;/sup&gt; cells/L and Hgb &gt; 8 g/dL</td>
<td>• At discharge, 16% were prescribed antiplatelet therapy; 93% received aspirin.</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Incidence of death or thromboembolism was low in this cohort of patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Indication for therapeutic or prophylactic anticoagulation at discharge</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Because the trial was terminated early, the results were imprecise, and the study was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ischemic stroke, intracranial bleed, or neurosurgery within 3 months</td>
<td></td>
<td>inconclusive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bleeding within past 30 days</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Major surgery within 14 days</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Composite of death, ATE, or VTE by Day 30: 13 (2.1%) in apixaban arm vs. 14 (2.3%) in placebo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Inherited or active acquired bleeding disorder</td>
<td></td>
<td>arm (relative risk 0.92; 95% CI, 0.44–1.95; <em>P</em> = 0.85)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Safety Outcomes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Apixaban 2.5 mg twice daily for 30 days, starting at hospital discharge (n = 610)</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Major bleeding events: 2 (0.4%) in apixaban arm vs. 1 (0.2%) in placebo arm (relative risk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo (n = 607)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.00; 95% CI, 0.18–22.03)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Clinically relevant nonmajor bleeding events: 3 (0.6%) in apixaban arm vs. 6 (1.1%) in placebo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Composite of death, ATE, or VTE by Day 30</td>
<td></td>
<td>arm (relative risk 0.50; 95% CI, 0.13–1.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Safety Endpoint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Bleeding events</td>
<td></td>
<td>• Incidence of death or thromboembolism was low in this cohort of patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Because the trial was terminated early, the results were imprecise, and the study was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inconclusive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Methods**

**MICHELLE**: Open-Label RCT of Using Rivaroxaban After Hospital Discharge in Patients With COVID-19 Who Were at High Risk of Venous Thromboembolism in Brazil\(^\text{13}\)

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Hospitalized for ≥3 days with confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Increased risk of VTE, defined as an IMPROVE VTE score at hospital discharge of >4 or 2–3 with D-dimer level >500 ng/mL

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Suspcion or confirmation of a thrombotic event

**Interventions**
- Rivaroxaban 10 mg PO once daily for 35 days, starting at hospital discharge (n = 159)
- No anticoagulation (n = 159)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Composite of symptomatic or fatal VTE, asymptomatic VTE on bilateral lower-limb venous ultrasound and CTPA, symptomatic ATE, or cardiovascular death by Day 35

**Key Secondary Endpoints**
- Symptomatic or fatal VTE
- Composite of symptomatic VTE, MI, non-hemorrhagic stroke, or cardiovascular death

**Key Safety Endpoint**
- Bleeding events

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 57 years; 60% men
- While hospitalized, 86% received thromboprophylaxis with enoxaparin, 14% received unfractionated heparin, and 5% received antiplatelet therapy.

**Primary Outcomes**
- Primary composite outcome by Day 35: 5 (3%) in rivaroxaban arm vs. 15 (9%) in no anticoagulation arm (relative risk 0.33; 95% CI, 0.12–0.90; \(P = 0.03\))
- Difference driven mainly by incidence of PE (2 in rivaroxaban arm vs. 10 in no anticoagulation arm)

**Secondary Outcomes**
- Symptomatic or fatal VTE: 1 (0.6%) in rivaroxaban arm vs. 8 (5.0%) in no anticoagulation arm (relative risk 0.13; 95% CI, 0.02–0.99; \(P = 0.049\))
- Composite of symptomatic VTE, MI, stroke, or cardiovascular death: 1 (0.6%) in rivaroxaban arm vs. 9 (5.7%) in no anticoagulation arm (relative risk 0.11; 95% CI, 0.01–0.87; \(P = 0.036\))

**Safety Outcome**
- No major bleeding events occurred in either arm.

**Key Limitations**
- Open-label study with no placebo
- Not all patients had the protocol-specified CTPA or Doppler ultrasound during the study. However, a higher number of imaging evaluations occurred among the patients in the rivaroxaban arm.

**Interpretation**
- In patients who were at high risk of VTE, the use of thromboprophylaxis with rivaroxaban 10 mg PO once daily for 35 days improved clinical outcomes when compared with no anticoagulation.

**Key:** ATE = arterial thromboembolism; BARC = Bleeding Academic Research Consortium; BMI = body mass index; CAD = coronary artery disease; CrCl = creatinine clearance; CTPA = computed tomography pulmonary angiogram; CVD = cardiovascular disease; DEX = dexamethasone; DM = diabetes mellitus; DVT = deep vein thrombosis; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; HFNC = high-flow nasal cannula; Hgb = hemoglobin; HIT = heparin-induced thrombocytopenia; HTN = hypertension; ICU = intensive care unit; IMPROVE = International Medical Prevention Registry on Venous Thromboembolism; ISTH = International Society of Thrombosis and Hemostasis; LMWH = low-molecular-weight heparin; LOS = length of stay; MI = myocardial infarction; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; OS = ordinal scale; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PE = pulmonary embolism; PLT = platelet count; PO = oral; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RDV = remdesivir; RT-PCR = reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction; SOC = standard of care; SpO\(_2\) = oxygen saturation; SUBQ = subcutaneous; UFH = unfractionated heparin; ULN = upper limit of normal; VTE = venous thromboembolism; WHO = World Health Organization
References


Table 6b. Antiplatelet Therapy: Selected Clinical Trial Data

*Last Updated: December 1, 2022*

The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for antiplatelet therapy. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTIV-4a:</strong> Open-Label, Adaptive RCT of Adding a P2Y12 Inhibitor to Anticoagulant Therapy in Noncritically Ill Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Brazil, Italy, Spain, and the United States1</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;- Mean age 53 years; 42% women; 62% White&lt;br&gt;- HTN: 43% in P2Y12 inhibitor arm vs. 55% in usual care arm&lt;br&gt;- 65% on glucocorticoids; 52% on RDV; 3% on IL-6 inhibitors; 14% on aspirin&lt;br&gt;- Median duration of P2Y12 inhibitor treatment: 6 days&lt;br&gt;- 63% received ticagrelor; 37% received clopidogrel</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;- Open-label study&lt;br&gt;- Study stopped early for futility&lt;br&gt;- Different P2Y12 inhibitors used&lt;br&gt;- Median duration of P2Y12 inhibitor use was 6 days, which may not be sufficient to observe effects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Key Inclusion Criteria**<br>- Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection<br>- Any 1 of the following:<br>  - D-dimer level ≥2 times ULN<br>  - Aged 60–84 years<br>  - Aged <60 years with oxygen requirement >2 L/min, HTN, DM, eGFR <60 mL/min, CVD, or BMI ≥35 | **Primary Outcomes**<br>- Median number of organ support-free days by Day 21: 21 in both arms (aOR 0.83; 95% CrI, 0.55–1.25; posterior probability of futility 96%)
- Major bleeding events by Day 28: 2.0% in P2Y12 inhibitor arm vs. 0.7% in usual care arm (aOR 3.31; 95% CI, 0.64–17.2; P = 0.15) | **Interpretation**<br>- Among hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who were not critically ill, adding a P2Y12 inhibitor to a therapeutic dose of heparin did not increase the number of organ support-free days. |
| **Key Exclusion Criteria**<br>- Required HFNC oxygen ≥20 L/min, NIV, MV, ECMO, vasopressors, or inotropes<br>- >72 hours since hospital admission | **Secondary Outcome**<br>- Major thrombotic event or death by Day 28: 6.1% in P2Y12 inhibitor arm vs. 4.5% in usual care arm (aOR 1.42; 95% CI, 0.64–3.13) | - Major bleeding events occurred infrequently during the study. The number of patients who experienced a major bleeding event was not significantly different between the arms. |
| **Interventions**<br>- Therapeutic dose of heparin plus P2Y12 inhibitor for 14 days or until discharge (n = 293)<br>- Therapeutic dose of heparin (usual care arm) (n = 269) | **Participant Characteristics**<br>- Number of organ support-free days by Day 21: 21 in both arms (aOR 0.83; 95% CrI, 0.55–1.25; posterior probability of futility 96%)
- Major bleeding events by Day 28: 2.0% in P2Y12 inhibitor arm vs. 0.7% in usual care arm (aOR 3.31; 95% CI, 0.64–17.2; P = 0.15) | - Major bleeding events occurred infrequently during the study. The number of patients who experienced a major bleeding event was not significantly different between the arms. |
| **Primary Endpoints**<br>- Number of organ support-free days by Day 21<br>- Major bleeding event by Day 28 | **Secondary Outcome**<br>- Major thrombotic event or death by Day 28: 6.1% in P2Y12 inhibitor arm vs. 4.5% in usual care arm (aOR 1.42; 95% CI, 0.64–3.13) | - Major bleeding events occurred infrequently during the study. The number of patients who experienced a major bleeding event was not significantly different between the arms. |
| **Key Secondary Endpoint**<br>- Major thrombotic event or death by Day 28 | **Participant Characteristics**<br>- Mean age 53 years; 42% women; 62% White<br>- HTN: 43% in P2Y12 inhibitor arm vs. 55% in usual care arm<br>- 65% on glucocorticoids; 52% on RDV; 3% on IL-6 inhibitors; 14% on aspirin<br>- Median duration of P2Y12 inhibitor treatment: 6 days<br>- 63% received ticagrelor; 37% received clopidogrel | **Key Limitations**<br>- Open-label study<br>- Study stopped early for futility<br>- Different P2Y12 inhibitors used<br>- Median duration of P2Y12 inhibitor use was 6 days, which may not be sufficient to observe effects. |
### RECOVERY: Open-Label RCT of Aspirin in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Indonesia, Nepal, and the United Kingdom

#### Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criterion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clinically suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Exclusion Criteria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hypersensitivity to aspirin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent history of major bleeding events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currently receiving aspirin or another antiplatelet treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Interventions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interventions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aspirin 150 mg once daily until discharge (n = 7,351)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC alone (n = 7,541)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Primary Endpoint

- All-cause mortality at 28 days

#### Key Secondary Endpoints

- Progression to MV or death at 28 days
- Major bleeding or thrombotic events at 28 days

#### Participant Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean age 59 years; 62% men; 75% White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97% had laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At baseline:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33% on NIV or MV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34% on intermediate- or therapeutic-dose LMWH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60% on standard-dose LMWH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7% received no thromboprophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94% on corticosteroids; 26% on RDV; 13% on tocilizumab; 6% on baricitinib</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Primary Outcome

- All-cause mortality at 28 days: 17% in both arms (rate ratio 0.96; 95% CI, 0.89–1.04; P = 0.35)

#### Secondary Outcomes

- Progression to MV or death at 28 days: 21% in aspirin arm vs. 22% in SOC arm (risk ratio 0.96; 95% CI, 0.90–1.03)
- Major bleeding events at 28 days: 1.6% in aspirin arm vs. 1.0% in SOC arm (P = 0.0028)
- Thrombotic events at 28 days: 4.6% in aspirin arm vs. 5.3% in SOC arm (P = 0.07)

#### Limitations and Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Limitation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Because of open-label design, reporting of thrombotic and major bleeding events may have influenced treatment allocation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interpretation**

In hospitalized patients with COVID-19, the use of aspirin was not associated with reductions in 28-day mortality or the risk of progressing to MV or death.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Key Inclusion Criteria**  
- Clinically suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection  
- Within 48 hours of ICU admission  | **Participant Characteristics**  
- Mean age 57 years; 34% women; 77% White  
- At baseline, 98% on LMWH:  
  - 19% on low-dose LMWH  
  - 59% on intermediate-dose LMWH  
  - 12% on therapeutic-dose LMWH  
- 98% on steroids; 21% on RDV; 44% on tocilizumab; 11% on sarilumab  
- In P2Y12 inhibitor arm, 88.5% received clopidogrel, 1.3% received ticagrelor, 1.3% received prasugrel, and 8.8% received an unknown P2Y12 inhibitor  | **Key Limitations**  
- Open-label study  
- Different P2Y12 inhibitors used  
- Trial stopped for futility. Because equivalence for aspirin and P2Y12 inhibitor arms was reached, these arms were pooled for analyses.  |
| **Key Exclusion Criteria**  
- Bleeding risk sufficient to contraindicate antiplatelet therapy  
- CrCl <30 mL/min  
- Receiving antiplatelet therapy or NSAID  | **Primary Endpoint**  
- Number of organ support-free days by Day 21  | **Interpretation**  
- In critically ill patients with COVID-19, the use of aspirin or a P2Y12 inhibitor did not reduce the number of organ support-free days or in-hospital mortality.  
- Patients in the pooled antiplatelet arm had more major bleeding events than those in the control arm, but they had improved survival over 90 days.  |
| **Interventions**  
- 1 of the following plus anticoagulation for 14 days or until hospital discharge, whichever came first:  
  - Aspirin 75–100 mg once daily (n = 565)  
  - P2Y12 inhibitor (n = 455)  
  - No antiplatelet therapy (control arm) (n = 529)  | **Secondary Outcomes**  
- Survival to hospital discharge: 71.5% in pooled antiplatelet arm vs. 67.9% in control arm (median-adjusted OR 1.27; 95% CrI, 0.99–1.62; adjusted absolute difference 5%; 95% CrI, -0.2% to 9.5%; 97% posterior probability of efficacy)  
- Survival to Day 90: 72% in pooled antiplatelet arm vs. 68% in control arm (HR with pooled antiplatelets 1.22; 95% CrI, 1.06–1.40; 99.7% posterior probability of efficacy)  
- Major bleeding event by Day 14: 2.1% in pooled antiplatelet arm vs. 0.4% in control arm (aOR 2.97; 95% CrI, 1.23–8.28; posterior probability of harm 99.4%)  |  |
| **Primary Outcome**  
- Data from aspirin and P2Y12 inhibitor arms were pooled and reported as “pooled antiplatelet arm” in final analysis:  
  - Median number of organ support-free days by Day 21: 7 in pooled antiplatelet arm and control arm (aOR 1.02; 95% CrI, 0.86–1.23; posterior probability of futility 96%)  |  |
**Methods**

**COVID-PACT**: Open-Label RCT of Clopidogrel in Adults With COVID-19 Who Were Receiving ICU-Level Care in the United States

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Aged ≥18 years
- Acute SARS-CoV-2 infection
- Required ICU-level care for ≤96 hours prior to randomization

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Ongoing or planned use of a therapeutic dose of anticoagulation or dual antiplatelet therapy
- High risk of bleeding
- History of HIT
- Ischemic stroke within 2 weeks

**Interventions**
- Clopidogrel 300 mg at randomization, then clopidogrel 75 mg once daily until hospital discharge or Day 28, whichever came first (n = 152)
- No clopidogrel therapy (n = 140)
- Some patients also randomized to receive a therapeutic or prophylactic dose of anticoagulation (n = 290)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Composite of VTE or ATEs by hospital discharge or Day 28: 10% in both arms (win ratio 1.04; 95% CI, 0.54–2.01; P = 0.90)

**Secondary Endpoint**
- Composite of clinically evident VTE or ATEs by hospital discharge or Day 28: 7% in clopidogrel arm vs. 9% in no clopidogrel arm (win ratio 0.79; 95% CI, 0.38–1.65; P = 0.53)

**Safety Outcomes**
- Fatal or life-threatening bleeding: 1.3% in clopidogrel arm vs. 1.4% in no clopidogrel arm (P = 1.00)
- Moderate or severe bleeding: 4.0% in clopidogrel arm vs. 6.4% in no clopidogrel arm (P = 0.83)

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 58 years; 41% women; 71% White
- At baseline, 99% required HFNC, NIV, or MV; 15% required MV (37% required MV during the study)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Key Limitations**
- Open-label study (adjudication committee members were blinded to the study arms)
- Stopped early because decreasing number of ICU admissions for patients with COVID-19 made recruitment difficult
- 31% discontinued clopidogrel

**Interpretation**
- In patients with COVID-19 who required ICU-level care, clopidogrel did not reduce the incidence of thrombotic complications.
Key: ATE = arterial thrombotic event; BMI = body mass index; CrCl = creatinine clearance; CVD = cardiovascular disease; DM = diabetes mellitus; DVT = deep vein thrombosis; ECMO = extracorporeal membrane oxygenation; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; HFNC = high-flow nasal cannula; HIT = heparin-induced thrombocytopenia; HTN = hypertension; ICU = intensive care unit; IL = interleukin; LMWH = low-molecular-weight heparin; MI = myocardial infarction; MV = mechanical ventilation; NIV = noninvasive ventilation; NSAID = nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PE = pulmonary embolism; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RDV = remdesivir; SOC = standard of care; ULN = upper limit of normal; VTE = venous thromboembolism

References
## Miscellaneous Drugs

**Last Updated: October 10, 2023**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Summary Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fluvoxamine</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) to recommend either for or against the use of fluvoxamine for the treatment of COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Intravenous Immunoglobulin**

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of *intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIG)* for the treatment of acute COVID-19 in adults and children, except in a clinical trial (**AIII**). This recommendation should not preclude the use of IVIG when it is otherwise indicated for the treatment of underlying conditions or complications that arise during the course of COVID-19.
- For the Panel’s recommendations on the use of IVIG in children with multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C), see [Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/).

**Ivermectin**

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of *ivermectin* for the treatment of COVID-19 (**AIIa**).

**Metformin**

- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of metformin for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients.

- The Panel **recommends against** the use of *metformin* for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients, except in a clinical trial (**BIII**).

- Patients with COVID-19 who are receiving metformin for an underlying condition should continue this therapy as directed by their health care provider (**AII**).

The section on Colchicine has been archived. The Panel will no longer be updating the information on that therapy.

---

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See [Guidelines Development](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for more information.
Fluvoxamine

Last Updated: December 16, 2021

Fluvoxamine is a selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI) that is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of obsessive-compulsive disorder and is used for other conditions, including depression. Fluvoxamine is not FDA-approved for the treatment of any infection.

Anti-Inflammatory Effect of Fluvoxamine and Rationale for Use in COVID-19

In a murine sepsis model, fluvoxamine was found to bind to the sigma-1 receptor on immune cells, resulting in reduced production of inflammatory cytokines. In an in vitro study of human endothelial cells and macrophages, fluvoxamine reduced the expression of inflammatory genes. Ongoing studies are establishing whether the anti-inflammatory effects of fluvoxamine observed in nonclinical studies also occur in humans and are clinically relevant in the setting of COVID-19.

Recommendation

• There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) to recommend either for or against the use of fluvoxamine for the treatment of COVID-19.

Rationale

Three randomized trials have studied the use of fluvoxamine for the treatment of nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19. In STOP COVID, a contactless, double-blind randomized placebo-controlled trial conducted in the United States among nonhospitalized adults with mild COVID-19 diagnosed within 7 days of symptom onset, fluvoxamine (100 mg up to 3 times daily for 15 days) reduced clinical deterioration at Day 15. Clinical deterioration was defined as shortness of breath plus oxygen saturation (SpO₂) <92% or hospitalization plus SpO₂ <92%. This was a small study (≤80 participants per arm) with limited cases of clinical deterioration and a short follow-up period. In addition, 24% of participants stopped responding to surveys prior to Day 15.

The subsequent STOP COVID 2, a Phase 3 randomized controlled trial (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier NCT04668950) that enrolled >700 participants in the United States and Canada, was stopped for futility by a data and safety monitoring board after lower than expected case rates and treatment effect were observed.

TOGETHER is an adaptive platform, double-blind randomized placebo-controlled trial conducted in Brazil. Nonhospitalized adults with COVID-19 and a known risk factor for progression to severe disease were randomized to fluvoxamine 100 mg twice daily (n = 741) or placebo (n = 756) for 10 days. Fluvoxamine use was associated with a lower risk of the primary composite outcome of retention in the emergency department for >6 hours or admission to a tertiary hospital (79 of 741 participants [11%] in the fluvoxamine arm vs. 119 of 756 participants [16%] in the placebo arm [relative risk 0.68; 95% Crl, 0.52–0.88]). Of note, 87% of the primary outcome events were hospitalizations. There was no statistically significant difference between study arms for the secondary outcomes of need for hospitalization or time to symptom resolution. There was no significant difference in mortality between study arms in the intention-to-treat (ITT) population (17 of 741 participants [2%] in the fluvoxamine arm vs. 25 of 756 participants [3%] in the placebo arm [OR 0.69; 95% CI, 0.36–1.27]). In a secondary, per-protocol analysis of participants who received >80% of possible doses, death was the outcome for 1 of 548 participants (<1%) in the fluvoxamine arm versus 12 of 618 participants (2%) in the placebo arm.
arm (OR 0.09; 95% CI, 0.01–0.47). Participants in the fluvoxamine arm were less likely to present to an emergency setting for COVID-19 for any duration, although this analysis was not prespecified. Compared with those in the placebo arm, participants who received fluvoxamine were less adherent to therapy and discontinued therapy due to intolerance more often.

While fluvoxamine treatment significantly reduced the primary composite outcome in the TOGETHER trial (i.e., retention in the emergency department for >6 hours or admission to a tertiary hospital), the difference in hospitalizations between arms was not significant.\(^5\) Defining the clinical relevance of the >6 hour emergency department observation time endpoint is difficult, especially its applicability to practice settings in different countries. Moreover, the endpoint has not been used in other studies of interventions for nonhospitalized patients at high risk for hospitalization and death. While a per-protocol analysis found a significant treatment effect for mortality in patients taking >80% of possible doses (assessed by patient self-report), no such benefit was found in the primary ITT analysis. The 80% threshold has no clear justification, and only 74% of participants in the fluvoxamine arm reached this level of adherence. Since per-protocol analyses are not randomized comparisons, they can introduce bias when adherence is associated with factors that influence the outcome; this bias cannot be excluded in this study. Notably, mortality in the placebo arm was substantially higher in those with ≤80% adherence than in those with >80% adherence, suggesting that factors other than adherence differed in the per-protocol population. Finally, including only participants who could tolerate fluvoxamine does not reflect the actual effectiveness of the drug, since intolerance and adherence appeared to be related.

Additional studies are needed to provide more specific, evidence-based guidance on the role of fluvoxamine for the treatment of COVID-19. Further details of the studies discussed are provided in Table 7a.

**Adverse Effects, Monitoring, and Drug-Drug Interactions**

When fluvoxamine is used to treat psychiatric conditions, the most common adverse effect is nausea, but adverse effects can include other gastrointestinal effects (e.g., diarrhea, indigestion), neurologic effects (e.g., asthenia, insomnia, somnolence, anxiety, headache), and rarely suicidal ideation.

Fluvoxamine is a cytochrome P450 (CYP) 2D6 substrate and a potent inhibitor of CYP1A2 and CYP2C19 and a moderate inhibitor of CYP2C9, CYP2D6, and CYP3A4.\(^6\) Fluvoxamine can enhance the serotonergic effects of other SSRIs or monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs), resulting in serotonin syndrome; therefore, it should not be used within 2 weeks of receipt of other SSRIs or MAOIs. Fluvoxamine may enhance the anticoagulant effects of antiplatelets and anticoagulants; therefore, patients receiving these drugs should be closely monitored.

**Considerations in Pregnancy**

Fluvoxamine is not thought to increase the risk of congenital abnormalities; however, the data on its use in pregnancy are limited.\(^7,8\) The association of SSRI use in the late third trimester with a small, increased risk of primary persistent pulmonary hypertension in newborns has not been excluded, although the absolute risk is likely low.\(^9\) The risk of fluvoxamine use in pregnancy for the treatment of COVID-19 should be balanced with the potential benefit.

**Considerations in Children**

Fluvoxamine is approved by the FDA for the treatment of obsessive-compulsive disorder in children aged ≥8 years.\(^10\) Adverse effects due to SSRI use seen in children are similar to those seen in adults, although children and adolescents appear to have higher rates of behavioral activation and vomiting than adults.\(^11\) There are no data on the use of fluvoxamine for the prevention or treatment of COVID-19 in
children.

**Clinical Trials**

See [ClinicalTrials.gov](https://www.clinicaltrials.gov) for the latest information on studies of fluvoxamine and COVID-19.

**References**


Table 7a. Fluvoxamine: Selected Clinical Trial Data

Last Updated: December 16, 2021

The clinical trials described in this table do not represent all the trials that the Panel reviewed while developing the recommendations for fluvoxamine. The studies summarized below are the randomized clinical trials that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOGETHER</strong>: Double-Blind, Adaptive RCT of Fluvoxamine in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Brazil¹</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Median age 50 years; 58% women; 95% self-identified as mixed race</td>
<td>• The &gt;6-hour emergency setting observation endpoint has not been used in other studies of interventions for nonhospitalized patients who are at high risk for hospitalization and death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥50 years or aged ≥18 years with comorbidities</td>
<td>• 13% with uncontrolled HTN; 13% with type 2 DM; 50% with BMI ≥30 kg/m²</td>
<td>• As this was an adaptive platform trial where multiple investigational treatments or placebos were being evaluated simultaneously, not all patients in the placebo arm received a placebo that was matched to fluvoxamine by route of administration, dosing frequency, or duration of therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• Mean of 3.8 days from symptom onset to randomization</td>
<td>• PP analyses are not randomized comparisons, and they introduce bias when adherence is associated with factors that influence the outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≤7 days of symptoms</td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Adherence was self-reported and not verified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Proportion of patients who met the primary composite endpoint: 11% in fluvoxamine arm vs. 16% in placebo arm (relative risk 0.68; 95% CrI, 0.52–0.88)</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Use of an SSRI</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td>• Fluvoxamine reduced the proportion of patients who met the composite endpoint of COVID-19-related hospitalization or retention in an emergency setting for &gt;6 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severe mental illness</td>
<td>• No difference between arms in COVID-19-related hospitalizations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cirrhosis, recent seizures, severe ventricular cardiac arrhythmia</td>
<td>• No difference between arms in time to symptom resolution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td>• Adherence: 74% in fluvoxamine arm vs. 82% in placebo arm (OR 0.62; 95% CI, 0.48–0.81). 11% in fluvoxamine arm vs. 8% in placebo arm stopped drug due to issues of tolerability.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fluvoxamine 100 mg PO twice daily for 10 days (n = 741)</td>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo (route, dosing frequency, and duration for some patients may have differed from fluvoxamine) (n = 756)</td>
<td>• Occurrence of COVID-19-related hospitalizations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• Time to symptom resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Composite endpoint of emergency setting observation for &gt;6 hours or hospitalization due to progression of COVID-19 within 28 days after randomization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Occurrence of COVID-19-related hospitalizations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Time to symptom resolution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TOGETHER: Double-Blind, Adaptive RCT of Fluvoxamine in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Brazil\(^1\), continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Proportion of patients who were adherent to study drugs, defined as receiving &gt;80% of possible doses</td>
<td>• Mortality (ITT): 2% in fluvoxamine arm vs. 3% in placebo arm (OR 0.68; 95% CI, 0.36–1.27)</td>
<td>• The use of fluvoxamine did not impact the incidence of COVID-19-related hospitalizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mortality in both the primary ITT population and a PP population that included patients who took &gt;80% of the study medication doses</td>
<td>• Mortality (PP): &lt;1% in fluvoxamine arm vs. 2% in placebo arm (OR 0.09; 95% CI, 0.01–0.47)</td>
<td>• It is difficult to define the clinical relevance of the &gt;6-hour emergency setting observation endpoint and apply it to practice settings in different countries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### STOP COVID: Double-Blind RCT of Fluvoxamine in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in the United States\(^2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥18 years</td>
<td>• Mean age 46 years; 72% women; 25% Black</td>
<td>• Small sample size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive SARS-CoV-2 PCR result</td>
<td>• 56% with obesity; 20% with HTN; 17% with asthma</td>
<td>• Short follow-up period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≤7 days of symptoms</td>
<td>• Median of 4 days from symptom onset to randomization</td>
<td>• Ascertaining clinical deterioration was challenging because all assessments were done remotely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interventions**
- Fluvoxamine 50 mg PO for 1 dose, then fluvoxamine 100 mg twice daily, then fluvoxamine 100 mg 3 times daily through Day 15 (n = 80)
- Placebo (n = 72)

**Key Secondary Endpoint**
- Hospitalization

**Key Secondary Endpoint**
- Hospitalization

**Primary Endpoint**
- Clinical deterioration within 15 days of randomization. Clinical deterioration was defined as:
  - Having dyspnea or being hospitalized for dyspnea or pneumonia; and
  - Having SpO\(_2\) <92% on room air or requiring supplemental oxygen to attain SpO\(_2\) ≥92%

**Secondary Outcome**
- No patients in fluvoxamine arm and 4 patients in placebo arm were hospitalized.

**Key Limitations**
- Small sample size
- Short follow-up period
- Ascertaining clinical deterioration was challenging because all assessments were done remotely
- 24% of patients stopped responding to follow-up prior to Day 15 but were included in the final analysis

**Interpretation**
- Fluvoxamine reduced the proportion of patients who experienced clinical deterioration.
- Due to significant limitations, it is difficult to draw definitive conclusions about the efficacy of using fluvoxamine to treat COVID-19.
Key: BMI = body mass index; DM = diabetes; HTN = hypertension; ITT = intention-to-treat; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PCR = polymerase chain reaction; PO = oral; PP = per protocol; RCT = randomized controlled trial; \( \text{SpO}_2 \) = oxygen saturation; SSRI = selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor

References


Intravenous Immunoglobulin

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

Recommendations

• The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends against the use of intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIG) for the treatment of acute COVID-19 in adults and children, except in a clinical trial (AIII). This recommendation should not preclude the use of IVIG when it is otherwise indicated for the treatment of underlying conditions or complications that arise during the course of COVID-19.

• For the Panel’s recommendations on the use of IVIG in multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) or multisystem inflammatory syndrome in adults (MIS-A), see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

Rationale

It is unknown whether IVIG products derived from pooled donor plasma contain high titers of antibodies that neutralize SARS-CoV-2. Information on SARS-CoV-2 antibody titer was not reported in the clinical trials that evaluated the use of IVIG for the treatment of COVID-19. The levels of SARS-CoV-2 antibodies in IVIG products likely vary depending on which SARS-CoV-2 variant was dominant when the plasma products were collected, and different lots of IVIG may have different titers of antibodies. Although IVIG preparations may have general immunomodulatory effects, these theoretical effects do not appear to benefit patients with COVID-19.¹

Clinical Data for COVID-19

In a meta-analysis of 6 randomized controlled trials that enrolled hospitalized patients with COVID-19, the use of non-SARS-CoV-2-specific IVIG was not associated with a survival benefit.¹ All of the included trials were conducted in 2020, when the presence of SARS-CoV-2 antibodies in blood donors was likely uncommon. None of the studies measured the titers of anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibodies. Blood supplies collected since that time likely have a higher level of these antibodies, and the IVIG derived from those supplies could be expected to have a higher level of SARS-specific antibodies. A British study performed in 2022 evaluated serum anti-SARS-CoV-2 spike antibody titers before and after IVIG infusion in 35 patients with primary immunodeficiencies who were receiving regular immunoglobulin replacement therapy.² The study found that anti-spike antibody titers and the neutralization capacity of serum increased after IVIG infusion in most patients.

Different brands of commercially available IVIG products exhibit different levels of neutralizing activity against SARS-CoV-2 variants (e.g., BA.1, BA.4, BA.5, BQ.1.1, XBB). A study compared the anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibody levels in U.S. IVIG products that had expiration dates from 2020 to 2025.³ The study found a positive association between IVIG product expiration date and anti-SARS-CoV-2 antibody level. In addition, an association between later expiration dates and increased inhibition of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) binding activity was demonstrated. Preparations intended for intravenous administration had higher titers than those intended for subcutaneous administration. However, the neutralizing activity against Omicron was lower than the activity against prior variants, and the efficacy of using IVIG for the treatment of COVID-19 remains uncertain.

These data do not provide clear evidence for a clinical benefit of IVIG administration in people with COVID-19. Randomized controlled trials are needed to further define the role of IVIG in the treatment

Concentrated antibody preparations derived from pooled plasma collected from individuals who have recovered from COVID-19 can be manufactured as SARS-CoV-2 hyperimmunoglobulin (hIVIG). Treatment with SARS-CoV-2 hIVIG did not alter patient outcomes in a large randomized controlled trial of hospitalized patients, and hIVIG is not currently available for clinical use in the United States.4

**Considerations in Pregnancy**

IVIG is commonly used during pregnancy for other indications, such as alloimmune thrombocytopenia.5 However, because there is no clear evidence that IVIG is an effective treatment for acute COVID-19 in nonpregnant adults, the Panel recommends against the use of IVIG for the treatment of acute COVID-19 in pregnant individuals, except in a clinical trial (AIII). This recommendation should not preclude the use of IVIG when it is otherwise indicated for the treatment of underlying conditions or complications that arise during the course of COVID-19.

**Considerations in Children**

No comparative studies have evaluated the use of IVIG in pediatric patients with acute COVID-19. IVIG is used in combination with glucocorticoids to treat MIS-C in pediatric patients.6-9 However, because there is no clear evidence that IVIG is an effective treatment for acute COVID-19 in adults, the Panel recommends against the use of IVIG for the treatment of acute COVID-19 in children, except in a clinical trial (AIII). This recommendation should not preclude the use of IVIG when it is otherwise indicated.

For the Panel’s recommendations for children with MIS-C, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With MIS-C, Plus a Discussion on MIS-A.

**References**


8. Son MBF, Murray N, Friedman K, et al. Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children—initial therapy and

Ivermectin

Last Updated: March 6, 2023

Ivermectin is a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved antiparasitic drug used to treat several neglected tropical diseases, including onchocerciasis, helminthiases, and scabies.¹ For these indications, ivermectin has been widely used and is generally well tolerated.¹² Ivermectin is not approved by the FDA for the treatment of any viral infection.

Proposed Mechanism of Action and Rationale for Use in Patients With COVID-19

Ivermectin has been shown to inhibit replication of SARS-CoV-2 in cell cultures.³ However, pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic studies suggest that achieving the plasma concentrations necessary for the antiviral efficacy detected in vitro would require administration of doses up to 100-fold higher than those approved for use in humans.⁴,⁵

The safety and efficacy of ivermectin for the prevention and treatment of COVID-19 have been evaluated in clinical trials and observational cohorts. Summaries of the studies that informed the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendation can be found in Table 7b. The Panel reviewed additional studies, but these studies are not summarized in Table 7b because they have study design limitations or results that make them less definitive and informative.

Recommendation

• The Panel recommends against the use of ivermectin for the treatment of COVID-19 (AIIa).

Rationale

The Panel’s recommendation is primarily informed by adequately powered, randomized trials of ivermectin that reported clinical outcomes. Studies that randomized participants to ivermectin or a matched placebo had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendation.⁶-¹³

Trials have failed to find a clinical benefit from the use of ivermectin for the treatment of COVID-19 in outpatients. In TOGETHER, an adaptive platform trial conducted in Brazil, there was no apparent difference between the ivermectin and placebo arms for the primary outcome of risk of emergency department visits or hospitalization (14.7% vs. 16.4%).¹⁴ In addition, there was no statistically significant difference between the ivermectin and placebo arms in mortality (3.1% vs. 3.5%). In COVID-OUT, a randomized factorial trial, the use of ivermectin when compared with a matched control (5.7% vs. 4.1%) did not reduce occurrences of a composite outcome of emergency department visits, hospitalization, or death.⁶

The ACTIV-6 trial was an adaptive platform trial conducted in outpatients with mild to moderate COVID-19 in the United States.¹⁵,¹⁶ Participants were randomized to an ivermectin regimen (either 400 μg/kg for 3 days or 600 μg/kg for 6 days) or a matching placebo. In the 400 μg/kg phase of the study, the median time to sustained recovery was 12 days for the ivermectin arm and 13 days for the placebo arm. In the 600 μg/kg phase of the study, the median time to sustained recovery was 11 days for both arms.

I-TECH, an open-label trial conducted in Malaysia, found no difference between the ivermectin and standard of care arms (21.6% vs. 17.3%) for the primary outcome of risk of progression to severe COVID-19.¹⁷ The ivermectin arm had a lower risk of mortality than the standard of care arm (1.2% vs. 4.0%) (relative risk 0.31; 95% CI, 0.09–1.11; P = 0.09), but this difference was not statistically
significant.

The study populations in most of the reviewed trials were patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who had a relatively low risk for disease progression, and the number of deaths was low (as expected). In these randomized trials, completely excluding an effect of ivermectin on COVID-19 disease progression is difficult because the trials were not powered to detect differences in secondary outcomes, such as death. However, data from these trials do not provide evidence that the use of ivermectin is effective for the treatment of COVID-19. For this reason, and because other medications now have demonstrated clinical benefit for the treatment of COVID-19, the Panel recommends against the use of ivermectin for the treatment of COVID-19 (AIIa).

See Table 7b for summaries of the key studies that informed the Panel’s recommendation.

Drug Availability

Ivermectin is not approved or authorized by the FDA for the treatment of COVID-19.

References


The clinical trials described in this table are RCTs that had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendation. The Panel reviewed other clinical studies of IVM for the treatment of COVID-19. However, those studies have limitations that make them less definitive and informative than the studies summarized in the table.

### Table 7b. Ivermectin: Selected Clinical Trial Data

**Last Updated: March 6, 2023**

The clinical trials described in this table are RCTs that had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendation. The Panel reviewed other clinical studies of IVM for the treatment of COVID-19. However, those studies have limitations that make them less definitive and informative than the studies summarized in the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTIV-6: Double-Blind RCT of Ivermectin 600 µg/kg in Outpatients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19 in the United States</strong>&lt;sup&gt;27&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Median age 48 years; 59.1% women&lt;br&gt;• 38.1% with BMI &gt;30; 9.2% with DM; 26.8% with HTN&lt;br&gt;• 83.6% with ≥2 COVID-19 vaccine doses&lt;br&gt;• Median of 5 days from symptom onset to receipt of study drug</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• The low number of events limited the power to determine an effect on hospitalization and death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Aged ≥30 years&lt;br&gt;• Not hospitalized&lt;br&gt;• Positive SARS-CoV-2 test result within past 10 days&lt;br&gt;• ≥2 symptoms for ≤7 days</td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Median time to sustained recovery: 11 days in IVM arm vs. 11 days in placebo arm (HR 1.02; 95% CrI, 0.92–1.13)</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Among outpatients with COVID-19, IVM did not shorten time to sustained recovery or reduce incidence of hospitalization or death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• End-stage kidney disease&lt;br&gt;• Liver failure or decompensated cirrhosis</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Hospitalization or death by Day 28: 5 (0.8%) in IVM arm vs. 2 (0.3%) in placebo arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• IVM 600 µg/kg PO daily for 6 days (n = 602)&lt;br&gt;• Placebo (n = 604)</td>
<td><strong>Safety Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• AEs: 52 in 566 participants (9.2%) in IVM arm vs. 41 in 576 participants (7.1%) in placebo arm&lt;br&gt;• SAEs: 5 in 566 participants (0.9%) in IVM arm vs. 3 in 576 participants (0.5%) in placebo arm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Time to sustained recovery (i.e., at least 3 consecutive days without symptoms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Hospitalization or death by Day 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Occurrence of AEs and SAEs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

**ACTIV-6**: Double-Blind RCT of Ivermectin 400 μg/kg in Outpatients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19 in the United States

#### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Age ≥30 years
- Not hospitalized
- Positive SARS-CoV-2 test result within past 10 days
- ≥2 symptoms for ≤7 days

#### Key Exclusion Criteria
- End-stage kidney disease
- Liver failure or decompensated cirrhosis

#### Interventions
- IVM 400 μg/kg PO daily for 3 days (n = 817)
- Placebo (n = 774)

#### Primary Endpoint
- Time to sustained recovery (i.e., at least 3 consecutive days without symptoms)

#### Key Secondary Endpoint
- Hospitalization or death by Day 28

#### Safety Endpoint
- Occurrence of AEs and SAEs

### Results

#### Participant Characteristics
- Mean age 48 years; 59% women
- 41% with BMI >30; 11.5% with DM; 26% with HTN
- 47% with ≥2 COVID-19 vaccine doses
- Median of 6 days from symptom onset to receipt of study drug

#### Primary Outcome
- Median time to sustained recovery: 12 days in IVM arm vs. 13 days in placebo arm (HR 1.07; 95% CI, 0.96–1.17)

#### Secondary Outcome
- Hospitalization or death by Day 28: 10 (1.2%) in IVM arm vs. 9 (1.2%) in placebo arm

#### Safety Outcomes
- AEs: 24 in 766 participants (3.1%) in IVM arm vs. 27 in 724 participants (3.7%) in placebo arm
- SAEs: 9 in 766 participants (1.2%) in IVM arm vs. 9 in 724 participants (1.2%) in placebo arm

### Limitations and Interpretation

#### Key Limitation
- The low number of events limited the power to determine an effect on hospitalization and death.

#### Interpretation
- Among outpatients with COVID-19, IVM did not shorten time to sustained recovery or reduce incidence of hospitalization or death.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOGETHER</strong>: Double-Blind, Adaptive RCT of Ivermectin in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Brazil²⁹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive SARS-CoV-2 antigen test result</td>
<td>• Median age 49 years; 46% aged ≥50 years; 58% women; 95% “mixed race”</td>
<td>• Health care facility capacity may have influenced the number and duration of emergency setting visits and hospitalizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Within 7 days of symptom onset</td>
<td>• Most prevalent risk factor: 50% with obesity</td>
<td>• No details on safety outcomes (e.g., type of treatment-emergent AEs) other than grading were reported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≥1 high-risk factor for disease progression (e.g., aged &gt;50 years, comorbidities, immunosuppression)</td>
<td>• 44% within 3 days of symptom onset</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td>• In outpatients with recent COVID-19 infection, IVM did not reduce the need for emergency setting visits or hospitalization when compared with placebo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IVM 400 μg/kg PO per day for 3 days (n = 679)</td>
<td>• Composite of emergency setting observation &gt;6 hours or hospitalized within 28 days of randomization (ITT): 100 (14.7%) in IVM arm vs. 111 (16.4%) in placebo arm (relative risk 0.90; 95% CrI, 0.70–1.16)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo (n = 679; not all participants received IVM placebo)</td>
<td>• 171 (81%) of events were hospitalizations (ITT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Composite of emergency setting observation &gt;6 hours or hospitalized for COVID-19 within 28 days of randomization</td>
<td>• No difference between IVM arm and placebo arm in:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td>• Viral clearance at Day 7</td>
<td>• Viral clearance at Day 7 (relative risk 1.00; 95% CrI, 0.68–1.46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Viral clearance at Day 7</td>
<td>• All-cause mortality</td>
<td>• All-cause mortality: 21 (3.1%) vs. 24 (3.5%) (relative risk 0.88; CrI, 0.49–1.55)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All-cause mortality</td>
<td>• Occurrence of AEs</td>
<td>• Occurrence of AEs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COVID-OUT: RCT of Metformin, Ivermectin, and Fluvoxamine in Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in the United States

### Key Inclusion Criteria
- Aged 30–85 years
- BMI ≥25 (≥23 if Asian/Latinx)
- Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- ≤7 days of COVID-19 symptoms

### Key Exclusion Criteria
- Immunocompromised
- Hepatic impairment
- Stage 4–5 chronic kidney disease or eGFR <45 mL/min/1.73 m²

### Interventions
- IVM 390–470 ug/kg PO once daily for 3 days (n = 410) in the following arms:
  - IVM alone (n = 206)
  - Metformin plus IVM (n = 204)
- IVM control (n = 398), which included the following arms:
  - Placebo alone (n = 203)
  - Metformin alone (n = 195)

### Primary Outcomes
- Composite of hypoxemia (SpO₂ ≤93% measured by home pulse oximeter), ED visit, hospitalization, or death by Day 14
- Occurrence of composite endpoint: no difference between IVM alone arm vs. placebo alone arm (aOR 1.06; 95% CI, 0.67–1.67)
- ED visit, hospitalization, or death by Day 14 in a prespecified secondary analysis: 23 (5.7%) in IVM arm vs. 16 (4.1%) in control arm (aOR 1.39; 95% CI, 0.72–2.69)

### Secondary Outcomes
- Total symptom severity by Day 14: no difference between arms
- Drug discontinuation or interruption: 20% in IVM arm vs. 25% in placebo alone arm

### Key Limitations
- The study included SpO₂ measurements using home pulse oximeters as 1 of the composite measures of the primary endpoint. However, the FDA has issued a statement concerning the accuracy of these home pulse oximeters, making this study endpoint less reliable.
- SpO₂ data were incomplete or missing for 30% of the patients.
- The low number of events limited the power to determine the effect on hospitalization and death.

### Interpretations
- IVM did not prevent the composite endpoint of hypoxemia, ED visit, hospitalization, or death.
- No primary, secondary, or subgroup analysis demonstrated a benefit for the use of IVM over placebo.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IVERCOR-COVID19</strong>: Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Ivermectin in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Argentina<strong>31</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criterion</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR result within 48 hours of screening</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Enrolled a young population with few of the comorbidities that predict disease progression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Oxygen supplementation or hospitalization</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Among patients who had recently acquired SARS-CoV-2 infection, there was no evidence that IVM provided any clinical benefit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Concomitant use of CQ or HCQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Mean age 42 years; 8% aged ≥65 years; 47% women</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Weight-based dose of IVM PO at enrollment and 24 hours later for a maximum total dose of 48 mg (n = 250)</td>
<td>• 24% with HTN; 10% with DM; 58% with ≥1 comorbidity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo (n = 251)</td>
<td>• Median of 4 days from symptom onset</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Hospitalization for any reason</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hospitalization for any reason</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Need for MV: 2% in IVM arm vs. 1% in placebo arm (P = 0.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All-cause mortality: 2% in IVM arm vs. 1% in placebo arm (P = 0.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Occurrence of AEs: 18% in IVM arm vs. 21% in placebo arm (P = 0.6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
<td>Limitations and Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Ivermectin in Patients With Mild COVID-19 in Colombia</strong>&lt;sup&gt;32&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Median age 37 years; 4% aged ≥65 years in IVM arm, 8% in placebo arm; 39% men in IVM arm, 45% in placebo arm&lt;br&gt;• 79% with no known comorbidities&lt;br&gt;• Median of 5 days from symptom onset to randomization</td>
<td><strong>Key Limitations</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Due to low event rates, the primary endpoint changed from the proportion of patients with clinical deterioration to the time to symptom resolution during the trial.&lt;br&gt;• The study enrolled younger, healthier patients, a population that does not typically develop severe COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR or antigen test result&lt;br&gt;• Symptoms ≤7 days&lt;br&gt;• Mild disease</td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Median time to symptom resolution: 10 days in IVM arm vs. 12 days in placebo arm (HR 1.07; ( P = 0.53 ))&lt;br&gt;• Symptoms resolved by Day 21: 82% in IVM arm vs. 79% in placebo arm</td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• In patients with mild COVID-19, IVM 300 ( \mu )g/kg per day for 5 days did not improve the time to resolution of symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Asymptomatic disease&lt;br&gt;• Severe pneumonia&lt;br&gt;• Hepatic dysfunction</td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Clinical deterioration: no difference between arms&lt;br&gt;• Escalation of care: no difference between arms&lt;br&gt;• Occurrence of AEs:&lt;br&gt;  • Discontinued treatment due to AEs: 8% in IVM arm vs. 3% in placebo arm&lt;br&gt;  • No SAEs related to intervention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• IVM 300 ( \mu )g/kg PO per day for 5 days (n = 200)&lt;br&gt;• Placebo PO (n = 198)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Time to resolution of symptoms within 21 days</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Clinical deterioration&lt;br&gt;• Escalation of care&lt;br&gt;• Occurrence of AEs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023
**Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>Key Limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR or antigen test result within 7 days of symptom onset</td>
<td>• Open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged ≥50 years</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≥1 comorbidity</td>
<td>• In patients with mild to moderate COVID-19, there was no evidence that IVM provided any clinical benefit, including no evidence that IVM reduced progression to severe disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Required supplemental oxygen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Severe hepatic impairment (ALT &gt;10 times the ULN)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interventions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IVM 400 μg/kg PO daily for 5 days plus SOC (n = 241)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SOC (n = 249)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Endpoint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Progression to severe COVID-19 (i.e., hypoxia requiring supplemental oxygen to maintain SpO₂ ≥95%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Secondary Endpoints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In-hospital, all-cause mortality by Day 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MV or ICU admission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Occurrence of AEs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Outcome</th>
<th>Secondary Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Progression to severe COVID-19 (mITT): 52 (21.6%) in IVM plus SOC arm vs. 43 (17.3%) in SOC alone arm (relative risk 1.25; 95% CI, 0.87–1.80; P = 0.25)</td>
<td>• No difference between IVM plus SOC arm and SOC alone arm in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• In-hospital, all-cause mortality: 3 (1.2%) vs. 10 (4.0%) (relative risk 0.31; 95% CI, 0.09–1.11; P = 0.09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• MV: 4 (1.7%) vs. 10 (4.0%) (relative risk 0.41; 95% CI, 0.13–1.30; P = 0.17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ICU admission: 6 (2.5%) vs. 8 (3.2%) (relative risk 0.78; 95% CI, 0.27–2.20; P = 0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Occurrence of AEs: 33 (13.7%) in the IVM plus SOC arm vs. 11 (4.4%) in the SOC alone arm; most with diarrhea (14 vs. 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| COVER: Phase 2, Double-Blind RCT of Ivermectin in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Italy<br>**Key Inclusion Criteria**<br>• Asymptomatic or oligosymptomatic disease<br>• SARS-CoV-2 infection confirmed by RT-PCR result<br>• Not hospitalized or receiving supplemental oxygen<br>**Key Exclusion Criteria**<br>• CNS disease<br>• Receiving dialysis<br>• Severe medical condition with <6 months survival prognosis<br>• Use of warfarin, antiviral agents, CQ, or HCQ<br>**Interventions**<br>• IVM 1,200 μg/kg PO once daily for 5 days (n = 32)<br>• IVM 600 μg/kg plus placebo PO once daily for 5 days (n = 29)<br>• Placebo PO (n = 32)<br>**Primary Endpoints**<br>• Number of SAEs<br>• Change in VL at Day 7 | **Participant Characteristics**<br>• Median age 47 years; 58% men<br>• 86% with symptoms<br>• 2.2% received COVID-19 vaccine<br>**Primary Outcomes**<br>• Number of SAEs: 0<br>• Mean log_{10} reduction in VL at Day 7: 2.9 in IVM 1,200 μg/kg arm vs. 2.5 in IVM 600 μg/kg arm vs. 2.0 in placebo arm (IVM 1,200 μg/kg vs. placebo, \( P = 0.099 \); IVM 600 μg/kg vs. placebo, \( P = 0.122 \))<br>**AE Outcomes**<br>• 14 (15.1%) discontinued treatment: 11 (34.4%) in IVM 1,200 μg/kg arm vs. 2 (6.9%) in IVM 600 μg/kg arm vs. 1 (3.1%) in placebo arm<br>• All discontinuations in IVM 1,200 μg/kg arm due to tolerability | **Key Limitations**<br>• Small, Phase 2 study<br>• 90% of subjects screened were not enrolled for various reasons.<br>• Recruitment stopped early because of decline in the number of COVID-19 cases.<br>**Interpretations**<br>• A high dose of IVM (1,200 μg/kg) appears to be safe but not well tolerated; 34% discontinued therapy due to AEs.<br>• There was no significant difference in reduction of VL between IVM and placebo arms.
### Open-Label RCT of Ivermectin in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Egypt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Participant Characteristics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Limitation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RT-PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection by pharyngeal swab</td>
<td>• Mean age 42 years for IVM arm, 39 years for SOC arm; 50% men</td>
<td>• Small, open-label study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hospitalized with mild to moderate COVID-19</td>
<td>• 49% with ≥1 comorbidity</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criterion</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcome</strong></td>
<td><strong>Use of IVM, when compared with the SOC, did not result in differences in all-cause mortality, hospital LOS, or the need for MV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cardiac problems</td>
<td>• All-cause mortality by 28 days: 3 (3.7%) in IVM arm vs. 4 (4.9%) in SOC arm (P = 1.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IVM 12 mg PO once daily for 3 days (n = 82)</td>
<td>• Mean hospital LOS: 9 days in IVM arm vs. 11 days in SOC arm (P = 0.085)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SOC (n = 82)</td>
<td>• Need for MV: 3 (3.7%) in each arm (P = 1.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Endpoint</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• All-cause mortality by 28 days</td>
<td>• Hospital LOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Secondary Endpoints</strong></td>
<td>• Need for MV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Methods

Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Ivermectin in Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19 in India

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Inclusion Criteria</th>
<th>Participant Characteristics</th>
<th>Key Limitations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR or antigen test result</td>
<td>Mean age 53 years; 28% women</td>
<td>Although the primary endpoint was a negative SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR result on Day 6, no RT-PCR result or an inconclusive RT-PCR result was reported for 42% of patients in the IVM arm and 23% in the placebo arm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitalized with mild or moderate COVID-19</td>
<td>35% with HTN; 36% with DM</td>
<td>The time to discharge was not reported, and outcomes after discharge were not evaluated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVM 12 mg PO for 2 days (n = 55)</td>
<td>79% with mild COVID-19</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placebo PO (n = 57)</td>
<td>Mean of 6.9 days from symptom onset</td>
<td>IVM provided no significant virologic or clinical benefit for patients with mild to moderate COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Endpoint</th>
<th>Secondary Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negative SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR result on Day 6</td>
<td>Symptom resolution by Day 6: 84% in IVM arm vs. 90% in placebo arm (rate ratio 0.9; P = 0.36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discharge by Day 10: 80% in IVM arm vs. 74% in placebo arm (rate ratio 1.1; P = 0.43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Need for ICU admission or MV: no difference between arms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In-hospital mortality: 0 in IVM arm (0%) vs. 4 in placebo arm (7%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Limitations and Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Limitations</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No RT-PCR result or inconclusive RT-PCR result was reported for 42% of patients in the IVM arm and 23% in the placebo arm.</td>
<td>IVM provided no significant virologic or clinical benefit for patients with mild to moderate COVID-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to discharge was not reported, and outcomes after discharge were not evaluated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Secondary Endpoints

- Symptom resolution by Day 6
- Discharge by Day 10
- Need for ICU admission or MV
- In-hospital mortality
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RIVET-COV</strong>: Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Trial of Ivermectin in Patients With Mild to Moderate COVID-19 in India[^37]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Positive SARS-CoV-2 RT-PCR or antigen test result
- Nonsevere COVID-19

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- CrCl <30 mL/min
- Transaminases >5 times ULN
- MI, heart failure, QTc interval prolongation
- Severe comorbidity

**Interventions**
- Single dose of IVM 24 mg PO (n = 51)
- Single dose of IVM 12 mg PO (n = 49)
- Placebo (n = 52)

**Primary Endpoints**
- Negative RT-PCR result at Day 5
- Decline of VL at Day 5

**Key Secondary Endpoints**
- Time to symptom resolution
- Clinical worsening at Day 14
- Number of hospital-free days at Day 28
- Frequency of AEs

**Participant Characteristics**
- Mean age 35 years; 89% men
- 60% to 68% with mild COVID-19 (including asymptomatic patients); 33% to 40% with moderate COVID-19
- Median of 4–5 days symptom duration; similar across arms
- 10% received concurrent antivirals (RDV, favipiravir, or HCQ); no difference across arms

**Primary Outcomes**
- Negative RT-PCR result at Day 5: 48% in IVM 24 mg arm vs. 35% in IVM 12 mg arm vs. 31% in placebo arm (P = 0.30)
- Decline of VL at Day 5: no significant difference between arms

**Secondary Outcomes**
- Time to symptom resolution: no difference between arms
- Clinical worsening at Day 14: 8% in IVM 24 mg arm vs. 5% in IVM 12 mg arm vs. 11% in placebo arm (P = 0.65)
- Number of hospital-free days at Day 28: no difference between arms
- Frequency of AEs: no difference between arms; no SAEs

**Key Limitation**
- Small sample size

**Interpretation**
- For patients who received IVM and those who received placebo, there was no difference in the proportion of negative RT-PCR results at Day 5 or clinical outcomes.
Methods

**Double-Blind RCT of Ivermectin, Chloroquine, or Hydroxychloroquine in Hospitalized Adults With Severe COVID-19 in Brazil**

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Hospitalized with laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection
- ≥1 of the following severity criteria:
  - Dyspnea
  - Tachypnea (>30 breaths/min)
  - SpO₂ <93%
  - PaO₂/FiO₂ <300 mm Hg
  - Involvement of >50% of lungs by CXR or CT

**Key Exclusion Criterion**
- Cardiac arrhythmia

**Interventions**
- IVM 14 mg once daily for 3 days (n = 53)
- CQ 450 mg twice daily on Day 0, then once daily for 4 days (n = 61)
- HCQ 400 mg twice daily on Day 0, then once daily for 4 days (n = 54)

**Endpoints**
- Need for supplemental oxygen, MV, or ICU admission
- Occurrence of AEs
- Mortality

**Participant Characteristics**
- Mean age 53 years; 58% men
- Most common comorbidities: 43% with HTN; 28% with DM; 38% with BMI >30
- 76% with respiratory failure on admission

**Outcomes**
- No difference between IVM, CQ, and HCQ arms in:
  - Need for supplemental oxygen: 88% vs. 89% vs. 90%
  - Need for MV: 24% vs. 21% vs. 21%
  - ICU admission: 28% vs. 22% vs. 21%
  - Mortality: 23% vs. 21% vs. 22%
  - Mean number of days of supplemental oxygen: 8 days for each arm
  - Occurrence of AEs: no difference between arms
  - Baseline characteristics significantly associated with mortality:
    - Aged >60 years (HR 2.4)
    - DM (HR 1.9)
    - BMI >33 (HR 2.0)
    - SpO₂ <90% (HR 5.8)

**Key Limitations**
- Small sample size
- No clearly defined primary endpoint

**Interpretation**
- Compared to CQ or HCQ, IVM did not reduce the proportion of hospitalized patients with severe COVID-19 who died or who required supplemental oxygen, ICU admission, or MV.

Key:
- AE = adverse event
- BMI = body mass index
- CNS = central nervous system
- CQ = chloroquine
- CrCl = creatinine clearance
- CT = computed tomography
- CVD = cardiovascular disease
- CXR = chest X-ray
- DM = diabetes mellitus
- ED = emergency department
- eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate
- FDA = Food and Drug Administration
- HCQ = hydroxychloroquine
- HTN = hypertension
- ICU = intensive care unit
- ITT = intention-to-treat
- IVM = ivermectin
- LOS = length of stay
- MI = myocardial infarction
- mITT = modified intention-to-treat
- MV = mechanical ventilation
- the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel
- PaO₂/FiO₂ = ratio of arterial partial pressure of oxygen to fraction of inspired oxygen
- PO = oral
- RCT = randomized controlled trial
- RDV = remdesivir
- RT-PCR = reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction
- SAE = severe adverse event
- SOC = standard of care
- SpO₂ = oxygen saturation
- ULN = upper limit of normal
- VL = viral load
References


Metformin

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

Metformin has been identified as a potential COVID-19 therapeutic agent because of its possible action against the proteins that are involved in translation, its antiviral activity in vitro, and its anti-inflammatory and antithrombotic activities.\(^{1-4}\) Data from observational studies have suggested that patients who were receiving metformin as treatment for diabetes at the time of their COVID-19 diagnosis had a lower risk of progressing to severe COVID-19.\(^{5-7}\) Randomized controlled trials have provided insight into the role of metformin in treating nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19. These trials are described below and in Table 7c.

Recommendations

- There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) to recommend either for or against the use of metformin for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients.
- The Panel **recommends against** the use of metformin for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients, except in a clinical trial (BIII).
- Patients with COVID-19 who are receiving metformin for an underlying condition should continue this therapy as directed by their health care provider (AIII).

Rationale

Two randomized controlled trials (the TOGETHER and COVID-OUT trials) assessed the efficacy of using metformin in nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19. The available evidence does not demonstrate a consistent benefit of metformin in reducing the risk of hospitalization or death in patients with COVID-19. The Panel’s recommendations are based on the results of these trials.

Other outpatient therapies (e.g., ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir [Paxlovid], remdesivir, molnupiravir) have been shown to be effective in preventing hospitalization or death in unvaccinated patients who are at high risk of disease progression.

Clinical Data

**TOGETHER Trial**

The TOGETHER trial was a placebo-controlled platform clinical trial that was conducted in Brazil.\(^8\) The study enrolled nonhospitalized individuals who had symptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection for \(\leq 7\) days, no history of COVID-19 vaccination, and an increased risk of progressing to severe disease. Patients were randomized to receive extended-release metformin 750 mg (\(n = 215\)) or placebo (\(n = 203\)) twice daily for 10 days.

The primary endpoint was a composite of retention in an emergency setting for \(>6\) hours or hospitalization within 28 days of randomization. Secondary endpoints included viral clearance at Days 3 and 7, clinical improvement at Day 28, time to hospitalization or death, and the occurrence of adverse events. The study was stopped by the data and safety monitoring board for futility, as there was a low probability of demonstrating a difference between the study arms. Overall, there was no difference between the arms in the number of adverse events; however, the proportion of patients who experienced grade 3 events was higher in the metformin arm (9.8%) than in the placebo arm (4.4%).
COVID-OUT Trial

The COVID-OUT trial was a Phase 3, double-blind, placebo-controlled 2 x 3 factorial trial that evaluated the effectiveness of metformin, ivermectin, and fluvoxamine in patients with COVID-19. Patients were randomized to receive metformin or placebo in 1 factor, and ivermectin, fluvoxamine, or placebo in the other factor. The study enrolled nonhospitalized adults within 3 days of a confirmed diagnosis of COVID-19 and ≤7 days from symptom onset. Patients were aged 30 to 85 years and overweight. Those with stage 4 or 5 chronic kidney disease or an estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR) of <45 mL/min/1.73 m² were excluded. The metformin arm included those assigned to receive immediate-release oral (PO) metformin (titrated over several days to a final daily dose of 1,500 mg) alone or in combination with ivermectin (390–470 µg/kg PO per day for 3 days) or fluvoxamine (50 mg PO twice daily for 14 days). The control arm included those who received placebo with or without ivermectin or fluvoxamine.

The primary endpoint was a composite of development of hypoxemia (defined as oxygen saturation ≤93%, as measured by a home pulse oximeter), emergency department (ED) visit, hospitalization, or death by Day 14. While this study was being conducted, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) raised concerns about the accuracy of home pulse oximeters. Approximately 50% of the participants enrolled in this study had received a primary COVID-19 vaccine series. The analyses showed no benefit for any of the 3 investigational agents in preventing the primary endpoint. In addition, the use of these agents did not lower the severity of COVID-19 symptoms over 14 days. A prespecified secondary analysis determined that over 14 days of follow-up, those who received metformin had a lower risk of an ED visit, hospitalization, or death than those who did not receive metformin (adjusted OR 0.58; 95% CI, 0.35–0.94). A key secondary endpoint in the analysis was a composite of hospitalization or death by Day 28. Eight of 596 patients (1.3%) who received metformin met this endpoint compared with 19 of 601 patients (3.2%) who did not receive metformin.

A secondary endpoint in the COVID-OUT trial assessed the impact of metformin on the development of long COVID. Since there is no standardized definition for long COVID, the endpoint was based on whether the patient had been given this diagnosis by a health care provider during the 10 months of follow-up. The study reported lower rates of long COVID-19 in the metformin arm than in the control arm. However, providing treatment options for long COVID is beyond the scope of the Guidelines.

Although a secondary analysis of the COVID-OUT trial data demonstrated a benefit of metformin in patients with COVID-19, the results of the TOGETHER and COVID-OUT trials did not show a consistent benefit of metformin in these patients. Therefore, the Panel believes there is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of metformin for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients. For more information on these trials, see Table 7c.

Monitoring, Adverse Effects, and Drug-Drug Interactions

The most common adverse effects of metformin are nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and headache. Rarely, lactic acidosis may occur. The risk factors associated with lactic acidosis include older age, impaired renal or hepatic function, the use of iodinated contrast dye, cardiac dysfunction, metabolic disturbances, and excessive alcohol consumption. Metformin is not recommended for patients with an eGFR of <30 mL/min/1.73m².

Metformin is a substrate of the human organic cation transporters OCT1 and OCT2. Drugs that inhibit these transporters may increase the systemic exposure of metformin and increase the risk of metformin-related adverse effects.
Considerations in Pregnancy

Metformin is commonly used in pregnant people. However, because clinical trials have not demonstrated a clinical benefit of metformin in nonpregnant adults with COVID-19, there is no justification for administering it to pregnant people to treat COVID-19 outside of a clinical trial.

Considerations in Children

Although metformin is approved by the FDA for the treatment of type 2 diabetes mellitus in children aged >10 years, clinical trials that have evaluated its use for the treatment of COVID-19 have not included people aged <18 years. Given the lack of evidence of efficacy in adults, the Panel recommends against the use of metformin for the treatment of COVID-19 in pediatric patients, except in a clinical trial (AIII).

References

Table 7c. Metformin: Selected Clinical Trial Data

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

The Panel’s recommendations for metformin are based on data from the clinical trials described in this table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods</th>
<th>Results</th>
<th>Limitations and Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COVID-OUT</strong>: RCT of Metformin, Ivermectin, and Fluvoxamine in Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in the United States⁷</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Inclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>Participant Characteristics</td>
<td>Key Limitations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aged 30–85 years</td>
<td>• Median age 46 years; 56% women; 82% White</td>
<td>• Analyses of secondary endpoints were not adjusted for multiple comparisons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• BMI ≥25 (≥23 if Asian or Latinx)</td>
<td>• Median BMI 30</td>
<td>• Study included SpO₂ measurements using home pulse oximeters as 1 of the composite measures of the primary endpoint. However, the FDA has issued a statement concerning the accuracy of these home pulse oximeters, making this study endpoint less reliable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection</td>
<td>• 27% with CVD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ≤7 days of COVID-19 symptoms</td>
<td>• 52% received primary COVID-19 vaccination series</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Exclusion Criteria</strong></td>
<td>• Mean duration of symptoms was 4.8 days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Immunocompromised</td>
<td>• Approximately 66% enrolled while Delta was the dominant variant; approximately 22% enrolled while Omicron was dominant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hepatic impairment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Stage 4–5 chronic kidney disease or eGFR of &lt;45 mL/min/1.73m²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interventions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Primary Outcomes</strong></td>
<td><strong>Interpretation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Immediate-release metformin 500 mg PO on Day 1, 500 mg twice daily on Days 2–5, and 500 mg in morning and 1,000 mg in evening on Days 6–14 (n = 663) in the following arms:</td>
<td>• Composite of hypoxemia, ED visit, hospitalization, or death by Day 14: 154 (24%) in metformin arm vs. 179 (27%) in control arm (aOR 0.84; 95% CI, 0.66–1.09; P = 0.19)</td>
<td>• The use of metformin did not prevent the occurrence of the primary composite endpoint of COVID-19–related hypoxemia, ED visit, hospitalization, or death by Day 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Metformin alone (n = 284)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Metformin plus IVM 390–470 µg/kg PO once daily for 3 days (n = 204)</td>
<td>• No difference between those who received metformin alone vs. placebo alone in occurrence of primary endpoint (aOR 0.91; 95% CI, 0.62–1.33)</td>
<td>• Although the results of the prespecified secondary analyses of ED visits, hospitalization, or death by Day 14 and the secondary endpoint of hospitalization or death by Day 28 suggest a potential benefit of metformin, these results are not considered definitive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Metformin plus fluvoxamine 50 mg PO twice daily for 14 days (n = 175)</td>
<td>• ED visit, hospitalization, or death by Day 14 in a prespecified secondary analysis: 27 (4.1%) in metformin arm vs. 48 (7.3%) in control arm (aOR 0.58; 95% CI, 0.35–0.94)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Control (n = 660), which included the following arms:</td>
<td>• Hospitalization or death by Day 14 in a prespecified secondary analysis: 8 (1.2%) in metformin arm vs. 18 (2.7%) in control arm (aOR 0.47; 95% CI, 0.20–1.11)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Placebo alone (n = 293)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• IVM or fluvoxamine alone (n = 367)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Methods

**COVID-OUT:** RCT of Metformin, Ivermectin, and Fluvoxamine in Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 in the United States

**Primary Endpoints**
- Composite of hypoxemia (SpO₂ ≤93%, as measured by a home pulse oximeter), ED visit, hospitalization, or death by Day 14
- A prespecified secondary analysis evaluated the risk of ED visit, hospitalization, or death by Day 14

**Key Secondary Endpoints**
- Total symptom score by Day 14, as measured by a symptom severity scale
- Drug discontinuation or interruption
- Hospitalization or death by Day 28

**Secondary Outcomes**
- No difference between arms in total symptom score by Day 14
- Drug discontinuation or interruption: 29% in metformin arm vs. 25% in control arm
- Hospitalization or death by Day 28: 8 of 596 (1.3%) in metformin arm vs. 19 of 601 (3.2%) in control arm

**TOGETHER:** RCT of Metformin in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Brazil

**Key Inclusion Criteria**
- Aged ≥50 years or aged ≥18 years with at least 1 comorbidity
- Positive rapid antigen test result for SARS-CoV-2 infection
- ≤7 days of COVID-19 symptoms

**Key Exclusion Criteria**
- Acute respiratory symptoms that required hospitalization
- Receipt of a COVID-19 vaccine

**Interventions**
- Extended-release metformin 750 mg PO twice daily for 10 days (n = 215)
- Placebo PO twice daily for 10 days (n = 203)

**Primary Endpoint**
- Composite of retention in ED for >6 hours or hospitalized for progression of COVID-19 by Day 28

**Participant Characteristics**
- Median age 52 years; 57% women; 91% self-identified as mixed race
- 45% with BMI ≥30; 40% with HTN; 15% with DM
- 44% had symptom onset within 0–3 days

**Primary Outcome**
- Study was stopped early by DSMB for futility. At the time the study was stopped, primary endpoint had occurred in 16% in metformin arm vs. 14% in placebo arm (relative risk 1.14; 95% CI, 0.73–1.81; probability of superiority 28%).

**Secondary Outcomes**
- No difference between arms in:
  - Clinical improvement by Day 28 (OR 1.05; 95% CI, 0.71–1.56)
  - Viral clearance by Day 7 (OR 0.99; 95% CI, 0.88–1.11)
  - Time to hospitalization or death (P = 0.53)
  - Occurrence of treatment-emergent, grade 3 AEs: 9.8% in metformin arm vs. 4.4% in placebo arm (relative risk 2.11; 95% CI, 1.05–4.61)

**Limitations and Interpretation**

**Key Limitations**
- The >6-hour ED retention endpoint has not been used in other studies of patients who are at high risk of hospitalization or death.
- Study was stopped early for futility.
- Vaccinated individuals were excluded from trial.

**Interpretation**
- This trial demonstrated no clinical benefit of metformin in nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19.
- The use of metformin was associated with more grade 3 AEs than placebo.
### Methods

**TOGETHER: RCT of Metformin in Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19 in Brazil**, continued

### Key Secondary Endpoints

- Clinical improvement by Day 28
- Viral clearance by Day 7
- Time to hospitalization or death
- Occurrence of AEs
- Study adherence

### Results

- Did not complete all phases of the study: 22% in metformin arm vs. 12% in placebo arm

### Limitations and Interpretation

**Key:** AE = adverse event; BMI = body mass index; CVD = cardiovascular disease; DM = diabetes mellitus; DSMB = data and safety monitoring board; ED = emergency department; eGFR = estimated glomerular filtration rate; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; HTN = hypertension; IVM = ivermectin; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PO = oral; RCT = randomized controlled trial; SpO₂ = oxygen saturation

### References


Table 7d. Characteristics of Miscellaneous Drugs

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

- The information in this table is derived from data on the use of these drugs for FDA-approved indications or in investigational trials. It is supplemented with data on the use of these drugs in patients with COVID-19, when available.
- For dose modifications for patients with organ failure or those who require extracorporeal devices, please refer to product labels or EUAs, when available.
- There are currently not enough data to determine whether certain medications can be safely coadministered with therapies for the treatment of COVID-19. When using concomitant medications with similar toxicity profiles, consider performing additional safety monitoring.
- The potential additive, antagonistic, or synergistic effects and the safety of using certain combination therapies for the treatment of COVID-19 are unknown. Clinicians are encouraged to report AEs to the FDA MedWatch program.
- For drug-drug interaction information, please refer to product labels and visit the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website.
- For the Panel’s recommendations on using the drugs listed in this table, please refer to the drug-specific sections of the Guidelines, Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19, and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dosing Regimens</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
<th>Monitoring Parameters</th>
<th>Drug-Drug Interaction Potential</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fluvoxamine</strong></td>
<td><strong>Nausea</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hepatic function</strong></td>
<td><strong>CYP2D6 substrate</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fluvoxamine may enhance anticoagulant effects of antithrombotic drugs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against its use.</td>
<td><strong>Diarrhea</strong></td>
<td><strong>Drug-drug interactions</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fluvoxamine inhibits several CYP isoenzymes (CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP3A4, CYP2C19, CYP2D6)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doses for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials</td>
<td><strong>Dyspepsia</strong></td>
<td><strong>Withdrawal symptoms during dose tapering</strong></td>
<td><strong>Coadministration of tizanidine, thiioridazine, alosetron, or pimozide with fluvoxamine is contraindicated.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fluvoxamine 50 mg twice daily</td>
<td><strong>Asthenia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fluvoxamine 100 mg twice daily</td>
<td><strong>Insomnia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fluvoxamine 100 mg 3 times daily</td>
<td><strong>Somnolence</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fluvoxamine 100 mg 3 times daily</td>
<td><strong>Sweating</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fluvoxamine 100 mg 3 times daily</td>
<td><strong>Suicidal ideation (rare)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Intravenous Immunoglobulin
*Primarily used for the treatment of MIS-C. Currently under investigation in clinical trials.*

**Dose for MIS-C**
- 1 dose of IVIG 2 g/kg IBW (up to a maximum total dose of 100 g) IV
- In the event of cardiac dysfunction or fluid overload, consider dividing the dose (IVIG 1 g/kg IBW/dose IV every 24 hours for 2 doses).

**Adverse Events**
- Allergic reactions, including anaphylaxis
- Renal failure
- Thrombotic events
- Aseptic meningitis syndrome
- Hemolysis
- TRALI
- Transmission of infectious pathogens
- AEs may vary by formulation.
- Risk and severity of AEs may increase with high dose or rapid infusion.

**Monitoring Parameters**
- Transfusion-related reactions
- Vital signs at baseline and during and after infusion
- Renal function; discontinue treatment if renal function deteriorates.

**Drug-Drug Interaction Potential**
- Not a CYP substrate; no drug-drug interactions expected

**Comments**
- Rapid infusion should be avoided in patients with renal dysfunction or who are at risk of thromboembolic events.

### Metformin
*There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against its use in nonhospitalized patients. Not recommended by the Panel for use in hospitalized patients, except in a clinical trial.*

**Doses for COVID-19 in Clinical Trials**
- Immediate-release metformin 500 mg PO on Day 1, 500 mg twice daily on Days 2–5, and 500 mg in morning and 1,000 mg in evening on Days 6–14
- Extended-release metformin 750 mg PO twice daily for 10 days

**Adverse Events**
- Diarrhea
- Nausea and vomiting
- Headache
- Lactic acidosis

**Monitoring Parameters**
- Renal function
- Hepatic function
- Drug-drug interactions
- Alcohol use disorder

**Drug-Drug Interaction Potential**
- OCT1 and OCT2 substrate
- Drugs that interfere with OCT systems (e.g., cimetidine, dolutegravir, ranolazine, vandetanib) could increase systemic exposure to metformin.
- Concomitant use with carbonic anhydrase inhibitors (e.g., acetazolamide, topiramate, zonisamide) may increase the risk of lactic acidosis.

**Comments**
- Alcohol intake may increase the risk of lactic acidosis.

**Key:** AE = adverse event; CYP = cytochrome P450; EUA = Emergency Use Authorization; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; IBW = ideal body weight; IV = intravenous; IVIG = intravenous immunoglobulin; MAOI = monoamine oxidase inhibitor; MIS-C = multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children; OCT = organic cation transporter; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; PO = oral; TRALI = transfusion-related acute lung injury
## Summary Recommendations

### Vitamin C
- There is insufficient evidence for the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) to recommend either for or against the use of vitamin C for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients.
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of vitamin C for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients.

### Vitamin D
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of vitamin D for the prevention or treatment of COVID-19.

### Zinc
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of zinc for the treatment of COVID-19.
- The Panel **recommends against** using zinc supplementation above the recommended dietary allowance (i.e., zinc 11 mg daily for men, zinc 8 mg daily for nonpregnant women) for the prevention of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (BIII).

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See [Guidelines Development](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) for more information.
Vitamin C

Since the most recent revision of this section, the results from several cohort studies, clinical trials, and meta-analyses on the use of vitamin C in patients with COVID-19 have been published in peer-reviewed journals or have been made available as manuscripts before peer review. However, most of these studies had significant limitations, such as a small sample size or a lack of randomization or blinding. In addition, the study designs had different doses or formulations of vitamin C and different outcome measures, and the study populations included patients with varying concomitant medications and COVID-19 disease severity. The studies summarized in this section have had the greatest impact on the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations. Results from adequately powered, well-designed, and well-conducted clinical trials are needed to provide further guidance on the role of vitamin C in the prevention and treatment of COVID-19.

Vitamin C (ascorbic acid) is a water-soluble vitamin that has been considered for potential beneficial effects in patients with varying degrees of illness severity. It is an antioxidant and free radical scavenger that has anti-inflammatory properties, influences cellular immunity and vascular integrity, serves as a cofactor in endogenous catecholamine generation, and has been studied in many disease states, including COVID-19.

Recommendation for Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19

- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of vitamin C for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients.

Rationale

Because patients who are not critically ill with COVID-19 are less likely to experience oxidative stress or severe inflammation, the role of vitamin C in this setting is unknown.

Clinical Data for Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19

In an open-label trial conducted at 2 sites in the United States, outpatients with laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection were randomized to receive either 10 days of oral ascorbic acid 8,000 mg, zinc gluconate 50 mg, both agents, or standard of care. The primary endpoint was the number of days required to reach a 50% reduction in the patient’s symptom severity score. The study was stopped early by an operational and safety monitoring board due to futility after 40% of the planned 520 participants were enrolled (n = 214).

Patients who received standard of care achieved a 50% reduction in their symptom severity scores at a mean of 6.7 days (SD 4.4 days) compared with 5.5 days (SD 3.7 days) for the ascorbic acid arm, 5.9 days (SD 4.9 days) for the zinc gluconate arm, and 5.5 days (SD 3.4 days) for the arm that received both agents (overall \( P = 0.45 \)). No serious adverse events were related to the treatments, although nonserious adverse events (primarily gastrointestinal) occurred more frequently in patients who received supplements than in those who did not. Zero percent of patients in the standard of care arm, 39.5% of patients in the ascorbic acid arm, 18.5% in the zinc gluconate arm, and 32.1% in the arm that received both agents experienced nonserious adverse effects (overall \( P < 0.001 \)).

The limitations of this study include the small sample size and the lack of a placebo control. In outpatients with COVID-19, treatment with high-dose zinc gluconate, ascorbic acid, or a combination of
the 2 supplements, when compared with standard care, did not significantly decrease the number of days required to reach a 50% reduction in a symptom severity score.

**Recommendation for Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19**

- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of vitamin C for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients.

**Rationale**

No controlled trials have definitively demonstrated a clinical benefit of vitamin C in critically ill patients with COVID-19, and the available observational data are inconclusive. Studies of vitamin C regimens in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS) or sepsis not related to COVID-19 have reported variable efficacy and few safety concerns.

**Clinical Data for Hospitalized Patients**

*Intravenous Vitamin C in Hospitalized Patients With COVID-19*

In a small, prospective, open-label randomized trial of hospitalized patients with severe COVID-19 in Pakistan, patients were randomized to receive intravenous (IV) vitamin C 50 mg/kg per day plus standard therapy (n = 75) or standard therapy alone (n = 75). Standard therapy included antipyretics, dexamethasone, and prophylactic antibiotics. Vitamin C recipients became symptom-free earlier (7.1 days vs. 9.6 days; \( P < 0.0001 \)) and had a shorter duration of hospitalization (8.1 days vs. 10.7 days; \( P < 0.0001 \)) than patients who received standard therapy alone. There were no significant differences between the arms for the outcomes of mortality and the need for mechanical ventilation. Limitations of this study include a small sample size, enrollment from only 1 hospital, and no clear method for recording symptoms.

In a pilot trial in China, 56 adults with COVID-19 who were in the intensive care unit (ICU) were randomized to receive vitamin C 24 g IV per day for 7 days or placebo. The study was terminated early due to a reduction of cases of COVID-19 in China. Overall, the study found no differences between the arms for the outcomes of mortality, duration of mechanical ventilation, or change in median sequential organ failure assessment (SOFA) scores. The study reported improvements in oxygenation (as measured by the ratio of arterial partial pressure of oxygen to fraction of inspired oxygen [\( \text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 \)]) from baseline to Day 7 in the treatment arm that were statistically greater than those observed in the placebo arm (+20.0 vs. -51.9; \( P = 0.04 \)).

In a randomized trial of 66 hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who required supplemental oxygen, treatment with IV vitamin C at doses escalating from 0.3 g/kg to 0.9 g/kg over 6 days (n = 44) was compared to standard of care (n = 22). IV vitamin C did not improve the primary outcome of clinical status (defined as a composite of a 50% reduction in oxygen use, a 50% reduction in bronchodilator use, or hospital discharge) at 72 hours after randomization.

*Intravenous Vitamin C in Hospitalized Patients Without COVID-19*

In critically ill patients with conditions similar to COVID-19, such as sepsis and ARDS, vitamin C has been studied alone and in combination with thiamine and corticosteroids. In a randomized trial of 862 patients with sepsis who were in the ICU and required vasopressors, treatment with vitamin C 200 mg/kg IV per day for 4 days was compared to treatment with placebo. The vitamin C arm had more deaths (35.4% vs. 31.6%) and more cases of persistent organ dysfunction (9.1% vs. 6.9%) at 28 days. The results demonstrated a significant difference between the arms for the composite primary outcome of death or persistent organ dysfunction (44.5% vs. 38.5%; \( P = 0.01 \)). For the subgroup of patients with
sepsis and COVID-19 (n = 63), there was no statistical difference between the arms for the composite primary outcome.

In a randomized trial among patients with sepsis-induced ARDS who were receiving mechanical ventilation (n = 167), patients who received vitamin C 200 mg/kg IV per day for 4 days or placebo had similar SOFA scores and levels of inflammatory markers. However, 28-day mortality was lower in the vitamin C arm than in the placebo arm (29.8% vs. 46.3%; 95% CI, 2% to 31.1%; \(P = 0.03\)). The vitamin C arm also had more days alive, ICU-free days, and hospital-free days than the placebo arm.

Several randomized trials found no consistent clinical benefit in patients who received vitamin C and thiamine, with or without hydrocortisone, for the treatment of sepsis or septic shock. Two trials observed reductions in organ dysfunction (as measured by a change in SOFA score on Day 3)\(^9,10\) or the duration of shock\(^11\) with no effect on clinical outcomes. Three other trials, including a large trial of 501 patients with sepsis, found no differences between the treatment and placebo arms for any physiologic or outcome measures.\(^12-14\) A meta-analysis found that in patients with sepsis not related to COVID-19, vitamin C therapy did not reduce mortality but may have improved organ dysfunction over 72 to 96 hours. However, this effect may have been mediated by thiamine and hydrocortisone rather than vitamin C.\(^15\) These studies on vitamin C in patients without COVID-19 have conflicting results. Therefore, there is insufficient evidence to determine whether the use of vitamin C will benefit or harm patients with COVID-19.

See [ClinicalTrials.gov](https://clinicaltrials.gov) for a list of clinical trials evaluating the use of vitamin C in patients with COVID-19.

### Other Considerations

High circulating concentrations of vitamin C may affect the accuracy of point-of-care glucometers.\(^16,17\)

### References


Since the last revision of this section, the results from several cohort studies, clinical trials, and meta-analyses on the use of vitamin D for the prevention or treatment of COVID-19 have been published in peer-reviewed journals or have been made available as manuscripts ahead of peer review. However, most of these studies had significant limitations, such as small sample sizes or a lack of randomization and/or blinding. In addition, these studies used varying doses and formulations of vitamin D, enrolled participants with a range of COVID-19 severities, included different concomitant medications, and measured different study outcomes. All these factors make it difficult to compare results across studies. The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel’s (the Panel) recommendations.

Although multiple observational cohort studies suggest that people with low vitamin D levels are at increased risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection and worse clinical outcomes after infection (e.g., higher mortality rates), clear evidence that vitamin D supplementation provides protection against infection or improves outcomes in patients with COVID-19 is still lacking.¹,²

Recommendation

- There is insufficient evidence to recommend either for or against the use of vitamin D for the prevention or treatment of COVID-19.

Rationale

Vitamin D is critical for bone and mineral metabolism. Because the vitamin D receptor is expressed on immune cells such as B cells, T cells, and antigen-presenting cells, and because these cells can synthesize the active vitamin D metabolite, vitamin D also has the potential to modulate innate and adaptive immune responses.³ It is postulated that these immunomodulatory effects of vitamin D could potentially protect against SARS-CoV-2 infection or decrease the severity of COVID-19.

Vitamin D deficiency (defined as a serum concentration of 25-hydroxyvitamin D ≤20 ng/mL) is common in the United States, particularly among persons of Hispanic ethnicity and Black race.⁴ These groups are overrepresented among cases of COVID-19 in the United States.⁵ Vitamin D deficiency is also more common in older patients and patients with obesity and hypertension; these factors have been associated with worse outcomes in patients with COVID-19.⁶ High levels of vitamin D may cause hypercalcemia and nephrocalcinosis.⁷

Clinical Data on Vitamin D for Prevention

In a double-blind trial conducted at 4 hospitals in Mexico, frontline health care workers were randomized to receive vitamin D₃ 4,000 IU or placebo for 30 days.⁸ Participants were enrolled before COVID-19 vaccines became available. Over one-third of the enrolled participants dropped out before study completion. Of the 192 participants who completed follow-up, 6.4% of participants in the vitamin D₃ arm and 24.5% in the placebo arm acquired SARS-CoV-2 infection (relative risk 0.22; 95% CI, 0.08–0.59). At baseline, approximately 67% of participants had vitamin D deficiency, but this was not found to be an independent predictor of acquiring SARS-CoV-2 infection. The frequency of SARS-CoV-2 infection was very high in the placebo group, and it is unclear how these results translate to the use of vitamin D in vaccinated health care workers.
Clinical Data on Vitamin D for Treatment

In a double-blind trial conducted from June to October 2020 at 2 sites in Brazil, 240 hospitalized patients with moderate to severe COVID-19 were randomized to receive a single dose of vitamin D$_3$ 200,000 IU or placebo. Patients were considered to have moderate to severe COVID-19 if they had a positive polymerase chain reaction (PCR) result for SARS-CoV-2 or compatible computed tomography scan findings and a respiratory rate >24 breaths/min or oxygen saturation <93% on room air. The primary outcome was length of hospital stay. The study found no significant difference in the median length of stay between the vitamin D$_3$ arm (7.0 days; IQR 4.0–10.0 days) and the placebo arm (7.0 days; IQR 5.0–13.0 days; log-rank $P=0.59$). No significant differences were observed between the arms in the proportion of patients who were admitted to the intensive care unit (ICU), the need for mechanical ventilation, or mortality. There were no significant safety concerns.

A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study conducted in Argentina included 218 adult patients with COVID-19 who had been admitted to the hospital during the preceding 24 hours and who had oxygen saturation ≥90% on room air and a risk factor for disease progression. Patients were randomized to receive a single oral dose of vitamin D$_3$ 500,000 IU or placebo. The primary outcome was the change in the respiratory sepsis-related organ failure assessment (rSOFA) score between baseline and the highest value recorded up to Day 7. There was no significant difference between the arms for this outcome, with a median change of 0 in both arms ($P = 0.925$). There were also no significant differences between the arms in the median length of hospital stay, the number of patients admitted to the ICU, or in-hospital mortality.

A randomized, open-label study conducted in France compared the effect of a high dose of vitamin D$_3$ 400,000 IU to the standard dose of vitamin D$_3$ 50,000 IU on mortality in 254 patients who were either hospitalized or living in nursing facilities near the study hospital sites. Patients were aged ≥65 years, had been diagnosed with SARS-CoV-2 infection within the preceding 3 days, and had at least 1 risk factor for disease progression (i.e., aged ≥75 years, hypoxemia). Mortality was significantly different between the arms at 14 days, with 7 deaths (6%) among patients in the high-dose arm and 14 deaths (11%) among patients in the standard-dose arm (adjusted HR 0.33; 95% CI, 0.12–0.86; $P = 0.02$). However, mortality was not significantly different between the arms at 28 days (adjusted HR 0.70; 95% CI, 0.36–1.36; $P = 0.29$).

In an open-label pilot study, 50 hospitalized adults in New York with PCR-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection were randomized to receive calcitriol 0.5 μg daily for 14 days or no treatment. Calcitriol is the active metabolite of cholecalciferol or vitamin D$_3$ and is more commonly used to treat parathyroid disease. The study evaluated the change in the patients’ oxygen saturation between admission and discharge. Additional outcomes were the length of hospital stay; mortality; and the need for endotracheal intubation, ICU admission, or hospital readmission within 30 days. Oxygen saturation was calculated using the ratio of peripheral arterial oxygen saturation (measured by pulse oximetry) to fraction of inspired oxygen (SpO$_2$/FiO$_2$) as a surrogate for the ratio of arterial partial pressure of oxygen to fraction of inspired oxygen (PaO$_2$/FiO$_2$).

Between admission and discharge, the patients who received no treatment had an average increase of 13.2 (SD ±127.7) in the SaO$_2$/FiO$_2$ ratio and those who received calcitriol had an increase of 91.04 (SD ±119.08; $P = 0.0305$), implying an improvement in oxygenation. There were no differences between the arms in the length of hospital stay, mortality, or the need for ICU admission or hospital readmission.

More information on the clinical trials that are evaluating the use of vitamin D can be found on ClinicalTrials.gov.
References


The results from some cohort studies and clinical trials that evaluated the use of zinc in patients with COVID-19 have been published in peer-reviewed journals or have been made available as manuscripts ahead of peer review. However, most of these studies have significant limitations, such as small sample sizes or a lack of randomization or blinding. In addition, these studies used varying doses and formulations of zinc, enrolled participants with a range of COVID-19 severities, included different concomitant medications, and measured different study outcomes. All of these factors make it difficult to compare results across studies. Several studies also used zinc in combination with hydroxychloroquine, and the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends against the use of hydroxychloroquine for the treatment of COVID-19 (see Antiviral Agents, Including Antibody Products).

The studies summarized below are those that have had the greatest impact on the Panel’s recommendations. Additional results from adequately powered, well-designed, and well-conducted clinical trials are needed to provide further guidance on the role of zinc in the prevention and treatment of COVID-19.

**Recommendations**

- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of zinc for the treatment of COVID-19.
- The Panel **recommends against** using zinc supplementation above the recommended dietary allowance (i.e., zinc 11 mg daily for men, zinc 8 mg daily for nonpregnant women) for the prevention of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (BIII).

**Rationale**

Increased intracellular zinc concentrations efficiently impair the replication of a number of RNA viruses. Zinc has been shown to enhance cytotoxicity and induce apoptosis when used in vitro with a zinc ionophore (e.g., chloroquine). Chloroquine has also been shown to enhance intracellular zinc uptake in vitro. The relationship between zinc and COVID-19, including how zinc deficiency affects the severity of COVID-19 and whether zinc supplements can improve clinical outcomes, is currently under investigation. Zinc levels are difficult to measure accurately, as zinc is distributed as a component of various proteins and nucleic acids. The results that are currently available from clinical trials do not provide consistent or compelling evidence of a clinical benefit of zinc for the treatment or prevention of COVID-19.

The recommended dietary allowance for elemental zinc is 11 mg daily for men and 8 mg daily for nonpregnant women. The doses used in registered clinical trials for patients with COVID-19 vary between studies.

Long-term zinc supplementation can cause copper deficiency with subsequent reversible hematologic defects (i.e., anemia, leukopenia) and potentially irreversible neurologic manifestations (i.e., myelopathy, paresthesia, ataxia, spasticity). The use of zinc supplementation for durations as short as 10 months has been associated with copper deficiency. In addition, oral zinc can decrease the absorption of medications that bind with polyvalent cations (e.g., fluoroquinolones, HIV integrase inhibitors, tetracyclines). Because zinc has not been shown to have a clinical benefit and may be harmful, the
Panel recommends against using zinc supplementation above the recommended dietary allowance for the prevention of COVID-19, except in a clinical trial (BIII).

**Clinical Data**

In a double-blind, multicenter trial in Tunisia, nonhospitalized and hospitalized adults with COVID-19 were randomized within 7 days of symptom onset to receive elemental zinc 25 mg orally twice daily (n = 231) or matching placebo (n = 239) for 15 days.\(^8\) Approximately 20% of these patients had received a COVID-19 vaccine prior to enrollment. During the study, none of the patients received antiviral drugs and <40% received corticosteroids.

The primary outcome was a composite of death due to COVID-19 or intensive care unit admission within 30 days of randomization. This study has several limitations. The study enrolled both nonhospitalized and hospitalized patients, and it is difficult to compare the results for these populations. In addition, only some patients received standard of care treatments. There were also numerous and substantial inconsistencies in the data presented in the published paper.\(^9,10\) Together, these limitations make it difficult to interpret the results of this study and apply these findings to the current populations with COVID-19 in the United States.

In an open-label trial that was conducted at 2 sites in the United States, outpatients with laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection were randomized to receive either 10 days of zinc gluconate 50 mg, ascorbic acid 8,000 mg, both agents, or standard of care.\(^11\) The primary endpoint was the number of days required to reach a 50% reduction in the patient’s symptom severity score. The study was stopped early by an operational and safety monitoring board due to futility after 214 of the planned 520 participants were enrolled. Compared with standard of care, treatment with high-dose zinc gluconate, ascorbic acid, or a combination of the 2 supplements did not significantly decrease the number of days required to reach a 50% reduction in a symptom severity score. Patients who received standard of care achieved a 50% reduction in their symptom severity scores at a mean of 6.7 days (SD 4.4 days) compared with 5.5 days (SD 3.7 days) for the ascorbic acid arm, 5.9 days (SD 4.9 days) for the zinc gluconate arm, and 5.5 days (SD 3.4 days) for the arm that received both agents (overall \(P = 0.45\)). Nonserious adverse effects occurred more frequently in patients who received supplements than in those who did not; 39.5% of patients in the ascorbic acid arm, 18.5% in the zinc gluconate arm, and 32.1% in the arm that received both agents experienced nonserious adverse effects compared with 0% of patients in the standard of care arm (overall \(P < 0.001\)). The most common nonserious adverse effects in this study were gastrointestinal events.

In a randomized clinical trial that was conducted at 3 academic medical centers in Egypt, 191 patients with laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection were randomized to receive either zinc 220 mg twice daily plus hydroxychloroquine or hydroxychloroquine alone for a 5-day course.\(^12\) The primary endpoints were recovery within 28 days, the need for mechanical ventilation, and death. The 2 arms were matched for age and gender. There were no significant differences between the arms in the percentages of patients who recovered within 28 days (79.2% in the zinc plus hydroxychloroquine arm vs. 77.9% in the hydroxychloroquine alone arm; \(P = 0.969\)), the number of patients who required mechanical ventilation (4 in the zinc plus hydroxychloroquine arm vs. 6 in the hydroxychloroquine alone arm; \(P = 0.537\)), or overall mortality (2 patients in each arm; \(P = 0.986\)). The only risk factors for mortality were age and the need for mechanical ventilation.

**References**


Considerations for Using Concomitant Medications in Patients With COVID-19

Last Updated: December 16, 2021

**Summary Recommendations**

- Patients with COVID-19 who are receiving concomitant medications (e.g., angiotensin-converting enzyme [ACE] inhibitors, angiotensin receptor blockers [ARBs], HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors [statins], systemic or inhaled corticosteroids, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, acid-suppressive therapy) for underlying medical conditions **should not discontinue** these medications during acute management of COVID-19 unless discontinuation is otherwise warranted by their clinical condition (**AIIa** for ACE inhibitors and ARBs; **AIII** for other medications).

- The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel **recommends against** using medications off-label to treat COVID-19 if they have not been shown to be safe and effective for this indication in a clinical trial (**AIII**).

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

Individuals with underlying medical conditions, such as cardiovascular disease, pulmonary disease, diabetes, and malignancy, and those who receive chronic immunosuppressive therapy are at higher risk of severe illness with COVID-19. These patients are often prescribed medications to treat their underlying medical conditions.

Early in the pandemic, some of these medications, such as angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors, angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs), HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins), and H-2 receptor antagonists, were hypothesized to offer potential as COVID-19 therapeutic agents. Others, such as nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents (NSAIDs), were postulated to have negative impacts. Currently, there is no evidence that discontinuing medication for underlying medical conditions offers a clinical benefit for patients with COVID-19. For example, the Food and Drug Administration stated that there is no evidence linking the use of NSAIDs with worsening of COVID-19 and advised patients to use them as directed. Additionally, the American Heart Association, the Heart Failure Society of America, and the American College of Cardiology issued a joint statement that renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system antagonists, such as ACE inhibitors and ARBs, should be continued as prescribed in those with COVID-19.

Therefore, patients with COVID-19 who are treated with concomitant medications for an underlying medical condition **should not discontinue** these medications during acute management of COVID-19 unless discontinuation is otherwise warranted by their clinical condition (**AIII**). For patients with COVID-19 who require nebulized medications, precautions should be taken to minimize the potential for transmission of SARS-CoV-2 in the home and in health care settings.

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel **recommends against** using medications off-label to treat COVID-19 if they have not been shown to be safe and effective for this indication in a clinical trial (**AIII**). Clinicians should refer to the Therapies section of the Guidelines for information on the medications that have been studied as potential therapeutic options for patients with COVID-19.

When prescribing medications to treat COVID-19, clinicians should always assess the patient’s current medications for potential drug-drug interactions and/or additive adverse effects. The decision to continue or change a patient’s medications should be individualized based on their specific clinical condition.
References


Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised

Last Updated: November 2, 2023

### Summary Recommendations

**Prevention of COVID-19**
- COVID-19 vaccination remains the most effective way to prevent serious outcomes and deaths from SARS-CoV-2 infection and should be considered the first line of prevention. The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends COVID-19 vaccination for everyone who is eligible (AI), including those who are moderately or severely immunocompromised.
- Vaccine response rates may be lower in patients who are moderately or severely immunocompromised. Specific guidance on administering vaccines to these individuals is provided by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- All close contacts of people who are immunocompromised are strongly encouraged to stay up to date with COVID-19 vaccination (AI).
- There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of SARS-CoV-2 serologic testing to assess for immunity or to guide clinical decisions about using COVID-19 vaccines.

**Management of Patients With COVID-19 Who Are Immunocompromised**
- The Panel recommends consulting with the appropriate specialists when making decisions about stopping or adjusting the doses of immunosuppressive drugs in patients with COVID-19 (BIII).
- When selecting treatments for COVID-19, clinicians should consider factors such as the underlying disease; the specific immunosuppressants being used; the severity of COVID-19; and the potential for drug-drug interactions, overlapping toxicities, and secondary infections.
- For nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are immunocompromised, the Panel recommends prompt treatment with antiviral drugs at the doses and durations recommended for the general population (AIII). For more information, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19.
- For most hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 who are immunocompromised, the Panel recommends using antiviral drugs and immunomodulatory therapies at the doses and durations recommended for the general population (AIII). For more information, see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.
- Some people who are immunocompromised have prolonged, symptomatic COVID-19 with evidence of ongoing SARS-CoV-2 replication. Without definitive data, some Panel members would use 1 or more of the following treatment options:
  - Longer and/or additional courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)
  - Longer and/or additional courses of remdesivir
  - High-titer COVID-19 convalescent plasma from a vaccinated donor who recently recovered from COVID-19 likely caused by a SARS-CoV-2 variant similar to the variant causing the patient’s illness

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIA, IIB, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

### Introduction

Approximately 3% of people in the United States have immunocompromising conditions.\(^1\) People who are immunocompromised are a heterogeneous population, and the severity of COVID-19 can vary significantly in this group. Some individuals who are immunocompromised may have a higher risk of hospitalization, complications, or death, and some may have outcomes that are comparable to those in the general population.

This section pertains to people who are moderately or severely immunocompromised, which includes those who:

[1]: Reference to further study or research.
• Are receiving active treatment for solid tumor and hematologic malignancies.
• Have hematologic malignancies (e.g., chronic lymphocytic lymphoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, acute leukemia) and are known to have poor responses to COVID-19 vaccines, regardless of the treatment status for the hematologic malignancy.
• Received a solid-organ or islet transplant and are receiving immunosuppressive therapy.
• Received chimeric antigen receptor T cell (CAR T-cell) therapy or a hematopoietic cell transplant (HCT) and are within 2 years of transplantation or are receiving immunosuppressive therapy.
• Have a moderate or severe primary immunodeficiency (e.g., severe combined immunodeficiency, DiGeorge syndrome, Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, common variable immunodeficiency disease).
• Have advanced or untreated HIV infection (defined as people with HIV and CD4 T lymphocyte cell counts <200 cells/mm$^3$, a history of an AIDS-defining illness without immune reconstitution, or clinical manifestations of symptomatic HIV).
• Are receiving active treatment with high-dose corticosteroids (i.e., ≥20 mg prednisone or equivalent per day for ≥2 weeks), alkylating agents, antimetabolites, transplant-related immunosuppressive drugs, cancer chemotherapeutic agents classified as severely immunosuppressive, or immunosuppressive or immunomodulatory biologic agents (e.g., B cell–depleting agents).

Analyses have found a higher risk of hospitalization or death from COVID-19 in those with a variety of immunocompromising conditions, including rheumatic diseases, hematological malignancies, solid organ transplants, and HIV.\textsuperscript{2,7} Factors that increase the risk of severe COVID-19 in the general population, such as older age, chronic kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, and other comorbidities, are significant drivers of risk in people who are immunocompromised. Moreover, some immunodeficiencies seem to increase the risk above and beyond traditional risk factors. For example, there is evidence that individuals who make autoantibodies to type I interferons (proteins that are critical to the protective immune response against viral infections) have a higher risk of severe COVID-19.\textsuperscript{8} Similarly, certain classes of medications, such as T cell–depleting or T cell–suppressing agents (e.g., antithymocyte globulin, calcineurin inhibitors, mycophenolate mofetil, belatacept) and B cell–depleting agents (e.g., rituximab, ocrelizumab, obinutuzumab), have been associated with more severe disease.\textsuperscript{9,10}

Prolonged shedding of SARS-CoV-2 has been reported in patients who are immunocompromised. A systematic review found that replication-competent virus could be detected for a median of 20 days in these patients, compared to 11 days in the general population.\textsuperscript{11} Prolonged viral shedding may affect SARS-CoV-2 testing strategies and isolation durations for this group of patients. Moreover, case reports suggest that prolonged infections can create evolutionary pressure for the emergence of variants that resist therapies or evade vaccine-induced immunity.\textsuperscript{12-14}

For any person who is eligible, clinicians should prescribe therapies for the treatment of COVID-19 as recommended in these Guidelines. However, at times during the pandemic, logistical constraints have limited the availability of therapies. In those cases, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) suggests prioritizing the treatment of patients with COVID-19 who are at the highest risk of clinical progression (see Prioritization of Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Therapies for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When There Are Logistical Constraints). Providers should use their clinical judgment when prioritizing patients for treatment and assess a patient’s immunocompromised status, age, comorbidities, and vaccination status.

The sections below outline the Panel’s rationale for the recommendations on preventing and managing COVID-19 in people who are immunocompromised. Some of the special considerations for patients
who are immunocompromised include the timing of COVID-19 vaccination, the management of immunosuppressive medications, and the strategies for treating COVID-19.

**Prevention of COVID-19**

**Vaccination**
COVID-19 vaccination remains the most effective way to prevent serious outcomes and death from SARS-CoV-2 infection. The Panel recommends COVID-19 vaccination for everyone who is eligible according to the guidance from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (AI). This recommendation applies to:

- People who are moderately or severely immunocompromised
- People with active cancer and those receiving treatment for cancer
- Transplant and cellular immunotherapy candidates and recipients
- People with HIV
- All potential organ and hematopoietic cell donors
- Household members, close contacts, and health care workers who provide care for people who are immunocompromised

Authorized and approved COVID-19 vaccines in the United States are not live-virus vaccines and can be safely administered to patients who are immunocompromised. However, in people who are immunocompromised, the immune response to vaccination may be blunted, and the timing of vaccination requires special consideration. Nevertheless, vaccination is still recommended, as it may confer partial protection, including the protection provided by vaccine-induced, cell-mediated immunity.\(^{15}\)

The Panel recommends following the current [COVID-19 vaccination guidance](https://www.cdc.gov) from the CDC for people who are moderately or severely immunocompromised. This guidance includes information on the use of the updated 2023–2024 mRNA vaccines, which target the SARS-CoV-2 Omicron variant lineage XBB.1.5. The current CDC guidance also allows for the use of additional vaccine doses in people who are moderately or severely immunocompromised.\(^{16}\) There is a lack of data on the optimal timing for repeat vaccination in people who are immunocompromised, and the CDC recommends an interval of at least 2 months after the last dose. Other considerations may include the patient's current or expected level of immunosuppression, their age, comorbidities, and the time since their last vaccine dose. Clinicians should also take into account the prevalence of SARS-CoV-2 infection in the community and whether the patient intends to travel.

A preprint of a large observational study from Israel suggests a potential benefit of administering COVID-19 boosters every 6 months in groups with the highest risk of COVID-19–related hospitalization or death.\(^{17}\) The CDC-funded VISION Network evaluated the effectiveness of bivalent vaccines between September 13, 2022, and April 21, 2023, at 5 sites in 7 states.\(^{18}\) Among adults who were immunocompromised, a lower vaccine effectiveness (VE) was observed for the bivalent booster, but VE was sustained against critical COVID-19–associated outcomes, including intensive care unit admission and death. VE against hospitalization was 28% during the first 7 to 59 days after receipt of the bivalent dose and declined to 13% by 120 to 179 days; this indirectly supports using a 6-month interval for repeat vaccination.

The pivotal clinical trials that evaluated the safety and efficacy of the COVID-19 vaccines excluded people who were severely immunocompromised; therefore, the data for this population are less
Observational data suggest that serological responses to vaccines may be blunted in patients who are immunocompromised. However, the MELODY trial reported detectable immunoglobulin G spike protein antibodies in approximately 80% of people in a large cohort of individuals in the United Kingdom who were immunocompromised and had received at least 3 doses of COVID-19 vaccines. Those who had received anti-CD20 therapies within the past year were less likely than other groups in the study to have detectable anti-spike protein antibodies.

**Vaccination of Close Contacts**

Clinicians should strongly encourage all household members and close contacts of patients who are immunocompromised to be vaccinated against COVID-19 as soon as possible (AI). Before Omicron became the dominant circulating variant, a large cohort study of health care workers in Finland reported that COVID-19 vaccines were associated with a reduction in SARS-CoV-2 infections not only among vaccinated individuals but also among unvaccinated adult household members. A 2022 systematic review and meta-analysis of 96 studies reported that people who received a complete primary COVID-19 vaccine series had reduced susceptibility and infectiousness. However, the vaccines were more effective against the Alpha variant than the Delta and Omicron variants.

**Vaccination Timing and Immunosuppressive Therapies**

If possible, COVID-19 vaccines should be administered at least 2 weeks before initiating or resuming immunosuppressive therapies. The timing of the vaccination should be determined based on the patient’s current or planned immunosuppressive therapies, as well as the patient’s medical condition and predicted response to the vaccine. Guidance about the timing of COVID-19 vaccination in solid organ transplant, HCT, and cellular immunotherapy candidates can be found in *Special Considerations in Solid Organ Transplant, Hematopoietic Cell Transplant, and Cellular Immunotherapy Candidates, Donors, and Recipients*. The CDC guidance allows the use of additional vaccine doses in people who are immunocompromised. Each additional dose should be administered at least 2 months after the last dose.

HCT and CAR T-cell recipients who received doses of COVID-19 vaccines prior to or during treatment with an HCT or CAR T-cell therapy should be revaccinated with the currently recommended primary vaccine series at least 3 months after the transplant or CAR T-cell therapy. The American Society of Hematology has specific guidance about the timing of COVID-19 vaccination around cancer chemotherapy, and the American College of Rheumatology also provides guidance for temporarily stopping immunosuppressive regimens during vaccination.

**Polyethylene Glycol Allergies**

The BNT162b2 (Pfizer-BioNTech) and mRNA-1273 (Moderna) mRNA bivalent vaccines contain polyethylene glycol (PEG), whereas the NVX-CoV2373 (Novavax) vaccine contains polysorbate 80. PEG and polysorbate are used in many products, including in agents used for cancer chemotherapy (e.g., PEG-asparaginase). PEG and polysorbate are structurally related, and cross-reactive hypersensitivity between these compounds might occur. The detection of PEG antibodies has not been shown to correlate with adverse reactions. Therefore, testing for anti-PEG antibodies should not be used as a screening tool to assess the risk of allergic reactions and should not replace an assessment by a specialist in those rare individuals with a history of anaphylaxis. The CDC has issued guidance on triaging people with a history of allergies or allergic reactions to the components of COVID-19 vaccines.

**Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis**

Tixagevimab plus cilgavimab (Evusheld) is the only anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibody (mAb) regimen that was shown to be effective for pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) of COVID-19, and it was the only mAb regimen that was authorized by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for this use.
However, nearly all currently circulating Omicron subvariants in the United States are not susceptible to this combination. Therefore, tixagevimab plus cilgavimab is not currently authorized by the FDA for use as PrEP of COVID-19, and there are currently no other options for PrEP. The Panel recommends against the use of anti-SARS-CoV-2 mAbs such as tixagevimab plus cilgavimab (Evusheld) for PrEP of COVID-19 (AIII).

**Serologic Testing to Guide Vaccination Strategies**

There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of SARS-CoV-2 serologic testing to assess for immunity or to guide clinical decisions about using COVID-19 vaccines. More than 80 SARS-CoV-2 serologic tests, including quantitative, semiquantitative, neutralizing antibody, and point-of-care tests, have been issued Emergency Use Authorizations by the FDA to aid in detecting antibodies to SARS-CoV-2. However, these tests are not currently authorized for routine use in making individual medical decisions, and their ability to assess a person’s level of immunity or protection from SARS-CoV-2 infection has not been evaluated. Most of these tests have not been calibrated to a reference standard, limiting the ability to compare and reproduce results from different tests.

**Management of Patients With COVID-19 Who Are Immunocompromised**

**Adjusting Chronic Immunosuppressive Therapies**

The Panel recommends consulting with the appropriate specialists when making decisions regarding stopping or adjusting the doses of immunosuppressive drugs in patients with COVID-19 (BIII). When selecting treatments for COVID-19, clinicians should consider factors such as the underlying disease; the specific immunosuppressants being used; the severity of COVID-19; and the potential for drug-drug interactions, overlapping toxicities, and secondary infections.

Early in the clinical course of COVID-19, the disease is primarily driven by the replication of SARS-CoV-2. Immunosuppressive medications can reduce the host immune responses that suppress viral replication, increasing the risk of prolonged viral shedding and infection. Clinicians should consider adjusting the doses of immunosuppressive medications or substituting certain immunosuppressive medications, if possible, to improve the patient’s immune response to infection. When making decisions about stopping or reducing the dose of immunosuppressive drugs, clinicians should balance the potential benefit of enhancing the patient’s immune response to COVID-19 with the risk of exacerbating the underlying condition. They should also consider the role of immunomodulation in the treatment of COVID-19.

Clinicians should be aware that many immunosuppressive drugs, particularly biologic agents, have long half-lives or prolonged periods of biologic activity. Patients may remain immunosuppressed long after the drugs are stopped. Care should be taken to not stop glucocorticoids abruptly, since this may result in adrenal insufficiency. For medications other than glucocorticoids, decisions about dose adjustments should be made on a case-by-case basis. For example, for some autoimmune diseases, temporary cessation of immunosuppression is often possible, and restarting medications 7 to 14 days after symptom resolution may be appropriate.

For solid organ transplant recipients, adjustments to immunosuppressive regimens should be individualized based on disease severity, the risk of graft rejection, the specific immunosuppressants being used, the type of transplant, the time since transplantation, the concentration of immunosuppressants, and the potential for drug-drug interactions. See Special Considerations in Solid Organ Transplant, Hematopoietic Cell Transplant, and Cellular Immunotherapy Candidates, Donors, and Recipients for more information.
Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Patients With COVID-19

For nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who are immunocompromised, the Panel recommends prompt treatment with antiviral drugs at the doses and durations recommended for the general population (AIII). See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 to review the Panel’s recommendations. Some special considerations for using these therapies in people who are immunocompromised are outlined below.

Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)

In the EPIC-HR trial, the use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir reduced the risk of hospitalization or death when compared with placebo in nonhospitalized, unvaccinated adults who had laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection and a high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19.\(^{37}\) Because the trial did not enroll many participants who were immunocompromised, the efficacy of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir was not established for this population. In subsequent retrospective studies, some potential benefits of using ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in people with various immunocompromising conditions have been observed.\(^{38,39}\)

Because ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is the only highly effective oral antiviral therapy for COVID-19, it should be considered for patients who are immunocompromised if there are no potential drug-drug interactions or if the potential interactions can be safely managed. Clinicians should be aware of drug-drug interactions that may be life- or organ-threatening (see Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir [Paxlovid] and Concomitant Medications).\(^{40}\) Notably, calcineurin inhibitors (e.g., tacrolimus, cyclosporine A) and mammalian target of rapamycin drugs (e.g., sirolimus, everolimus) have important drug-drug interactions with ritonavir. For this reason, the American Society of Transplantation recommends preferentially using other therapies, such as remdesivir, over ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir in people who are taking calcineurin inhibitors or mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors.\(^{36}\) Ritonavir can inhibit the metabolism of many cancer-directed therapies and should only be given after consulting with specialty pharmacists and other appropriate specialists.

Case reports have described reoccurring COVID-19 symptoms and positive SARS-CoV-2 test results in some patients who have completed treatment with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.\(^{41}\) A randomized trial is currently evaluating the effectiveness of longer courses or a second course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier NCT05438602). People with COVID-19 who are immunocompromised should not delay or avoid taking ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir due to concerns about the rebound of symptoms after treatment completion (see Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir [Paxlovid]).

Remdesivir

Remdesivir was studied in nonhospitalized patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 who were at high risk of progressing to severe disease, and it was shown to be highly effective in reducing the risk of hospitalization and death.\(^{42}\) However, this trial only included a small number of participants who were immunocompromised. Because remdesivir treatment for nonhospitalized patients requires an intravenous infusion for 3 consecutive days, there may be logistical constraints to administering this drug in many settings. It can be considered for patients who are immunocompromised if other options, such as ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, are not appropriate or available.

Molnupiravir

In the MOVe-OUT trial, molnupiravir reduced the rate of hospitalization or death when compared with placebo in nonhospitalized patients with COVID-19.\(^{43}\) However, this trial only enrolled a small number of participants who were immunocompromised. The PANORAMIC trial enrolled a larger population of people who were immunocompromised, but this population was heterogeneous and the results of the
study were inconclusive.\textsuperscript{44} Although the different treatment options have not been directly compared in clinical trials, the available evidence suggests that molnupiravir has a lower efficacy than the other options (see Molnupiravir). Other COVID-19 therapies should be prioritized over molnupiravir in patients who are immunocompromised.

**COVID-19 Convalescent Plasma**

There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of high-titer COVID-19 convalescent plasma (CCP) for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients who are immunocompromised. The FDA issued an Emergency Use Authorization that allows the use of high-titer CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in nonhospitalized or hospitalized patients who have immunosuppressive disease or are receiving immunosuppressive treatment.\textsuperscript{45} However, the evidence generated from well-designed clinical trials that evaluated the use of CCP for the treatment of nonhospitalized patients is conflicting; these trials only enrolled a small number of patients who were immunocompromised.\textsuperscript{46-49}

For a discussion on the potential use of high-titer CCP in patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged viral replication, see the Therapeutic Management of Patients With COVID-19 Symptoms and Prolonged SARS-CoV-2 Replication section below.

**Intravenous Immunoglobulin**

Some individuals who are immunocompromised and have hypogammaglobulinemia are candidates for receiving supplemental antibodies in the form of intravenous immunoglobulin (IVIG) for the prevention of a variety of infections and in the setting of acute infections, including COVID-19. IVIG can be administered as outpatient or inpatient therapy. However, outside these specific circumstances, the Panel recommends against the use of IVIG for the prevention or treatment of acute COVID-19 in adults and children, except in a clinical trial (AIII). This recommendation should not preclude the use of IVIG when it is otherwise indicated for underlying conditions. See Intravenous Immunoglobulin for more information.

**Therapeutic Management of Patients Who Are Hospitalized for COVID-19**

For most hospitalized patients with severe or critical COVID-19 who are immunocompromised, the Panel recommends using antiviral drugs and immunomodulatory therapies at the doses and durations recommended for the general population (AIII). See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for more information. The optimal management strategies and treatments for COVID-19 in hospitalized patients who are immunocompromised are unknown, since these individuals were either excluded from or poorly represented in major clinical trials. Nevertheless, clinical experience and retrospective data suggest that many patients who are immunocompromised have the expected responses to standard therapies for COVID-19.

**Remdesivir**

Case reports suggest that remdesivir can suppress, but does not always eliminate, viral replication in this population.\textsuperscript{50,51} In a large retrospective study of hospitalized patients who were immunocompromised, including patients who did not require supplemental oxygen, patients who received remdesivir had a lower risk of mortality at 14 days and 28 days than patients who did not receive remdesivir.\textsuperscript{52} The optimal duration of treatment with remdesivir in patients who are immunocompromised is unknown. Given the risk of prolonged viral replication in patients who are immunocompromised, some clinicians may choose to extend the course of antiviral therapy past 5 to 10 days. For patients receiving immunomodulatory therapy who have severe respiratory impairment due to COVID-19, clinicians may consider adding remdesivir treatment, although remdesivir has not been adequately studied in
prospective clinical trials to determine whether there is a benefit in these patients.

**Corticosteroids**

The RECOVERY trial reported a survival benefit for dexamethasone in inpatients with COVID-19 who were receiving oxygen, high-flow nasal cannula oxygen, noninvasive ventilation, or mechanical ventilation; however, specific data regarding the subgroup of patients who were immunocompromised are not available. Unless otherwise indicated, corticosteroids should not be used for the treatment of COVID-19 in patients who are not receiving oxygen. In the RECOVERY trial, no survival benefit was observed for dexamethasone among the subset of patients with COVID-19 who did not require supplemental oxygen at enrollment. In an observational cohort study of U.S. veterans, the use of dexamethasone was associated with higher mortality in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who did not require supplemental oxygen.

Patients who are immunocompromised may experience delayed development of favorable adaptive responses and a prolonged period of viral replication, as discussed above. For patients who are immunocompromised, are receiving minimal levels of conventional oxygen, and are earlier in the course of COVID-19 (e.g., those with <10 days of symptoms), the preferred approach may be emphasizing supportive care, using antiviral therapy, and avoiding corticosteroids. This strategy may reduce the duration of viral replication and the risk of secondary infections. Dexamethasone should be added if the patient has escalating oxygen requirements.

For patients who are immunocompromised and who were on chronic corticosteroids prior to hospitalization, the optimal dose of dexamethasone for the treatment of COVID-19 is unknown. The recommended dose of dexamethasone is 6 mg, which is equivalent to 40 mg of prednisone. This is the minimum dose of a steroid that should be used. Maintenance doses of corticosteroids should be discontinued while a patient is receiving dexamethasone, and the doses should be resumed as soon as possible after the patient recovers from COVID-19 or completes the course of dexamethasone.

**Immunomodulators**

Several randomized trials have shown that adding baricitinib or tocilizumab as a second immunomodulator to dexamethasone improves clinical outcomes in patients with severe or critical COVID-19. Another randomized trial that examined the use of infliximab, abatacept, or cenicriviroc in combination with dexamethasone in hospitalized adults with COVID-19 reported no differences between the study arms in the primary endpoint of time to recovery; however, patients who received infliximab or abatacept had a lower risk of mortality at 28 days. These trials generally excluded patients who were immunocompromised or only included small numbers of these patients. For patients who are immunocompromised, the use of these agents may provide a clinical benefit similar to the benefit seen in the general population. However, it is not clear whether augmenting immunomodulation in this population increases the risk of serious bacterial, invasive fungal, or parasitic infections.

The Panel currently recommends adding another immunomodulator to dexamethasone in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 who are hypoxemic and experiencing clinical progression (see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19). This approach can also be used for most patients with COVID-19 who are immunocompromised. However, clinicians should consult with specialists to ensure that the risks of using additional immunosuppressive medications, including the risks of serious infections, do not outweigh the benefits. The patient should be closely monitored for infections.

**COVID-19 Convalescent Plasma**

There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of high-titer CCP for the treatment of COVID-19 in hospitalized patients who are immunocompromised. Three key randomized trials that evaluated the use of CCP for the treatment of COVID-19—RECOVERY,
CONCOR-1, and REMAP-CAP—reported no evidence of a benefit of CCP in hospitalized patients with COVID-19. However, most of the patients enrolled in these trials were not immunocompromised. Some of the subgroup analyses generated from clinical trials that enrolled patients who were immunocompromised suggested a potential benefit of CCP in this population, but subgroup analyses need to be interpreted with caution (see Table 4c). Other clinical data from case series, retrospective case-control studies, and meta-analyses have been cited as support for the potential benefit of CCP in patients who are immunocompromised. However, the patient populations differed across studies, and the studies had design limitations, making the findings difficult to interpret.

The RECOVER trial was a small, randomized trial that evaluated the use of plasma from donors who were convalescent and/or vaccinated against COVID-19 as a treatment for COVID-19 in hospitalized people with cancer, people with immunosuppression, people with lymphopenia and D-dimer levels >1 µg/mL, and people aged >75 years. Only the subgroup of patients with cancer who received plasma treatment experienced a shorter median time to improvement and lower mortality when compared with the control arm.

For a discussion on the potential use of high-titer CCP in patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged viral replication, see the Therapeutic Management of Patients With COVID-19 Symptoms and Prolonged SARS-CoV-2 Replication section below.

**Therapeutic Management of Patients Who Are Hospitalized for Reasons Other Than COVID-19**

People who are immunocompromised and have COVID-19 but were hospitalized for conditions other than COVID-19 should receive the same treatments as nonhospitalized patients (AIII). See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for more information.

**Therapeutic Management of Patients With COVID-19 Symptoms and Prolonged SARS-CoV-2 Replication**

For patients who are immunocompromised and have prolonged COVID-19 symptoms and evidence of ongoing viral replication (e.g., those with a low cycle threshold value, as measured by a reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction result or with a positive rapid antigen test result) despite receiving a course of antiviral therapy, the optimal management is unknown. Case reports and case series have documented the treatment of these patients with additional antiviral treatments, prolonged courses of antiviral treatments, high-titer CCP, or combination therapy. The data for these approaches are not definitive, but some Panel members would use 1 or more of the following treatment options:

- Longer and/or additional courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir
- Longer and/or additional courses of remdesivir
- High-titer CCP from a vaccinated donor who recently recovered from COVID-19 likely caused by a SARS-CoV-2 variant similar to the variant causing the patient’s illness

Clinicians should be aware that the drug-drug interaction potential of ritonavir may change based on the duration of treatment. Even though cytochrome P450 (CYP) 3A4 inhibition by ritonavir is the primary concern when a 5-day course of ritonavir is used, clinicians should take into account that induction properties may become clinically relevant when ritonavir is used for 10 days or longer.

After discontinuing longer courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, drug-drug interactions due to CYP3A4 inhibition largely resolve within 2 to 3 days. Drug-drug interactions that are caused by induction (e.g., CYP2C9, CYP2C19, uridine diphosphate-glucuronyltransferase) resolve gradually and variably.
Clinicians should consult experts (e.g., pharmacists and physicians with HIV expertise) for guidance on drug-drug interactions when using extended courses of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. For more information, see Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications. The Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website provides guidance on managing drug-drug interactions in patients who are receiving for extended courses (i.e., ≥10 days) of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.

**Considerations in Pregnant and Lactating People**

Multiple studies have found that pregnant individuals have an increased risk of severe COVID-19 compared to age-matched controls, with increased rates of intensive care unit admission, mechanical ventilation, extracorporeal membrane oxygenation, and death.\(^{80-82}\) Although hormonally mediated immunomodulation occurs during pregnancy, pregnancy is not a state of systemic immunosuppression. Changes in the immune response to certain infectious pathogens during pregnancy may increase the severity of respiratory illness in pregnant individuals. Physiologic changes, such as reduced pulmonary residual capacity, may also contribute to respiratory disease severity.\(^{83-86}\) Pregnant people who have underlying immunocompromising conditions or are receiving immunosuppressive medications likely have an even higher risk of severe disease. This patient group should be prioritized for the prevention and treatment of COVID-19.

**Prevention**

The Panel recommends COVID-19 vaccination as soon as possible for everyone who is eligible according to the CDC’s Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, including pregnant individuals (AI). COVID-19 vaccination is strongly recommended for pregnant individuals due to their increased risk for severe disease.\(^{87,88}\) Vaccination is especially important for pregnant people with concomitant risk factors such as underlying immunocompromising conditions (including those who are receiving immunosuppressive medications), as the risk for severe disease is likely additive.\(^ {81}\)

**Treatment**

Although pregnant patients have been excluded from the majority of the clinical trials that evaluated the use of COVID-19 therapeutics, pregnant patients with COVID-19 can be treated the same as nonpregnant patients, with a few exceptions. Pregnant patients who are immunocompromised or who have other risk factors likely have an even higher risk of severe COVID-19 and should be prioritized for treatment. Providers should refer to Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics for the Panel’s guidance on treating COVID-19 in pregnant and lactating patients. Pregnant people who are immunocompromised comprise a heterogeneous group of patients, ranging from those who are mildly immunocompromised to those who are severely immunocompromised. Evaluating and managing pregnant patients require collaboration from a multidisciplinary team. This team should include a transplant or specialty provider, an obstetrician or maternal-fetal medicine specialist, a pediatrician or neonatology specialist, and a pharmacist.

**Considerations in Children**

Although the overall risk of critical illness and death related to COVID-19 is lower in children than adults, severe disease does occur, particularly in children with risk factors such as moderate to severe immunocompromising conditions. See Special Considerations in Children for a discussion of the risk factors for severe COVID-19 in children, and see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19 for the Panel’s framework for assessing a child’s risk of progression to severe COVID-19 based on vaccination status, comorbidities, and age.
**Prevention**

The Panel recommends COVID-19 vaccination as soon as possible for everyone who is eligible according to the CDC’s Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, including children (AI).

**Treatment**

The majority of children with mild to moderate COVID-19 will not progress to more severe illness; therefore, the Panel recommends managing these patients with supportive care alone (AIII). Few children, if any, have been enrolled in clinical trials of treatments for COVID-19. Among the children who were enrolled, very few were immunocompromised. Therefore, clinicians should be cautious when applying recommendations based on adult data to children. Clinicians need to consider the potential risks and benefits of therapy, the severity of the patient’s disease, and underlying risk factors. See *Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19* and *Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Children With COVID-19* for the Panel’s treatment recommendations in these scenarios.

**References**


27. American College of Rheumatology. COVID-19 vaccine clinical guidance summary for patients with rheumatic and musculoskeletal diseases. 2022. Available at: https://www.rheumatology.org/Portals/0/Files/


59. RECOVERY Collaborative Group. Convalescent plasma in patients admitted to hospital with COVID-19


Special Considerations in Adults and Children With Cancer

Last Updated: November 2, 2023

**Summary Recommendations**

- COVID-19 vaccination remains the most effective way to prevent SARS-CoV-2 infection and should be considered the first line of prevention. The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends COVID-19 vaccination as soon as possible for everyone who is eligible (AII), including patients with active cancer and patients receiving treatment for cancer (AIII).

- Because vaccine response rates may be lower in people with cancer, specific guidance on administering vaccines to these individuals is provided by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. For people with cancer, the Panel recommends following the most current COVID-19 vaccination schedule for people who are moderately or severely immunocompromised (AIII).

- Vaccinating household members, close contacts, and health care providers who provide care to patients with cancer is important to protect these patients from infection. All close contacts are strongly encouraged to get vaccinated against COVID-19 as soon as possible (AIII).

- The Panel recommends performing diagnostic molecular or antigen testing for SARS-CoV-2 in patients with cancer who develop signs and symptoms that suggest acute COVID-19 (AII). The Panel also recommends performing diagnostic molecular testing in asymptomatic patients prior to procedures that require anesthesia and before initiating cytotoxic chemotherapy and long-acting biologic therapy (BIII).

- The recommendations for treating COVID-19 in patients with cancer are the same as those for the general population (AIII). See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for more information.

- Decisions about administering cancer-directed therapy to patients with acute COVID-19 and those who are recovering from COVID-19 should be made on a case-by-case basis; clinicians should consider the indication for chemotherapy, the goals of care, and the patient's history of tolerance to the treatment (BIII).

- Clinicians who are treating COVID-19 in patients with cancer should consult a hematologist or oncologist before adjusting cancer-directed medications (AIII).

- Clinicians should pay careful attention to potential overlapping toxicities and drug-drug interactions between drugs used to treat COVID-19 (e.g., ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir [Paxlovid], dexamethasone) and cancer-directed therapies, prophylactic antimicrobials, and other medications (AII).

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

People being treated for cancer may be at increased risk of severe COVID-19, and clinical outcomes of COVID-19 are generally worse in people with cancer than in people without cancer.1-4 A meta-analysis of 46,499 patients with COVID-19 showed that all-cause mortality (risk ratio 1.66; 95% CI, 1.33–2.07) was higher in patients with cancer, and that patients with cancer were more likely to be admitted to intensive care units (risk ratio 1.56; 95% CI, 1.31–1.87).5 A patient’s risk of immunosuppression and susceptibility to SARS-CoV-2 infection depend on the type of cancer, the treatments administered, and the stage of disease (e.g., patients actively being treated compared to those in remission). In a study that used data from the COVID-19 and Cancer Consortium Registry, patients with cancer who were in remission or who had no evidence of disease had a lower risk of death from COVID-19 than those who were receiving active treatment.6 It is unclear whether cancer survivors have an increased risk for severe COVID-19 and its complications when compared with people without a history of cancer.

This section of the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines focuses on testing for SARS-CoV-2, managing COVID-19 in patients with cancer, and managing cancer-directed therapies during the COVID-19
pandemic. The optimal management and therapeutic approach to COVID-19 in this population has not yet been defined.

COVID-19 Vaccination in Patients With Cancer

The clinical trials that evaluated the COVID-19 vaccines that received Emergency Use Authorizations or approvals from the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) excluded severely immunocompromised patients. The COVID-19 vaccines authorized for use in the United States are not live vaccines; therefore, they can be safely administered to people who are immunocompromised.

Given the effectiveness of COVID-19 vaccines in the general population and the increased risk of severe COVID-19 and mortality in patients with cancer, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends COVID-19 vaccination as soon as possible for patients with active cancer and for patients receiving treatment for cancer (AIII).

For people with cancer, the Panel recommends following the most current COVID-19 vaccination schedule for people who are moderately or severely immunocompromised (AIII).

Observational data suggest that serological responses to vaccines may be blunted in patients who are immunocompromised. However, vaccination is still recommended for these patients because it may provide partial protection, including protection from vaccine-induced, cell-mediated immunity. See the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) website COVID-19 Vaccines for People Who Are Moderately or Severely Immunocompromised for the current COVID-19 vaccination schedule for these individuals.

Vaccinating household members, close contacts, and health care providers who provide care to patients with cancer is important to protect these patients from infection. All close contacts are strongly encouraged to get vaccinated against COVID-19 as soon as possible (AIII). There is evidence that vaccinated individuals infected with SARS-CoV-2 have lower viral loads than unvaccinated individuals and that COVID-19 vaccines reduce the incidence of SARS-CoV-2 infections not only among vaccinated individuals but also among their household contacts.

When determining the timing of COVID-19 vaccination in patients with cancer, clinicians should consider the following factors:

- If possible, patients planning to receive chemotherapy should receive vaccinations for COVID-19 at least 2 weeks before starting chemotherapy.
- Hematopoietic cell and chimeric antigen receptor T cell recipients can be offered COVID-19 vaccination starting at least 3 months after therapy.

It is unknown whether the immune response to COVID-19 vaccination can increase the risk of graft-versus-host disease. No immune-related adverse events were reported after COVID-19 vaccination in 2 studies of patients with cancer who received immune checkpoint inhibitors.

Decreased immunologic responses to COVID-19 vaccination have been reported in patients receiving treatment for solid tumors and hematologic malignancies. The type of therapy has been shown to influence the patient’s response to vaccination. For example, people with chronic lymphocytic leukemia who were treated with Bruton’s tyrosine kinase inhibitors or venetoclax with or without anti-CD20 antibodies had extremely low response rates (16.0% and 13.6%, respectively). In comparison, approximately 80% to 95% of patients with solid tumors showed immunologic responses. Several observational studies support the use of a third vaccine dose in patients with cancer, even though vaccine failure may still occur. See the CDC website COVID-19 Vaccines for People Who Are Moderately or....
Severely Immunocompromised for guidance on vaccine dosing.

**Polyethylene Glycol Allergies**

Polyethylene glycol (PEG) and polysorbate are used in many products, including cancer treatments (e.g., PEG-asparaginase). The BNT162b2 (Pfizer-BioNTech) and mRNA-1273 (Moderna) mRNA vaccines contain PEG, and the NVX-CoV2373 (Novavax) vaccine contains polysorbate 80. PEG and polysorbate are structurally related, and cross-reactive hypersensitivity could occur. These COVID-19 vaccines should not be given to individuals with a history of severe allergic reactions (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any component of COVID-19 vaccines, including PEG.

**Testing for SARS-CoV-2 in Patients With Cancer**

The Panel recommends performing diagnostic molecular or antigen testing for SARS-CoV-2 in patients with cancer who develop signs and symptoms that suggest acute COVID-19 (AIII).

Patients with cancer who are receiving chemotherapy are at risk of developing neutropenia. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) Guidelines for Hematopoietic Growth Factors categorizes cancer treatment regimens based on the patient’s risk of developing neutropenia. A retrospective study suggests that patients with cancer and neutropenia have a higher mortality rate if they develop COVID-19. Studies have reported an increased risk of poor clinical outcomes for patients with COVID-19 in the setting of neutropenia and/or during the perioperative period. Because of this, the Panel recommends performing diagnostic molecular testing for SARS-CoV-2 in asymptomatic patients prior to procedures that require anesthesia and before initiating cytotoxic chemotherapy and long-acting biologic therapy (BIII).

**General Guidance for Patients With Cancer**

Patients with cancer frequently engage with the health care system to receive treatment and supportive care for cancer or treatment-related complications. Nosocomial transmission of SARS-CoV-2 to patients and health care workers has been reported. Health care providers and patients should take precautions to reduce the risk of SARS-CoV-2 exposure and infection, including wearing a mask, maintaining a distance of 6 feet from others, and practicing good hand hygiene. Telemedicine can minimize the need for in-person services and reduce the risk of SARS-CoV-2 exposure. For medically or socially vulnerable populations, telemedicine may improve access to providers, but it could worsen disparities if these populations have limited access to technology.

Decisions about treatment regimens, surgery, and radiation therapy for the underlying malignancy should be made on a case-by-case basis, and clinicians should consider the biology of the cancer, the need for hospitalization, the number of clinic visits required, and the anticipated degree of immunosuppression. Additional factors that should be considered include the following:

- If possible, avoid treatment delays for curable cancers that have been shown to have worse outcomes when treatment is delayed (e.g., pediatric acute lymphoblastic leukemia).
- When the available treatment regimens are equally effective, regimens that can be administered orally or those that require fewer infusions are preferred.
- The potential risks of drug-related lung toxicity (e.g., from using bleomycin or PD-1 inhibitors) must be balanced with the clinical efficacy of alternative regimens or the risk of delaying care.
- Preventing neutropenia can decrease the risk of neutropenic fever and the need for emergency department evaluation and hospitalization. Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) should be given with chemotherapy regimens that have an intermediate (10% to 20%) or high (>20%) risk of febrile neutropenia.
• Cancer treatment regimens that do not affect the outcomes of COVID-19 in patients with cancer may not need to be altered. In a prospective observational study, receipt of immunotherapy, hormonal therapy, or radiotherapy in the month prior to SARS-CoV-2 infection was not associated with an increased risk of mortality among patients with cancer and COVID-19. 36

• Radiation therapy guidelines suggest increasing the dose per fraction and reducing the number of daily treatments to minimize the number of hospital visits. 37

Febrile Neutropenia

Patients with cancer and febrile neutropenia should undergo diagnostic molecular or antigen testing for SARS-CoV-2 and evaluation for other infectious agents. They should also be given empiric antibiotics. 38 Low-risk febrile neutropenia patients should be treated at home with oral antibiotics or intravenous infusions of antibiotics to limit nosocomial exposure to SARS-CoV-2. Patients with high-risk febrile neutropenia should be hospitalized per standard of care. Empiric antibiotics should be continued per standard of care in patients who test positive for SARS-CoV-2. Clinicians should also continuously evaluate neutropenic patients for emergent infections.

Treating COVID-19 and Managing Chemotherapy in Patients With Cancer and COVID-19

Retrospective studies suggest that patients with cancer who were admitted to the hospital with SARS-CoV-2 infection have a high case-fatality rate, with higher rates observed in patients with hematologic malignancies than in those with solid tumors. 39,40 The recommendations for treating COVID-19 in patients with cancer are the same as those for the general population (AIII). See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for more information. Patients with cancer are at high risk of progressing to severe COVID-19 and are eligible to receive anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies in the outpatient setting if they develop mild to moderate COVID-19. In patients with COVID-19 who required supplemental oxygen or mechanical ventilation, the use of dexamethasone has been associated with lower mortality than standard of care treatment alone. 41 In patients with cancer, dexamethasone is commonly used to prevent chemotherapy-induced nausea, as a part of tumor-directed therapy, and to treat inflammation associated with brain metastasis. The side effects of dexamethasone are expected to be the same in patients with cancer as in those without cancer. If possible, treatments not currently recommended for SARS-CoV-2 infection should be administered as part of a clinical trial, since the safety and efficacy of these agents have not been well defined in patients with cancer.

Tocilizumab or baricitinib used in combination with dexamethasone is recommended for some patients with severe or critical COVID-19 who exhibit rapid respiratory decompensation (see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19). 42-44 The risks and benefits of using dexamethasone in combination with tocilizumab or baricitinib in patients with cancer who recently received chemotherapy is unknown. Because dexamethasone, tocilizumab, and baricitinib are immunosuppressive agents, patients who receive these medications should be closely monitored for secondary infections.

Therapeutic anticoagulation for patients with cancer who are hospitalized for COVID-19 should be managed similarly to anticoagulation for other hospitalized patients. Patients with platelet counts <50,000 cells/μL should not receive therapeutic anticoagulation to treat COVID-19. Clinicians should follow hospital protocols for managing anticoagulation in patients with thrombocytopenia.
The NCCN recommends against using G-CSF and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor in patients with cancer and acute COVID-19 who do not have bacterial or fungal infections to avoid the hypothetical risk of increasing inflammatory cytokine levels and pulmonary inflammation.45,46 Secondary infections (e.g., invasive pulmonary aspergillosis) have been reported in critically ill patients with COVID-19.47,48

Decisions about administering cancer-directed therapy to patients with acute COVID-19 and those who are recovering from COVID-19 should be made on a case-by-case basis; clinicians should consider the indication for chemotherapy, the goals of care, and the patient’s history of tolerance to the treatment (BIII). The optimal time to initiate or restart cancer-directed therapies after the infection has resolved is unclear. If possible, clinicians should withhold treatment until COVID-19 symptoms have resolved. Prolonged viral shedding may occur in patients with cancer,2 although it is unknown how this relates to infectious virus and how it impacts outcomes. The decision to restart cancer treatments in this setting should be made on a case-by-case basis. Clinicians who are treating COVID-19 in patients with cancer should consult a hematologist or oncologist before adjusting cancer-directed medications (AIII).

**Medication Interactions**

The use of antiviral or immune-based therapies to treat COVID-19 can present additional challenges in patients with cancer. Clinicians should pay careful attention to potential overlapping toxicities and drug-drug interactions between drugs used to treat COVID-19 (e.g., ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir [Paxlovid], dexamethasone) and cancer-directed therapies, prophylactic antimicrobials, and other medications (AIII).

A 5-day course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir is 1 of the preferred therapies for treating mild to moderate COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients who are at risk for disease progression. However, this regimen has the potential for significant and complex drug-drug interactions with concomitant medications, primarily due to the ritonavir component of the combination. Boosting with ritonavir, a strong cytochrome P450 (CYP) 3A inhibitor, is required to increase the exposure of nirmatrelvir to a concentration that is effective against SARS-CoV-2. Ritonavir may also increase concentrations of certain concomitant medications, including certain chemotherapeutic agents and immunotherapies used to treat cancer. Significant increases in the concentrations of these drugs may lead to serious and sometimes life-threatening drug toxicities. Additionally, ritonavir is an inhibitor, inducer, and substrate of various other drug-metabolizing enzymes and drug transporters.

Before prescribing ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, clinicians should carefully review the patient’s concomitant medications. Clinicians should refer to resources such as the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website, Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications, and the FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir for guidance on identifying and managing potential drug-drug interactions. If significant interactions prohibit the concomitant use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, another COVID-19 treatment option should be used.

Dexamethasone is commonly used as an antiemetic for patients with cancer and is recommended for the treatment of certain patients with COVID-19 (see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19). Dexamethasone is a weak to moderate CYP3A4 inducer; therefore, interactions with any CYP3A4 substrates need to be considered.

**Special Considerations in Children**

Preliminary published reports suggest that pediatric patients with cancer may have milder manifestations of COVID-19 than adult patients with cancer, although larger studies are needed.49-51 Guidance on
managing children with cancer during the COVID-19 pandemic is available from an international group that received input from the International Society of Paediatric Oncology, the Children’s Oncology Group, St. Jude Global, and Childhood Cancer International.\textsuperscript{52} Two publications provide guidance on managing specific malignancies and supportive care and a summary of weblinks from groups of experts that are relevant to the care of pediatric oncology patients during the COVID-19 pandemic.\textsuperscript{52,53} Special considerations for using antiviral drugs in children who are immunocompromised, including those with malignancy, are available in a multicenter guidance statement.\textsuperscript{54}

References


Vaccination for COVID-19

- COVID-19 vaccination remains the most effective way to prevent SARS-CoV-2 infection and should be considered the first line of prevention. Given the effectiveness of COVID-19 vaccines in the general population and the increased risk of worse clinical outcomes of COVID-19 in transplant and cellular immunotherapy candidates and recipients, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends COVID-19 vaccination for these patients (AIII).
- Because vaccine response rates may be lower in moderately or severely immunocompromised patients, specific guidance on administering vaccines to these individuals is provided by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). See the CDC webpage COVID-19 Vaccines for People Who Are Moderately or Severely Immunocompromised for the current vaccination schedule for this population.
- Vaccinating household members, close contacts, and health care providers who provide care to transplant and cellular immunotherapy candidates and recipients is important to protect these patients from infection. All close contacts are strongly encouraged to get vaccinated against COVID-19 as soon possible (AI).
- Clinicians should strongly encourage all potential organ and hematopoietic cell donors to get vaccinated against COVID-19 (AI).

Potential Transplant and Cellular Immunotherapy Candidates

- The Panel recommends performing diagnostic molecular or antigen testing for SARS-CoV-2 for all potential solid organ transplant, hematopoietic cell transplant (HCT), and cellular immunotherapy candidates with signs and symptoms that suggest acute COVID-19 (AIII). Additional guidance is available from medical professional organizations. See the text below for more information.
- If SARS-CoV-2 is detected or if infection is strongly suspected in a potential transplant or cellular immunotherapy candidate, transplantation or immunotherapy should be deferred, if possible (BIII).
- The optimal management and therapeutic approach to COVID-19 in these populations is unknown. At this time, the procedures for evaluating and managing COVID-19 in transplant candidates are the same as those for nontransplant patients (AIII).

Potential Transplant Donors

- The Panel recommends performing diagnostic molecular testing for SARS-CoV-2 and assessing for symptoms of COVID-19 in all potential solid organ transplant and HCT donors prior to donation (AIII). Additional guidance is available from medical professional organizations. See the text below for more information.

Transplant and Cellular Immunotherapy Recipients With COVID-19

- Immunosuppressed patients with mild to moderate COVID-19 are at high risk of progressing to severe disease and should receive anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies for treatment.
- Clinicians who are treating COVID-19 in transplant and cellular immunotherapy patients should consult a transplant specialist before adjusting immunosuppressive medications (AIII).
- When treating COVID-19, clinicians should pay careful attention to potential overlapping toxicities and drug-drug interactions between drugs used to treat COVID-19 (e.g., ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir [Paxlovid]) and immunosuppressants, prophylactic antimicrobials, or other medications (AIII).

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.
Introduction

Treating COVID-19 in solid organ transplant, hematopoietic cell transplant (HCT), and cellular immunotherapy recipients can be challenging due to the presence of coexisting medical conditions, the potential for transplant-related cytopenias, and the need for chronic immunosuppressive therapy to prevent graft rejection and graft-versus-host disease. Transplant recipients may also have a higher risk of exposure to SARS-CoV-2 given their frequent contact with the health care system. Since immunosuppressive agents modulate several aspects of immune response, the severity of COVID-19 could potentially be affected by the type and intensity of the immunosuppressive effect of the agent, as well as by specific combinations of immunosuppressive agents. Some transplant recipients have medical comorbidities that have been associated with more severe cases of COVID-19 and a greater risk of mortality, which makes the impact of transplantation on disease severity difficult to assess.

The International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation, the American Society of Transplantation (AST), the American Society for Transplantation and Cellular Therapy, and the European Society for Blood and Marrow Transplantation provide guidance for clinicians who are caring for transplant recipients with COVID-19 and guidance on screening potential donors and transplant or cellular immunotherapy candidates. In addition, the American Society of Hematology offers guidance regarding COVID-19 vaccination for transplant and cellular immunotherapy recipients.

This section of the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines complements these sources and focuses on considerations for managing COVID-19 in solid organ transplant, HCT, and cellular immunotherapy recipients. The optimal management and therapeutic approach to COVID-19 in these populations is unknown. At this time, the procedures for evaluating and managing COVID-19 in transplant recipients are the same as those for nontransplant patients (AIII). See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for more information. The risks and benefits of each medication used to treat COVID-19 may be different for transplant patients and nontransplant patients.

Vaccination for COVID-19

The clinical trials that evaluated the safety and efficacy of the COVID-19 vaccines excluded patients who were severely immunocompromised. The currently authorized or approved COVID-19 vaccines are not live vaccines; therefore, they can be safely administered to people who are immunocompromised. However, solid organ transplant recipients have reduced immunological antibody responses following a primary 2-dose or 3-dose series of the mRNA COVID-19 vaccines.

Given the effectiveness of COVID-19 vaccines in the general population and the increased risk of worse clinical outcomes of COVID-19 in transplant and cellular immunotherapy recipients, the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends COVID-19 vaccination for potential transplant and cellular immunotherapy candidates and recipients (AIII). See the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) website COVID-19 Vaccines for People Who Are Moderately or Severely Immunocompromised for the current COVID-19 vaccination schedule for transplant and cellular immunotherapy recipients.

When determining the timing of COVID-19 vaccination (including booster doses) in solid organ transplant, HCT, and cellular immunotherapy recipients, clinicians should consider the following factors:

- Ideally, solid organ transplant candidates should receive COVID-19 vaccines (either the primary series or booster doses) while they are awaiting transplant.
- In general, the last vaccine should be administered at least 2 weeks prior to a solid organ transplant, or vaccination should be started 1 month after a solid organ transplant.
• In certain situations, it may be appropriate to delay the primary series of vaccinations or booster doses until 3 months after a solid organ transplant, such as when T cell– or B cell–ablative therapy (with antithymocyte globulin or rituximab) is used at the time of transplant.7

• Reducing the dose of immunosuppressants and withholding immunosuppressants prior to vaccination are not recommended.

• COVID-19 vaccines can be offered as early as 3 months after a patient receives HCT or chimeric antigen receptor T cell therapy, although the vaccines may be less effective in these patients than in the general population.8-10 If possible, patients who are scheduled to receive cytotoxic or B cell–depleting therapies should receive their COVID-19 vaccination before initiating these therapies or between cycles of these therapies.

• After receiving the primary series of vaccinations or booster doses,11 people who are immunocompromised should be advised to continue to exercise precautions to reduce their risk of SARS-CoV-2 exposure and infection (e.g., they should wear a mask, maintain a distance of 6 feet from others, and avoid crowds and poorly ventilated spaces).

There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of SARS-CoV-2 serologic testing to assess for immunity or to guide clinical decisions about using COVID-19 vaccines. For people who received COVID-19 vaccines during treatment with immunosuppressive drugs, it is currently unknown whether revaccination offers a clinical benefit.

Vaccinating household members, close contacts, and health care providers who provide care to transplant and cellular immunotherapy candidates and recipients is important to protect these patients from infection. All close contacts are strongly encouraged to get vaccinated against COVID-19 as soon as possible (AI). There is evidence that vaccinated individuals who are infected with SARS-CoV-2 have lower viral loads than unvaccinated individuals12,13 and that COVID-19 vaccines reduce the incidence of SARS-CoV-2 infections not only among vaccinated individuals but also among their household contacts.14-16 Clinicians should strongly encourage all potential organ and hematopoietic cell donors to get vaccinated against COVID-19 (AI).

Assessing SARS-CoV-2 Infection

The risk of transmission of SARS-CoV-2 from donors to candidates is unknown. The probability that a donor or candidate may have SARS-CoV-2 infection can be estimated by considering the epidemiologic risk, obtaining a clinical history, and testing with molecular techniques. No current testing strategy is sensitive enough or specific enough to totally exclude active infection.

Assessing Transplant and Cellular Immunotherapy Candidates

The Panel recommends performing diagnostic molecular or antigen testing for SARS-CoV-2 in all potential solid organ transplant, HCT, and cellular immunotherapy candidates with signs and symptoms that suggest acute COVID-19 (AIII). The CDC testing algorithm recommends performing additional confirmatory testing with a laboratory-based nucleic acid amplification test (NAAT) when a person who is strongly suspected of having SARS-CoV-2 infection (i.e., a person who is symptomatic) receives a negative result on an antigen test.17 Shortly before solid organ transplant, HCT, or cellular immunotherapy, all candidates should undergo diagnostic molecular testing for SARS-CoV-2 and assessment for symptoms of COVID-19 (AIII).

Assessing Donors

The Panel recommends performing diagnostic molecular testing for SARS-CoV-2 and assessing for symptoms of COVID-19 in all potential solid organ transplant and HCT donors prior to donation.
(AIII). Additional guidance is available from medical professional organizations, such as the Organ Procurement and Transplantation Network (OPTN) and the AST.

Living donors should undergo a SARS-CoV-2 NAAT using a specimen collected from the respiratory tract within 3 days of donation. Deceased donors should be tested for SARS-CoV-2 infection using a NAAT with a specimen taken from the upper respiratory tract within 72 hours of death; ideally, the test should be performed as close to organ recovery as possible. Lower respiratory sampling for COVID-19 testing is required for potential lung transplant donors by the United Network for Organ Sharing. The OPTN and AST provide information to help guide the decision-making process when managing solid organ transplant donors with a history of COVID-19.

If SARS-CoV-2 Infection Is Detected or Strongly Suspected in Transplant and Cellular Immunotherapy Candidates

If SARS-CoV-2 is detected or if infection is strongly suspected in a potential transplant or cellular immunotherapy candidate, transplantation or immunotherapy should be deferred, if possible (BIII). The optimal disease-free interval before transplantation or immunotherapy is not known. In this situation, decisions about the appropriate timing for transplantation or cellular immunotherapy should be made on a case-by-case basis. Clinicians should consider both the risk of viral transmission and the risks of delaying or altering therapy, which may include progression of the underlying disease or death.

Transplant Recipients With COVID-19

Solid organ transplant recipients receiving immunosuppressive therapy should be considered at increased risk for severe COVID-19. Initial reports of transplant recipients hospitalized with COVID-19 suggest mortality rates of up to 28%. There are concerns that COVID-19 itself may increase the risk for acute rejection. Acute cellular rejection should not be presumed in solid organ transplant recipients without biopsy confirmation, regardless of whether the individual has COVID-19. Similarly, immunosuppressive therapy should be initiated in recipients with or without COVID-19 who have rejection confirmed by a biopsy.

Risk of Graft Rejection

There are concerns that COVID-19 itself may increase the risk for acute rejection. Acute cellular rejection should not be presumed in solid organ transplant recipients without biopsy confirmation, regardless of whether the individual has COVID-19. Similarly, immunosuppressive therapy should be initiated in recipients with or without COVID-19 who have rejection confirmed by a biopsy.

There are limited data on the incidence and clinical characteristics of SARS-CoV-2 infection in HCT and cellular immunotherapy recipients. Data from the Center for International Blood and Marrow Transplant Research demonstrated that approximately 30% of a cohort of 318 HCT recipients died within 30 days of COVID-19 diagnosis. This probability of mortality was observed in both allogeneic and autologous recipients. Older age (≥50 years), male sex, and receipt of a COVID-19 diagnosis within 12 months of transplantation were associated with a higher risk of mortality among allogeneic recipients. In autologous recipients, patients with lymphoma had a higher risk of mortality than patients who had plasma cell disorder or myeloma.

A smaller study demonstrated slightly lower mortality among HCT and cellular immunotherapy recipients than earlier reports. This study found that the number of comorbidities, the presence of infiltrates on initial chest imaging, and neutropenia were predictors for increased disease severity. Additional factors that have been used to determine the clinical severity of other respiratory viral infections include the degree of cytopenia, the intensity of the conditioning regimen, the graft source, the degree of mismatch, and the need for further immunosuppression to manage graft-versus-host disease. Prolonged viral shedding has been described in solid organ transplant and HCT recipients; this can have implications for preventing infection and for the timing of therapeutic interventions.
Treating COVID-19 in Transplant Recipients

Outpatient transplant recipients who are immunosuppressed or who have certain underlying comorbidities are candidates for several other therapeutic agents that are available through Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Emergency Use Authorizations (EUAs). See Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 for more information.

When treating hospitalized patients with mild to moderate, symptomatic COVID-19, clinicians should consider administering the therapeutics used in nonhospitalized patients with similar disease severity. Data from a large randomized controlled trial found that a short course of dexamethasone (6 mg once daily for up to 10 days) improved survival in hospitalized people with severe COVID-19 who were mechanically ventilated or who required supplemental oxygen. Tocilizumab or baricitinib used in combination with dexamethasone is recommended for some patients with severe or critical COVID-19. Because dexamethasone, tocilizumab, and baricitinib are immunosuppressive agents, patients who receive these medications should be closely monitored for secondary infections.

Therapeutic anticoagulation for transplant recipients who are hospitalized for COVID-19 should be managed similarly to anticoagulation for other hospitalized patients. Patients with platelet counts <50,000 cells/µL should not receive therapeutic anticoagulation to treat COVID-19. Clinicians should follow hospital protocols for managing anticoagulation in patients with thrombocytopenia.

The Panel’s recommendations for the use of remdesivir, dexamethasone, tocilizumab, baricitinib, and anticoagulation in hospitalized patients with COVID-19 can be found in Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

Concomitant Medications

Clinicians should pay special attention to the potential for drug-drug interactions and overlapping toxicities between treatments for COVID-19 and concomitant medications, such as immunosuppressants used to prevent allograft rejection and antimicrobials used to prevent or treat opportunistic infections. Dose modifications may be necessary for drugs used to treat COVID-19 in transplant recipients with pre-existing organ dysfunction. Adjustments to the immunosuppressive regimen should be individualized based on disease severity, the specific immunosuppressants used, the type of transplant, the time since transplantation, the drug concentration, and the risk of graft rejection. Clinicians who are treating COVID-19 in transplant and cellular immunotherapy patients should consult a transplant specialist before adjusting immunosuppressive medications (AIII).

Drug-Drug Interactions

Calcineurin inhibitors (e.g., cyclosporine, tacrolimus) and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors (e.g., everolimus, sirolimus), which are commonly used to prevent allograft rejection, have narrow therapeutic indices. Medications that inhibit or induce cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes or P-glycoprotein may put patients who receive these drugs at risk of clinically significant drug-drug interactions, increasing the need for therapeutic drug monitoring and the need to assess for signs of toxicity or rejection.

A 5-day course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) is 1 of the preferred therapies for treating mild to moderate COVID-19 in nonhospitalized patients who are at risk for disease progression. However, this regimen has the potential for significant and complex drug-drug interactions with concomitant medications, primarily due to the ritonavir component of the combination. Boosting with ritonavir, a strong CYP3A inhibitor, is required to increase the exposure of nirmatrelvir to a concentration that is effective against SARS-CoV-2. Ritonavir may also increase concentrations of
certain concomitant medications, including calcineurin and mTOR inhibitors, during the treatment course and for ≥3 days after ritonavir is discontinued. Significant increases in the concentrations of these drugs may lead to serious and sometimes life-threatening drug toxicities.

If remdesivir is not available or feasible to use, ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir may be used with caution and only when close therapeutic drug monitoring of the antirejection therapy is possible. Clinicians should consult with transplant specialists during the treatment course. General guidance for coadministering ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir with concomitant medications includes temporarily withholding certain immunosuppressive agents (e.g., tacrolimus, everolimus, sirolimus) or reducing the dosage of certain immunosuppressive agents (e.g., cyclosporine), monitoring the patient closely for toxicities, and performing therapeutic drug monitoring during and after the 5-day treatment course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.34,35

Some small case series have reported success using these recommendations to manage patients;36,37 however, cases of significant toxicities due to supratherapeutic tacrolimus concentrations have also been reported.38 Therapeutic drug monitoring should be used to guide the process of reintroducing or modifying the doses of calcineurin and mTOR inhibitors in patients who have completed a course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. Clinicians should also consult with a specialist who has experience with dose management. Clinicians should take additional precautions when treating transplant recipients who are also receiving other concomitant medications (e.g., certain triazole antifungals) that may interact with ritonavir, the immunosuppressants, or both. The extent and significance of multiple drug-drug interactions are much more complex and unpredictable.

Clinicians should refer to resources such as the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website, Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications, and the FDA prescribing information on ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir for guidance on identifying and managing potential drug-drug interactions. If significant interactions prohibit the concomitant use of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, another COVID-19 treatment option should be used (see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19).

Among the drugs that are commonly used to treat hospitalized patients with COVID-19, dexamethasone is a moderate inducer of CYP3A4, and interleukin-6 inhibitors may lead to increased metabolism of CYP substrates. Clinicians should closely monitor the serum concentrations of calcineurin and mTOR inhibitors when these drugs are used.

Additional details about the adverse effects and drug-drug interactions of antiviral medications and immune-based therapies for COVID-19 are noted in Tables 4e and 5e.

References


Summary Recommendations

Current guidance from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, and the Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine details the management of pregnant patients with COVID-19. This section of the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines complements that guidance. The following are key considerations regarding the management of COVID-19 in pregnancy:

• Pregnant people should be counseled about the increased risk for severe disease from SARS-CoV-2 infection and receive recommendations on ways to protect themselves and their families from infection.
• If hospitalization for COVID-19 is indicated for a pregnant patient, care should be provided in a facility that can conduct maternal and fetal monitoring, when appropriate.
• General management of COVID-19 in pregnant patients should include:
  • Fetal and uterine contraction monitoring based on gestational age, when appropriate
  • Individualized delivery planning
  • A multispecialty, team-based approach that may include consultation with obstetric, maternal-fetal medicine, infectious disease, pulmonary-critical care, and pediatric specialists, as appropriate
• The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends against withholding COVID-19 treatments or vaccination from pregnant or lactating individuals specifically because of pregnancy or lactation (AIII).
• In general, the therapeutic management of pregnant patients with COVID-19 should be the same as for nonpregnant patients, with a few exceptions (AIII). Notable exceptions include:
  • The Panel recommends against the use of molnupiravir for the treatment of COVID-19 in pregnant patients unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated (AIII).
  • There is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in pregnant patients with COVID-19 who do not have evidence of venous thromboembolism. See Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19 for more information.
• For details regarding therapeutic recommendations and pregnancy considerations, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19; Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19; Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics; and the individual drug sections.
• There are limited data on the use of COVID-19 therapeutic agents in pregnant and lactating people. When making decisions about treatment, pregnant or lactating people and their clinical teams should use a shared decision-making process and consider several factors, including the severity of COVID-19, the risk of disease progression, and the safety of specific medications for the fetus, infant, or pregnant or lactating individual. For detailed guidance on using the Panel-recommended COVID-19 therapeutic agents during pregnancy, see Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics.
• The decision to feed the infant breast milk while the lactating patient is receiving therapeutic agents for COVID-19 should be a collaborative effort between the patient and the clinical team, including infant care providers. The patient and the clinical team should discuss the potential benefits of the therapeutic agent and evaluate the potential risk of pausing lactation on future breast milk delivery to the infant. For more information, see Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics.

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

Epidemiology of COVID-19 in Pregnancy

Although the overall risk of severe illness is low, pregnant people with COVID-19 are at a higher risk of severe disease than nonpregnant people. After adjustments have been made for age, race/ethnicity, and underlying medical conditions, pregnant women have significantly higher rates of intensive care unit
(ICU) admission (10.5 vs. 3.9 cases per 1,000 cases; adjusted risk ratio [aRR] 3.0; 95% CI, 2.6–3.4), mechanical ventilation (2.9 vs. 1.1 cases per 1,000 cases; aRR 2.9; 95% CI, 2.2–3.8), extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (0.7 vs. 0.3 cases per 1,000 cases; aRR 2.4; 95% CI, 1.5–4.0), and death (1.5 vs. 1.2 cases per 1,000 cases; aRR 1.7; 95% CI, 1.2–2.4).¹

An ongoing systematic review and meta-analysis of 149 studies also described increased odds of ICU admission and mechanical ventilation among pregnant and recently pregnant patients with COVID-19 when compared with nonpregnant patients of reproductive age.²³ Compared with pregnant women and recently pregnant women without COVID-19, pregnant women with COVID-19 were at a higher risk of preterm birth and stillbirth.

**Obstetric and Perinatal Outcomes in Patients With COVID-19**

An observational cohort study of all pregnant patients at 33 U.S. hospitals with a singleton gestation and a positive result on a SARS-CoV-2 virologic test evaluated maternal characteristics and outcomes across disease severity.¹ The data suggested that adverse perinatal outcomes were more common in patients with severe or critical disease than in asymptomatic patients with SARS-CoV-2 infection, including an increased incidence of cesarean delivery (59.6% vs. 34.0% of patients; aRR 1.57; 95% CI, 1.30–1.90), hypertensive disorders of pregnancy (40.4% vs. 18.8%; aRR 1.61; 95% CI, 1.18–2.20), and preterm birth (41.8% vs. 11.9%; aRR 3.53; 95% CI, 2.42–5.14). The perinatal outcomes for those with mild to moderate illness were similar to those observed among asymptomatic patients with SARS-CoV-2 infection.

Among 1,249,634 delivery hospitalizations in the United States from March 2020 through September 2021, women with COVID-19 had an increased risk of stillbirth, which was defined as fetal death at >20 weeks’ gestation (aRR 1.90; 95% CI, 1.69–2.15).⁵ The risk of stillbirth was higher during the time period that the Delta variant was the dominant variant in the United States (aRR 4.04; 95% CI, 3.28–4.97) than during the pre-Delta period (aRR 1.47; 95% CI, 1.27–1.71).

A retrospective cohort analysis collected data from 14,104 pregnant or recently postpartum individuals who delivered at U.S. hospitals that participated in the Gestational Research Assessments for COVID-19 (GRAVID) study.⁶ Compared with pregnant individuals who did not have SARS-CoV-2 infection, patients with COVID-19 during pregnancy had an increased risk of meeting the composite endpoint of maternal death or severe morbidity related to hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, postpartum hemorrhage, or infection. Eighty percent of the patients in this cohort tested positive for SARS-CoV-2 infection during the third trimester. The primary composite endpoint occurred in 13.4% of patients with COVID-19 during pregnancy or within 6 weeks postpartum and in 9.2% of those without COVID-19 (aRR 1.41; 95% CI, 1.23–1.61).

When compared with those who did not have a positive SARS-CoV-2 test result, pregnant patients who had SARS-CoV-2 infection prior to 28 weeks’ gestation had a subsequent increased risk of fetal/neonatal death (aRR 1.97; 95% CI, 1.01–3.85), preterm birth at <37 weeks (aRR 1.29; 95% CI, 1.02–1.63), and hypertensive disorders of pregnancy with delivery at <37 weeks’ gestation (aRR 1.74; 95% CI, 1.19–2.55).⁷ There were no significant differences between these groups of patients in the risk of preterm birth at <34 weeks, any major congenital abnormalities, or a size for gestational age of less than the fifth or tenth percentiles. There were also no significant differences between these groups in the rates of gestational hypertension overall or preeclampsia with severe features. These data suggest that those with SARS-CoV-2 infection early in gestation may also have an increased risk of subsequent adverse pregnancy outcomes.

**Vertical Transmission of COVID-19**

Although vertical transmission of SARS-CoV-2 is possible, current data suggest that it is rare.⁸ A review
of 101 infants born to 100 women with SARS-CoV-2 infection at a single U.S. academic medical center found that 2 infants (2%) had indeterminate SARS-CoV-2 polymerase chain reaction (PCR) results, which were presumed to be positive; however, the infants exhibited no evidence of clinical disease. It is reassuring that the majority of the infants received negative PCR results after rooming with their mothers and breastfeeding directly (the mothers in this study practiced appropriate hand and breast hygiene).

Data collected by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) as part of the Surveillance for Emerging Threats to Mothers and Babies Network showed that among 4,038 infants born to people with COVID-19, for whom laboratory testing information was available and who were tested during the delivery hospitalization, 227 infants (5.6%) had positive PCR results for SARS-CoV-2. The published data to date were largely collected prior to the emergence of the Omicron variants. The risk of vertical transmission may vary based on viral dynamics and the transmissibility of the circulating variants in a community; however, the variant-specific factors that are associated with vertical transmission have not been determined. For additional information on vertical transmission and infants born to people with SARS-CoV-2 infection, see Special Considerations in Children.

Racial and Ethnic Disparities Among Pregnant People With COVID-19

Between January 22 and June 7, 2020, 8,207 pregnant women with COVID-19 were reported to CDC. Among these women, 46% were reported to be Hispanic and 22% were reported to be Black. Those proportions were higher than the proportions of Hispanic and Black women who gave birth in 2019 (24% and 15%, respectively), suggesting that pregnant people who are Hispanic or Black may be disproportionately affected by SARS-CoV-2 infection. It is important to note that these disparities are related to social determinants of health, current and historic inequities in access to health care and other resources, and structural racism. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG) has published guidance on addressing health equity during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Prevention of COVID-19 in Pregnancy

Pregnant people should be counseled about the increased risk for severe disease from SARS-CoV-2 and the measures they can take to protect themselves and their families from infection. Nonpharmacologic measures include practicing physical distancing, washing hands regularly, and wearing a face covering as per guidance from the CDC.

COVID-19 Vaccines

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends against withholding COVID-19 vaccination from pregnant or lactating individuals specifically because of pregnancy or lactation (AIII). Pregnant people should be counseled about the benefits of COVID-19 vaccination, which include a decreased risk of severe disease and hospitalization for the pregnant person and a decreased risk of hospitalization for the infant in the first 6 months of life. The Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine, the ACOG, and the CDC recommend that all eligible persons, including pregnant and lactating individuals and those planning to become pregnant, receive a COVID-19 vaccine or vaccine series. This includes booster doses, if the person is eligible. The CDC has published up-to-date guidance regarding COVID-19 vaccination, including guidance for administering vaccines to pregnant and lactating individuals. COVID-19 vaccines can be administered regardless of trimester and in concert with other vaccines recommended during pregnancy.

Pregnant people were not included in the initial COVID-19 vaccine studies. However, a growing body of observational data supports the efficacy and safety of administering COVID-19 vaccines to this population. At this time, the mRNA vaccines BNT162b2 (Pfizer-BioNTech) and mRNA-1273
(Moderna) are recommended for pregnant or lactating individuals. The adjuvanted vaccine NVX-CoV2373 (Novavax) can also be used. For the most up-to-date clinical recommendations, see the CDC guidelines on using COVID-19 vaccines. The ACOG and the Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine provide guidance for counseling pregnant and lactating patients about COVID-19 vaccination.

Efficacy

A prospective cohort study of 131 subjects at 2 academic medical centers compared the immunogenicity and reactogenicity of the mRNA COVID-19 vaccines in pregnant and lactating women and nonpregnant controls. The study also compared vaccine-generated immunity to the immune response to natural SARS-CoV-2 infection among pregnant participants. Maternal immunoglobulin (Ig) G antibody levels were similar after vaccination in pregnant and lactating women and in nonpregnant controls, and the antibody response did not differ by trimester of vaccination. Vaccinated pregnant women had significantly higher levels of antibodies than pregnant women who had had natural SARS-CoV-2 infection during the previous 4 to 12 weeks. In addition, maternal receipt of a COVID-19 vaccine series was protective against infant hospitalization for COVID-19 in the first 6 months of life.

Antibody Transfer to the Neonate

The available data indicate that vaccine-derived antibodies are passively transferred to the neonate during pregnancy and lactation. A case control study that was conducted at 20 pediatric hospitals in 17 states in the United States from July 1, 2021, to January 17, 2022, assessed the relationship between maternal vaccination with a 2-dose mRNA COVID-19 vaccine during pregnancy and pediatric hospitalization for COVID-19. In this study, 379 infants aged <6 months were hospitalized. Among these infants, 176 had COVID-19 and were considered case infants; the remaining 203 infants did not have COVID-19 and were considered control infants. Sixteen percent of the mothers of the case infants had received 2 doses of COVID-19 vaccine during pregnancy compared with 32% of the mothers of control infants. Maternal completion of a 2-dose primary mRNA COVID-19 vaccination series during pregnancy led to a decrease in the number of infant hospitalizations for COVID-19 during the first 6 months of life (61% decrease; 95% CI, 31% to 78%). There were no statistically significant differences between the case infants and control infants in the presence of underlying medical conditions or the occurrence of premature birth. Of the 43 case infants who were admitted to the ICU, 88% had mothers who were unvaccinated. These data further support the CDC’s recommendation for COVID-19 vaccination in people who are pregnant, breastfeeding, or trying to become pregnant or who might become pregnant in the future.

Safety

A study that used data from 3 vaccine safety reporting systems in the United States reported that the frequency of adverse events among 35,691 vaccine recipients who identified as pregnant was similar to the frequency observed among nonpregnant patients. Local injection site pain, nausea, and vomiting were reported slightly more frequently in pregnant people than in nonpregnant people. Other systemic reactions were reported more frequently among nonpregnant vaccine recipients, but the overall reactogenicity profile was similar for pregnant and nonpregnant patients.

The CDC is enrolling pregnant patients in the v-safe COVID-19 Vaccine Pregnancy Registry to collect and analyze data related to COVID-19 vaccination in pregnant people and their infants. As of May 2, 2022, a total of 23,779 pregnant people in the United States have been enrolled. Surveillance data from 3,958 pregnant patients enrolled in the registry showed that, among 827 people who completed their pregnancies, there were no safety signals among obstetric or neonatal outcomes when rates of pregnancy
loss (spontaneous abortion or stillbirth), preterm birth, congenital anomalies, infants who were small for gestational age, and neonatal death were compared to historic incidences in the peer-reviewed literature.

Managing COVID-19 in Pregnancy

As in nonpregnant patients, SARS-CoV-2 infection in pregnant patients can present as asymptomatic/presymptomatic disease or with a wide range of clinical manifestations, from mild symptoms that can be managed with supportive care at home to severe disease and respiratory failure that requires ICU admission. The illness severity, underlying comorbidities, and clinical status of pregnant patients who have symptoms compatible with COVID-19 should be assessed to determine whether in-person evaluation for potential hospitalization is needed.

If hospitalization is indicated, care should be provided in a facility that can conduct maternal and fetal monitoring, when appropriate. General management of COVID-19 in pregnant patients should include:

• Fetal and uterine contraction monitoring based on gestational age, when appropriate
• Individualized delivery planning
• A multispecialty, team-based approach that may include consultation with obstetric, maternal-fetal medicine, infectious disease, pulmonary-critical care, and pediatric specialists, as appropriate

In general, the recommendations for managing COVID-19 in nonpregnant patients also apply to pregnant patients.

Therapeutic Management of COVID-19 in the Setting of Pregnancy

To date, most SARS-CoV-2-related clinical trials have excluded individuals who are pregnant or lactating. In cases where lactating and pregnant individuals have been included in studies, only a small number have been enrolled. This makes providing evidence-based recommendations on the use of anti-SARS-CoV-2 therapies in these vulnerable patients difficult and potentially limits their treatment options. When possible, pregnant and lactating individuals should not be excluded from clinical trials of COVID-19 therapeutic agents or vaccines.

The Panel recommends against withholding COVID-19 treatments from pregnant or lactating individuals specifically because of pregnancy or lactation (AIII). For details regarding therapeutic recommendations and pregnancy and lactation considerations, see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19; Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19: Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics; and the individual drug sections.

There are limited data on the use of COVID-19 therapeutic agents in pregnant and lactating people. When making decisions about treatment, pregnant or lactating people and their clinical teams should use a shared decision-making process and consider several factors, including the severity of COVID-19, the risk of disease progression, and the safety of specific medications for the fetus, infant, or pregnant or lactating individual.

In general, the therapeutic management of pregnant patients with COVID-19 should be the same as for nonpregnant patients, with a few exceptions (AIII). Notable exceptions include:

• The Panel recommends against the use of molnupiravir for the treatment of COVID-19 in pregnant patients unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated (AIII). For more information regarding the use of molnupiravir in pregnant patients, see Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics.
• Pregnant patients were not included in most of the clinical trials that evaluated therapeutic
anticoagulation in the setting of COVID-19, and there is a potential for increased maternal risks if bleeding occurs during pregnancy. Therefore, there is insufficient evidence for the Panel to recommend either for or against the use of therapeutic anticoagulation in pregnant patients with COVID-19 who do not have evidence of venous thromboembolism.

**Timing of Delivery**

The ACOG provides detailed guidance on the timing of delivery and the risk of vertical transmission of SARS-CoV-2.

In most cases, the timing of delivery should be dictated by obstetric indications rather than maternal diagnosis of COVID-19. For people who had suspected or confirmed COVID-19 early in pregnancy and who recovered, no alteration to the usual timing of delivery is indicated.

**After Delivery**

Therapeutic management in postpartum patients should follow guidelines for nonpregnant patients. However, the use of anticoagulation therapy in the immediate postpartum period should be individualized, as there may be an increased risk of bleeding, especially after an operative delivery.

The majority of studies have not demonstrated the presence of SARS-CoV-2 in breast milk; therefore, breastfeeding is not contraindicated for people with laboratory-confirmed or suspected SARS-CoV-2 infection. Precautions should be taken to avoid transmission to the infant, including practicing good hand hygiene, wearing face coverings, and performing proper pump cleaning before and after breast milk expression.

The decision to feed the infant breast milk while the lactating patient is receiving therapeutic agents for COVID-19 should be a collaborative effort between the patient and the clinical team, including infant care providers. The patient and the clinical team should discuss the potential benefits of the therapeutic agent and evaluate the potential risk of pausing lactation on future breast milk delivery to the infant.

Specific guidance on the postdelivery management of infants born to individuals with known or suspected SARS-CoV-2 infection, including breastfeeding recommendations, is provided by the American Academy of Pediatrics.

**References**


Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

General Considerations

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends against withholding COVID-19 treatments or vaccination from pregnant or lactating individuals specifically because of pregnancy or lactation (AIII).

The decision to feed the infant breast milk while the lactating patient is receiving therapeutic agents for COVID-19 should be a collaborative effort between the patient and the clinical team, including infant care providers. The patient and the clinical team should consider the benefits of breastfeeding, the postnatal age of the infant, the need for the medication, any underlying risks of exposing the infant to the drug, and the potential adverse outcomes of COVID-19.

If a patient is receiving a treatment for COVID-19 that prevents them from feeding breast milk to their infant for a limited time, the clinical team should still encourage pumping breast milk and provide lactation support. This ensures that lactation can continue after the patient stops receiving the treatment.

While a person with COVID-19 is breastfeeding, prevention measures should be taken to avoid transmitting SARS-CoV-2 to the infant. These measures include practicing good hand hygiene, wearing face coverings, and performing proper pump cleaning before and after breast milk expression.

Table A: Recommendations for the Use of COVID-19 Therapeutics in Pregnant and Lactating People

For the Panel’s recommendations on when to use the medications listed below, refer to Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19 and Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Pregnancy</th>
<th>Lactation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abatacept</td>
<td><strong>Recommended</strong> in hospitalized patients, if indicated. Pregnant patients and their health care providers should jointly decide whether to use abatacept during pregnancy, and the decision-making process should include a discussion of the potential risks and benefits.</td>
<td>Should be offered to patients who qualify for this therapy. There is minimal data on the transmission of abatacept to breastmilk. Breastfeeding may be considered while a patient receives abatacept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baricitinib</td>
<td><strong>Recommended</strong> in hospitalized patients, if indicated. Pregnant patients and their health care providers should jointly decide whether to use baricitinib during pregnancy, and the decision-making process should include a discussion of the potential risks and benefits.</td>
<td>Feeding breast milk <strong>should be avoided</strong> while taking baricitinib and for 4 days after the last dose. Lactation support should be provided during this time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
<td><strong>Recommended</strong> in hospitalized patients, if indicated.</td>
<td>Should be offered to patients who qualify for this therapy. Breastfeeding can continue while a patient receives dexamethasone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heparin (LMWH and UFH)</td>
<td><strong>Recommended</strong> in hospitalized patients if indicated and if the patient does not have an obstetric-related bleeding risk (e.g., imminent delivery, bleeding complications of pregnancy) that would preclude use. See Antithrombotic Therapy in Patients With COVID-19 for more information.</td>
<td>Should be offered to patients who qualify for this therapy. Breastfeeding can continue while a patient receives LMWH or UFH.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Drug Name | Pregnancy | Lactation
--- | --- | ---
Infliximab | **Recommended** in hospitalized patients, if indicated. Pregnant patients and their health care providers should jointly decide whether to use infliximab during pregnancy, and the decision-making process should include a discussion of the potential risks and benefits. | Should be offered to patients who qualify for this therapy. The available data show that the amount of infliximab that transfers through breast milk is negligible. Breastfeeding can continue while a patient receives infliximab.

Molnupiravir | **Recommended against**, unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated. | Breastfeeding is not recommended while a patient is taking molnupiravir and for 4 days after the last dose.\(^1\) Lactation support should be provided during this time.\(^2\)

Remdesivir | **Recommended**, if indicated. | Should be offered to patients if indicated. Breastfeeding can continue while a patient receives remdesivir.

Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) | **Recommended**, if indicated. | Should be offered to patients who qualify for this therapy. Breastfeeding can continue while a patient receives ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir.

Tocilizumab | **Recommended** in hospitalized patients, if indicated. Pregnant patients and their health care providers should jointly decide whether to use tocilizumab during pregnancy, and the decision-making process should include a discussion of the potential risks and benefits. | Should be offered to patients who qualify for this therapy. Breastfeeding can continue while a patient receives tocilizumab.

---

\(^1\) If a patient is receiving a treatment for COVID-19 that prevents them from feeding breast milk for a limited time, the clinical team should still encourage pumping breast milk and provide lactation support. This ensures that lactation can resume after the patient stops receiving the treatment.

**Key:** LMWH = low-molecular-weight heparin; the Panel = the COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel; UFH = unfractionated heparin

---

### Rationale

**Abatacept**

**Pregnancy**

As there are no data on the use of abatacept during pregnancy in hospitalized patients with COVID-19, this drug should be used only if baricitinib and tocilizumab are not available or feasible to use. When deciding whether to prescribe abatacept to a pregnant individual, clinicians need to consider the severity of the patient's COVID-19, the patient's comorbidities, and the gestational age of the fetus.

There is a paucity of data on the use of abatacept in pregnant individuals. It is currently not known whether abatacept can cross the human placenta; however, abatacept has crossed the placenta in animal studies. One study reported alterations to the immune systems of the offspring of animals that received supratherapeutic doses of abatacept throughout pregnancy.\(^2\) It is not known whether the immune systems of infants who were exposed to a single dose of abatacept in utero might be impacted. Abatacept should only be used during pregnancy if the benefits clearly outweigh the potential risks. If abatacept exposure occurs during pregnancy, clinicians are encouraged to submit patient-specific information to existing pregnancy registries.

**Lactation**

Abatacept should be offered to patients who qualify for this therapy. It is not known whether abatacept is transferred to breast milk during lactation or whether it is absorbed systemically by the infant. Because
abatacept is a large molecule, only small amounts are thought to be transferred to breast milk. Patients who are receiving abatacept may consider breastfeeding.

**Baricitinib**

**Pregnancy**

When deciding whether to prescribe baricitinib to a pregnant individual, clinicians need to consider the severity of the patient's COVID-19, the patient's comorbidities, and the gestational age of the fetus.

Baricitinib is a Janus kinase (JAK) inhibitor. As a small-molecule drug, baricitinib is likely to pass through the placenta; therefore, fetal risk cannot be ruled out. In animal studies, baricitinib doses that exceeded the therapeutic human dose were associated with embryofetal developmental abnormalities. Pregnancy registries provide some data on the use of tofacitinib, another JAK inhibitor, during pregnancy for other conditions (e.g., ulcerative colitis, rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis). Pregnancy outcomes among the participants who received tofacitinib were similar to those among the general population.

**Lactation**

There is no information on the use of baricitinib in lactating people or on the effects of baricitinib on breastfed infants; however, baricitinib has been detected in the breast milk of lactating rats. Feeding breast milk should be avoided for 4 days (approximately 5–6 elimination half-lives) after baricitinib is discontinued.

**Dexamethasone**

**Pregnancy**

A short course of betamethasone or dexamethasone, which are both known to cross the placenta, is routinely used to decrease neonatal complications of prematurity in people who are at risk of imminent preterm birth. Treating COVID-19 with a short course of dexamethasone can lower the risk of death in pregnant individuals. In addition, dexamethasone carries a low risk of fetal adverse effects.

**Lactation**

Dexamethasone should be offered to lactating patients with COVID-19 who qualify for this therapy. Breast milk can be fed to the infant while the lactating patient is receiving dexamethasone. Although there are limited data on the use of dexamethasone in lactating patients, some published reports about a related antenatal corticosteroid (betamethasone) reported a time-limited decrease in the volume of breast milk production. Given the benefits of breast milk, additional lactation support has been recommended if needed.

**Heparin (Low-Molecular-Weight and Unfractionated)**

**Pregnancy**

In general, the preferred anticoagulants during pregnancy are heparin compounds. Because of its reliability and ease of administration, low-molecular-weight heparin is recommended rather than unfractionated heparin for the prevention and treatment of venous thromboembolism in pregnant people.

The use of anticoagulation therapy during labor and delivery requires specialized care and planning. The management of anticoagulation therapy in pregnant patients with COVID-19 should be similar to the management used for pregnant patients with other conditions.

**Lactation**

Low-molecular-weight heparin, unfractionated heparin, and warfarin do not accumulate in breast milk.
and do not induce an anticoagulant effect in the newborn; therefore, they can be used by breastfeeding individuals who require venous thromboembolism prophylaxis or treatment.

**Infliximab**

**Pregnancy**

As there are no data on the use of infliximab during pregnancy in hospitalized patients with COVID-19, infliximab should be used only if baricitinib and tocilizumab are not available or feasible to use. When deciding whether to prescribe infliximab to a pregnant individual, clinicians need to consider the severity of the patient’s COVID-19, the patient’s comorbidities, and the gestational age of the fetus.

There are limited data on the use of infliximab to treat COVID-19 in pregnant patients. It has been used to treat autoimmune diseases in pregnant individuals when the benefits outweigh the potential risks. Infliximab crosses the placenta and has been detected in the serum of infants born to patients treated with infliximab during pregnancy. No adverse effects have been reported in these infants.

**Lactation**

Infants who are breastfed by people receiving infliximab show minimal absorption of this agent. No adverse effects have been reported in these infants. Therefore, infliximab should be offered to patients who qualify. Breastfeeding can continue while a patient receives infliximab.

**Molnupiravir**

**Pregnancy**

The Panel recommends against the use of molnupiravir for the treatment of COVID-19 in pregnant patients unless there are no other options and therapy is clearly indicated (AIII).

The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Emergency Use Authorization states that molnupiravir is not recommended for use in pregnant patients because fetal toxicity has been reported in animal studies of molnupiravir. However, when other therapies are not available, pregnant people with COVID-19 who are at high risk of progressing to severe disease may reasonably choose molnupiravir therapy after being fully informed of the potential risks, particularly if they are beyond the time of embryogenesis (i.e., >10 weeks’ gestation). The patient should also be informed about the pregnancy surveillance program and offered the opportunity to participate.

**Lactation**

There is no data on the use of molnupiravir in lactating people; however, molnupiravir has been detected in the offspring of lactating rats. Molnupiravir is not authorized for use in children aged <18 years. Because the risk of adverse effects in infants is currently unknown, the FDA Emergency Use Authorization fact sheet does not recommend feeding an infant breast milk from a patient who is taking molnupiravir for the duration of the treatment course and until 4 days after the final dose.

**Remdesivir**

**Pregnancy**

While pregnant individuals were excluded from the clinical trials that evaluated the safety and efficacy of remdesivir for the treatment of COVID-19, subsequent reports on the use of remdesivir in pregnant individuals have been reassuring. Among 95 pregnant patients with moderate, severe, or critical COVID-19 who were included in a secondary analysis of data from a COVID-19 pregnancy registry in Texas, the composite maternal and neonatal outcomes were similar between those who received remdesivir (n = 39) and those who did not.
A systematic review of 13 observational studies that included 113 pregnant people also reported few adverse effects of remdesivir in pregnant patients with COVID-19. The most common adverse effect was a mild elevation in transaminase levels.\textsuperscript{14}

**Lactation**

Remdesivir is approved by the FDA for use in pediatric patients aged $\geq 28$ days and weighing $\geq 3$ kg. Limited data have suggested that the drug is poorly absorbed via the oral route; therefore, the levels of the drug that are absorbed when the infant ingests breast milk are low.\textsuperscript{15,16} One case report described a patient with COVID-19 who received remdesivir during the immediate postpartum period.\textsuperscript{16} Based on the concentration of remdesivir in the maternal serum and breast milk, the calculated milk-to-serum ratio was low. Therefore, the levels of remdesivir that would have reached a breastfed infant were estimated to be low.

**Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid)**

**Pregnancy**

Ritonavir has been used extensively during pregnancy in people with HIV and has a favorable safety profile during pregnancy. The mechanisms of action for both nirmatrelvir and ritonavir and the results of animal studies and case series suggest that this regimen can be used safely in pregnant individuals.

Two descriptive case series evaluated outcomes among pregnant patients with COVID-19 who received ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. One case series included 47 patients with COVID-19 and a median gestational age of 28.4 weeks. These patients started taking ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir after a median duration of 1 day of COVID-19 symptoms. Thirty (64\%) patients in the cohort had clinical characteristics in addition to pregnancy that increased their risk of progressing to severe COVID-19. The patients tolerated ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir well, with no serious adverse effects noted in either the pregnant patients or the neonates during the study period.\textsuperscript{17} The other case series included 7 patients with a mean gestational age of 26.4 weeks who initiated ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir after approximately 2 days of COVID-19 symptoms. One patient developed dysgeusia and stopped treatment, but the remaining 6 patients completed 5 days of treatment. Six of the patients were fully vaccinated, and 4 of these patients had also received a booster dose. All the patients reported resolution of their COVID-19 symptoms, and no fetal or neonatal adverse effects were observed during the study period.\textsuperscript{18}

Ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir should be offered to pregnant and recently pregnant patients with COVID-19 who qualify for this therapy based on the results of a risk-benefit assessment. The risk-benefit assessment may include factors such as medical comorbidities, body mass index, vaccination status, and the number and severity of the risk factors for severe disease.

Obstetricians should be aware of potential drug-drug interactions when prescribing this agent. See **Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications** for more information.

**Lactation**

Studies of infants who were exposed to ritonavir through breast milk suggest that the amount of ritonavir that transfers through breast milk is negligible and not considered clinically significant.\textsuperscript{24}

There are no data on the use of nirmatrelvir in lactating people. However, a prebirth-to-lactation study performed in rats reported an 8\% decrease in body weight on Postnatal Day 17 in the offspring of rats that received nirmatrelvir and had systemic exposures that were 8 times higher than the clinical exposures at the authorized human dose. This reduction in body weight was not seen in the offspring of rats that had exposures that were 5 times higher than the clinical exposures at the authorized...
Because the overall oral absorption of nirmatrelvir is poor, it is unlikely that the levels of nirmatrelvir absorbed from breast milk ingestion would be clinically relevant or expected to cause adverse effects in an infant.\textsuperscript{19}

**Tocilizumab**

**Pregnancy**

Pregnant individuals have been excluded from clinical trials that evaluated the use of the anti-interleukin-6 receptor monoclonal antibody tocilizumab for the treatment of COVID-19. An analysis of data from a global safety database reported pregnancy outcomes from 288 women who were exposed to tocilizumab during their pregnancies. Eighty-nine percent of these women received tocilizumab as ongoing treatment for rheumatoid arthritis, and most were exposed to tocilizumab during their first trimester. The rates of congenital abnormalities among the infants born to these women were not higher than the rates seen in the general population. However, an increased rate of preterm birth was observed among these individuals when compared with the general population. A retrospective report of 61 pregnant women who were exposed to tocilizumab at conception or during their first trimesters showed no increased rates of congenital abnormalities or spontaneous abortion.\textsuperscript{20}

As pregnancy progresses, monoclonal antibodies are actively transported across the placenta, with the greatest transfer occurring during the third trimester. This may affect immune responses in the exposed fetus. If a pregnant patient receives tocilizumab after 20 weeks’ gestation, clinicians should delay administering live viral vaccines to the infant for at least 6 months.

**Lactation**

There is limited information on the use of tocilizumab in lactating patients. Based on case report data, the amount of tocilizumab transferred to the infant via breast milk appears to be very low, with no reports of adverse effects.\textsuperscript{21}

**References**


COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines

Downloaded from [https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/](https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/) on 11/14/2023


Influenza and COVID-19

Summary Recommendations

Influenza Vaccination

• People with acute COVID-19 should receive an inactivated influenza vaccine (BIII).
  • Clinicians should consider deferring influenza vaccination for symptomatic patients with COVID-19 until they are no longer moderately or severely ill and have completed their COVID-19 isolation period.
  • Clinicians should advise people with asymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection or mild COVID-19 symptoms to seek influenza vaccination when they no longer require isolation. They may be vaccinated sooner if they are in a health care setting for other reasons.
  • An influenza vaccine and a COVID-19 vaccine may be administered concurrently at different injection sites. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) and the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices provide more information on influenza and COVID-19 vaccines.

Diagnosis of Influenza and COVID-19 When Influenza Viruses and SARS-CoV-2 Are Cocirculating

• Only testing can distinguish between SARS-CoV-2 and influenza virus infections and identify SARS-CoV-2 and influenza virus coinfection.
  • The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends influenza testing in addition to SARS-CoV-2 testing in outpatients with acute respiratory illness if the results will change the clinical management strategy for the patient (e.g., administering antiviral treatment for influenza) (BIII).
  • The Panel recommends testing for both viruses in all hospitalized patients with acute respiratory illness (AIII).
  • Clinicians should consider additional testing based on the specific clinical circumstances. Secondary bacterial infection is more common with influenza than with COVID-19, so additional testing for bacterial pathogens is important in patients with influenza who have clinical signs that suggest bacterial superinfection, especially for those who are immunocompromised or intubated.
  • See the CDC webpage Information for Clinicians on Influenza Virus Testing and the Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) clinical practice guidelines for more information.

Antiviral Treatment of Influenza When Influenza Viruses and SARS-CoV-2 Are Cocirculating

• Antiviral treatment for influenza is the same for all patients regardless of SARS-CoV-2 coinfection (AIII).
  • For information on using antiviral drugs to treat influenza in hospitalized and nonhospitalized patients, see the CDC and IDSA recommendations.
  • There are no clinically significant drug-drug interactions between the antiviral agents used to treat influenza and the antiviral agents or immunomodulators used to treat COVID-19.
  • The Panel recommends that hospitalized patients who are suspected of having influenza be started on empiric treatment for influenza with oseltamivir as soon as possible regardless of COVID-19 status and without waiting for influenza test results (AIIb).
  • Oseltamivir treatment should be continued until nucleic acid detection assay results rule out influenza. The assay should be performed on upper respiratory tract specimens for nonintubated patients and on both upper and lower respiratory tract specimens for intubated patients.

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIa, IIb, or III). See Guidelines Development for more information.

Introduction

Clinicians should monitor local influenza and SARS-CoV-2 activities during influenza season to inform the evaluation and management of patients with acute respiratory illness. This can be done by tracking local and state public health surveillance data, assessing the results of testing performed at health care
Influenza Vaccination

For Patients With Acute COVID-19 or Those Recovering From COVID-19

The Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) recommends offering an influenza vaccine by the end of October to all people aged ≥6 months in the United States. People with acute COVID-19 should receive an inactivated influenza vaccine (BIII).

There are currently no data on the safety, immunogenicity, or efficacy of influenza vaccines in patients with mild COVID-19 or those who are recovering from COVID-19. Vaccination in people who have mild illness is safe and effective. Clinicians should consider deferring influenza vaccination for symptomatic patients with COVID-19 until they are no longer moderately or severely ill and have completed their COVID-19 isolation period. People with asymptomatic SARS-CoV-2 infection or mild COVID-19 symptoms should seek influenza vaccination when they no longer require isolation. They may be vaccinated sooner if they are in a health care setting for other reasons.

It is not known whether administering dexamethasone or other immunomodulatory therapies to patients with severe COVID-19 will affect the immune response to an influenza vaccine. Nevertheless, as long as influenza viruses are circulating, people with COVID-19 should receive an influenza vaccine once they have substantially improved or recovered from COVID-19. See the influenza vaccine recommendations from the CDC and the American Academy of Pediatrics.

Coadministration of COVID-19 Vaccines and Influenza Vaccines

Coadministration of a COVID-19 vaccine and an influenza vaccine at different injection sites has been shown to be safe. Providers and patients should be aware of potential increased reactogenicity when both vaccines are administered concurrently. The CDC and the ACIP provide more information on influenza and COVID-19 vaccines.

Clinical Presentation of Influenza Versus COVID-19

The signs and symptoms of uncomplicated, clinically mild influenza overlap with those of mild COVID-19. Loss of taste and smell can occur with both diseases, but these symptoms are more common with COVID-19 than with influenza. Fever is not always present in patients with either disease, particularly in young infants, adults of advanced age, and patients who are immunosuppressed. Complications of influenza and COVID-19 can be similar, but the onset of influenza complications and severe disease typically occurs within a week of illness onset, whereas the onset of severe COVID-19 usually occurs in the second week of illness.

Because of the overlap in signs and symptoms, when SARS-CoV-2 and influenza viruses are cocirculating, diagnostic testing for both viruses is needed to distinguish between SARS-CoV-2 and influenza virus and to identify coinfection in people with an acute respiratory illness. Coinfection with influenza virus and SARS-CoV-2 has been described in case reports and case series, but it is uncommon. Observational studies have reported greater disease severity in patients with influenza virus and SARS-CoV-2 coinfection than in patients with SARS-CoV-2 infection alone.

Testing for SARS-CoV-2 and Influenza

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends influenza testing in addition to SARS-CoV-2 testing in outpatients with acute respiratory illness if the results will change the clinical
management strategy for the patient (e.g., administering antiviral treatment for influenza) (BIII). SARS-CoV-2 testing and influenza testing should be performed in all hospitalized patients with acute respiratory illness (see Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection) (AIII).

Several multiplex molecular assays and multiplex antigen assays that detect SARS-CoV-2 and influenza A and B viruses have received Food and Drug Administration Emergency Use Authorizations or De Novo classifications and can provide results in 15 minutes to 8 hours using a single respiratory specimen. For more information, see the CDC webpage Information for Clinicians on Influenza Virus Testing and the recommendations from the Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) on the use of influenza tests and the interpretation of test results.

**Treating Influenza With Antiviral Agents**

Antiviral treatment for influenza is the same for all patients regardless of SARS-CoV-2 coinfection (AIII). There are no clinically significant drug-drug interactions between the antiviral agents used to treat influenza and the antiviral agents or immunomodulators used to treat COVID-19. The IDSA recommends administering antiviral treatment for influenza to all hospitalized patients with influenza.17

The Panel recommends that hospitalized patients who are suspected of having influenza be started on empiric treatment for influenza with oseltamivir as soon as possible regardless of COVID-19 status and without waiting for influenza test results (AIIb). Oseltamivir has no activity against SARS-CoV-2.18 The standard dose of oseltamivir is absorbed well, even in critically ill patients. For patients who cannot tolerate oral or enterically administered oseltamivir (e.g., because of gastric stasis, malabsorption, or gastrointestinal bleeding), intravenous peramivir is an option.17 There are no data on the activity of peramivir against SARS-CoV-2.

See the CDC webpage Influenza Antiviral Medications: Summary for Clinicians for clinical algorithms for using antiviral agents in patients with suspected or laboratory-confirmed influenza, including pregnant people and other people who are at high risk for influenza complications. The IDSA clinical practice guidelines also provide recommendations on using antiviral agents to treat influenza,17 and the American Academy of Pediatrics provides recommendations on the antiviral treatment of influenza in children.19

When the result of an influenza nucleic acid detection assay from an upper respiratory tract specimen is negative in a patient who is receiving antiviral treatment for influenza:

- **In a patient who is not intubated:** Antiviral treatment for influenza can be stopped.
- **In a patient who is intubated:** Antiviral treatment for influenza should be continued, and if a lower respiratory tract specimen (e.g., endotracheal aspirate) can be safely obtained, it should be tested using an influenza nucleic acid detection assay. If the lower respiratory tract specimen is also negative, antiviral treatment for influenza can be stopped.

**COVID-19 Treatment Considerations for Hospitalized Patients With Suspected or Confirmed Influenza Virus Coinfection**

Corticosteroids, which are used to treat patients with severe COVID-19, may prolong influenza viral replication and may be associated with poor outcomes for influenza.17,20 Currently, no data are available on the use of corticosteroids in patients with SARS-CoV-2 and influenza virus coinfection. However, because dexamethasone has demonstrated substantial benefits for patients with COVID-19 who require supplemental oxygen, the benefits of using corticosteroids in patients with severe SARS-CoV-2 and influenza virus coinfection likely outweigh any potential harms.
Although severe influenza may be associated with a dysregulated innate immune response, there are no data on the use of immunomodulatory therapies, such as interleukin-6 inhibitors (e.g., tocilizumab, sarilumab) or Janus kinase inhibitors (e.g., baricitinib, tofacitinib), for the treatment of severe influenza. There are also no data on the effect, such as potential prolonged viral replication, these therapies may have on influenza virus infection. These immunomodulators have demonstrated a clinical benefit in certain patients with COVID-19. When considering use of these drugs in patients with COVID-19 who have suspected or laboratory-confirmed influenza, clinicians should carefully weigh the known benefits for treatment of severe COVID-19 against the unknown theoretical risks for patients with influenza.

Observational studies have reported that co-occurrence of community-acquired secondary bacterial pneumonia appears to be infrequent in people with COVID-19; it is more common in people who have influenza. Typical bacterial causes of community-acquired pneumonia with severe influenza are *Staphylococcus aureus* (both methicillin-resistant S. aureus [MRSA] and methicillin-susceptible S. aureus [MSSA]), Streptococcus pneumoniae, and group A *Streptococcus*.

Patients with COVID-19 who develop new respiratory symptoms with or without fever or respiratory distress and who do not have a clear diagnosis should be evaluated for the possibility of nosocomial influenza.

**References**


# Special Considerations in People With HIV

**Summary Recommendations**

## Prevention of COVID-19

- The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends that people with HIV receive COVID-19 vaccines, regardless of their CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell count or HIV viral load, because the potential benefits outweigh the potential risks (AIIb).
- People with HIV should receive booster doses of COVID-19 vaccines as recommended by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).
- For people with untreated or advanced HIV, the Panel recommends following the most recent COVID-19 vaccination schedule from the CDC for people who are moderately or severely immunocompromised. Advanced HIV is defined by the CDC as people with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm³, a history of an AIDS-defining illness without immune reconstitution, or clinical manifestations of symptomatic HIV.

## Diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 Infection

- The Panel recommends using the same approach for diagnosing SARS-CoV-2 infection in people with HIV as in people without HIV (AIII).

## Management of COVID-19

- The recommendations for the triage, management, and treatment of COVID-19 in people with HIV are the same as those for the general population (AII).
- Nonhospitalized people with HIV and mild to moderate COVID-19 may be eligible to receive the therapies that are currently recommended for treatment (see *Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19*). However, in situations where there are logistical constraints for administering these therapies, priority should be given to those with untreated or advanced HIV (AIII). See *Prioritization of Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Therapies for the Treatment of COVID-19 in Nonhospitalized Patients When There Are Logistical Constraints* for details.
- People with HIV who are receiving ritonavir-based or cobicistat-based antiretroviral therapy (ART) can receive the 5-day course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) to treat COVID-19 without altering or interrupting their ART (i.e., they can continue using the ritonavir or cobicistat dose associated with their ART in addition to the dose of ritonavir used with nirmatrelvir).
- In patients with advanced HIV who have suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection, clinicians should consider HIV-associated opportunistic infections in the differential diagnosis of clinical symptoms and consider consulting an HIV specialist.
- When starting treatment for COVID-19 in patients with HIV, clinicians should pay careful attention to potential drug-drug interactions and overlapping toxicities among COVID-19 treatments, antiretroviral (ARV) medications, antimicrobial therapies, and other medications.

## Management of HIV

- People with HIV who develop COVID-19, including those who require hospitalization, should continue their ART and opportunistic infection treatment and prophylaxis whenever possible.
- Clinicians treating COVID-19 in people with HIV should consult an HIV specialist before adjusting or switching a patient’s ARV medications.
- An ARV regimen should not be modified for the purpose of preventing or treating SARS-CoV-2 infection.
- Clinicians should consult an HIV specialist to determine the optimal time to initiate ART in people who present with COVID-19 and untreated HIV.

Each recommendation in the Guidelines receives a rating for the strength of the recommendation (A, B, or C) and a rating for the evidence that supports it (I, IIA, IIB, or III). See *Guidelines Development* for more information.
Introduction

Approximately 1.2 million people in the United States are living with HIV. Most of these individuals are in care, and many are receiving antiretroviral therapy (ART) and have well-controlled disease.\(^1\) Similar to COVID-19, HIV disproportionately affects racial and ethnic minorities and people living in low-income settings in the United States; these demographic groups also appear to have a higher risk of poor outcomes for COVID-19.\(^2\) Many people with HIV have 1 or more comorbidities or conditions that may put them at higher risk of severe COVID-19.\(^3\)

Information on SARS-CoV-2/HIV coinfection is evolving. The sections below outline the current knowledge regarding preventing, diagnosing, and treating SARS-CoV-2 infection in people with HIV and managing HIV during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Clinical Outcomes of COVID-19 in People With HIV

In some of the initial case series of people with COVID-19 in Europe and the United States, no significant differences were observed in the clinical outcomes of COVID-19 between people with HIV and people who did not have HIV.\(^4-11\) Several subsequent studies have reported worse outcomes for patients with HIV and COVID-19, especially in patients with CD4 T lymphocyte (CD4) cell counts <200 cells/mm\(^3\).\(^12-18\) Many of these studies were done before the widespread use of COVID-19 vaccines; however, people with advanced HIV may have a suboptimal response to vaccines.\(^19,20\)

Prevention of COVID-19 in People With HIV

People with HIV should be advised to use the same strategies for preventing SARS-CoV-2 infection that are recommended for people without HIV (AIII). There is currently no clear evidence that antiretroviral (ARV) medications can prevent SARS-CoV-2 infection. Some studies suggested that tenofovir disoproxil fumarate/emtricitabine may play a role in preventing SARS-CoV-2 acquisition or hospitalization or death associated with COVID-19; however, the significance of these findings is unclear. These studies may not have adequately controlled for confounding variables such as age and comorbidities. In addition, most of these studies were conducted in unvaccinated patients.\(^21-23\)

The COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel (the Panel) recommends that people with HIV receive COVID-19 vaccines, regardless of their CD4 count or HIV viral load, because the potential benefits outweigh the potential risks (AIIib). People with HIV were included in the clinical trials of the 2 mRNA vaccines (Pfizer and Moderna) and the glycoprotein vaccine (Novavax) that are currently available through Emergency Use Authorizations and/or approval from the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).\(^24-26\) Typically, people with HIV who are receiving ART and who have achieved virologic suppression respond well to licensed vaccines. Data from studies that used COVID-19 vaccines in people with HIV confirm that people who are receiving ART and have normal CD4 counts have good immunologic responses to the vaccines.\(^27-29\) However, vaccine response rates are generally lower in people with lower CD4 counts (e.g., <200 cells/mm\(^3\)).\(^19,20,30\)

For people with untreated or advanced HIV, the Panel recommends following the most recent COVID-19 vaccination schedule from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) for people who are moderately or severely immunocompromised. Advanced HIV is defined by the CDC as people with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm\(^3\), a history of an AIDS-defining illness without immune reconstitution, or clinical manifestations of symptomatic HIV. Patients who have poor adherence or who experience virologic failure while on ART may have a similar risk of severe COVID-19 as those with untreated HIV. For additional considerations regarding vaccination in people who are immunocompromised, see Special Considerations in People Who Are Immunocompromised.
Diagnostic and Laboratory Testing for COVID-19 in People With HIV

Diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 Infection in People With HIV

The Panel recommends using the same approach for diagnosing SARS-CoV-2 infection in people with HIV as in people without HIV (AIII). See Testing for SARS-CoV-2 Infection for more information. There is currently no evidence that the performance characteristics of nucleic acid amplification tests (NAATs) and antigen tests differ in people with and without HIV when diagnosing acute SARS-CoV-2 infection. The Panel recommends against the use of serologic testing as the sole basis for diagnosis of acute SARS-CoV-2 infection (AIII). However, if diagnostic serologic testing is performed in a patient with HIV, the results should be interpreted with caution because cross-reactivity between antibodies to SARS-CoV-2 and HIV has been reported.31

Correlation of CD4 Count in People With HIV and COVID-19

The normal range for CD4 counts in healthy adults is about 500 to 1,600 cells/mm$^3$. People with HIV who have a CD4 count of $\geq$500 cells/mm$^3$ have similar cellular immune function to those without HIV. In people with HIV, a CD4 count $<200$ cells/mm$^3$ meets the definition for AIDS. For patients receiving ART, the hallmark of treatment success is a plasma HIV RNA measurement below the level of detection by a polymerase chain reaction assay. Lymphopenia is a common laboratory finding in patients with COVID-19; therefore, in patients with HIV, clinicians should note that CD4 counts obtained during acute COVID-19 may not accurately reflect the patient’s HIV disease stage.

There have been some reports of people with advanced HIV who have presented with COVID-19 and another coinfection, including Pneumocystis jirovecii pneumonia and other opportunistic infections.32-36 In patients with advanced HIV who have suspected or laboratory-confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection, clinicians should consider HIV-associated opportunistic infections in the differential diagnosis of clinical symptoms and consider consulting an HIV specialist.

Clinical Presentation of COVID-19 in People With HIV

It is currently unknown whether people with HIV have a higher incidence of SARS-CoV-2 infection or a higher rate of progression to symptomatic disease than the general population. Approximately 50% of people with HIV in the United States are aged $>50$ years,37 and many have comorbidities that are associated with more severe COVID-19. These comorbidities include hypertension, diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, a history of smoking, chronic lung disease, chronic liver disease, and cancer.38

There are a number of case reports and case series that describe the clinical presentation of COVID-19 in people with HIV.4-11,21,39 These studies indicate that the clinical presentation of COVID-19 is similar in people with and without HIV. Most of the published reports describe populations in which the majority of individuals with HIV are receiving ART and have achieved virologic suppression. Consequently, the current understanding of the impact of COVID-19 in people with advanced HIV and low CD4 counts or persistent HIV viremia is limited.

Managing COVID-19 in People With HIV

The recommendations for the triage and management of COVID-19 in people with HIV are the same as those for the general population (AIII).

The treatment of COVID-19 in people with HIV is the same as for those without HIV (AIII). Nonhospitalized people with HIV and mild to moderate COVID-19 may be eligible to receive the therapies that are currently recommended for treatment (see Therapeutic Management of Nonhospitalized Adults With COVID-19). However, in situations where there are logistical constraints.
for administering these therapies, priority should be given to those with untreated or advanced HIV infection (AIII).

When starting treatment for COVID-19 in patients with HIV, clinicians should pay careful attention to potential drug-drug interactions and overlapping toxicities among COVID-19 treatments, ARV medications, antimicrobial therapies, and other medications. The therapeutic options for nonhospitalized patients with HIV who present with mild to moderate COVID-19 include ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid), intravenous remdesivir, and molnupiravir.

Drug-drug interactions are a special concern with ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir. People with HIV who are receiving ritonavir-based or cobicistat-based ART can receive the 5-day course of ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir to treat COVID-19 without altering or interrupting their ART (i.e., they can continue using the ritonavir or cobicistat dose associated with their ART in addition to the dose of ritonavir used with nirmatrelvir). Before prescribing ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir for a patient who is not already on a ritonavir-based or cobicistat-based regimen, clinicians should carefully review the patient’s concomitant medications, including over-the-counter medicines and herbal supplements, and evaluate the potential for drug-drug interactions. Clinicians should utilize resources such as Drug-Drug Interactions Between Ritonavir-Boosted Nirmatrelvir (Paxlovid) and Concomitant Medications, the FDA prescribing information for ritonavir-boosted nirmatrelvir, and the Liverpool COVID-19 Drug Interactions website for additional guidance on identifying and managing drug-drug interactions.

In hospitalized patients, the appropriate treatment strategy depends on disease severity (see Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Adults With COVID-19). Dexamethasone, which is recommended for use in combination with baricitinib or tocilizumab for some patients with severe or critical COVID-19, is an immunosuppressive agent. The safety of using this drug in patients who are immunocompromised, including those with advanced HIV, has not been studied. Therefore, patients with advanced HIV who are receiving dexamethasone should be closely monitored for secondary infections.

Dexamethasone is a dose-dependent inducer of cytochrome P450 3A4 and could potentially lower the levels of certain co-administered ARV drugs. More than a single dose of dexamethasone is not recommended for patients receiving rilpivirine as part of their ARV regimen.Clinicians should consult an HIV specialist before administering dexamethasone to these patients. It is currently unknown whether administering ≤10 days of dexamethasone impacts the clinical efficacy of other ARV drugs. Patients with HIV who are receiving dexamethasone as treatment for COVID-19 should follow up with their HIV providers to assess their virologic response.

Although some ARV drugs were studied early in the pandemic for the treatment of COVID-19, none of these agents have been shown to be effective.

Managing HIV in People With COVID-19

People with HIV who develop COVID-19, including those who require hospitalization, should continue their ART and their medications for the treatment or prevention of opportunistic infections whenever possible. If a patient with HIV needs to receive the next dose of the long-acting injectables cabotegravir/rilpivirine, ibalizumab, or lenacapavir while hospitalized for COVID-19, clinicians should make arrangements with the patient’s hospital provider to continue administering the medication without interruption. ART interruption may lead to rebound viremia, and, in some cases, the emergence of drug resistance. If the appropriate ARV drugs are not on the hospital’s formulary, administer medications from the patient’s home supplies, if available.

Clinicians treating COVID-19 in people with HIV should consult an HIV specialist before adjusting or switching a patient’s ARV medications. An ARV regimen should not be modified for the purpose
of preventing or treating SARS-CoV-2 infection. Many drugs, including some ARV agents (e.g., lopinavir/ritonavir, boosted darunavir, tenofovir disoproxil fumarate/emtricitabine), have been or are being evaluated in clinical trials or are prescribed off-label to treat or prevent SARS-CoV-2 infection. Lopinavir/ritonavir and darunavir/cobicistat have not been found to be effective for the treatment of COVID-19.40,41

For patients receiving an investigational ARV medication as part of their ARV regimen, arrangements should be made with the investigational study team to continue the medication, if possible.

For critically ill patients who require tube feeding, some ARV medications are available in liquid formulations, and some ARV pills may be crushed. Clinicians should consult an HIV specialist and/or pharmacist to assess the best way to continue an effective ARV regimen for a patient with a feeding tube. Information may be available in the drug product label or from the Toronto General Hospital.

For people who present with COVID-19 and have either a new diagnosis of HIV or a history of HIV but are not receiving ART, the optimal time to start or restart ART is currently unknown. For people with HIV who have not initiated ART or who have been off therapy for >2 weeks before presenting with COVID-19, an HIV specialist should be consulted about initiating or reinitiating ART as soon as clinically feasible. If ART is initiated, maintaining treatment and linking patients to HIV care upon hospital discharge is critical. If an HIV specialist is not available, clinical consultation is available by phone through the National Clinician Consultation Center, Monday through Friday, 9 am to 8 pm EST.

**Considerations in Pregnant and Lactating People**

Pregnant or recently pregnant individuals are at a higher risk of severe illness and death from COVID-19 than nonpregnant individuals (see Special Considerations During Pregnancy and After Delivery). Although the data on pregnancy and maternal outcomes in individuals who have COVID-19 and HIV are limited, a prospective meta-analysis demonstrated that individuals with COVID-19 and HIV had a 67% greater risk of being admitted to the intensive care unit and a 72% greater risk of needing critical care.42 An observational study from Botswana found that offspring who were exposed to both HIV and SARS-CoV-2 had a high prevalence of adverse birth outcomes.43

Given the severity of COVID-19 in pregnant or recently pregnant individuals, COVID-19 vaccines should be offered to all pregnant and lactating individuals and to those who are planning to become pregnant, including those who are also living with HIV. Pregnant individuals with HIV who have COVID-19 should be triaged, managed, and treated the same way as pregnant individuals without HIV. Clinicians should consider any additional comorbidities when assessing the risk of severe COVID-19 in these patients. See Pregnancy, Lactation, and COVID-19 Therapeutics for information regarding the therapies recommended for the treatment of COVID-19.

Pregnant individuals with HIV who are hospitalized for COVID-19 should continue their ART and opportunistic infection treatment and prophylaxis. Clinicians should consult an HIV specialist if any changes to ARV regimens are needed.

**Considerations in Children**

In general, children appear less likely to become severely ill with COVID-19 than adults. In the few publications that have described cases of COVID-19 among children or adolescents with HIV, most cases were mild, and HIV did not appear to be an independent predictor of severe COVID-19.44-47 Children with HIV who are eligible should receive COVID-19 vaccines and booster doses regardless of their CD4 count or viral load. Children with HIV and COVID-19 or MIS-C should receive the same treatment as children without HIV. See Therapeutic Management of Hospitalized Children With COVID-19.

Parents of children with HIV and COVID-19 should be advised to continue their child’s ART without interruption if the child is being managed at home. For children with HIV who are hospitalized for COVID-19, ART should be continued for the duration of hospitalization.

References


Downloaded from https://www.covid19treatmentguidelines.nih.gov/ on 11/14/2023


Appendix A, Table 1. COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel Members

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Affiliation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-Chairs</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roy M. Gulick, MD, MPH</td>
<td>Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Clifford Lane, MD</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Masur, MD</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Executive Secretary</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice K. Pau, PharmD</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Members</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judith Aberg, MD</td>
<td>Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, New York, NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaora Adimora, MD, MPH</td>
<td>University of North Carolina School of Medicine, Chapel Hill, NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Baker, MD, MS</td>
<td>Hennepin Healthcare/University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Baumann Kreuziger, MD, MS</td>
<td>Versiti/Medical College of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, WI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger Bedimo, MD, MS</td>
<td>University of Texas Southwestern/Veterans Affairs North Texas Health Care System, Dallas, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamela S. Belperio, PharmD</td>
<td>Department of Veterans Affairs, Los Angeles, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anoopindar Bhalla, MD</td>
<td>Children’s Hospital Los Angeles/University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen V. Cantrill, MD</td>
<td>Denver Health, Denver, CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kara Chew, MD, MS</td>
<td>University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen Chiotos, MD, MSCE</td>
<td>Children’s Hospital of Philadelphia/University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig Coopersmith, MD</td>
<td>Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Daar, MD</td>
<td>Harbor-UCLA Medical Center, Torrance, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amy L. Dzierba, PharmD</td>
<td>New York-Presbyterian Hospital, New York, NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory Eschenauer, PharmD</td>
<td>University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Evans, MD, MSc</td>
<td>University of Washington, Seattle, WA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John J. Gallagher, DNP, RN</td>
<td>Case Western Reserve University School of Nursing, Cleveland, OH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rajesh Gandhi, MD</td>
<td>Massachusetts General Hospital/Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David V. Glidden, PhD</td>
<td>University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neil Goldberg, MD, PhD</td>
<td>Johns Hopkins All Children’s Institute for Clinical and Translational Research, St. Petersburg, FL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birgit Grund, PhD</td>
<td>University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erica J. Hardy, MD, MMSc</td>
<td>Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University, Providence, RI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lauren Henderson, MD, MMSc</td>
<td>Boston Children’s Hospital/Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carl Hinkson, MSRC</td>
<td>Providence Health &amp; Services, Everett, WA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brenna L. Hughes, MD, MSc</td>
<td>Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven Johnson, MD</td>
<td>University of Colorado School of Medicine, Aurora, CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marla J. Keller, MD</td>
<td>Albert Einstein College of Medicine/Montefiore Medical Center, Bronx, NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Kim, MD</td>
<td>Massachusetts General Hospital/Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffrey L. Lennox, MD</td>
<td>Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell M. Levy, MD</td>
<td>Warren Alpert Medical School of Brown University, Providence, RI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Li, MD, MMSc</td>
<td>Brigham and Women's Hospital/Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christine MacBrayne, PharmD, MSCS</td>
<td>Children's Hospital Colorado, Aurora, CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Affiliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Members, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory Martin, MD, MSc</td>
<td>Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandita R. Nadig, MD</td>
<td>Northwestern University School of Medicine, Chicago, IL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew T. Pavia, MD</td>
<td>University of Utah School of Medicine, Salt Lake City, UT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant Schulert, MD, PhD</td>
<td>Cincinnati Children’s Hospital Medical Center/University of Cincinnati College of Medicine, Cincinnati, OH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitin Seam, MD</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven Q. Simpson, MD</td>
<td>University of Kansas Medical Center, Kansas City, KS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Swindells, MBBS</td>
<td>University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pablo Tebas, MD</td>
<td>University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phyllis Tien, MD, MSc</td>
<td>University of California, San Francisco/San Francisco VA Healthcare System, San Francisco, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpana A. Waghmare, MD</td>
<td>Seattle Children’s Hospital, Seattle, WA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron R. Wolfe, MBBS</td>
<td>Duke University School of Medicine, Durham, NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jinoos Yazdany, MD, MPH</td>
<td>University of California, San Francisco, San Francisco, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Members</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danielle M. Campbell, MPH</td>
<td>University of California, Los Angeles, Los Angeles, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carly Harrison</td>
<td>LupusChat, New York, NY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Knight, MBA</td>
<td>American Association of Kidney Patients, Bowie, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology Consultants</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarita Boyd, PharmD</td>
<td>Food and Drug Administration, Silver Spring, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jomy George, PharmD</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimberly Scarsi, PharmD</td>
<td>University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ex Officio Members, U.S. Government Representatives</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy Burgess, MD</td>
<td>Department of Defense, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derek Eisnor, MD</td>
<td>Biomedical Advanced Research and Development Authority, Washington, DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Francis, MD, MPH</td>
<td>Department of Veterans Affairs, Washington, DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pragna Patel, MD, MPH, DTM&amp;H</td>
<td>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Sheikh, MD, MHS</td>
<td>Food and Drug Administration, Silver Spring, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy M. Uyeki, MD, MPH</td>
<td>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.S. Government Support Team</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard T. Davey, Jr., MD</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alison Han, MD (Co-Team Coordinator)</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth S. Higgs, MD, DTM&amp;H, MIA</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martha C. Nason, PhD (Biostatistics Support)</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Proschan, PhD (Biostatistics Support)</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renee Ridzon, MD</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanal Singh, MD, MPH (Co-Team Coordinator)</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assistant Executive Secretaries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safia Kuriakose, PharmD</td>
<td>Frederick National Laboratory for Cancer Research, in support of NIAID, Frederick, MD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea M. Lerner, MD, MS</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix A, Table 2. COVID-19 Treatment Guidelines Panel Financial Disclosure for Companies Related to COVID-19 Treatment or Diagnostics

Last Updated: October 10, 2023

Reporting Period: April 1, 2022, to March 31, 2023

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel Member</th>
<th>Financial Disclosure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Judith Aberg, MD</td>
<td>Emergent: Research support; Gilead: Research support; GSK/ViiV Healthcare: Advisory board, research support; Janssen: Research support; Kintor: DSMB chair/member; Merck: Advisory board, research support; Pfizer: Research support; Regeneron: Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaora Adimora, MD, MPH</td>
<td>Gilead: Consultant, honoraria; Merck: Advisory board, consultant, honoraria, research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Baker, MD, MS</td>
<td>None: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Baumann Kreuziger, MD, MS</td>
<td>3M: Stockholder, spouse is an employee; Versiti: Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger Bedimo, MD, MS</td>
<td>Gilead: Advisory board; GSK/ViiV Healthcare: Advisory board; Janssen: Advisory board; Merck: Advisory board, research support; Shionogi: Advisory board; Theratechnologies: Advisory board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamela S. Belperio, PharmD</td>
<td>None: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anoopindar Bhalla, MD</td>
<td>None: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy Burgess, MD</td>
<td>AstraZeneca: Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danielle M. Campbell, MPH</td>
<td>Gilead: Advisory board; GSK/ViiV Healthcare: Attendee at a community stakeholder meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen V. Cantrill, MD</td>
<td>None: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kara Chew, MD, MS</td>
<td>Pardes Biosciences: Consultant; Merck: Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen Chiotos, MD, MSCE</td>
<td>None: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig Coopersmith, MD</td>
<td>None: N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Daar, MD</td>
<td>Gilead: Consultant, research support; GSK/ViiV Healthcare: Research support; Merck: Consultant; Theratechnologies: Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Member</td>
<td>Financial Disclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard T. Davey, Jr., MD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amy L. Dzierba, PharmD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derek Eisnor, MD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory Eschenauer, PharmD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Evans, MD, MSc</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Francis, MD, MPH</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John J. Gallagher, DNP, RN</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rajesh Gandhi, MD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David V. Glidden, PhD</td>
<td>Gilead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neil Goldenberg, MD, PhD</td>
<td>Anthos Therapeutics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boehringer-Ingelheim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CPC Clinical Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daiichi Sankyo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Novartis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birgit Grund, PhD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roy M. Gulick, MD, MPH</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alison Han, MD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erica J. Hardy, MD, MMSc</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carly Harrison</td>
<td>Aurinia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GSK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lauren Henderson, MD, MMSc</td>
<td>Adaptive Biotechnologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bristol Myers Squibb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pfizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sobi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SkyGenic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth S. Higgs, MD, DTM&amp;H, MIA</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carl Hinkson, MSRC</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brenna L. Hughes, MD, MSc</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven Johnson, MD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marla J. Keller, MD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Kim, MD</td>
<td>Kintor Pharmaceuticals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Knight, MBA</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safia Kuriakose, PharmD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Clifford Lane, MD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffrey L. Lennox, MD</td>
<td>GSK/ViiV Healthcare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pfizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea M. Lerner, MD, MS</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell M. Levy, MD</td>
<td>Endpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inotrem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Member</td>
<td>Financial Disclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Li, MD, MMSc</td>
<td>Merck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christine MacBrayne, PharmD, MSCS</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory Martin, MD, MSc</td>
<td>Grifols Research grants review panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Masur, MD</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandita R. Nadig, MD</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martha C. Nason, PhD</td>
<td>Bristol Myers Squibb Stockholder Medtronic Stockholder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pragna Patel, MD, MPH, DTM&amp;H</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice K. Pau, PharmD</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew T. Pavia, MD</td>
<td>GSK Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Proschan, PhD</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renee Ridzon, MD</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant Schulert, MD, PhD</td>
<td>Sobi Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitin Seam, MD</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Sheikh, MD, MHS</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven Q. Simpson, MD</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanal Singh, MD, MPH</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Swindells, MBBS</td>
<td>GSK/ViiV Healthcare Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pablo Tebas, MD</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phyllis Tien, MD, MSc</td>
<td>Merck Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy M. Uyeki, MD, MPH</td>
<td>None N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpana A. Waghmare, MD</td>
<td>AlloVir Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ansun BioPharma Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pfizer Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vir Biotechnology Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron R. Wolfe, MBBS</td>
<td>Adamis Pharmaceuticals Corporation DSMB chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atea Pharmaceuticals DSMB chair/member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biogen DSMB chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jinoos Yazdany, MD, MPH</td>
<td>AstraZeneca Consultant, research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aurinia Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bristol Myers Squibb Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gilead Research support</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key:** DSMB = data and safety monitoring board